Culpeper's complete herbal, and English physician wherein several hundred herbs, with a display of their medicinal and occult properties ... To which are added, rules ... receipts, selected from the author's Last legacies ... To which is annexed, The British florist. Or Flower garden displayed .... / [Nicholas Culpeper].

Contributors

Culpeper, Nicholas, 1616-1654.
Furber, Robert, approximately 1674-1756.

Publication/Creation

Manchester : J. Gleave, 1826.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/y753zzup

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

N xv 17/c

19.371/C



Mr. Nicholas Culpeper

CULPEPER'S

COMPLETE HERBAL,

AND

ENGLISH PHYSICIAN;

WHEREIN SEVERAL HUNDRED HERBS,

WITH A

DISPLAY OF THEIR MEDICINAL AND OCCULT PROPERTIES;

ARE PHYSICALLY APPLIED TO THE CURE OF ALL DISORDERS INCIDENT TO MANKIND.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

RULES FOR COMPOUNDING MEDICINES,

AND UPWARDS OF FIFTY CHOICE RECEIPTS, SELECTED FROM THE AUTHOR'S LAST LEGACIES;

FORMING A COMPLETE

FAMILY DISPENSATORY, AND SYSTEM OF PHYSIC.

TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,

THE BRITISH FLORIST,

OR

FLOWER GARDEN DISPLAYED;

IN WHICH THE MOST ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

WILL BE MOST ACCURATELY REPRESENTED IN THEIR NATURAL COLOURS;

WITH THEIR

NAMES, CLASS, ORDER, CHARACTERS, PLANS OF GROWTH, AND TIMES OF FLOWERING;

TOGETHER WITH THE

MOST APPROVED METHODS OF CULTURE.

Culpeper, the man that first ranged the woods and climbed the mountains in search of medicinal and salutary herbs, has undoubtedly merited the gratitude of posterity."

DR. JOHNSON.

Manchester:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY J. GLEAVE AND SON, DEANSGATE.

1826.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

THE PREFACE.

DISEASE is undoubtedly the most fatal enemy of mankind. To prevent its approaches, or to overcome its attacks, is perhaps the most important concern of our lives; and an acquisition that appears only attainable by the most natural and simple means. For this purpose, Mr. Nicholas Culpeper's ENGLISH PHYSICIAN seems peculiarly well adapted; since it resorts, for every mode of cure, to that infallible source prepared by God and Nature, in the vegetable system; whence flow spontaneously the genuine virtues of medicines, diffused universally over the face of the whole earth, *where nothing grows in vain.*

Some authors have laboured to prove, that the difference of opinion betwixt Culpeper and his brother physicians originated entirely from his own surly and vindictive disposition. But whoever has taken the pains to investigate the controversy will find this assertion most remote from the truth. He found the practice of physic directed more by terms of art than by principles of nature; and governed more by avarice than by a genuine desire of restoring health and strength to the desponding patient. He condemned this practice, by exposing the wickedness of some, and the ignorance of others; and though he had the whole medical corps to encounter, yet such was the force of his reasoning, and the superiority of his abilities, that they submitted to the sentence he had passed upon them, without the formality of a defence.

It is not the humane and liberal professors of physic or surgery whose practice deserves censure, but that mercenary tribe of pretenders to physic who now pervade the kingdom, and, like a swarm of locusts from the east, prey upon the vitals of mankind. These monsters in the shape of men, with hearts callous to every sentiment of compassion, have only *fees* in view. Governed by this sordid principle, they sport with life, unmoved amidst the bitter anguish and piercing groans of the tortured, whom, when too far gone for human aid to restore, they abandon to despair and death.

To prevent as much as possible the growth of so enormous a traffic, it requires that the practice of physic, instead of being clothed in a mystic garb, should be put upon a level with the plainest understanding, and the choice and quality of our medicines be rendered as obvious and familiar as our food. Instinct, in the brute species, furnishes this discrimination in the most ample and surprising manner; and in the primitive ages of the world, when men were *rich in years*, and blessed with *length of days*, it was the custom to consult, individually, their own complaint, and their own cure. To restore this primitive practice, was the godlike aim of the immortal Culpeper, when he compiled this invaluable work; for, since it was the intention of our Beneficent Creator to provide a natural remedy for all our infirmities, so it would be derogatory to his attributes to suppose the knowledge of them limited to a few, or confined to a small class of his creatures. On the contrary, this knowledge lies open to the wayfaring man—it grows in every field, and meets us in all our paths; and was mercifully given to alleviate the pangs of disease—to eradicate the pestilential seeds of infection—to invigorate the constitution, and to strengthen nature—eventually reducing the perils to which we are exposed, and making rosy health the companion of our lives!



Agremony



Anchusa



Allheal



Ribwort



Black Alder



Water Agremony



Moss



Adders Tongue



Avens

CULPEPER'S

COMPLETE HERBAL,

AND

ENGLISH PHYSICIAN.

AGRIMONY.

Description. This hath divers long leaves, some greater, some smaller, set upon a stalk, all of them dented about the edges, green above, and greyish underneath, and a little hairy withal. Among which riseth up usually but one strong, round, hairy brown stalk, two or three feet high, with smaller leaves set here and there upon it; at the top whereof grow many yellow flowers, one above another, in long spikes, after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downwards, which will cleave to and stick upon garments, or any thing that shall rub against them. The root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding many years, and shooting afresh every spring; which root, though small, hath a pleasant smell.

Place. It grows upon banks, near the sides of hedges or rails.

Time. It flowereth in July and August, the seed being ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. It is moderately hot and moist, according to the nature of Jupiter. It is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer, and strengthens those parts under that planet or sign, and removes diseases in them by sympathy; and those under Saturn, Mars, and Mercury, by antipathy, if they happen in any part of the body governed by Jupiter, or under the sign Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces; and therefore must needs be good for the gout, either used outwardly in an oil or ointment, or inwardly in an electuary or syrup, or concreted juice; for which see the latter end of the book. It has moreover been recommended in dropsies and the jaundice. Externally it has indeed its use: I have seen very bad sore legs cured by bathing and fomenting them with a decoction of this plant.

It is of a cleansing and cutting faculty, without any manifest heat, moderately drying and binding. It openeth and cleanseth the liver, helpeth the jaundice, and is very beneficial to the bowels, healing all inward wounds, bruises, hurts, and other distempers. The decoction of the herb, made with wine, and drank, is good against the biting and stinging of serpents, and helps them that have foul, troubled, or bloody water, and causes them to make water clear and speedily. It also helpeth the colic, cleanseth the breast, and relieves the cough. A draught of the decoction, taken warm before the fit, first relieves, and in time removes, the tertian or quartan ague. The leaves and seed, taken in wine, stay the bloody flux. Outwardly applied, being stamped with old swine's grease, it helpeth old sores, cancers, and inveterate ulcers; and draweth forth thorns, splinters of wood, nails, or any other such things, gotten into the flesh. It helpeth to strengthen members that be out of joint; and being bruised and applied, or the juice dropped in, it helpeth foul and imposthumed ears.

The distilled water of the herb is good to all the said purposes, either inward or outward, but is a great deal weaker.

I cannot stand to give you a reason in every herb why it cureth such diseases; but if you please to peruse my judgment in the herb wormwood, you shall find it there; and it will be well worth your while to consider it in

every herb; you shall find them true throughout the book.

WATER-AGRIMONY.

Names. It is called in some countries water-hemp, bastard-hemp, and bastard-agrimony; also *eupatorium*, and *hepatorium*, because it strengthens the liver.

Description. The root continues a long time, having many long slender strings; the stalks grow up about two feet high, sometimes higher; they are of a dark purple colour; the branches are many, growing at distances the one from the other, the one from the one side of the stalk, the other from the opposite point; the leaves are winged, and much indented at the edges; the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a brown yellow colour, spotted with black spots, having a substance within the midst of them like that of a daisy; if you rub them between your fingers they smell like rosin, or cedar when it is burnt; the seeds are long, and easily stick to any woollen thing they touch.

Place. They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not so frequently found in the southern parts of England as in the north, where they grow frequently: you may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and ditch-sides, as also by running waters; sometimes you shall find them grow in the midst of the waters.

Time. They all flower in July and August, and the seed is ripe presently after.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Jupiter, as well as the other agrimony, only this belongs to the celestial sign Cancer. It healeth and drieth, cutteth and cleanseth, thick and tough tumours of the breast: and for this I hold it inferior to but few herbs that grow. It helps the cachexia, or evil disposition of the body; also the dropsy and yellow jaundice. It opens the obstructions of the liver; mollifies the hardness of the spleen; being applied outwardly, it breaks imposthumes; taken inwardly, it is an excellent remedy for the third-day ague; it provokes urine and the terms: it kills worms, and cleanseth the body of sharp humours, which are the cause of itch, scabs, &c. The smoke of the herb, being burnt, drives away flies, wasps, &c. and it strengthens the lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their cattle when they are troubled with the cough, or broken-winded.

AMARANTHUS.

Names. Besides this common name, by which it is best known by the florists of our days, it is also called flower-gentle, flower-velure, floramor, and velvet-flower.

Description. It being a garden-flower, and well known to every one that keeps it, I might forbear the description; yet notwithstanding, because some desire it, I shall give it.—It runneth up with a stalk a cubit high, streaked, and somewhat reddish towards the root, but very smooth, divided towards the top with small branches, among which stand long broad leaves of a reddish green colour, and slippery. The flowers are not properly flowers, but tufts, very beautiful to behold, but of no smell, of a reddish colour; if you bruise them, they yield juice of the same colour; being gathered, they keep their beauty a long time; the seed is of a shining black colour.

Time. They continue in flower from August till the frost nip them.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn, and is an excellent qualifier of the unruly actions and passions of Venus, though Mars also should join with her. The flowers dried, and beaten into powder, stop the terms in women, and so do almost all other red things. And by the icon or image of every herb the ancients at first found out their virtues. Modern writers laugh at them for it; but I wonder in my heart how the virtue of herbs came at first to be known, if not by their signatures: the moderns have them from the writings of the ancients, the ancients had no writings to have them from. But to proceed: the flowers stop all fluxes of blood, whether in man or woman, bleeding either by the nose or wound. There is also another sort of amaranthus which bears a white flower, which stops the whites in women, and the running of the reins in men, and is a most singular remedy for the venereal disease.

ANEMONE.

Name. Called also wind-flower, because they say the flowers never open but when the wind bloweth. Pliny is my author; if it be not so, blame him. The seed also, if it bears any at all, flies away with the wind.

Place and Time. They are sown usually in the gardens of the curious, and flower in the spring-time. As for the description I shall pass by it, they being well known to all those that sow them.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars, being supposed to be a kind of crow-foot. The leaves provoke the terms mightily, being

boiled, and the decoction drunk. The body being bathed with the decoction of them cures the leprosy. The leaves being stamped, and the juice snuffed up the nose, purgeth the head greatly: so doth the root, being chewed in the mouth, for it causeth much spitting; and brings away many watery phlegmatic humours, and is therefore excellent for the lethargy. And when all is done, let physicians say what they please, all the pills in the dispensatory purge not the head like to things held in the mouth: being made into an ointment, and the eyelids anointed therewith, it helps inflammations of the eyes, whereby it is palpable that every stronger draweth its weaker light: the same ointment is exceeding good to cleanse malignant and corroding ulcers.

GARDEN ARRACH.

Names. Called also orach, and orage.

Description. It is so commonly known to every housewife, it were but labour lost to describe it.

Time. It flowereth and seedeth from June to the end of August.

Government and virtues. It is under the government of the Moon; in quality cold and moist like unto her. It softeneth and looseneth the body of man, being eaten, and fortifieth the expulsive faculty in him. The herb, whether it be bruised and applied to the throat, or boiled, and in like manner applied, it matters not much, it is excellent good for swellings in the throat; the best way, I suppose, is to boil it, and having drunk the decoction inwardly, apply the herb outwardly: The decoction of it, besides, is an excellent remedy for the yellow jaundice.

ARRACH, WILD AND STINKING.

Names. Called also vulvaria, from that part of the body upon which the operation is most; also dog's arrach, goat's arrach, and stinking motherwort.

Description. This hath small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed, and without dent or cut, of a dusky mealy colour, growing on the slender stalks and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters, set with the leaves, and small seeds succeeding like the rest, perishing yearly, and rising again with its own sowing. It smells like rotten fish, or something worse.

Place. It grows usually upon dunghills.

Time. They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. Stinking arrach is used as a remedy to help women pained and almost strangled with the mother, by smelling to it: but inwardly taken there is no better remedy under the moon for that disease. I would be large in commendation of this herb, were I but eloquent. It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and under the sign Scorpio; it is common almost upon every dunghill. The works of God are given freely to man, his medicines are common and cheap, and easy to be found. ('Tis the medicines of the College of Physicians that are so dear and scarce to find.) I commend it for an universal medicine for the womb, and such a medicine as will easily, safely, and speedily cure any disease thereof; as the fits of the mother, dislocation, or falling out thereof: it cools the womb, being over-heated. And let me tell you this, and I will tell you the truth, heat of the womb is one of the greatest causes of hard labour in child-birth. It makes barren women fruitful; it cleanseth the womb if it be foul, and strengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the terms if they be stopped, and stops them if they flow immoderately; you can desire no good to your womb, but this herb will effect it; therefore if you love children, if you love health, if you love ease, keep a syrup always by you, made of the juice of this herb and sugar, (or honey if it be to cleanse the womb.) And let such as be rich keep it for their poor neighbours; and bestow it as freely as I bestow my studies upon them, or else let them look to answer it another day, when the Lord shall come to make inquisition of blood.

ALKANET.

Names. Besides the common name, it is called orchanet and Spanish bugloss, and by apothecaries enchusa.

Description. Of the many sorts of this herb there is but one known to grow common in this nation; of which one take this description: it hath a great and thick root, of a reddish colour; long, narrow, hairy leaves, green like the leaves of bugloss, which lie very thick upon the ground; the stalks rise up compassed round about, thick with leaves, which are lesser and narrower than the former: they are tender and slender, the flowers are hollow, small, and of a reddish colour.

Place. It grows in Kent, near Rochester, and in many places in the west country, both in Devonshire and Cornwall.

Time. They flower in July, in the beginning of August, and the seed is ripe soon after; but the root is in its prime, as carrots and parsnips are, before the herb runs up to stalk.

Government and virtues. It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and indeed one of her darlings, though somewhat hard to come by. It helps old ulcers, hot inflammations, burnings by common fire, and St. Anthony's fire, by antipathy to Mars; for these uses, your best way is to make it into an ointment; also if you make a vinegar of it, as you make vinegar of roses, it helps the morphew and leprosy; if you apply the herb to the privities, it draws forth the dead child. It helps the yellow jaundice, spleen, and gravel in the kidneys. Dioscorides saith it helps such as are bitten by a venomous beast, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; nay, he saith further, if any one that hath newly eaten it, doth but spit it into the mouth of a serpent, the serpent instantly dies. It stays the flux of the belly, kills worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its decoction made in wine, and drank, strengthens the back, and easeth the pains thereof: it helps bruises and falls, and is as gallant a remedy to drive out the small-pox and measles as any is; an ointment made of it is excellent for green wounds, pricks, or thrusts.

ALL-HEAL.

Names. It is called all-heal, and Hercules's wound-wort, because it is supposed that Hercules learned the herb and its virtues from Chiron, when he learned Physic of him. Some call it paney, and others opopane wort.

Description. Its root is long, thick, and exceeding full of juice, of a hot and biting taste; the leaves are great and large, and winged almost like ash-tree leaves, but that they are something hairy, each leaf consisting of five or six pair of such wings set one against the other upon foot-stalks, broad below, but narrow towards the end: one of the leaves is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair yellowish fresh green colour; they are of a bitterish taste, being chewed in the mouth. From among these ariseth up a stalk, green in colour, round in form, great and strong in magnitude, five or six feet high in altitude, with many joints, and some leaves thereat: towards the top come forth umbels of small yellow flowers; after which are passed away, you may find whitish yellow, short flat seeds, bitter also in taste.

Place. Having given you the description of the herb from the bottom to the top, give me leave to tell you, that there are other herbs called by this name; but because they are strangers in England, I give only the description of this, which is easily to be had in the gardens of divers places.

Time. Although Gerard saith, that they flower from the beginning of May to the end of December, experience teacheth them that keep it in their gardens, that it flowers not till the latter end of the summer, and sheds its seed presently after.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars, hot, biting and choleric; and remedies what evils Mars afflicts the body of man with, by sympathy, as viper's flesh attracts poison, and the loadstone iron. It kills the worms, helps the gout, cramp, and convulsions, provokes urine, and helps all joint-aches. It helps all cold griefs of the head, the vertigo, falling-sickness, the lethargy, the wind colic, obstructions of the liver and spleen, stone in the kidneys and bladder. It provokes the terms, expels the dead-birth; it is excellent good for the griefs of the sinews, itch, stone, and tooth-ach, the biting of mad dogs and venomous beasts, and purgeth choler very gently.

PRICKLY ASPARAGUS, OR SPERAGE.

Description. It groweth usually in gardens, and some of it grows wild in Appleton meadows in Gloucestershire, where the poor people do gather the buds of young shoots, and sell them cheaper than our garden asparagus is sold at London.

Time. They do for the most part flower, and bear their berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are housed in winter.

Government and virtues. They are both under the dominion of Jupiter. The young buds or branches, boiled in ordinary broth, make the belly soluble and open; and boiled in white wine, provoke urine, being stopped, and is good against the stranguary or difficulty of making water; it expelleth the gravel and stone out of the kidneys, and helpeth pains in the reins. And boiled in wine or vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their arteries loosened, or are troubled with the hip-gout or sciatica. The decoction of the roots boiled in wine and taken, is good to clear the sight, and being held in the mouth easeth the tooth-ach; and being taken fasting several mornings together, stirreth up bodily lust in man or woman (whatever some have written to the contrary.) The garden asparagus nourisheth more than the wild, yet hath it the same effects in all the afore-mentioned diseases. The decoction of the roots in white wine, and the back and belly bathed therewith, or kneeling, or lying down in the same, or sitting therein as a bath, hath been found effectual against pains and reins of the

bladder, pains of the mother and colic, and generally against all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, and no less effectual against stiff and benumbed sinews, or those that are shrunk by cramps and convulsions, and helpeth the sciatica.

ASH-TREE.

Names. This is so well known, that time will be mispent in writing a description of it; and therefore I shall only insist upon the virtues of it.

Government and virtues. It is governed by the Sun; and the young tender tops, with the leaves, taken inwardly, and some of them outwardly applied, are singularly good against the biting of viper, adder, or any other venomous beast; and the water distilled therefrom, being taken a small quantity every morning fasting, is a singular medicine to those that are subject to dropsy, or to abate the greatness of those that are too gross or fat. The decoction of the leaves in white wine helpeth to break the stone, and expel it, and cureth the jaundice. The ashes of the bark of the ash made into lee, and those heads bathed therewith which are leprous, scabby, or scald, they are thereby cured. The kernels within the husks, commonly called ashen keys, prevail against stitches and pains in the sides, proceeding of wind, and voideth away the stone by provoking urine.

I can justly except against all of this, save only the first, viz. That ash-tree tops and leaves are good against the bitings of serpents and vipers. I suppose this had its rise from Gerard or Pliny, both which hold, that there is such an antipathy between an adder and an ash-tree, that if an adder be encompassed round with ash-tree leaves, she will sooner run through the fire than through the leaves: the contrary to which is the truth, as both my eyes are witness. The rest are virtues something likely, only if it be in winter, when you cannot get the leaves, you may safely use the bark instead of them. The keys you may easily keep all the year, gathering them when they are ripe.

AVENS.

Names. Called also colewort, and herb bonet.

Description. The ordinary avens hath many long, rough, dark-green winged leaves, rising from the root, every one made of many leaves set on each side of the middle rib, the largest three thereof grow at the end, and are snipped, or dented round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle rib underneath them. Among which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks about two feet high, branching forth with leaves at every joint not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, some into more. On the tops of the branches stand small, pale, yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like the flowers of cinquefoil, but larger, in the middle whereof standeth a small green head, which, when the flower is fallen, groweth to be round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds (like grains), which will stick upon your clothes. The root consists of many brownish strings of fibres, smelling somewhat like unto cloves, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in free and clear air.

Place. They grow wild in many places under hedge sides, and by the path-ways in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in shadowy than sunny places.

Time. They flower in May and June for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the farthest.

Government and virtues. It is governed by Jupiter, and that gives hopes of a wholesome healthful herb. It is good for the diseases of the chest or breast, for pains and stitches in the side, and to expel crude and raw humours from the belly and stomach, by its sweet savour and warming quality. It dissolves the inward congealed blood happening by falls or bruises, and the spitting of blood, if the roots, either green or dry, be boiled in wine and drank; as also all manner of inward wounds or outward, if washed or bathed therewith. The decoction also being drank, comforts the heart, and strengtheneth the stomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the spring time, to open obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the wind colic; it also helps those that have fluxes, or are bursten, or have a rupture; it taketh away spots or marks in the face, being washed therewith. The juice of the fresh root, or powder of the dried root, hath the same effect with the decoction. The root in the spring time steeped in wine doth give it a delicate savour and taste; and being drank fasting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good preservative against the plague, or any other poison. It helpeth digestion, and warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth obstructions of the liver and spleen.

It is very safe; you need have no dose prescribed; and is very fit to be kept in every body's house.

ADDER'S TONGUE, OR SERPENT'S TONGUE.

Description. This herb hath but one leaf, which grows with the stalk a finger's length above the ground, being

flat, and of a fresh green colour; broad like water-plantain, but less, without any rib in it; from the bottom of which leaf, on the inside, riseth up (ordinarily) one, sometimes two or three slender stalks, the upper half whereof is somewhat bigger, and dented with small dents of a yellowish-green colour, like the tongue of an adder serpent (only this is as useful as they are formidable.) The roots continue all the year.

Place. It grows in moist meadows, and such like places.

Time. It is to be found in May or April, for it quickly perisheth with a little heat.

Government and virtues. It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon and Cancer; and therefore if the weakness of the retentive faculty be caused by an evil influence of Saturn in any part of the body governed by the Moon, or under the dominion of Cancer, this herb cures it by sympathy: it cures these diseases after specified, in any part of the body under the influence of Saturn, by antipathy.

It is temperate in respect of heat, but dry in the second degree. The juice of the leaves drank with the distilled water of horse-tail, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breast, bowels, or other parts of the body, and is given with good success unto those that are troubled with casting, vomiting, or bleeding at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downwards. The said juice given in the distilled water of oaken buds, is very good for women who have their usual courses or the whites flowing down too abundantly. It helps sore eyes. Of the leaves infused or boiled in oil, ompachine, or unripe olives, set in the sun for certain days, or the green leaves sufficiently boiled in the said oil, is made an excellent green balsam, not only for green and fresh wounds, but also for old and inveterate ulcers, especially if a little fine clear turpentine be dissolved therein. It also stayeth and refresheth all inflammations that arise upon pains by hurts and wounds.

What parts of the body are under each planet and sign, and also what disease, may be found in my astrological judgment of diseases; and for the internal work of nature, in the body of man; as vital, animal, natural and procreative spirits of man; the apprehension, judgment, memory: the external senses, viz. Seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, and feeling; the virtuous attractive, retentive, digestive, expulsive, &c. under the dominion of what planets they are, may be found in my *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. In both which you shall find the chaff of authors blown away by the fame of Dr. Reason, and nothing but rational truth left for the ingenious to feed upon.

Lastly, To avoid blotting paper with one thing many times, and also to ease your purses in the price of the book, and withal to make you studious in physic; you have, at the latter end of the book, the way of preserving all herbs either in juice, conserve, oil, ointment, or plaister, electuary, pills, or troches.

ALEHOOF, OR GROUND IVY.

Names. Several counties give it several names, so that there is scarce an herb growing of that bigness that has got so many: It is called cat's-foot, ground-ivy, gill-go-by-ground, and gill-creep-by-ground, turn-hoof, hay-maids, and ale-hoof.

Description. This well-known herb lieth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, shooteth forth roots at the corners of tender-jointed stalks, set with two round leaves at every joint somewhat hairy, crumpled, and unevenly dented about the edges with round dents; at the joints likewise, with the leaves towards the ends of the branches, come forth hollow, long flowers, of a bluish purple colour, with small white spots upon the lips that hang down. The root is small, with strings.

Place. It is commonly found under hedges, and on the sides of ditches, under houses, or in shadowed lanes, and other waste grounds, in almost every part of this land.

Time. They flower somewhat early, and abide a great while; the leaves continue green until winter, and sometimes abide, except the winter be very sharp and cold.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Venus, and therefore cures the diseases she causes by sympathy, and those of Mars by antipathy: you may usually find it all the year long, except the year be extremely frosty: it is quick, sharp, and bitter in taste, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a singular herb for all inward wounds, exulcerated lungs, or other parts, either by itself, or boiled with other the like herbs; and being drank, in a short time it easeth all griping pains, windy and choleric humours in the stomach, spleen, or belly; helps the yellow jaundice, by opening the stoppings of the gall and liver, and melancholy, by opening the stoppings of the spleen; expelleth venom or poison, and also the plague; it provokes urine and women's courses; the decoction of it in wine drank for some time together, procureth ease unto them that are troubled with the sciatica, or hip-gout; as also the gout in hands, knees,

or feet; if you put to the decoction some honey and a little burnt alum, it is excellent good to gargle any sore mouth or throat, and to wash the sores and ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman; it speedily helpeth green wounds, being bruised and bound thereto. The juice of it boiled with a little honey and verdigrease, doth wonderfully cleanse fistulas, ulcers, and stayeth the spreading or eating of cancers and ulcers; it helpeth the itch, scabs, wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the body. The juice of celandine, field daisies, and ground-ivy clarified, and a little fine sugar dissolved therein, and dropped into the eyes, is a sovereign remedy for all pains, redness, and watering of them; as also for the pin and web, skins and films growing over the sight; it helpeth beasts, as well as men. The juice dropped into the ears doth wonderfully help the noise and singing of them, and helpeth the hearing which is decayed. It is good to tun up with new drink, for it will clarify it in a night, that it will be the fitter to be drank the next morning; or if any drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it will do the like in a few hours.

BLACK ALDER-TREE.

Description. This tree seldom grows to any large size, but shoots out into many small branches, covered with a reddish-brown bark; it bears broad, roundish, but sharp-pointed leaves, of a bright green, and veined, about the bigness of the leaves of the pear-tree. The flowers are whitish, and grow on the younger branches, on the lower part next the trunk, several together, at the setting on of the leaves, small and white, and are succeeded by small round berries, about as big as juniper berries green at first, then red, and when ripe, blackish; full of a greenish juice, of a bitter taste, with two flat seeds in each berry.

Place. This is rather a shrub than a tree. It is frequent in moist woods, and the berries are sometimes mixed amongst those of the buckthorn, by such as gather them for sale.

Time. It flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

Government and virtues. Black-berry bearing alder is a tree of Venus, and perhaps under the celestial sign Cancer. The inner rind is all that is used in medicine; this is yellow, and tinges the spittle like rhubarb. It purges serous and bilious humours, and is recommended for the dropsy and the jaundice. In Yorkshire they bruise the fresh bark in a mortar with vinegar, and apply it outwardly for the itch, which it cures very safely. The best way to give it is in a decoction. Boil an ounce of the dried bark in a quart of water, and throw in at least two drachms of ginger, and a few caraway seeds: let the patient proportion the quantity to his strength, beginning with a small draught, and increasing it as he shall find occasion. The dried bark boiled with agrimony, wormwood, dodder, hops, and some fennel, with smallage, endive, and succory roots, and a considerable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectual against the dropsy and the jaundice, especially if some suitable medicine have been taken before. All this must be understood to be performed by the dried bark; for the fresh green bark taken inwardly provokes strong vomitings, excites pain in the stomach, and gripings in the belly, yet mixed with the above, or other aromatics, and let stand, and settled two or three days, until the yellow colour is turned black, its operation is more gentle, strengthening the stomach, and procuring an appetite to eat. The outward bark possesses a contrary virtue; it binds the body, and is very good to lessen immoderate fluxes, but this also must be dried first, or it will prove hurtful. A decoction in vinegar cures scabs on the head, kills lice, eradicates humours and runnings in man or beast, by drying them up in a short time. It is singularly good to wash the teeth, to remove the pains in them, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them and keep them sound. The leaves are good fodder for kine, to make them give more milk; laid fresh on swellings, they ease the pain, dissolve them, and stay inflammations; placed under the bare feet of weary travellers, refreshes them, and eases the galling heat; gathered with the morning dew, and strewed about rooms pestered with fleas, they soon gather up the vermin, so that they may be swept out, and the room cleared.

If, in the spring, you use the herb before mentioned, and to an handful of each add another of elder-buds, and having bruised them all, boil them in a gallon of good table or home-brewed beer, when it is new; and after boiling half an hour, add three gallons more, and let them work together, you will have an excellent spring drink; half a pint of which, every morning fasting, is a good and gentle purge to consume the phlegmatic quality the winter has left behind, to keep the body open, and to consume those evil humours which the heat of summer will readily stir up.

COMMON ALDER-TREE.

Description. This grows to a remarkable height, and spreads wide, if the soil and situation suit. The bark is brown, and the wood redder than elm or yew; the branches are very brittle, and easily broken; the bark of the branches is spotted, yellowish within, and tastes bitter and unpleasant. The wood is white, and full of pith; the leaves are broad, round, and nervous, and somewhat like leaves of the hazel; they are indented, green, shining, and clammy. It bears short brown anglets, like the beach or birch tree.

Place. It usually grows near water, or in moist watery places.

Time. It flowers in April and May, and yields ripe seed in September.

Government and virtues. It is a tree under the dominion of Venus, and of some watery sign or other, I suppose Pisces; and therefore the decoction, or distilled water of the leaves, is excellent against burnings and inflammations, either with wounds or without, to bathe the place grieved with, and especially for that inflammation in the breast which the vulgar call an ague.

If you cannot get the leaves (as in winter it is impossible) make use of the bark in the same manner.

The leaves and bark of the alder-tree are cooling, drying, and binding. The fresh leaves laid upon swellings dissolve them, and stay the inflammations. The leaves put under the bare feet galled with travelling are a great refreshment to them. The said leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a chamber troubled with fleas, will gather them thereunto, which being suddenly cast out, will rid the chamber of those troublesome bedfellows.

ALEXANDER.

Names. Called also alisanders, horse-parsley, wild-parsley, and the black pot-herb. The seed has frequently been sold for Macedonian parsley seed.

Description. It has a thick blackish root, white within, and smells sweet, but tastes somewhat acrid and bitter. The stalk is above a yard high, full, branchy, channelled, and somewhat red. The leaves are of a yellowish green, larger than those of march-smallage, and the pieces rounder. On the top are pretty large umbels of small five-leaved white flowers, succeeded by large oblong-cornered black seed and channelled.

Place. It grows wild upon the rocks by the sea-side, and was formerly cultivated in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June or July, and the seed is ripe soon afterwards.

Government and virtues. This plant is under Jupiter, therefore friendly to nature. The whole plant has a strong warm taste, and was more used in the kitchen than in the medicinal way, having been either eaten raw, as a salad among other herbs, or else boiled and eaten with salt meat, or in broths in the spring season. The root pickled was deemed a good sauce, but its use in the kitchen has been entirely superseded by the cultivation of celery. It is reckoned to be of the nature of parsley or smallage, but stronger, and therefore may be serviceable in opening obstructions of the liver and spleen, provoking wind and urine, and consequently good in the dropsy or stranguary. For this purpose half a drachm of the seeds powdered, and taken in white wine, every morning, is seldom known to fail. It is likewise good for bringing on the courses, and expelling the after-birth, notwithstanding it is seldom used in medicine.

This herb has a mixed sort of smell between lovage and smallage; about December and January the shoots appear above ground, which taken before the leaves spread and grow green, and boiled in a pretty large quantity of water, and seasoned with butter, &c. are not only a very wholesome, but also a very pleasant tasted spring food. The flower-buds, and the upper part of the stalk, in the beginning of April, before the turfs spread, and the flowers open, are likewise very good, if managed the same way.

ALOES.

Names. Called also sea-houseleek, and sea-ay-green.

Description. This plant has very long leaves, thick, and set round about with short points or crests, standing wide one from another: the root is thick and long: all this herb is of a strong flavour and bitter taste. Out of the herb is drawn a juice which is dried and called aloes, after the plant aloe, in different parts of the world. There are three sorts of aloes common in the shops, but that which is procured from this plant, and distinguished by the name of Succotrine Aloes, is by far the best for internal use.

Place. It grows very plentifully in India, and the best juice is brought from thence: it also grows in many places of Asia and Arabia, near the sea-side.

Government and virtues. It is a martial plant, hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; of a very bitter taste; the juice being refined and clarified from its dross is of a clear and blackish clean brown colour;

it opens the belly, and purges cold, phlegmatic, and choleric humours which overburden and hurt the stomach: it is the basis in almost all pills and comforts, cleanses and dries up all superfluous humours. It may be taken with cinnamon, ginger, mace, galingal, or aniseed, to assuage and drive away pains of the stomach, to warm it, and expel phlegm: the same is also good against the jaundice and spitting of blood. Aloes made into powder, and strewed upon new bloody wounds, stops the blood, and heals them: it likewise closes up old ulcers, particularly those about the private parts and fundament: boiled with wine and honey, it heals rifts and out-growings of the fundament, and stops the flux of the hemorrhoids: applied with honey it takes away black spots that come by stripes or bruises, and is good against inflammations, hurts, and scabs of the eyes, and against running and dimness of the same. Mixed with oil of roses and vinegar, and applied to the forehead and temples, it helps the head-ache: the head being rubbed with aloes mixed with wine, preserves the hair: applied with wine, it cures sore mouths, sore gums, sore throat, and kernels under the tongue; and outwardly applied, is a good consolidative medicine. It likewise powerfully resists putrefaction, removes obstructions of the viscera, kills worms in the stomach and intestines, is good for the ague, green sickness, and provokes the menses.

WILD ANGELICA.

Description. A large and beautiful plant, found wild in many parts of this kingdom, and kept in our gardens. It grows to six or seven feet in height, and the stalk is robust and divided into branches. The root is long and large; the leaves are large, and composed each of many smaller, set upon a divided pedicle; they are notched at the edges, and of a fine bright green. The flowers are small, but they stand in vast clusters of a globose form; and two seeds follow each flower. The seeds are of a pale whitish colour, somewhat oval, flat on one side, and convex, with three longitudinal ridges, on the other, surrounded about the edges with a leafy margin.

Place. The wild, or that which grows in gardens, may be equally used; and the College direct the roots brought from Spain to be alone made use of.

Time. It flowers and seeds in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the sun in Leo; let it be gathered when he is there, the moon applying to his good aspect; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of Jupiter; let Sol be angular: observe the like in gathering the herbs of other planets, and you may happen to do wonders. In all epidemical diseases caused by Saturn, it is as good a preservative as grows: it resists poison, by defending and comforting the heart, blood, and spirits; it does the like against the plague and all epidemical diseases, if the root be taken in powder to the weight of half a drachm at a time, with some good treacle in carduus water, and the party thereupon laid to sweat in his bed; if treacle be not to be had, take it alone in carduus or angelica-water. The stalks or roots candied, and eaten fasting, are good preservatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold stomach. The root also steeped in vinegar, and a little of that vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A water distilled from the root simply, as steeped in wine, and distilled in a glass, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water, drank two or three spoonfuls at a time, eases all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so that the body be not bound; and taken with some of the root in powder, at the beginning, helps the pleurisy, as also all other diseases of the lungs and breast, as coughs, phthisic, and shortness of breath; and a syrup of the stalks do the like. It helps pains of the colic, the stranguary and stoppage of the urine, procures women's courses, and expels the after-birth; opens the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and briefly eases and discusses all windiness and inward swellings. The decoction drank before the fit of an ague, that the patient may sweat before the fit comes, will, in two or three times taking, rid it quite away; it helps digestion, and is a remedy for a surfeit. The juice, or the water, being dropped into the eyes or ears, helps dimness of sight and deafness; the juice, put into the hollow teeth, eases their pains. The root in powder, made up into a plaster with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of mad dogs, or any other venomous creature, does wonderfully help. The juice or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into filthy dead ulcers, or the powder of the root (in want of either) does cleanse and cause them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh: the distilled water applied to places pained with the gout, or sciatica, gives a great deal of ease.

The root is used in many of our shop compositions, as in the plague-water, &c. and the dried leaves are a principal ingredient in the ladies' red powder, famous for the cure of fevers.

ARSSMART.

Names. The hot arssmart is called also water-pepper, or culrage. The mild arssmart is called dead arssmart, percicaria, or peach-wort, because the leaves are so like the leaves of a peach-tree; it is also called plumbago.

Description of the mild. This hath broad leaves set at the great red joint of the stalks; with semi-circular blackish marks on them, usually either bluish or whitish, with such like seeds following. The root is long, with many strings thereat, perishing yearly; this hath no sharp taste, (as another sort hath, which is quick and biting,) but rather sour like sorrel, or else a little drying, or without taste.

Place. It grows in watery places, ditches and the like, which for the most part are dry in summer.

Time. It flowereth in June, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. As the virtue of both these is various, so is also their government; for that which is hot and biting is under the dominion of Mars, but Saturn challengeth the other, as appears by that leaden-coloured spot he hath placed upon the leaf.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrefied ulcers in man or beast, to kill worms, and cleanse the putrefied places. The juice thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, consumeth all cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. A piece of the root, or some of the seeds bruised, and held to an aching tooth, taketh away the pain. The leaves bruised and laid to the joint that hath a felon thereon taketh it away. The juice destroyeth worms in the ears, being dropped into them; if the hot arssmart be strewed in a chamber, it will soon kill all the fleas; and the herb or juice of the cold arssmart, put to a horse or other cattle's sores, will drive away the fly in the hottest time of summer; a good handful of the hot biting arssmart put under a horse's saddle, will make him travel the better, although he were half tired before. The mild arssmart is good against all imposthumes and inflammations at the beginning, and to heal green wounds.

All authors chop the virtues of both sorts of arssmart together, as men chop herbs to the pot, when both of them are of clean contrary qualities. The hot arssmart groweth not so high or tall as the mild doth, but hath many leaves of the colour of peach leaves, very seldom or never spotted: in other particulars it is like the former, but may easily be known from it, if you but be pleased to break a leaf of it cross your tongue, for the hot will make your tongue to smart, so will not the cold. If you see them both together, you may easily distinguish them, because the mild hath far broader leaves: and our College of Physicians, out of the learned care of the public good, *Anglice*, their own gain, mistake the one for the other in their *New Master-piece*, whereby they discover, 1. Their ignorance, 2. Their carelessness; and he that hath but half an eye may see their pride, without a pair of spectacles. I have done what I could to distinguish them in the virtues, and when you find not the contrary named, use the cold. The truth is, I have not yet spoken with Dr. Reason, nor his brother Dr. Experience, concerning either of them.

ARCHANGEL.

Name. To put a gloss upon their practice, the physicians call an herb which country people vulgarly know by the name of dead nettle, archangel; whether they savour more of superstition or folly, I leave to the judicious reader. There is more curiosity than courtesy to my countrymen used by others in the explanation as well of the names, as description of this so well-known herb; which that I may not also be guilty of take this short description first of the red archangel.

Description. This has divers square stalks somewhat hairy, at the joints whereof grow two sad green leaves, dented about the edges, opposite to one another to the lowermost upon long foot-stalks, but without any toward the tops, which are somewhat round, yet pointed, and a little crumpled and hairy; round about the upper joints, where the leaves grow thick, are sundry gaping flowers of a pale reddish colour; after which come the seeds three or four in a husk. The root is smaller and thready, perishing every year; the whole plant hath a strong scent, but not stinking.

White archangel hath divers square stalks, none standing straight upward, but bending downward, whereon stand two leaves at a joint, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto nettle leaves, but not stinking, yet hairy. At the joints with the leaves stand larger and more open gaping white flowers, husks round about the stalks, but not with such a bush of leaves and flowers

set in the top, as is on the other, wherein stand small roundish black seeds; the root is white, with many strings at it, not growing downward, but lying under the upper crust of the earth, and abideth many years, increasing; this hath not so strong a scent as the former.

Yellow archangel is like the white in the stalks and leaves, but that the stalks are more straight and upright, and the joints with leaves are farther asunder, having longer leaves than the former, and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow colour in most, in some paler. The roots are like the white, only they creep not so much under ground.

Place. They grow almost every where, (except it be in the middle of the street;) the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of woods, and sometimes in the dryer, in divers counties of this nation.

Time. They flower from the beginning of the spring all the summer long.

Virtues and use. The archangels are somewhat hot, and drier than the stinging nettles, and used with better success for the stopping and hardness of the spleen than they, by using the decoction of the herb in wine, and afterwards applying the herb hot unto the region of the spleen as a plaister, or the decoction with spunges. Flowers of the white archangel are preserved or conserved to be used to stay the whites, and the flowers of the red to stay the reds in women. It makes the heart merry, drives away melancholy, quickens the spirits, is good against quartan agues, stauncheth bleeding at the mouth and nose, if it be stamped and applied to the nape of the neck; the herb also bruised, and with some salt and vinegar and hog-grease, laid upon an hard tumour or swelling, or that vulgarly called the king's evil, do help to dissolve or discuss them; and being in like manner applied, doth much allay the pains, and give ease to the gout, sciatica, and other pains of the joints and sinews. It is also very effectual to heal green wounds and old ulcers; also to stay their fretting, gnawing, and spreading. It draweth forth splinters, and such like things gotten into the flesh, and is very good against bruises and burnings. But the yellow archangel is most commended for old, filthy, corrupt sores and ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow, and to solve tumours.

AMARA DULCIS.

Names. Besides amara dulcis, some call it mortal, others bitter-sweet; some woody night-shade, and others felon-wort.

Description. It grows up with woody stalks even to a man's height, and sometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and spring out of the same stalk at spring-time: The branch is compassed about with a whitish bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it: The main brancheth itself into many small ones with claspers, laying hold on what is next to them, as vines do: it bears many leaves, they grow in no order at all, at least in no regular order: The leaves are long-ish, though somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends: many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot-stalk, some have but one, and some none; the leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a purple colour like to violets, and they stand many of them together in knots; the berries are green at first, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taste them, you shall find them just as the crabs which we in Sussex call bitter-sweets, viz. sweet at first, and bitter afterwards.

Place. They grow commonly almost throughout England, especially in moist and shady places.

Time. The leaves shoot out about the latter end of March, if the temperature of the air be ordinary; it flowereth in July, and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

Government and virtues. It is under the planet Mercury, and a notable herb of his also, if it be rightly gathered under his influence. It is excellent to remove witchcraft both in men and beasts, as also all sudden diseases whatsoever. Being tied round about the neck, it is one of the most admirable remedies for the vertigo or dizziness in the head that is; and that is the reason (as Tragus saith) the people in Germany commonly hang it about their cattle's necks, when they fear any such evil hath betided them. Country people commonly use to take the berries of it, and having bruised them, they apply them to felons, and thereby soon rid their fingers of such troublesome guests.

We have now showed you the external use of the herb; we shall speak a word or two of the internal, and so conclude. Take notice, it is a mercurial herb, and therefore of very subtle parts, as indeed all mercurial plants are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leaves together, bruise the wood, (which you may easily do, for it is not so hard as oak,) then put it into a pot, and put to it three pints of white wine; put on the pot-lid, and shut it close; and let it infuse hot over a gentle fire twelve hours, then strain it out, so hav-

you a most excellent drink to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to help difficulty of breath, bruises and falls, and congealed blood in any part of the body; it helps the yellow jaundice, the dropsy and black jaundice, and to cleanse women newly brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infusion every morning. It purgeth the body very gently, and not churlishly, as some hold. And when you find good by this, remember me.

APPLE TREE.

Description. This is a tree so well known for its fruit, that it would be needless to give any description of it here. Among the numerous variety of apples, those which are accounted best for medicinal use are the pearmain and pippin, yielding a pleasant vinous juice, with a little sharpness.

Place. It is well known to grow in orchards and gardens.

Time. Different kinds flower at different times: all between April and the latter end of May. The john apple, which is the latest, is not ripe till October.

Government and virtues. Apple-trees are all under the dominion of Venus. In general they are cold and windy, and the best are to be avoided, before they are thoroughly ripe; then to be roasted or scalded, and a little spice or warm seeds thrown on them, and then should only be eaten after or between meals, or for supper. They are very proper for hot and bilious stomachs, but not to the cold, moist, and flatulent. The more ripe ones eaten raw, move the belly a little; and unripe ones have the contrary effect. A poultice of roasted sweet apples, with powder of frankincense, remove pains of the side; and a poultice of the same apples boiled in plantain water to a pulp, then mixed with milk, and applied, takes away fresh marks of gunpowder out of the skin. Boiled or roasted apples eaten with rose water and sugar, or with a little butter, is a pleasant cooling diet for feverish complaints. An infusion of sliced apples with their skins in boiling water, a crust of bread, some barley, and a little mace or all-spice, is a very proper cooling diet-drink in fevers. Roasted apples are good for the asthmatic; either raw, roasted or boiled, are good for the consumptive, in inflammations of the breasts or lungs. Their syrup is a good cordial in faintings, palpitations, and melancholy: The pulp of boiled or rotten apples in a poultice is good for inflamed eyes, either applied alone or with milk, or rose or fennel-waters. The pulp of five or six roasted apples, beaten up with a quart of water to *lamb's* wool, and the whole drank at night in an hour's space, speedily cures such as slip their water by drops, attended with heat and pain. Gerard observes, if it does not effectually remove the complaint the first night, it never yet failed the second. The sour provokes urine most; but the rough strengthens most the stomach and bowels.

ASARABACCA.

Description. A very little and low plant. The roots creep near the surface of the ground, from whence rise many smooth leaves, every one upon his own foot-stalk, which are rounder and bigger than violet leaves, thicker also, and of a dark green shining colour on the upper side, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges, from among which rise small, round, hollow, brown green husks, upon short stalks, about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the cups or heads of the henbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these are all the flowers it carries, which are somewhat sweet, being smelled to, and wherein, when they are ripe, are contained small cornered rough seeds very like the kernels or stones of grapes or raisins. The roots are small and whitish, spreading divers ways in the ground, and increasing into divers heads; but not running or creeping under the ground, as some other creeping herbs do. They are somewhat sweet in smell, resembling nardus, but more when they are dry than green; and of a sharp but not unpleasant taste.

Place. It is very common in many parts of Europe, but with us it grows in gardens.

Time. They keep their leaves green all winter; but shoot forth new in the spring, and with them come forth those heads or flowers which give ripe seed about midsummer, or somewhat after.

Government and Virtues. It is a plant under the dominion of Mars, and therefore inimical to nature. This herb being drank, not only provokes vomiting, but purges downwards; and by urine also, purges both choler and phlegm: if you add to it some spikenard, with the whey of goat's milk, or honeyed water, it is made more strong; but it purges phlegm more manifestly than choler, and therefore does much help pains in the hips, and other parts; being boiled in whey, it wonderfully helps the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and therefore profitable for the dropsy and jaundice; being steeped in wine, and drank, it helps those continual agues that come by the

plenty of stubborn humours; an oil made thereof by setting in the sun, with some laudanum added to it, provokes sweating, (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith,) and thereby drives away the shaking fits of the ague. It will not abide any long boiling, for it loses its chief strength thereby; nor much heating, for the finer powder provokes vomits and urine, and the coarser purges downwards.

The common use hereof is, to take the juice of five or seven leaves in a little drink to cause vomiting; the roots have also the same virtue, though they do not operate so forcibly; they are very effectual against the biting of serpents, and therefore are put as an ingredient both into mithridate and Venice treacle. The leaves and roots being boiled in lee, and the head often washed therewith while warm, comforts the head and brain that is ill-affected by taking cold, and helps the memory.

I shall desire ignorant people to forbear the use of the leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have cancers, or old putrified ulcers, or fistulas upon their bodies, to take a drachm of them in powder, in a quarter of a pint of white wine in the morning. The truth is, I fancy purging and vomiting medicines as little as any man breathing does, for they weaken nature; nor shall ever advise them to be used, unless upon urgent necessity. If a physician be nature's servant, it is his duty to strengthen his mistress as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

ASPARAGUS, SPARAGUS, OR SPERAGE.

Description. It riseth up at first with divers white and green scaly heads, very brittle and easy to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bigness of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of most, or bigger or lesser, as the roots are of growth; on which are set divers branches of green leaves shorter and smaller than fennel to the top; at the joints whereof come forth small yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries, green at first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, showing like bead or coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black seeds; the roots are dispersed from a spongeous head into many long, thick, and round strings, wherein is sucked much nourishment out of the ground, and increaseth plentifully thereby.

AZALEA.

Description. Trailing Azalea has a long spreading root, divided into many parts, and furnished with numerous fibres spreading every way in the ground. The stalks are woody, and covered with a dark-coloured rind, tough, thin, and four or five inches long, sometimes much more. The leaves are very numerous and very small: they are of a dark green, and they stand in pairs; oblong, slender, and sharp-pointed. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, two, three, or more together: they are of a beautiful red.

Place. It is usually found in woods and black exposures.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Mercury, and has a pleasing aromatic smell, resembling that of lemons, and is cordial and strengthening. It comforts the head and stomach, removes palpitations of the heart, helps the vertigo, or giddiness and swimmings in the head, and is greatly extolled by many as a specific in nervous and hypochondriacal disorders.

BAY-TREE.

This is so well known that it needs no description; I shall therefore only write the virtues thereof, which are many.

Government and virtues. I shall but only add a word or two to what my friend hath written, viz. That it is a tree of the Sun, and under the celestial sign Leo, and resisteth witchcraft very potently, as also all the evils old Saturn can do to the body of man, and they are not a few; for it is the speech of one, and I am mistaken if it were not Mizaldus, that neither witch nor devil, thunder nor lightning, will hurt a man in the place where a bay-tree is. Galen saith, that the leaves or bark do dry and heal very much, and the berries more than the leaves. The bark of the root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, and hath some astriction withal, whereby it is effectual to break the stone, and good to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the dropsy, jaundice, &c. The berries are very effectual against the poison of venomous creatures, and the stings of wasps and bees, as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore is put into sundry treacles for that purpose; they likewise procure women's courses; and seven of them given to a woman in sore travail of child-birth do cause a speedy delivery, and expel the after-birth, and therefore not to be taken but by such as have gone out their time, lest they procure abortion, or cause labour too soon; they wonderfully help all cold and rheumatic distillations from

the brain to the eyes, lungs, or other parts; and being made into an electuary with honey, do help the consumption, old coughs, shortness of breath, and thin rheums; as also the megrim: they mightily expel wind, and provoke urine, help the mother, and kill the worms; the leaves also work the likeness. A bath of the decoction of the leaves and berries is singularly good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, pains in the bowels by wind, and stopping of urine. A decoction likewise of equal parts of bay-berries, cummin-seed, hyssop, origanum, and euphorbium, with some honey, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully help distillation and rheums, and settleth the palate of the mouth into its place. The oil made of the berries is very comfortable in all cold griefs of the joints, nerves, arteries, stomach, belly, or womb; and helpeth palsies, convulsions, cramps, aches, trembling and numbness in every part; also weariness, and pains that come by sore travelling; all grief and pains likewise proceeding from wind, either in the head, stomach, back, belly, or womb, by anointing the parts affected therewith; and pains in the ears are also cured by dropping in some of the oil, or by receiving into the ears the warm fume of the decoction of the berries through a funnel. The oil takes away marks of the skin and flesh by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them; it helpeth also the itch, scabs, and wheals, in the skin.

BALM.

This herb is so well known to be an inhabitant almost in every garden, that I shall not need to write any description thereof, although the virtues thereof, which are many, may not be omitted.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Jupiter, and under Cancer, and strengthens nature much in all its actions. Let a syrup made of the juice of it and sugar (as you shall be taught at the latter end of this book) be kept in every gentlewoman's house, to relieve the weak stomachs and sick bodies of their poor sickly neighbours: as also the herb kept dry in the house, that so with other convenient simples, you may make it into an electuary with honey, according as the disease is, as you shall be taught at the latter end of my book.—The Arabian physicians have extolled the virtues thereof to the skies; although the Greeks thought it not worth mentioning. Seraphio saith, it causes the mind and heart to become merry, and reviveth the heart, faintings, and swoonings, especially of such who are overtaken in sleep, and driveth away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the mind, arising from melancholy or black choler; which Avicen also confirmeth. It is very good to help digestion, and open obstructions of the brain, and hath so much purging quality in it, (saith Avicen) as to expel those melancholy vapours from the spirits and blood which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot do so in other parts of the body.—Dioscorides saith, That the leaves steeped in wine, and the wine drank, and the leaves externally applied, is a remedy against the stings of a scorpion, and the bitings of mad dogs; and commendeth the decoction thereof for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses; it is good to wash aching teeth therewith, and profitable for those that have the bloody flux. The leaves also, with a little nitre, taken in drink, are good against the surfeit of mushrooms, helps the griping pains of the belly; and being made into an electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath: used with salt, it takes away wens, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throat: it cleanseth foul sores, and easeth pains of the gout. It is good for the liver and spleen. A tansy, or caudle made with eggs, and juice thereof while it is young, putting to it some sugar and rose-water, is good for a woman in child-bed, when the after-birth is not properly voided; and for their faintings upon or in their sore travail. The herb bruised and boiled in a little wine and oil, and laid on a boil, will ripen it, and break it.

BARBERRY.

This shrub is so well known to every boy or girl that hath but attained to the age of seven years, that it needs no description.

Government and virtues. Mars owns the shrub, and presents it to the use of my countrymen to purge their bodies of choler. The inner rind of the Barberry-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to purge the body of choleric humours, and free it from such diseases as choler causeth, such as scabs, itch, tetters, ring-worms, yellow jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, scaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody flux; for the berries are as good as the bark, and more pleasing: they get a man a good

stomach to his victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars. The hair washed with the lie made of ashes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars' own colour. The fruit and rind of the shrub, the flowers of broom and of heath, of furze, cleanse the body of choler by sympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy: because these are under Mars, that under Venus.

BARLEY.

The continual usefulness hereof hath made all in general so acquainted herewith, that it is altogether needless to describe it, several kinds hereof plentifully growing, being yearly sown in this land. The virtues thereof take as followeth.

Government and virtues. It is a notable plant of Saturn: if you view diligently its effects by sympathy and antipathy, you may easily perceive a reason of them; as also why barley bread is so unwholesome for melancholy people. Barley, in all the parts and compositions thereof, (except malt) is more cooling than wheat, and a little cleansing; and all the preparations thereof, as barley-water and other things, made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with fevers, agues, and heats in the stomach. A poultice made of barley meal or flower, boiled in vinegar and honey, and a few dry figs put into them, dissolveth all hard imposthumes, and assuageth inflammations, being thereto applied. And being boiled with melilot and camomile flowers, and some linseed, fenugreek, and rue in powder, and applied warm, it easeth pains in the side and stomach, and windiness of the spleen. The meal of barley and fleawort boiled in water, and made a poultice with honey, and oil of lilies applied warm, cureth swellings under the ears, throat, neck, and such like; and a plaster made thereof with tar, wax, and oil, helpeth the king's evil in the throat; boiled with sharp vinegar into a poultice, and laid on hot, helpeth the leprosy; being boiled in red wine with pomegranate rinds, and myrtles, stayeth the lask, or other flux of the belly; boiled with vinegar and quince, it easeth the pains of the gout; barley flour, white salt, honey, and vinegar mingled together, taketh away the itch speedily and certainly. The water distilled from the green barley in the end of May, is very good for those that have defluctions of humours fallen into their eyes, easeth the pain, being dropped into them; or white bread steeped therein, and bound on the eyes, doth the same.

GARDEN BAZIL, OR SWEET BAZIL.

Description. The greater or ordinary basil riseth up usually with one upright stalk, diversely branching forth on all sides, with two leaves at every joint, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, of a pale green colour, but fresh; a little snipped about the edges, and of a strong healthy scent. The flowers are small and white, and standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at the joints, in some places green, in others brown, after which come black seed. The root perisheth at the approach of winter, and therefore must be new sown every year.

Place. It groweth in gardens.

Time. It must be sowed late, and flowers in the heart of summer, being a very tender plant.

Government and virtues. This is the herb which all authors are together by the ears about, and rail at one another (like lawyers.) Galen and Dioscorides hold it not fitting to be taken inwardly; and Chrysippus rails at it with downright Billingsgate rhetoric; Pliny and the Arabian physicians defend it.

For my own part, I presently found that speech true:

Non nostrum inter nos tantas componere lites.

And away to Dr. Reason went I, who told me it was an herb of Mars, and under the scorpion, and perhaps therefore called basilicon, and it is no marvel if it carry a kind of virulent quality with it. Being applied to the place bitten by venomous beasts, or stung by a wasp or hornet, it speedily draws the poison to it. *Every like draws his like.* Mizaldus affirms, that being laid to rot in horse dung, it will breed venomous beasts. Hilarius, a French physician, affirms upon his own knowledge, that an acquaintance of his, by common smelling to it, had a scorpion bred in his brain. Something is the matter this herb and rue will not grow together, no, nor near one another; and we know rue is as great an enemy to poison as any that grows.

To conclude. It expelleth both birth and after-birth: and as it helps the deficiency of Venus in one kind, so it spoils all her actions in another. I dare write no more of it.

THE BEECH TREE.

Name. In treating of this tree, you must understand that I mean the green mast beech, which is by way of distinction from that other small rough sort, called in Sussex the smaller beech, but in Essex horn-bean.

I suppose it needless to describe it, being already too well known to my countrymen.

Place. It groweth in woods amongst oaks and other trees, and in parks, forests, and chases, to feed deer; and in other places to fatten swine.

Time. It bloometh in the end of April, or beginning of May, for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in September.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Saturn, and therefore performs his qualities and proportion in these operations. The leaves of the beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot swellings to discuss them; the nuts do much nourish such beasts as feed thereon. The water that is found in the hollow places of decaying beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurf, scab, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith; you may boil the leaves into a poultice, or make an ointment of them when time of year serves.

BEANS.

Both the garden and field beans are so well known that it saveth me the labour of writing any description of them. Their virtues follow.

Government and virtues. They are plants of Venus, and the distilled water of the flower of garden beans is good to clean the face and skin from spots and wrinkles; and the meal or flower of them, or the small beans, doth the same. The water distilled from the green husks is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke urine. Bean-flower is used in poultices to assuage inflammations arising from wounds, and the swelling of women's breasts caused by the curdling of their milk, and represseth their milk; flour of beans and fenugreek, mixed with honey, and applied to felons, boils, bruises, or blue marks by blows, or the imposthumes in the kernels of the ears, helpeth them all; and with rose leaves, frankincense, and the white of an egg, being applied to the eyes, helpeth them that are swollen or do water, or have received any blow upon them, if used with wine. If a bean be parted into two, the skin being taken away, and laid on the place where the leech hath been set that bleedeth too much, stayeth the bleeding. Bean-flower boiled to a poultice with wine and vinegar, and some oil put thereto, easeth both pains and swellings of the scrotum. The husks boiled in water to the consumption of a third part thereof, stayeth a lask; and the ashes of the husks made up with old hog's grease, helpeth the old pains, contusions, and wounds of the sinews, the sciatica and gout. The field beans have all the aforementioned virtues as the garden beans.

Beans eaten are extreme windy meat; but if, after the Dutch fashion, when they are half boiled you husk them, and then stew them, (I cannot tell you how, for I never was cook in all my life,) they are wholesome food.

FRENCH BEANS.

Description. This French or kidney bean ariseth at first but with one stalk, which afterwards divides itself into many arms or branches, but all so weak that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they will be fruitless on the ground. At several places of these branches grow footstalks, each with three broad round and pointed green leaves at the end of them; towards the top come forth divers flowers made like unto pease blossoms, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, white, yellow, red, blackish, or of a deeper purple, but white is the most usual; after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, some straight, with a string running down the back thereof, wherein is flattish round fruit, made like a kidney; the root long, spreadeth with many strings annexed to it, and perisheth every year.

There is another sort of French beans commonly growing with us in this land, which is called the scarlet flower bean.

This ariseth with sundry branches as the other, but runs higher, to the length of hop-poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the sun, having foot-stalks with three leaves on each, as on the other; the flowers also are like the other, and of a most orient scarlet colour. The beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a dead purple colour, turning black when ripe and dry: the root perisheth in winter.

Government and virtues. These also belong to dame Venus, and being dried and beat to powder are as great strengtheners of the kidneys as any are, neither is there a better remedy than it; a drachm at a time taken in white wine to prevent the stone, or to cleanse the kidneys of gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French beans are of an easy digestion; they move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is straitened with shortness of breath, engender sperm, and incite to venery. And the scarlet-coloured beans, in regard to the glorious beauty of their colour, being set near a quickset-hedge, will bravely adorn the same, by climbing up thereon, so


Bedstraw
Brook lime
Burnet Saxifrage
White Behen
Buckbean
Bitter Sweet
Betony

that they may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholders at a distance. But they will go near to kill the quicksets by clothing them in scarlet.

WATER BETONY.

Name. Called also brown-wort, and in Yorkshire, bishop's leaves.

Description. First, of the water betony, which riseth up with square, hard, greenish stalks, sometimes brown, set with broad dark green leaves, dented about the edge with notches somewhat resembling the leaves of the wood betony, but much larger too, for the most part set at a joint. The flowers are many, set at the tops of the stalks and branches, being round-bellied and open at the brims, and divided into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowermost like a lip hanging down, of a dark red colour, which passing, there come in their places small round heads with small points at the ends, wherein lie small and brownish seeds; the root is a thick bush of strings and shreds growing from the head.

Place. It groweth by the ditch side, brooks, and other water-courses, generally through this land, and is seldom found far from the water-side.

Time. It flowereth about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. Water betony is an herb of Jupiter in Cancer, and is appropriated more to wounds and hurts in the breast than wood-betony, which follows: it is an excellent remedy for sick hogs. It is of a cleansing quality: the leaves bruised and applied are effectual for all old and filthy ulcers; and especially if the juice of the leaves be boiled with a little honey, and dipped therein, and the sores dressed therewith; as also for bruises or hurts, whether inward or outward: the distilled water of the leaves is used for the same purpose; as also to bathe the face and hands spotted or blemished, or discoloured by sun-burning.

I confess I do not much fancy distilled waters, I mean such waters as are distilled cold; some virtues of the herb they may haply have (it were a strange thing else;) but this I am confident of, that being distilled in a pewter still, as the vulgar and apish fashion is, both chemical oil and salt is left behind, unless you burn them, and then all is spoiled, water and all, which was good for as little as can be by such a distillation in my translation of the London Dispensatory.

WOOD BETONY.

Description. Common or wood betony hath many leaves rising from the root, which are somewhat broad and round at the end, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long foot-stalks, from among which arise up small, square, slender, but upright hairy stalks with some leaves thereon to a piece at the joints, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers like lavender, but thicker and shorter, for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with white spots both in the upper and lower part. The seeds being contained within the husks that hold the flowers, are blackish, somewhat long and uneven. The roots are many white thready strings: the stalk perisheth, but the roots, with some leaves thereon, abide all the winter. The whole plant is something small.

Place. It groweth frequently in woods, and delighteth in shady places.

Time. And it flowereth in July; after which the seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

Government and virtues. The herb is appropriated to the planet Jupiter, and the sign Aries. Antonius Musa, physician to the emperor Augustus Cæsar, wrote a peculiar book of the virtues of this herb: and among other virtues, saith of it, that it preserveth the liver and bodies of men from the danger of epidemical diseases, and from witchcraft also; it helpeth those that loathe and cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomachs and sour belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, using it familiarly either green or dry. Either the herb, or roots, or the flowers, in broth, drink, or meat, or made into conserve, syrup, water, electuary, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time and season requireth; taken any of the aforesaid ways, it helpeth the jaundice, falling sickness, the palsy, convulsion, or shrinking of the sinews, the gout, and those that are inclined to dropsy, those that have continual pains in their heads, although it turn to frenzy. The powder, mixed with pure honey, is no less available for all sorts of coughs or colds, wheezing, or shortness of breath, distillations of thin rheum upon the lungs, which causeth consumptions. The decoction made with mead, and a little penny-royal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid agues, whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood, and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder the sight. The decoction thereof made in wine and taken, killeth the worms in the belly, openeth obstructions

both of the spleen and liver; cureth stitches, and pains in the back and sides, the torments and griping pains in the bowels, and the wind colic: and mixed with honey, purgeth the belly, helpeth to bring down women's courses, and is of special use to those that are troubled with the falling down of the mother, and pains thereof, and causes an easy and speedy delivery of women in child-birth. It helpeth also to break and expel the stone, either in the bladder or kidneys. The decoction with wine, gargled in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach. It is commended against the stinging or biting of venomous serpents, or mad dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the powder of betony taken with a little honey in some vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are over-wearied by travail. It stayeth the bleeding at the mouth or nose, and helpeth those that piss or spit blood, and those that are bursten or have a rupture, and is good for such as are bruised by any fall or otherwise; the green herb bruised, or the juice applied to any inward hurt, or outward green wound in the head or body, will quickly heal and close it up; as also any veins or sinews that are cut; and will draw forth any broken bone or splinter, thorn or other things, got into the flesh. It is no less profitable for old sores or filthy ulcers, yea, though they be fistulous and hollow. But some do advise to put a little salt to this purpose; being applied with a little hogs' lard, it helpeth a plague or sore, and other boils and pushes. The fumes of the decoction, while it is warm, received by a funnel in the ears, easeth the pain of them, destroyeth the worms, and cureth the running sore in them. The juice dropped into them doth the same. The root of betony is displeasing both to the taste and stomach, whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweet and spicy taste, are comfortable both to meat and medicine.

These are some of the many virtues Anthony Musa, an expert physician, (for it was not the practice of Octavius Cæsar to keep fools about him,) appropriates to betony: it is a very precious herb, that is certain, and most fitting to be kept in a man's house, both in syrup, conserve, oil, ointment, and plaister. The flowers are usually conserved.

THE BIRCH TREE.

Description. This groweth a goodly tall straight tree, fraught with many boughs, and slender branches bending downward: the old being coloured with discoloured chapped bark, and the younger being browner by much. The leaves at the first breaking out are crumpled, and afterwards like the beech leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented about the edges. It beareth small short catkins, something like those of the hazel-nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe, they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

Place. It usually groweth in woods.

Government and virtues. It is a tree of Venus. The juice of the leaves, while they are young, or the distilled water of them, or the water that comes from the tree being bored with an auger, and distilled afterwards; any of these being drank for some days together, is available to break the stone in the kidneys and bladder, and is good also to wash sore mouths.

BILBERRIES.

Names. Called by some whorts, and whortle-berries.

Description. Of these I shall only speak of two sorts which are common in England, viz. The black and red berries. And first of the black.

The small bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small dark green leaves set in the green branches, not always one against the other, and a little dented about the edges: At the foot of the leaves come forth small, hollow, pale bluish-coloured flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddish thread in the middle, which pass into small round berries of the bigness and colour of juniper berries, but of a purple sweetish sharp taste; the juice of them giveth a purple colour in the hands and lips that eat and handle them; especially if they break them. The root groweth aslope, under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This loseth its leaves in winter.

The red bilberry, or whortle-bush, riseth up like the former, having sundry hard leaves, like the box-tree leaves, green and round-pointed, standing on the several branches, at the top whereof only, and not from the sides, as in the former, come forth divers round, reddish, sappy berries; when they are ripe, of a sharp taste. The root runneth in the ground, as in the former; but the leaves of this abide all the winter.

Place. The first groweth in forests, on the heaths, and such like barren places: the red grows in the north part of this land, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c.

Time. They flower in March and April, and the fruit of the black is ripe in July and August.

Government and virtues. They are under the domi-

nion of Jupiter. It is a pity they are used no more in physic than they are. The black bilberries are good in hot agues, and to cool the heat of the liver and stomach; they do somewhat bind the belly, and stay vomitings and loathings: the juice of the berries made in a syrup, or the pulp made into a conserve with sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old cough, or an ulcer in the lungs, or other diseases therein. The red worts are more binding, and stop women's courses, spitting of blood, or any other flux of blood, or humours, being used as well outwardly as inwardly.

BIFOIL, OR TWABLADE.

Description. This small herb, from a root somewhat sweet, shooting downward many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle thereof as it is in age or growth; as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having only two broad plantain-like leaves (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk one against another, compassing it round at the bottom of them.

Place. It is an usual inhabitant in woods, copses, and in many other places in this land.

There is another sort groweth in wet grounds and marshes, which is somewhat different from the former. It is a smaller plant, and greener, having sometimes three leaves; the spike of the flowers is less than the former, and the roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are much and often used by many to good purpose for wounds, both green and old, to consolidate or knit ruptures; and well it may, being a plant of Saturn.

BIRD'S FOOT.

Description. This small herb groweth not above a span high, with many branches spread upon the ground, set with many wings of small leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour being set a head together, which afterwards turneth into small jointed pods, well resembling the claws of small birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of bird's foot, in all things like the former, but a larger; the flower of a pale whitish red colour, and the pods distinct by joints like the other, but a little more crooked; and the roots do carry many small white knobs or kernels amongst the strings.

Place. These grow on heaths, and many open untilled places of this land.

Time. They flower and seed in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. They belong to Saturn, and are of a drying, binding quality, and therefore very good to be used in wound drinks; as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But the latter bird's foot is found by experience to break the stone in the back or kidneys, and drives them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

All salts have best operations upon the stone, as ointments and plaisters have upon wounds; and therefore you may make a salt of this for the stone: the way how to do so may be found in my translation of the London Dispensatory; and it may be I may give it you again in plainer terms at the latter end of this book.

BISHOP'S WEED.

Names. Besides the common name bishop's-weed, it is usually known by the Greek name *Ammi* and *Ammoi;* some call it Ethiopian cummin-seed, and others cummin-royal, as also herb-william, and bull-wort.

Description. Common bishop's-weed riseth up with a round straight stalk, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or four feet high, beset with divers small, long, and somewhat broad leaves, cut in some places, and dented about the edges, growing one against another, of a dark green colour, having sundry branches on them, and at the top small umbels of white flowers, which turn into small round seeds, litter bigger than parsley seeds, of a quick hot scent and taste; the root is white and stringy; perishing yearly, and usually riseth again on its own sowing.

Place. It groweth wild in many places of England and Wales, as between Greenhithe and Gravesend.

Government and virtues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taste, and somewhat sharp withal; it provokes lust to purpose: I suppose Venus owns it. It digesteth humours, provoketh urine and women's courses, dissolveth wind, and being taken in wine it easeth pain and griping in the bowels, and is good against the biting of serpents; it is used to good effect in those medicines which are given to hinder the poisonous operation of Cantharides upon the passage of the urine; being mixed with honey, and applied to black and blue marks coming of blows or bruises, it takes them away; and being drank, or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and makes it pale; and the fumes thereof taken with rosin or raisins, cleanseth the mother;

LADY'S BEDSTRAW.

Names. Besides the common name above written, it is called cheese rennet, because it performs the same office; as also gallion, pertimugget, and maid's hair, and by some wild rosemary.

Description. This rises up with divers small, brown, and square upright stalks a yard high, or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joints, and with divers very fine small leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thick set together, from the several joints, which consist of four leaves each, which smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant; the seed is small and black, like poppy seed, two for the most part joined together; the root is reddish, with many small threads fastened unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little; and the branches, leaning a little down to the ground, take root at the joints thereof, whereby it is easily increased.

There is also another sort of lady's bedstraw growing frequently in England, which beareth white flowers as the others do yellow; but the branches of this are so weak, that unless it be sustained by the hedges, or other things near which it groweth, it will lie down on the ground; the leaves are little bigger than the former, and the flowers are not so plentiful as those: and the root hereof is also thready and abiding.

Place. They grow in meadows and pastures, both wet and dry, and by the sides of hedges.

Time. They flower in May for the most part, and the seed is ripe in July and August.

Government and virtues. They are both herbs of Venus, and therefore strengthen the parts, both internal and external, which she rules. The decoction of the former of these, being drunk, is good to fret and break the stone, provoke urine, stay inward bleedings, and to heal inward wounds; the herb or flower bruised, and put up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise; the flowers and the herb being made into an oil by being set in the sun, and changed after it hath stood ten or twelve days; or into an ointment being boiled in axungia, or salad oil with some wax melted therein after it is strained; either the oil made thereof, or the ointment, do help burning with fire, or scalding with water; the same also, or the decoction of the herb and flower, is good to bathe the feet of travellers and lacqueys, whose long running causeth weariness and stiffness in their sinews and joints; if the decoction be used warm, and the joints afterwards anointed with the ointment, it helpeth the dry scab, and the itch in children: and the herb with the white flower is also very good for the sinews, arteries, and joints, to comfort and strengthen them after travel, cold, and pains.

BEETS.

Description. Of beets there are two sorts, which are best known generally, and whereof I shall principally treat at this time, viz. the white and red beets; and their virtues.

The common white beet hath many great leaves next the ground, somewhat large, and of a whitish green colour; the stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of leaves almost to the very top of it: the flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small, pale, greenish yellow burs, giving corned prickly seed. The root is great, long, and hard, and when it hath given seed is of no use at all.

The common red beet differeth not from the white, but only it is less, and the leaves and the roots are somewhat red; the leaves are differently red, in some only with red streaks or veins, some of a fresh red, and others of a dark red. The root hereof is red, spungy, and not used to be eaten.

Government and virtues. The government of these two sorts of beet are far different, the red beet being under Saturn, and the white under Jupiter; therefore take the virtues of them apart, each by itself. The white beet doth much loosen the belly, and is of a cleansing digesting quality, and provoketh urine: the juice of it openeth obstructions, both of the liver and spleen, and is good for the head-ache, and swimmings therein, and turnings of the brain; and is effectual also against all venomous creatures; and applied to the temples, stayeth inflammations in the eyes; it helpeth burnings, being used without oil; and with a little alum put to it, is good for St. Anthony's fire. Beet is hot and dry, and loosens the belly by reason of its nitrosity. It is an errhine, especially the root; for the juice of it received into the nostrils occasions sneezing. The young plants, with their roots, gently boiled, and eaten with vinegar, procure an appetite, extinguish thirst, and suppress choler in the stomach. Beet among the ancients was much noticed for its insipid taste. MARTIAL reproaches it in the following distich..

Ut sapiant fatuæ fabrorum prandia bētæ.
O quam sæpe petet vina piperque coquus?
Insipid beet may bid a tradesman dine;
But ask of thee abundant spice and wine.



Bugle



Bistort Snakeweed



Barley



Bugle



Kidney Bean



Bryony



Basil



Bistort



Birdsfoot

The juice of this herb drawn up into the nostrils powerfully evacuates phlegmatic humours from the brain, and cures inveterate head-aches. This is counted a great secret by some. It is also good for all wheals, pushes, blisters and blains, in the skin; the herb boiled, and laid upon chilblains, or kibes, helpeth them: the decoction thereof in water and some vinegar, healeth the itch, if bathed therewith; and cleanseth the head of dandriff, scurf, and dry scabs; and doth much good for fretting and running sores, ulcers, and cankers, in the head, legs, or other parts; and is much commended against baldness and shedding of hair.

The red beet is good to stay the bloody flux, women's courses, and the whites, and to help the yellow jaundice. The juice of the root put into the nostrils purgeth the head, helpeth the noise in the ears, and the tooth-ach; the juice snuffed up the nose helps a stinking breath, if the cause lieth in the nose, as many times it doth if any bruise have been there; as also want of smell coming that way.

BISTORT, OR SNAKEWEED.

Names. It is called snakeweed, English serpentary, dragon-wort, osteric, and passions.

Description. This hath a thick short knotted root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of a hard astringent taste, with divers black threads hanging thereto, from whence spring up every year divers leaves, standing upon long footstalks, being somewhat broad and long like a dock-leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a bluish green colour on the upper side, and of an ash-colour grey, and a little purplish underneath, with divers veins therein, from among which rise up divers small and slender stalks, two feet high, and almost naked and without leaves, or with a very few, and narrow, bearing a spiky bush of pale-coloured flowers; which being past, there abideth small seed, like unto sorrel seed, but greater.

There are other sorts of bistort growing in this land, but smaller, both in height, root, and stalks, and especially in the leaves. The root is blackish without, and somewhat whitish within; of an austere binding taste, as the former.

Place. They grow in shadowy moist woods, and at the foot of hills, but are chiefly nourished in the gardens. The narrow-leaved bistort groweth in the north, in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland.

Time. They flower about the end of May, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

Government and virtues. It belongs to Saturn, and is in operation cold and dry; both the leaves and roots have a powerful faculty to resist all poison. The root in powder taken in drink expelleth the venom of the plague, the small pox, measles, purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it out by sweating. The root in powder, the decoction thereof in wine being drank stayeth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, and any fluxes in the body of either man or woman, or vomiting. It is also very available against ruptures, or bursting, or all bruises or falls, dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the pains that happen thereupon; it also helpeth the jaundice.

The water distilled from both leaves and roots is a singular remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any venomous creature; as also for any of the purposes before spoken of, and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers. The decoction of the root in wine being drank, hindereth abortion or miscarriage in child-bearing. The leaves also kill the worms in children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water; if the juice of plantain be added thereto, and outwardly applied, much helpeth the gonorrhea, or running of the reins. A drachm of the powder of the root taken in water thereof, wherein some red hot iron or steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours. The leaves, seed, or roots, are all very good in decoctions, drinks, or lotions, for inward or outward wounds, or other sores. And the powders strewed upon any cut or wound in a vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The decoction of the root in water, whereunto some pomegranate peels and flowers are added, injected into the matrix, stayeth the immoderate flux of the courses. The root thereof, with pellitory of Spain, and burnt alum, of each a little quantity, beaten small and made into paste, with some honey, and a little piece thereof put into a hollow tooth, or held between the teeth, if there be no hollowness in them, stayeth the defluction of rheum upon them which cause the pains, and helps to cleanse the head, and void much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash sores or cancers in the nose, or any other parts; if the powder of the root be applied thereunto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the gums, and to take away the heat and inflammations that happen in the jaws, almonds of the throat, or mouth, if the decoction of the leaves, roots, or seeds bruised, or the juice of them be applied; but the roots are most effectual to the purposes aforesaid.

ONE BLADE.

Description. This small plant never beareth any more than one leaf, but only when it riseth up with its stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a bluish green colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed, with many ribs or veins like plantain; at the top of the stalk grow many small flowers, star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which cometh small reddish berries when they are ripe; the root small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Places. It grows in moist, shadowy, grassy places of woods, in many places of this realm.

Time. It flowereth about May, and the berries be ripe in June, and then quickly perisheth, until the next year it springeth from the same again.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, and therefore cordial: half a drachm, or a drachm at most, of the root hereof in powder, taken in wine and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison, and defending the heart and spirits from danger; it is also accounted a singular good wound herb, and therefore used with other herbs in making such balms as are necessary for the curing of wounds either green or old, and especially if the nerves or sinews are hurt.

BLIGHTS.

Description. Of these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. white and red. The white hath leaves somewhat like unto beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour, every one standing upon a small long footstalk: the stalk riseth up two or three feet high, with such like leaves thereon; the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clusters, wherein are contained small and round seed; the root is very full of threads or strings.

The red blight is in all things like the white, but that its leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at the first, and afterwards turn more purple.

There are other kinds of blights which grow wild, differing from the two former sorts but little, only the wild are smaller in every part.

Place. They grow in gardens, and wild in many places of this land.

Time. They seed in August and September.

Government and virtues. They are all of them cooling, drying, and binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood either in man or woman, especially the red; which also stayeth the overflowing of women's reds, as the white blight stayeth the whites in women. It is an excellent secret; you cannot well fail in the use: they are all under the dominion of Venus.

There is another sort of wild blight, somewhat like the other wild kinds, but have long spiked heads of greenish seed, seeming by the thick setting together to be all seed. This sort the fishes are delighted with, and it is a good and useful bait.

BORAGE AND BUGLOSS.

These are so well known to be inhabitants of every garden that I think it needless to describe them.

To these I may add a third sort, which is not so common, nor yet so well known, and therefore I shall give you its name and description.

Name. It is called *langue de bœuf;* but why they should call one herb by the name of *bugloss*, and another by the name of *langue de bœuf*, is to me a question, seeing one signifies ox-tongue in Greek, and the other signifies the same in French.

Description. The leaves thereof are smaller than those of bugloss, but much rougher, the stalk rising up about a foot and a half high, and is most commonly of a red colour: the flowers stand in scaly rough heads, being composed of many small yellow flowers, not much unlike those of dandelion, and the seed flieth away in down as that doth; you may easily know the flowers by the taste, for they are very bitter.

Place. It groweth wild in many places of the land, and may be plentifully found near London, as between Rotherhithe and Deptford, by the ditch sides; its virtues are held to be the same with borage and bugloss, only this is something hotter.

Time. They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. They are all three herbs of Jupiter, and under Leo, all great cordials and strengtheners of nature. The leaves or roots are to very good purpose used in putrid and pestilential fevers, to defend the heart, and help to resist and expel the poison or the venom of other creatures: the seed is of like effect; and the seed and leaves are good to increase milk in women's breasts: the leaves, flowers, and seed, all or any of them, are good to expel pensiveness and melancholy; to cla-

rify the blood, and to mitigate heat in fevers. The juice made into a syrup prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, cleansing herbs to open obstructions, and help the yellow jaundice; and, mixed with fumitory, to cool, cleanse, and temper the blood, whereby it helpeth the itch, ringworms, and tetters, or other spreading scabs or sores. The flowers candied, or made into a conserve, are helpful in the former cases, but are chiefly used as a cordial, and are good for those that are weak with long sickness, and to comfort the heart and spirits of those that are in a consumption, or troubled with often swooning, or passions of the heart: the distilled water is no less effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and helpeth the redness and inflammation of the eyes, being washed therewith; the dried herb is never used, but the green; yet the ashes thereof boiled in mead, or honey water, are available against inflammations and ulcers in the mouth or throat, to wash and gargle it therewith. The roots of bugloss are effectual, being made into a licking electuary, for the cough, and to condensate thin phlegm, and rheumatic distillations upon the lungs.

BRAMBLE.

Name. It is also called blackberry bush, and is so well known that it needs no description; its virtues are as follow.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Venus in Aries. You have directions at the latter end of the book for the gathering of all herbs, plants, &c. The reason why Venus is so prickly is because she is in the house of Mars. The buds, leaves, and branches, while they are green, are of good use in the ulcers and putrid sores of the mouth and throat, and for the quinsey; and likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores: but the flowers and fruit unripe are very binding; they are also profitable for the bloody flux and lasks, and a fit remedy for spitting of blood. Either the decoction or powder of the root, being taken, is good to break or drive forth gravel and the stone in the reins or kidneys. The leaves and brambles, as well green as dry, are excellent good lotions for sores in the mouth or secret parts; the decoction of them and of the dried branches doth much bind the belly, and is good for too much flowing of women's courses; the berries or the flowers are a powerful remedy against the poison of the most venomous serpents, as well drunk, as outwardly applied, and help the sores of the fundament, and the piles; the juice of the berries, mixed with juice of mulberries, doth bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores and ulcers wheresoever. The distilled water of the branches, leaves, flowers, or fruit, is very pleasant in taste, and very effectual in fevers and hot distempers of the body, head, eyes, and other parts, and for all the purposes aforesaid. The leaves boiled in lye, and the head washed therewith, heal the itch, and the running sores thereof, and make the hair black. The powder of the leaves strewed on cancers and running ulcers, doth wonderfully help to heal them. Some condensate the juice of the leaves, and some of the juice of the berries, to keep for their use all the year, for the purposes aforesaid.

BRIONY.

Names. It is called wild-vine, wood-vine, tamus, and our lady's seal; the wild is called white-vine, and the black, black-vine.

Description. The common white briony groweth creeping upon the hedges, sending forth many long, rough, very tender branches at the beginning, with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut for the most part into five partitions, in form very like a vine leaf, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish or hoary green colour, spreading very far, and twining with its small claspers, that come forth at the joints with the leaves, very fast on whatsoever standeth next to it; at the several joints also, especially towards the tops of branches, cometh forth a long stalk bearing many whitish flowers together in a long tuft, consisting of small branches, each laid open like a star; after which come the berries, separated one from another more than a cluster of grapes, green at first, and very red when they are thoroughly ripe; of no good scent, and of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit. The root groweth to be exceeding great, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharp, bitter, loathsome taste.

Place. It groweth on banks, or under hedges, through this land, and the roots lie very deep.

Time. It flowereth in July and August, some earlier and some later than others.

Government and virtues. They are furious martial plants; the roots of briony purge the belly with great violence, troubling the stomach, and burning the liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken; but, being corrected, are very profitable for the diseases of the head,

as falling sickness, giddiness, and swimmings, by drawing away much phlegm and rheumatic humours that oppress the head, as also the joints and sinews; and therefore good for palsies, convulsions, cramps and stitches in the side, and the dropsy; and, in provoking urine, they cleanse the reins and kidneys from the gravel and stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleen, and consuming the hardness and swellings thereof. If the juice be tempered with the meal of vetches or fenugreek, or boiled in oil till it be consumed, it will take away black or blue spots; and Galen affirmeth it is a plant profitable for tanners to thicken their leather hides with. The root spread upon a piece of sheep's leather, in the manner of a plaister, while it is fresh and green, takes away black or blue marks, and all scars and deformities of the skin: it breaks hard imposthumes, draws forth splinters and broken bones, dissolveth congealed blood, and being laid on and used upon the hip or huckle-bone, shoulders, arms, or any other part where there is great pain, it takes it away in a short space, and works very effectually. The decoction of the root in wine, drunk once a week at going to bed, cleanseth the mother, and helpeth the rising thereof, expelleth the dead child for fear of abortion; a drachm of the root in powder taken in white wine bringeth down the courses; an electuary made of the roots and honey doth mightily cleanse the chest of rotten phlegm; and wonderfully helpeth an old strong cough, those that are troubled with shortness of breath, and is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood; the leaves, fruit, and root, do cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all running and fretting cankers, gangrenes, and tetters, and therefore the berries are by some country people called tetter-berries. The root cleanseth the skin wonderfully from all black and blue spots, freckles, morphew, leprosy, foul scars, or other deformity whatsoever: as also all running scabs and manginess are healed by the powder of the dried root, or the juice thereof, but especially by the fine white hardened juice: the distilled water of the roots worketh the same effects, but more weakly: the root bruised, and applied of itself to any place where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh; and, being applied with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh boils, and helpeth whitlows on the joints.

For all these latter complaints, that is to say, sores, cankers, &c. apply it outwardly, and take my advice along with you; you shall find in the Dispensatory, among the preparations at the latter end, a medicine called *fæcula brioniæ;* take that and use it, (you have the way there how to make it,) and mix it with a little hog's grease, or other convenient ointment, and use it at your need.

As for the former diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purgeth very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most country people have, therefore it is a better way for them, in my opinion, to let the simple alone, and take the compound water of it, mentioned in my Dispensatory; and that is far more safe, being wisely corrected.

BRANK-URSINE.

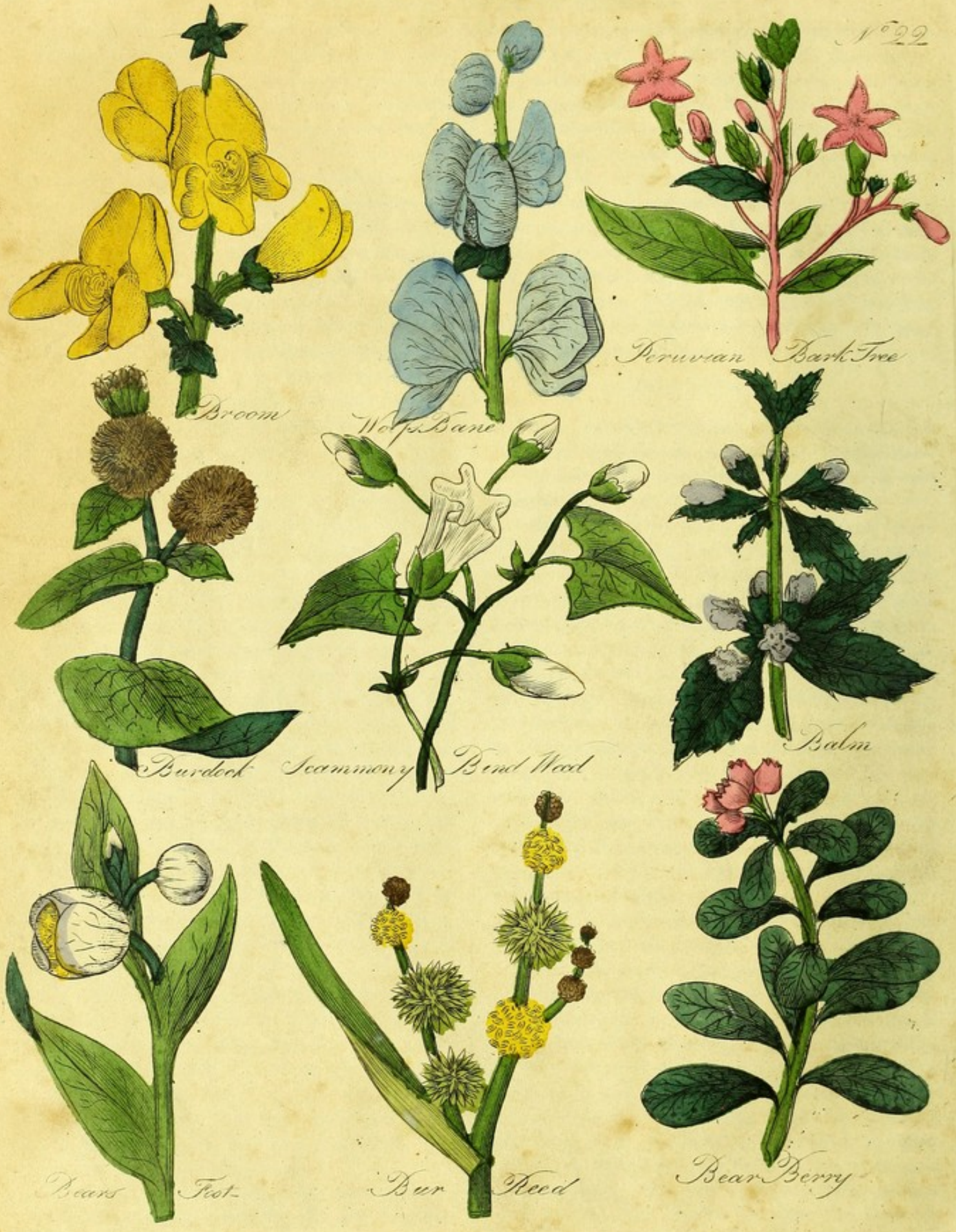
Names. Besides the common name brank-ursine, it is also called bear's breach, and acanthus; though I think our English names more proper, for the Greek word *acanthus* signifies any thistle whatever.

Description. This thistle shoots forth very many large, thick, sad green, smooth leaves upon the ground, with a very thick and juicy middle rib; the leaves are parted with sundry deep gashes on the edge; the leaves remain a long time before any stalk appears; afterwards riseth up a reasonably big stalk three or four feet high, and finely decked with flowers from the middle of the stalk upwards, for on the lower part of the stalk there is neither branch nor leaf; the flowers are hooded and gaping, being white in colour, and standing in brownish husks, with a small, long, undivided leaf under each leaf; they seldom seed in our country: its roots are many, great, and thick, blackish without and whitish within, full of a clammy sap; if you set a piece of them in a garden, defending it from the first winter's cold, it will grow and flourish.

Place. They are only nursed up in gardens in England, where they will grow very well.

Time. It flowereth in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is an excellent plant under the dominion of the Moon: I could wish such as are studious would labour to keep it in their gardens. Its leaves being boiled, and used in clysters, are exceeding good to mollify the belly, and make the passage slippery; the decoction, drunk, is excellent good for the bloody flux: the leaves being bruised, or rather boiled, and applied like a poultice, are exceeding good to unite broken bones, and strengthen joints that have been put out; the decoction of either the leaves or


Broom
Wolfs Bane
Peruvian Bark Tree
Burdock
Scammony
Bind Weed
Balm
Bears Foot
Bur Reed
Bear Berry

roots being drunk, and the decocted leaves applied to the place, is excellent good for the king's evil that is broken and runneth, for by the influence of the Moon it reviveth the ends of the veins which are relaxed; there is scarcely a better remedy to be applied to such places as are burnt with fire than this is; for it fetcheth out the fire, and healeth it without a scar; it is also an excellent remedy for such as are bursten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place; in like manner used, it helps the cramp and the gout; it is excellent good in hectic fevers, and restores radical moisture to such as are in consumptions.

BROOKLIME.

Name. It is also called water-pimpernel.

Description. It riseth from a creeping root, that shooteth forth strings at every joint as it runneth; it hath divers and sundry green stalks, round, deep, green, and thick leaves set by couples thereon; from the bottom whereof shoot forth long footstalks, with sundry small blue flowers on them, that consist of five small round-pointed leaves each.

There is another sort nothing differing from the former, but that it is larger, and the flowers of a paler blue colour.

Place. They sometimes grow in small standing waters, but generally near water-cresses, and are sometimes sold for them in the markets.

Time. They flower in June and July, giving seed the month after.

Government and virtues. It is a hot and biting martial plant: brooklime and water-cresses are generally used together in diet-drinks, with other things serving to purge the blood and body from ill-humours that would destroy health, and are helpful for the scurvy: they do also provoke urine, and help to break the stone and pass it away; they provoke women's courses, and expel the dead child. Being fried with butter and vinegar, and applied warm, it helpeth all manner of tumours, swellings, and inflammations.

Such drinks ought to be made of sundry herbs according to the malady offending. I shall give a plain and easy rule for that purpose at the latter end of this book.

BUTCHER'S BROOM.

Names. It is called ruscus and bruscus, knee-holm, knee-holly, knee-hulver, and pettigree.

Description. The first shoots that sprout from the root of butcher's broom are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like those of asparagus, but greater; they, rising up to be a foot and a half high, are spread into divers branches, green, and somewhat crested with the roundness, tough and flexible, whereon are set somewhat broad and almost round hard leaves, and prickly, pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour, two for the most part set at a place, very close or near together; about the middle of the leaf, on the back and lower side from the middle rib, breaketh forth a small whitish green flower, consisting of four small round pointed leaves, standing upon little or no footstalk, and in the place whereof cometh a small round berry, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are two or three white, hard, round seeds contained; the root is thick, white, and great at the head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough strings.

Place. It groweth in coppices, and on heaths and waste-grounds, and oftentimes under or near the holly-bushes.

Time. It shooteth forth its young buds in the spring, and the berries are ripe in or about September: the branches or leaves abiding green all the winter.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Mars, being of a gallant cleansing and opening quality: the decoction of the roots, made with wine, openeth obstructions, provoketh urine, helpeth to expel gravel, and the stone, the stranguary, and women's courses, as also the yellow jaundice, and the head-ach; and, with some honey or sugar put therein, cleanseth the breast of phlegm, and the chest of much clammy humours gathered therein; the decoction of the root drunk, and a poultice made of the berries and leaves being applied, are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones, or parts out of joint. The common way of using it, is to boil the roots of it and parsley, and fennel, and smallage, in white wine, and drink the decoction, adding the like quantity of grass roots to them; the more of the roots you boil, the stronger will the decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you will have wit enough to give the strongest decoction to the strongest bodies.

BROOM AND BROOM-RAPE.

To spend time in writing a description hereof is altogether needless, it being so generally used by all the good housewives almost through this land to sweep

houses with, and therefore very well known to all sorts of people.

The broom-rape springeth up in many places from the roots of the broom, but more often in fields, or by hedge sides, and on heaths. The stalk thereof is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, about two feet high, having a show of leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a deadish yellow colour, as also the stalks and leaves are.

Place. They grow in many places of this land commonly, and as commonly spoil all the land they grow in.

Time. They flower in summer months, and give their seed before winter.

Government and virtues. The juice or decoction of the young branches or seed, or the powder of the seed taken in drink, purgeth downwards, and draweth phlegmatic and watery humours from the joints, whereby it helpeth the dropsy, gout, sciatica, and pains in the hips and joints; it also provoketh strong vomits, and helpeth the pains of the sides, and swellings of the spleen; cleanseth also the reins or kidneys, and bladder of the stone, provoketh urine abundantly, and hindereth the growing again of the stone in the body. The continual use of the powder of the leaves and seed doth cure the black jaundice; the distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes; it also helpeth surfeits, and altereth the fits of agues, if three or four ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the smaller centaury, and a little sugar put therein, be taken a little before the fit cometh, and the party be laid down to sweat in bed. The oil or water that is drawn from the ends of the green sticks heated in the fire, helps the tooth-ach. The juice of the young branches made into an ointment of old hog's grease, and anointed, or the young branches bruised and heated in oil or hog's grease, and laid to the sides pained by wind, as in stitches, or the spleen, easeth them in once or twice using; the same, boiled in oil, is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice in the head or body; and is an especial remedy for joint-achs and swollen knees that come by the falling down of humours.

The broom-rape also is not without its virtues. The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectual to void the stone in the kidneys and bladder, and to provoke urine, as the broom itself. The juice thereof is a singular good help to cure as well green wounds as old and filthy sores and malignant ulcers; the insolate oil, wherein there has been three or four repetitions of infusion of the top stalks with the flowers strained and cleared, cleanseth the skin from all manner of spots, marks, and freckles, that arise either by the heat of the sun, or the malignity of humours. As for the broom and broom-rape, Mars owns them; and it is exceeding prejudicial to the liver. I suppose by reason of the antipathy between Jupiter and Mars: therefore, if the liver be disaffected, administer none of it.

BLUE BOTTLE.

Names. It is called Cyanus, I suppose from the colour of it; hurt-sickle, because it turns the edges of sickles that reap the corn; blue-blow, corn-flower, and blue-bottle.

Description. I shall only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful; its leaves spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green colour, somewhat on the edges like those of corn-scabious, among which ariseth up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long leaves of a greenish colour, either but very little indented, or none at all; the flowers are of a blue colour, whence it took its name, consisting of an innumerable company of small flowers set in a scaly head, not much unlike those of knapweed: the seed is smooth, is bright and shining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle; the root perisheth every year.

Place. They grow in corn-fields, amongst all sorts of corn (pease, beans, and tares excepted.) If you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your gardens, especially towards the full of the moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change colour.

Time. They flower from the beginning of May to the end of harvest.

Government and virtues. As they are naturally cold, dry, and binding, so they are under the dominion of Saturn. The powder or dried leaves of the blue-bottle, or corn-flower, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a vein inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth; being taken in the water of plantain, horse-tail, or the greater comfrey, it is a remedy against the poison of the scorpion, and resisteth all venoms and poison. The seed or leaves taken in wine, is very good against the plague, and all infectious diseases, and is very good in pestilential fevers. The juice put into fresh or green wounds doth quickly solder up the lips of them together, and is very effectual

to heal all ulcers and sores in the mouth. The juice dropped into the eyes takes away the heat and inflammation of them. The distilled water of this herb hath the same properties, and may be used for the effects aforesaid.

BUGLE.

Names. Besides the name bugle, it is called middle confound and middle comfrey, brown bugle, and by some sicklewort, and herb-carpenter; though in Essex we call another herb by that name.

Description. This hath larger leaves than those of the self-heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather longer, in some green on the upper side, and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy, as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be half a yard high sometimes, with the leaves set by couples, from the middle almost whereof upwards stand the flowers, together with many smaller and browner leaves than the rest, on the stalk below, set at a distance, and the stalk bare between them; among which flowers are also small ones of a bluish and sometimes of an ash-colour, fashioned like the flowers of ground-ivy, after which come small, round, blackish seeds. The root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground.

The white-flowered bugle differeth not in form or greatness from the former, saving that the leaves and stalks are always green, and never brown, like the others; and the flowers thereof are white.

Place. They grow in woods, copses, and fields, generally throughout England, but the white-flowered bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

Time. They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their seed. The roots and leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding all the winter.

Government and virtues. This herb belongeth to dame Venus. If the virtues of it make you fall in love with it (as they will if you be wise) keep a syrup of it to take inwardly, and an ointment and plaister of it to use outwardly, always by you.

The decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, and taken, dissolves the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise is very effectual for any inward wounds, thrusts, or stabs in the body or bowels: and is an especial help in all wound-drinks, and for those that are liver-grown (as they call it.) It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whether new or fresh, or old and inveterate, yea, gangrenes and fistulas also, if the leaves bruised and applied, or their juice be used to wash and bathe the place; and the same made into a lotion, and some honey and alum, cureth all sores in the mouth and gums, be they ever so foul, or of long continuance; and worketh no less powerfully and effectually for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men and women. Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. An ointment made with the leaves of bugle, scabious, and sanicle, bruised and boiled in hog's grease, until the herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a pot, for such occasions as shall require it, is so singularly good for all sorts of hurts in the body, that none that know its usefulness will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this herb cure some diseases of Saturn, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times such as give themselves much to drinking are troubled with strange fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with voices, as also with the disease ephialtes, or the mare. I take the reason of this to be (according to Fernelius) a melancholy vapour made thin by excessive drinking strong liquor, so flies up and disturbs the fancy, and breeds imaginations like itself, viz. fearful and troublesome. These I have known cured by taking only two spoonfuls of the syrup of this herb, after supper two hours, when you go to bed. But whether this does it by sympathy or antipathy is some doubt in astrology. I know there is a great antipathy between Saturn and Venus in matter of procreation; yea, such a one that the barrenness of Saturn can be removed by none but Venus; nor the lust of Venus be repelled by none but Saturn: but I am not of opinion this is done this way; and my reason is, because these vapours, though in quality melancholy, yet by their flying upward, seem to be something ærial; therefore I rather think it is done by sympathy; Saturn being exalted in Libra, in the house of Venus.

BUCK'S HORN.

Names. It is called hart's horn, herba-stella, and herba-stellaria, sanguinaria, herb-eve, herb-ivy, wort-cresses, and swine-cresses.

Description. They have many small and weak straggling branches trailing here and there upon the ground: the leaves are many, small and jagged, not much unlike

to those of buck's horn plantain, but much smaller, and not so hairy. The flowers grow among the leaves in small, rough, whitish clusters: The seeds are smaller, and brownish, of a bitter taste.

Place. They grow in dry, barren, sandy grounds.

Time. They flower and seed when the rest of the plantains do.

Government and virtues. This is also under the dominion of Saturn; the virtues are held to be the same as buck's horn plantain, and therefore by all authors it is joined with it: the leaves bruised and applied to the place, stop bleeding: the herbs bruised and applied to warts, will make them consume and waste away in a short time.

BUCK'S-HORN PLANTAIN.

Description. This being sown of seed, riseth up at first with small, long, narrow, hairy, dark green leaves like grass, without any division or gash in them, but those that follow are gashed in on both sides the leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the knags of a buck's horn, (whereof it took its name) and being well ground round about the root upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star, from among which rise up divers hairy stalks about a hand's-breadth high, bearing every one a long, small, spikey head, like to those of the common plantain, having such like bloomings and seed after them. The root is single, long, and small, with divers strings at it.

Place. They grow in sandy grounds, as in Tothil-fields by Westminster, and divers other places of this land.

Time. They flower and seed in May, June, and July, and their green leaves do in a manner abide fresh all the winter.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn, and is of a gallant drying and binding quality. This boiled in wine and drank, and some of the leaves put to the hurt place, is an excellent remedy for the biting of the viper or adder, which I take to be one and the same. The same being also drank, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reins or kidneys, by cooling the heat of the parts afflicted, and strengthening them; also weak stomachs that cannot retain, but cast up their meat. It stayeth all bleeding both at mouth and nose; bloody urine, or the bloody flux, and stoppeth the lask of the belly and bowels. The leaves hereof bruised and laid to their sides that have an ague, suddenly easeth the fit; and the leaves and roots being beaten with some bay-salt and applied to the wrists, worketh the same effects. The herb boiled in ale or wine, and given for some mornings and evenings together, stayeth the distillation of hot and sharp rheums falling into the eyes from the head, and helpeth all sorts of sore eyes.

BURNET.

Names. It is also called sanguisorbia, pimpinella, bipenula, solbegrella, &c. Common garden burnet is so well known that it needeth no description; but there is another sort which is wild, the description whereof take as followeth.

Description. The great wild burnet hath winged leaves rising from the roots like garden burnet, but not so many; yet each of these leaves is at least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a greyish colour on the under side; the stalks are larger, and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, and greater heads at the tops, of a brownish green colour; and out of them come small, dark, purple flowers, like the former, but larger; the root is long and black like the other, but also greater: it hath almost neither scent nor taste therein like the garden kind.

Place. The first grows frequently in gardens; the wild kind groweth in divers counties of this kingdom, especially in Huntingdon and Northamptonshire, in the meadows there: as also near London by Pancras church, and by a causeway-side in the middle of a field by Paddington.

Time. They flower about the end of June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb the Sun challengeth dominion over, and is a most precious herb, little inferior to betony; the continual use of it preserves the body in health, and the spirits in vigour; for, if the sun be the preserver of life under God, his herbs are the best in the world to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the smaller is the most effectual, because quicker and more aromatical: it is a friend to the heart, liver, and other principal parts of a man's body: two or three of the stalks with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially claret, are known to quicken the spirits, refresh and cheer the heart, and drive away melancholy.

it is a special help to defend the heart from noisome vapours, and from infection of the pestilence, the juice thereof being taken in some drink, and the party laid to sweat immediately. They have also a drying and an astringent quality, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood or humours, to staunch bleedings inward or outward, lasks, scourings, the bloody flux, women's too abundant courses, the whites, and the choleric belching and castings of the stomach; and is a singularly good herb for all sorts of wounds both of the head and body, either inward or outward; for all old ulcers, or running cankers, or moist sores; to be used either by the juice or the decoction of the herb, or by the powder of the herb or root, or the water of the distilled herb, or ointment by itself, or with other things to be kept. The seed is also no less effectual both to stop fluxes and dry up moist sores, being taken in powder inwardly in wine or steeled water, that is, wherein hot gads of steel have been quenched; or the powder of the seed mixed with the ointments.

BURDOCK.

Names. They are also called personata, bardona, appa major, great burdock, and clot-bur. It is so well known, even to the little boys who pull off the burs to throw and stick on each other, that I shall omit writing any description of it.

Place. It grows plentifully by ditches and water sides, and by highways, almost every where throughout this land.

Government and virtues. Venus challengeth this herb for her own; and by its seed or leaf, you may draw the womb which way you please, either upward by applying it to the crown of the head, in case it falls out, or downward in fits of the mother, by applying it to the soles of the feet; or, if you would stay in its place, apply it to the navel, and that is likewise a good way to stay the child in it; the bur leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and discussing withal, whereby they are good for old ulcers and sores. A drachm of the roots, taken with pine-kernels, helpeth them that spit foul, mattery, and bloody phlegm; the leaves applied to the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinews or arteries, give much ease: the juice of the leaves, or rather the roots themselves, given to drink with old wine, doth wonderfully help the bitings of serpents: and the root beaten with a little salt, and laid on the place, suddenly easeth the pain thereof, and helpeth those that are bit by a mad dog: the juice of the leaves, taken with honey, provoketh urine, and remedieth the pain of the bladder: the seed being drunk in wine forty days together, doth wonderfully help the sciatica: the leaves bruised, with the white of an egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, take out the fire, give sudden ease, and heal it up afterwards. The decoction of them, fomented on any fretting sore or canker, stayeth the corroding quality, which must be afterwards anointed, with an ointment made of the same liquor, hog's grease, nitre, and vinegar boiled together. Its roots may be preserved with sugar, and taken fasting, or at other times, for the said purpose, and for consumptions, the stone, and the lask: the seed is much commended to break the stone, and causeth it to be expelled by urine, and is often used with other seeds, and things to that purpose.

BUTTER-BUR.

Names. This herb is called *petasitis.*

Description. It riseth up in February, with a thick stalk about a foot high, whereon are set a few small leaves, or rather pieces, and at the tops a long spiked head of flowers, of a bluish or deep red colour, according to the soil wherein it groweth; and before the stalk with the flowers have been a month above ground, they will be withered and gone and blown away with the wind, and the leaves will begin to spring, which being full blown, are very large and broad, being somewhat thin, and almost round, whose thick red footstalks, about a foot long, stand towards the middle of the leaves; the lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, of a pale green colour, and hoary underneath; the root is long, and spreading under the ground, being in some places no bigger than one's finger, in others larger, rather blackish on the outside and white within, and of a very bitter unpleasant taste.

Place and time. They grow in low and wet ground by rivers and watersides; their flowers (as is said) rising and decaying in February and March, before the leaves, which appear in April.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Sun, and therefore is a great strengthener of the heart, and cheers the vital spirits. The excellent Fuschius, in his account of this herb, is most express, and records its virtue as wonderful in pestilential fevers; and this he speaks not from tradition, but his own experience. Were it needful to prove the sun gives light, it is scarcely less

certain or less obvious, than that this root, beyond all things else, cures pestilential fevers, and is by long experience found to be very available against the plague, by provoking sweat; if the powder thereof be taken in wine, it also resisteth the force of any other poison; the root taken with the zedoary and angelica, or without them, helps the rising of the mother; the decoction of the root in wine is singularly good for those that wheeze much, or are short-winded; it provoketh urine also and women's courses, and killeth flat and broad worms in the belly: the powder of the root doth wonderfully help to dry up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured, and taketh away all spots and blemishes of the skin.

BLACK BIND-WEED.

Name. It is also called *with-wind.*

Description. Black bind-weed hath smooth red branches, very small, like threads, wherewith it wrappeth and windeth itself about trees, hedges, stakes, and every thing it can lay hold upon; the leaves are like ivy, but smaller and more tender; the flowers are white and very small; the seed is black, triangular or three-square, growing thick together; every seed is closed and covered with a thin skin; the root is small and tender as thread.

Place. It groweth in borders of fields and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbs.

Time. It delivereth its seed in August and September, and afterwards perisheth.

Government and virtues. Bind-weed is a plant of Mercury, of a hot nature, and of subtil parts, having power to dissolve; the juice of the leaves, being drunk, do loosen and open the belly; and being pounded, and laid to the grieved place, dissolveth, wasteth, and consumeth hard swellings.

BALSAM-TREE.

Name. The Arabians call it *balessan*, the Greeks *balsamin*, and the Latins *balsamum;* the liquor they called *opobalsamum*, the berries or fruit of the tree *carpobalsamum*, and the sprigs or young branches thereof *zylobalsamum.*

Description. The balsam or balm-tree, in the most natural places where it groweth, is never very large, seldom more than eight or nine feet high, and in some places much lower, with divers small and straight slender branches issuing from them, of a brownish red colour, especially the younger twigs, covered with a double bark, the red first, and a green one under it, which are of a very fragrant smell, and of an aromatical quick taste, somewhat astringent and gummy, cleaving to the fingers; the wood under the bark is white, and as insipid as any other wood; on these branches come forth, sparsedly and without order, many stalks of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the mastic-tree, the lowest and those that first come forth consisting but of three leaves, others of five or seven leaves, but seldom more, which are set by couples, the lowest smallest, and the next bigger, and the uppermost largest of all; of a pale green colour, smelling and tasting somewhat like the bark of the branches, somewhat clammy also, and abide on the bushes all the year; the flowers are many and small, standing by three together on small stalks at the ends of the branches, made of six small white leaves a-piece, after which follow small brownish hard berries, little bigger than juniper berries, small at both ends, crested on the sides, and very like unto the berries of the turpentine tree, of a very sharp scent, having a yellow honey-like substance in them, somewhat bitter, but aromatical in taste, and biting on the tongue like the *opobalsamum;* from the body hereof being cut there issueth forth a liquor (which sometimes floweth without scarifying) of a thick whitish colour at the first, but afterwards groweth oily, and is somewhat thicker than oil in summer, and of so sharp a scent that it will pierce the nostrils of those that smell thereto; it is almost like unto oil of spike, but as it groweth older so it groweth thicker, and not so quick in the smell, and in colour becoming yellow like honey, or brown thick turpentine as it groweth old.

Place and time. The most reputed natural places where this tree hath been known to grow, both in these and former days, are Arabia Felix, about Mecca and Medina, and a small village near them called Bedrumia, and the hills, valleys, and sandy grounds, about them, and the country of Sabeans adjoining next thereunto; and from thence transplanted into India and Egypt: it likewise grew on the hills of Gilead. It is reported, that the Queen of Sheba brought of the balsam-trees to Solomon, as the richest of her presents, who caused them to be planted in orchards, in the valley of Jericho, where they flourished, and were tended and yearly pruned, until they, together with the vineyards in that country, were destroyed by that monster of mankind, the savage bestial Turk. It flowereth in the spring, and the fruit is ripe in autumn.

Government and virtues. This balsam-tree is a solar

plant, of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, and is sweet in smell, being of thin parts, but the liquor or *opobalsamum* is of more thin parts than the plant itself; the fruit or berries is very like it in quality, but far inferior thereunto in the subtilty; the liquor or *opobalsamum* is of good use against the poisons or infections of vipers, serpents, and scorpions, the pestilence and spotted fever, and other putrid and intermissive agues that arise from obstructions, and crude cold humours, to take a scruple or two in drink, for some days together, and to sweat thereon; for this openeth the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and digesteth raw humours, cherishing the vital spirits, radical moisture, and natural heat; and is very effectual in cold griefs and diseases of the head or stomach, helping the swimmings and turning of the brain, weak memories, and falling sickness; it cleareth the eyes of films or skins, and easeth pains in the ears; it helpeth a cough, shortness of breath, and consumption of the lungs, warming and drying up the distillations of rheums upon them, and all other diseases of the stomach proceeding of cold or wind; the cold or windy distempers of the bowels, womb, or mother, which cause torments or pains, or the cold moistures procuring barrenness. It provoketh the courses, expelleth the dead and after-births, cures the flux of the whites, and stopping of urine; it cleanseth the reins and kidneys, expelleth the stone and gravel; it is very good against the palsy, cramp, tremblings, convulsions, shrinkings of the sinews, and green wounds.

CABBAGES AND COLEWORTS.

Names. I shall spare a labour in writing a description of these, since almost every one that can but write at all may describe them from his own knowledge, they being generally so well known that descriptions are altogether needless.

Place. These are generally planted in gardens.

Time. Their flowering time is towards the middle or end of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. The cabbage or coleworts boiled gently in broth, and eaten, do open the body, but the second decoction doth bind the body: the juice thereof drunk in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by an adder; and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down women's courses. Being taken with honey, it recovereth hoarseness or loss of voice; the often eating of them, well boiled, helpeth those that are entering into a consumption: the pulp of the middle ribs of colewort, boiled in almond milk, and made up into an electuary with honey, being taken often, is very profitable for those that are pursy or short-winded; being boiled twice, and an old cock boiled in the broth, and drunk, helpeth the pains and obstructions of the liver and spleen, and the stone in the kidneys; the juice boiled with honey, and dropped into the corner of the eyes, cleareth the sight, by consuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it: it also consumeth the canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from surfeiting, as also from being drunk with too much wine, and quickly make a drunken man sober; for as they say, there is such an antipathy or enmity between the vine and the colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth. The decoction of coleworts taketh away the pains and achs, and allayeth the swellings of swoln or gouty legs and knees, wherein many gross and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm: it helpeth also old and filthy sores being bathed therewith, and healeth all small scabs, pushes, and wheals, that break out in the skin; the ashes of colewort-stalk, mixed with old hog's grease, are very effectual to anoint the side of those that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with melancholy and windy humours. Cabbages are extremely windy, whether you take them as meat or as medicine: but colewort-flowers are something more tolerable, and the wholesomer food of the two. The Moon challengeth the dominion of the herb.

SEA-COLEWORT.

Description. This hath divers somewhat long, broad, large, thick, wrinkled leaves, crumpled upon the edges, growing each upon a several thick footstalk, very brittle, of a greyish green colour; from among which riseth up a strong thick stalk, two feet high, or more, with some leaves thereon to the top, where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of four leaves each: the root is somewhat large, and shooteth forth many branches under ground, keeping green leaves all the winter.

Place. They grow in many places upon the sea-coasts, as well on the Kentish as Essex shores; as, at Lid in Kent, Colchester in Essex, and divers other places, and in other counties, of this land.

Time. They flower and seed about the time the other kinds do.

Government and virtues. The Moon claims the dominion of these also. The broth, or first decoction, of the sea-colewort, doth, by the sharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the body; it cleanseth and digesteth more powerfully than the other kind; the seed hereof, bruised and drunk, killeth worms; the leaves, or the juice of them, applied to sores or ulcers, cleanse and heal them, dissolve swellings, and take away inflammation.

CAMOMILE.

It is so well known every where, that it is but lost time and labour to describe it. The virtues thereof are as followeth:

Government and virtues. A decoction made of camomile, and drank, taketh away all pains and stitches in the side. The flowers of camomile beaten, and made up into balls with oil, drive away all sorts of agues, if the part grieved be anointed with that oil, taken from the flowers, from the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, and afterwards laid to sweat in his bed, and that he sweats well. This is Nechessor, an Egyptian's medicine. It is profitable for all sorts of agues that come either from phlegm, or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels, being applied when the humours causing them shall be concocted; and there is nothing more profitable to the sides and region of the liver and spleen than it. The bathing with a decoction of camomile taketh away weariness, easeth pains to what part of the body soever they be applied. It comforteth the sinews that are over-strained, mollifieth all swellings. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderful speedy property. It easeth all pains of the colic and stone, and all pains and torments of the belly, and gently provoketh urine. The flowers boiled in posset-drink provoke sweat, and help to expel all colds, aches and pains whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down women's courses. Syrup made of the juice of camomile, with the flowers in white wine, is a remedy against the jaundice and dropsy. The flowers boiled in lee, are good to wash the head, and comfort both it and the brain. The oil made of the flowers of camomile is much used against all hard swellings, pains or aches, shrinking of the sinews, or cramps, or pains in the joints, or any other part of the body. Being used in clysters, it helps to dissolve the wind and pains in the belly; anointed also, it helpeth stitches and pains in the side.

Nechessor saith, the Egyptians dedicated it to the Sun, because it cured agues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrantest apes in their religion I ever read of. Bachinus, Bena, and Lobel, commend the syrup made of the juice of it and sugar, taken inwardly, to be excellent for the spleen. Also this is certain, that it most wonderfully breaks the stone: some take it in syrup or decoction, others inject the juice of it into the bladder with a syringe. My opinion is, that the salt of it taken half a drachm in the morning, in a little white or rhenish wine, is better than either; that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this which I have seen tried, viz. that a stone that hath been taken out of the body of a man being wrapped in camomile, will in time dissolve, and in a little time too.

CALAMINT.

Names. It is called also mountain mint.

Description. It is a small herb, seldom rising above a foot high, with square, hairy, and woody stalks, and two small hoary leaves set at a joint, about the bigness of marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick scent, as the whole herb is; the flowers stand at several spaces of the stalks, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like the common mint, and of a pale bluish colour; after which follow small, round, blackish seeds; the root is small and woody, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground: abideth many years.

Place. It groweth on heath, and upland dry grounds, in many counties of this kingdom.

Time. They flower in July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mercury, and a strong one too, therefore excellent good in all afflictions of the brain; the decoction of the herb being drunk, bringeth down women's courses, and provoketh urine; it is profitable for those that are bursten, or troubled with convulsions or cramps, with shortness of breath, or choleric torments or pains in the belly or stomach; it also helpeth the yellow jaundice, and being taken in wine stayeth vomiting: taken with salt and honey, it killeth all manner of worms in the body: it helpeth such as have the leprosy, either taken inwardly, drinking whey after it, or the green herb outwardly applied; it hindereth conception in women, being either burned or strewed in the chamber; it driveth away venomous serpents. It takes away black and blue marks in the face, and maketh



Centaury



L. Celandine



Coltsfoot



G. Celandine



Ward Cress



Crane's bill



Chamomile



Cat-Mint



Crowfoot

black scars become well-coloured, if the green herb be boiled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith; being applied to the huckle-bone, by continuance of time it spendeth the humours which cause the pains of the sciatica; the juice, dropped into the ears, killeth worms in them; the leaves, boiled in wine, and drunk, provoke sweat, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helpeth them that have a tertian ague, the body being first purged, by taking away the cold fits; the decoction thereof, with some sugar put thereto, is very profitable for those that are troubled with the overflowing of the gall, and also for those that have an old cough, and that are scarce able to breathe by shortness of their wind; that have any cold distemper in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardness of the spleen; for all which purposes both the powder called diacaluminthes, and the compound syrup of calamint, (which are to be had at the apothecaries,) are most effectual. Let no women be too busy with it, for it works very violently upon the female subject.

WATER-CALTROPS.

Names. They are called also, ***tribulus aquaticus, tribulus lacustris, tribulus marinus,*** caltrops, saligot, water nuts, and water chesnuts.

Description. As for the greater sort, or water caltrop, it is but very rarely found here: two other sorts there are, which I shall here describe.—The first hath a long, creeping, and jointed root, sending forth tufts at each joint, from which joints arise long, flat, slender, knotted stalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two leave[illegible] sides, being about two inches long, and half[illegible]nd almost transparent: they look[illegible] torn; the flowers are long, thic[illegible] gether almost like a bunch of gra[illegible]e, there succeed, for the most par[illegible] rains all together, containing a sn[illegible]n.

[illegible]t much from this, except that it delights [illegible] ater: its stalks are not flat, but round: its leaves are not so long, but more pointed. As for the place, we need not determine, for their name shows they grow in the water.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Moon, and, being made into a poultice, is excellent good for hot inflammations and swellings, cankers, sore throats and mouths, being washed with the decoction; it cleanseth and strengtheneth the neck and throat much; and helpeth those swellings, which when people have they say the almonds of the ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the stone and gravel, especially the nuts being dried: they also resist poison, and bitings of venomous beasts.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.

Names. It is called carduus benedictus, or blessed thistle, or holy thistle. I suppose the name was put upon it by some that had little holiness in themselves.

I shall spare labour in writing a description of this, as almost every one that can write at all may describe them from his own knowledge.

Time. They flower in August, and seed not long after.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mars, and under the sign of Aries. Now, in handling this herb, I shall give you a rational pattern of all the rest; and if you please to view them throughout the book, you shall, to your content, find it true. It helps swimming and giddiness in the head, or the disease called vertigo, because Aries is in the house of Mars. It is an excellent remedy against the yellow jaundice and other infirmities of the gall, because Mars governs choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by Mars. The continually drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, ring-worms, because Mars causeth them. It helps the plague, sores, boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beasts, all which infirmities are under Mars; thus you see what it doth by sympathy.

By antipathy to other planets it cures the French-pox, by antipathy to Venus who governs it. It strengthens the memory, and cures deafness by antipathy to Saturn, who hath his fall in Aries, which rules the head. It cures quartan agues, and other diseases of melancholy, and adjusts choler, by sympathy to Saturn, Mars being exalted in Capricorn. Also it provokes urine, the stopping of which is usually caused by Mars or the Moon.

CAMPION WILD.

Description. The wild white campion hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves, lying upon the ground, and divers ribs therein, somewhat like

plantain, but somewhat hairy, broader, but not so long. The hairy stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four feet high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joints at several places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the top, sending forth joints at several joints also: All which bear, on several footstalks, white flowers on the tops of them, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them seem to be two a-piece, smelling somewhat sweet, and each of them standing in a large green striped hairy husk, large and round below next to the stalk. The seed is small and greyish in the hard heads that come up afterwards. The root is white and long, spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The red wild campion groweth in the same manner as the white, but his leaves are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The flowers are of the same form and bigness: but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red colour, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the leaves look more in number than the other. The seeds and roots are alike, the roots of both sorts abiding many years.

There are forty-five kinds of campion more, those of them which are of a physical use having the like virtues with those above described, which I take to be the chiefest kinds.

Place. They grow commonly through this land by fields, hedge-sides and ditches.

Time. They flower in summer, some earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

Government and virtues. They belong to Saturn, and it is found by experience, that the decoction of the herb, either in white or red wine, being drank, doth stay inward bleedings; and applied outwardly, it doth the like: and being drank, helpeth to expel urine, being stopped; and gravel or stone in the reins or kidneys. Two drams of the seed taken in wine, purgeth the body of choleric humours, and helpeth those that are stung by scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and may be as effectual for the plague. It is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulas, and the like, to cleanse and heal them, by consuming the moist humours falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of humours offending them.

CARROTS.

Garden carrots are so well known, that they need no description; but because they are of less physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in all herbs the wild are most effectual in physic, as being more powerful in operation than the garden kinds,) I shall therefore briefly describe the wild carot.

Description. It groweth in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the leaves and stalks are somewhat whiter and rougher. The stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward stalk rising high, maketh the whole umbel to show like a bird's nest. The root is small, long and hard, and unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong.

Place. The wild kind groweth in divers parts of this land, plentifully by the field-sides and untilled places.

Time. They flower and seed in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. Wild carrots belong to Mercury, and therefore break wind, and remove stitches in the sides, provoke urine and women's courses, and helpeth to break and expel the stone; the seed also of the same worketh the like effect, and is good for the dropsy and those whose bellies are swoln with wind; helpeth the colic, the stone in the kidneys, and rising of the mother; being taken in wine, or boiled in wine, and taken, it helpeth conception. The leaves being applied with honey to running sores and ulcers, do cleanse them.

I suppose the seeds of them perform this better than the roots; and though Galen commended garden-carrots highly to break wind, yet experience teacheth they breed it first, and we may thank nature for expelling it, not they: the seeds of them expel wind indeed, and so mend what the root marreth.

WILD CLARY.

Name. Wild clary is most blasphemously called Christ's eye, because it cures diseases of the eyes. I could wish from my soul, blasphemy, ignorance, and tyranny, were ceased among physicians, that they may be happy, and I joyful.

Description. It is like the other clary, but lesser, with many stalks about a foot and half high. The stalks are square, and somewhat hairy; the flowers are of a bluish colour: He that knows the common clary cannot be ignorant of this.

Place. It grows commonly in this nation, in barren

places; you may find it plentifully, if you look in the fields near Gray's Inn, and the fields near Chelsea.

Time. They flower from the beginning of June, till the latter end of August.

Government and virtues. It is something hotter and drier than the garden clary is, yet nevertheless under the dominion of the Moon, as well as that; the seeds of it being beaten to powder, and drank with wine, is an admirable help to provoke lust. A decoction of the leaves being drank warms the stomach, and it is a wonder if it should not, the stomach being under Cancer, the house of the Moon. Also it helps digestion, and scatters congealed blood in any part of the body. The distilled water hereof cleanseth the eye of redness, waterishness, and heat: It is a gallant remedy for dimness of sight, to take one of the seeds of it, and put it into the eyes, and there let it remain till it drops out of itself, (the pain will be nothing to speak on,) it will cleanse the eyes of all filthy and putrified matter; and in often repeating it, will take off a film which covereth the sight; a handsomer, safer, and easier method by a great deal, than to tear it off with a needle.

CLARY.

Or more properly clear-eye.

Description. Our ordinary garden clary hath four square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or hoary green leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks. The flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joints under them, somewhat like the flowers of sage, but smaller, and of a whitish blue colour. The seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild. The roots are blackish, and spread not far, and perish after the seed time. It is usually sown, for it seldom rises of its own sowing.

Place. This groweth in gardens.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Moon. The seed put into the eyes clears them from motes, and such like things gotten within the lids to offend them, as also clears them from white and red spots on them. The mucilage of the seed made with waters, and applied to tumours, or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away; as also draweth forth splinters, thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh. The leaves used with vinegar, either by itself, or with a little honey, doth help boils, felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if applied before it be grown too great. The powder of the dried root put into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head and brain of much rheum and corruption. The seed or leaves taken in wine, provoketh to venery. It is of much use both for men and women that have weak backs, and helpeth to strengthen the reins, used either by itself, or with other herbs conducing to the same effect, and in tansies often. The fresh leaves dipped in a batter of flour, eggs, and a little milk, and fried in butter, and served to the table, is not unpleasant to any, but exceeding profitable for those that are troubled with weak backs, and the effects thereof. The juice of the herb put into ale or beer, and drank, bringeth down women's courses, and expelleth the after-birth.

It is an usual course with many men, when they have gotten the running of the reins, or women the whites, they run to the bush of clary; Maid, bring hither the frying-pan, fetch me some butter quickly; then for eating fried clary, just as hogs eat acorns; and this they think will cure their disease forsooth; whereas when they have devoured as much clary as will grow upon an acre of ground, their backs are as much better as though they had pissed in their shoes; nay, perhaps much worse.

We will grant that clary strengthens the back; but this we deny, that the cause of the runnings of the reins in men, or the whites in women, lies in the back, (though the back may sometimes be weakened by them) and therefore the medicine is as proper as for me, when my toe is sore, to lay a plaister on my nose.

CARAWAY.

Description. It beareth divers stalks of fine cut leaves, lying upon the ground, somewhat like the flowers of carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalk, not so high as the carrot, at whose joints are set the like leaves, but smaller and fitter, and at the top small open tufts, or umbels of white flowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than the aniseed, and of a quicker and better taste. The root is whitish, small and long, somewhat like unto a parsnip, but with

more wrinkled bark, and much less; of a little hot and quick taste, and stronger than the parsnip, and abideth after seed-time.

Place. It is usually sown with us in gardens.

Time. They flower in June and July, and seed quickly after.

Government and virtues. This is also a Mercurial plant. Caraway seed hath a moderate sharp quality, whereby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urine, which also the herb doth. The root is better food than the parsnips; it is pleasant and comfortable to the stomach, and helpeth digestion. The seed is conducing to all cold griefs of the stomach, bowels, or mother; as also the wind in them. The powder of the seed put into a poultice, taketh away black and blue spots of blows and bruises. The herb itself, or with some of the seed bruised and fried, laid hot in a bag or double cloth to the lower parts of the belly, easeth the pains of the wind colic.

The roots of caraway eaten as men eat parsnips, strengthen the stomach of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not to make a whole meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every garden.

Caraway confects, once only dipped in sugar, and a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each meal, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind.

CHERVIL.

Names. It is called carefolium, mirrhis, and mirrha, chervel, sweet chervil, and sweet cicely.

Description. The garden chervil doth at first somewhat resemble parsley, but after it is better grown, the leaves are much cut in and jagged, resembling hemlock, being a little hairy, and of a whitish green colour, sometimes turning reddish in the summer, with the stalks also; it riseth a little above half a foot high, bearing white flowers in spiked tufts, which turn into long and round seeds pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe; of a sweet taste, but no smell, though the herb itself smelleth reasonably well. The root is small and long, and perisheth every year, and must be sown anew in spring, for seed after July or autumn fails.

The wild chervil groweth two or three feet high, with yellow stalks and joints, set with broader and more hairy leaves, divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a dark green colour, which likewise grow reddish with the stalks: at the tops whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, afterwards smaller and longer seed. The root is white, hard, and enduring long. This hath little or no scent.

Place. The first is sown in gardens for a salad herb: the second groweth wild in many of the meadows of this land, and by the hedge-sides, and on heaths.

Time. They flower and seed early, and thereupon are sown again in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. The garden chervil being eaten, doth moderately warm the stomach, and is a certain remedy (saith Tragus) to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, or that which is clotted by bruises, falls, &c. The juice or distilled water thereof being drank, and the bruised leaves laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, it is good help to provoke urine, or expel the stone in the kidneys, to send down women's courses, and to help the pleurisy and pricking of the sides.

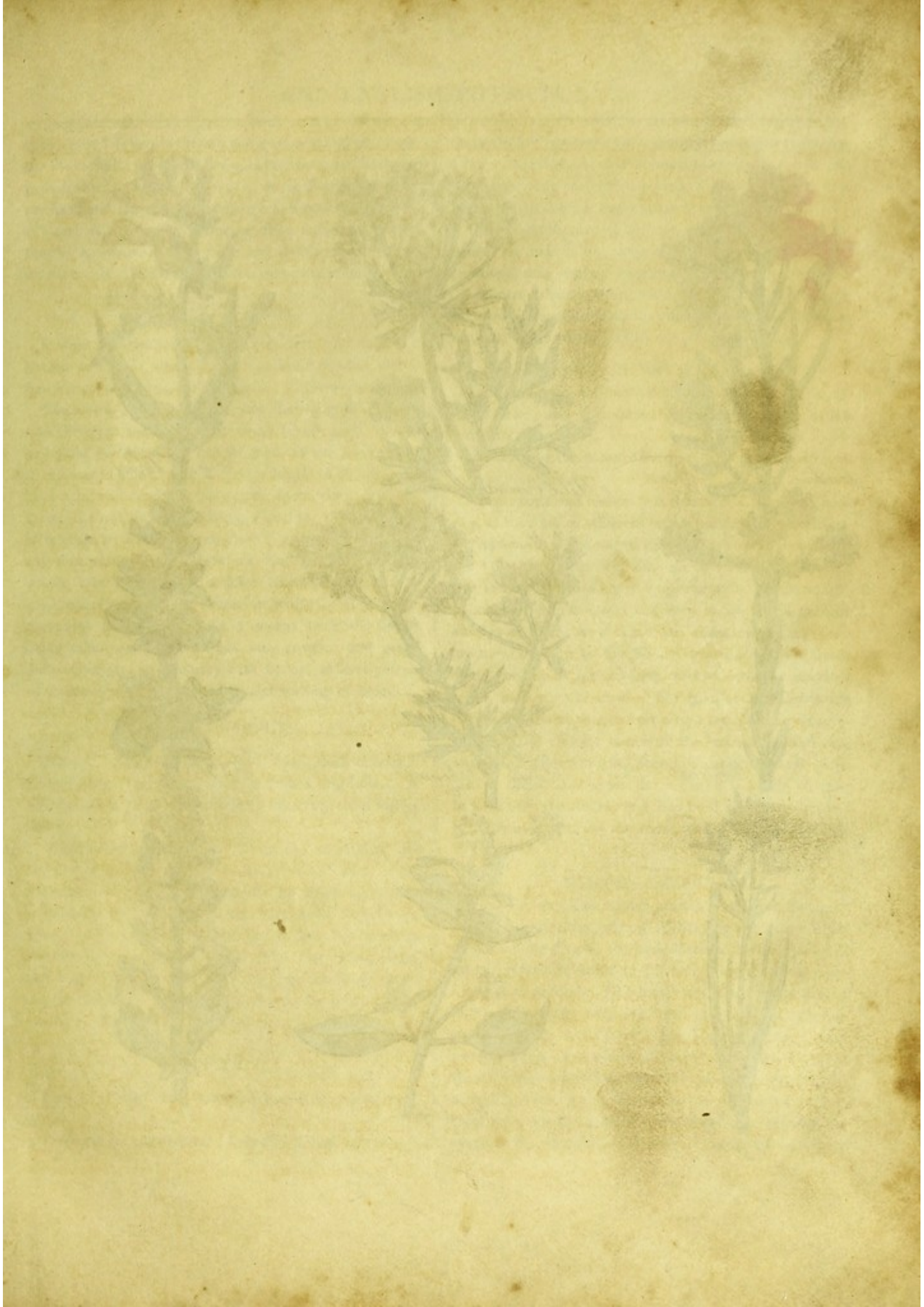
The wild chervil bruised and applied, dissolveth swellings in any part, or the marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows, in a little space.

SWEET CHERVIL, OR SWEET CICELY.

Description. This groweth very like the great hemlock, having large spread leaves cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green colour than the hemlock, tasting as sweet as the aniseed. The stalks rise up a yard high, or better, being cressed or hollow, having leaves at the joints, but lesser: and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white flowers; after which come large and long crested black shining seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger than the leaves or seeds, and continuing many years.

Place. This groweth in gardens.

Government and virtues. These are all three of them of the nature of Jupiter, and under his dominion. This whole plant, besides its pleasantness in salads, hath its physical virtue. The root boiled and eaten with oil and vinegar, (or without oil) do much please and warm old and cold stomachs oppressed with wind or phlegm, or those that have the phthsic or consumption of the lungs. The same drank with wine is a preservation from




Cuckow Flower
Wild Carrot
Cow Wheat
Cudweed.
Earth Chesnut.
Crops Mort.
Long Cyperus
Chickweed
Jamaica Crop

the plague. It provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the after-birth, procureth an appetite to meat, and expelleth wind. The juice is good to heal the ulcers of the head and face; the candied roots hereof are held as effectual as angelica, to preserve from infection in the time of a plague, and to warm and comfort a cold weak stomach. It is so harmless, you cannot use it amiss.

CHESNUT TREE.

It were as needless to describe a tree so commonly known as to tell a man he hath gotten a mouth: therefore take the government and virtues of them thus:

The tree is abundantly under the dominion of Jupiter, and therefore the fruit must needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nourishment to the body; yet, if eaten over-much, they make the blood thick, procure head-ach, and bind the body: the inner skin, that covereth the nut, is of so binding a quality, that a scruple of it taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, soon stops any flux whatsoever: The whole nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to stop the terms in women. If you dry chesnuts, (only the kernels I mean) both the barks being taken away, beat them into powder, and make the powder into an electuary with honey, so have you an admirable remedy for the cough and spitting of blood.

EARTH-CHESNUTS.

Names. They are called earth-nuts, earth-chesnuts, ground-nuts, ciper-nuts, and in Sussex pig-nuts. A description of them were needless, for every child knows them.

Government and virtues. They are something hot and dry in quality, under the dominion of Venus; they provoke lust exceedingly, and stir up those sports she is mistress of; the seed is excellent good to provoke urine; and so also is the root, but it doth not perform it so forcibly as the seed doth. The root being dried and beaten into powder, and the powder being made into an electuary, is a singular remedy for spitting and pissing of blood, as the former chesnut was for coughs.

CIVES.

Names. Called also rush-leeks, chives, civet, and sweth.

Temperature and virtues. I confess I had not added these, had it not been for a country gentleman, who, by a letter, certified me, that amongst other herbs, I had left these out: they are indeed a kind of leeks, hot and dry in the fourth degree, and so under the dominion of Mars: if they be eaten raw, (I do not mean raw opposite to roasted or boiled, but raw, opposite to chymical preparation,) they send up very hurtful vapours to the brain, causing troublesome sleep, and spoiling the eye-sight; yet of them, prepared by the art of the alchymist, may be made an excellent remedy for the stoppage of urine.

THE CHERRY TREE.

I suppose there are but few but know this tree, for its fruit's sake; and therefore I shall spare writing a description thereof.

Place. For the place of its growth, it is afforded room in every orchard.

Government and virtues. It is a tree of Venus. Cherries, as they are of different tastes, so they are of different qualities. The sweet pass through the stomach and the belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment; the tart or sour are more pleasing to a hot stomach, procure appetite to meat, and help to cut tough phlegm and gross humours; but when these are dried, they are more binding to the belly than when they are fresh, being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomach, and provoke urine. The gum of the cherry-tree dissolved in wine is good for a cold, cough, and hoarseness of the throat; mendeth the colour in the face, sharpeneth the eye-sight, provoketh appetite, and helpeth to break and expel the stone; the black cherries bruised with the stones, and dissolved, the water thereof is much used to break the stone, and to expel gravel and wind.

WINTER CHERRIES.

Description The winter cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of one's little finger, shooting forth at several joints in several places, whereby it quickly spreads over a great compass of ground. The stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green leaves somewhat like nightshade, but larger; at the joints whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five leaves apiece, which afterwards turn into green berries enclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry likewise being reddish, and as large as a cherry; wherein are contained many flat and yel-

lowish seeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year to be used upon occasion.

Place. They grow not naturally in this land, but are cherished in gardens for their virtues.

Time. They flower not until the middle or latter end of July; and the fruit is ripe about August, or the beginning of September.

Government and virtues. This also is a plant of Venus. They are of great use in physic: The leaves being cooling, may be used in inflammations, but not opening as the berries and fruit are; which by drawing down the urine, provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopped or grown hot, sharp, and painful in the passage; it is good also to expel stone and gravel out of the reins, kidneys, and bladder; helping to dissolve the stone, and voiding it by grit or gravel sent forth in the urine; it also helpeth much to cleanse inward imposthumes or ulcers in the reins or bladder, or in those that void a bloody or foul urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries, green or dry, distilled with a little milk, and drank morning and evening with a little sugar, is effectual to all the purposes before specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the urine. I shall only mention one way, amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the berries, to be helpful for the urine and the stone, which is this: Take three or four good handfuls of the berries, either green or fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them into so many gallons of beer or ale when it is new tunned up. This drink, taken daily, hath been found to do much good to many, both to ease the pains, and expel urine and the stone, and to cause the stone not to engender. The decoction of the berries in wine and water is the most usual way; but the powder of them taken in drink is more effectual.

COCK'S HEAD.

Names. Otherwise called red fitchling, or medick fetch.

Description. This hath divers weak but rough stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, beset with winged leaves, longer and more pointed than those of lentils, and whitish underneath; from the tops of those stalks arise up other slender stalks, naked, without leaves unto the tops, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour, with some blueness among them; after which rise up in their places, round, rough, and somewhat flat heads. The root is tough and somewhat woody, yet liveth and shooteth afresh every year.

Place. It groweth under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in divers places of this land.

Time. They flower all the months of July and August, and the seed ripeneth in the mean while.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Venus. It hath power to ratify and digest, and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid as a plaister, disperse knots, nodes, or kernels, in the flesh; and if, when it is dry, it be taken in wine, it helpeth the stranguary; and, being anointed with oil, it provoketh sweat. It is a singular food for cattle, to cause them to give store of milk; and why then may it not do the like being boiled in the ordinary drink of nurses?

COLUMBINES.

These are so well known, growing in almost every garden, that I think I may save the expence of time in writing a description of them.

Time. They flower in May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, perfecting their seed in the mean time.

Government and virtues. It is also an herb of Venus. The leaves of columbines are commonly used in lotions with good success for sore mouths and throats. Tragus saith, that a drachm of the seed taken in wine, with a little saffron, openeth obstructions of the liver, and is good for the yellow-jaundice, if the party after the taking thereof be laid to sweat well in his bed; the seed also taken in wine causeth a speedy delivery of women in child-birth; if one draught suffice not, let her drink a second, and it will be effectual. The Spaniards use to eat a piece of the root hereof fasting, many days together, to help them when troubled with the stone in the reins or kidneys.

COWSLIPS.

Name. Known also by the name of peagles.

Both the wild and garden cowslips are so well known, that I will neither trouble myself nor the reader with any description of them.

Time. They flower in April and May.

Government and virtues. Venus lays claim to the herb as her own, and it is under the sign Aries; and our city dames know well enough the ointment or distilled

water of it adds beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the leaves, and the roots of little use. An ointment being made with them, taketh away spots and wrinkles of the skin, sun-burning, and freckles, and adds beauty exceedingly; they remedy all infirmities of the head, coming of heat and wind, as vertigo, ephialtes, false apparitions, frenzies, falling sickness, palsies, convulsions, cramps, and pains in the nerves; the roots ease pains in the back and bladder, and open the passages of urine. The leaves are good in wounds, and the flowers take away trembling. If the flowers be not well, dried and kept in a warm place, they will soon putrify and look green; have a special eye over them. If you let them see the sun once a month, it will do them no harm.

Because they strengthen the brain and nerves, and remedy the palsies, the Greeks gave them the name of *paralysis*. The flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a nutmeg eaten every morning, is a sufficient dose for inward diseases; but for wounds, spots, wrinkles, and sun burning, an ointment is made of the leaves and hog's grease.

CRAB'S CLAWS.

Names. Called also water-sengreen, knight's pond-water, water-houseleek, pond-weed, and fresh-water-soldier.

Description. It hath sundry long narrow leaves, with sharp prickles on the edges of them, also very sharp pointed; the stalks which bear flowers seldom grow so high as the leaves, bearing a forked head like a crab's claw, out of which comes a white flower, consisting of three leaves, with divers yellowish hairy threads in the middle: it taketh root in the mud, in the bottom of the water.

Place. It groweth plentifully in the fens of Lincolnshire.

Time. It flowereth in June, and usually from thence till August.

Government and virtues. It is a plant under the dominion of Venus, and therefore a great strengthener of the reins; it is excellent good in that inflammation which is commonly called St. Anthony's fire; it assuageth all inflammations and swellings in wounds; and an ointment made of it is excellent good to heal them; there is scarce a better remedy growing than this for such as have bruised their kidneys, and upon that account pissing blood. A drachm of the powder of the herb taken every morning, is a good remedy to stop the terms.

BLACK CRESSES.

Description. It hath long leaves deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild mustard; the stalks are small, very limber, though very tough: you may twist them round as you may a willow before they break. The flowers are very small and yellow, after which come small pods which contain the seed.

Place. It is a common herb, grows usually by the way-sides, and sometimes upon mud walls about London, but it delights most to grow among stones and rubbish.

Time. It flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars, and is of a hot and biting nature; the truth is, the seed of black cresses strengthens the brain exceedingly, for in performing that office it is little inferior to mustard-seed, if at all; they are excellent good to stay those rheums which fall down from the head upon the lungs. You may beat the seed into powder if you please, and make it up into an electuary with honey, so have you an excellent remedy by you, not only for the premises, but also for the cough, yellow jaundice, and sciatica. The herb boiled into a poultice, is an excellent remedy for inflammations both in women's breasts and men's testicles.

WATER CRESSES.

Description. Our ordinary water-cresses spread forth with many weak, hollow, sappy stalks, shooting out fibres at the joints, and upwards long winged leaves, made of sundry broad, sappy, and almost round leaves, of a brownish green colour: the flowers are many and white, standing on long footstalks, after which come small yellow seed, contained in small long pods like horns: the whole plant abideth green in the winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp.

Place. They grow for the most part in small standing waters, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water.

Time. They flower and seed in the beginning of summer.

Government and virtues. It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon. It is more powerful against the

scurvy, and to cleanse the blood and humours, than brooklime, and serves in all the other uses in which brooklime is available; as to break the stone, and provoke urine and women's courses. It is also good for them when troubled with the green sickness, and it is a certain restorative of their lost colour if they use it in the following manner: chop and boil them in the broth of meat, and eat them for a month together, morning, noon, and night. The decoction thereof cleanseth ulcers by washing therewith; the leaves bruised, or the juice, is good to be applied to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith, is very good for those that are dull and drowsy, or have the lethargy.

Water cress pottage is a good remedy to cleanse the blood in the spring, and help head-achs, and consume the gross humours winter has left behind: those who would live in health, may make use of this; if any fancy not pottage, they may eat the herb as a salad.

SCIATICA CRESSES.

Description. These are of two kinds; the first riseth up with a round stalk, about two feet high, spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, somewhat like garden cresses, but smaller: the flowers are small and white, growing on the tops of the branches, where afterwards grow husks, with smallish brown seed therein, very strong and sharp in taste, more than the cresses of the garden. The root is long, white, and woody.

The other sort hath the lower leaves whole, somewhat long and broad, not torn at all, but only somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends, but those that grow higher up are less. The flowers and seed are like the former, and so is the root likewise; and both root and seed as sharp as it.

Place. These grow by the way-sides in untilled places, and by the sides of old walls.

Time. They flower in the end of June, and their seed is ripe in July.

Government and virtues. It is a Saturnine plant; the leaves, but especially the roots, taken fresh in the summer time, beaten and made into a poultice or salve with old hog's grease, and applied to the places pained with the sciatica, to continue thereon four hours if it be on man, and two hours on a woman, the place afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or skins after they have sweat a little, will assuredly cure not only the same disease in the hips, huckle-bone, or other of the joints, as gout in the hands or feet, but all other old griefs of the head, (as inveterate rheums,) and other parts of the body that are hard to be cured. And, if of the former griefs any parts remain, the same medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. The same also is effectual in the disease of the spleen: and, applied to the skin, it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be scars, leprosy, scabs, or scurf, which, if it ulcerate the part, is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oil and wax. Either boiled or eaten in salads, they are very wholesome. For children's scabs or scalded heads, nothing is so effectual and quick a remedy as garden cresses beat up with lard, for it makes the scales fall in twenty-four hours, and perfectly cures them if they continue the use of it. Esteem this as a valuable secret.

RED, WHITE, AND BLACK CURRANTS.

Names. The Latin names for currants are *ribes;* and *ribes fructu rubra,* the red currants; *alba,* white; and *nigra,* black.

Description. The red currant bush hath a stalk covered with a thin brownish bark outwards, and greenish underneath; the leaves are of a blackish green, cut on the edges into five parts, much like a vine leaf, but smaller; the flowers come forth at the joints of the leaves, many together on a long stalk, hanging down about a finger's length, of an herby colour; after which come round berries, green at the first, but red when they are ripe; of a pleasant tart taste, wherein is small seed: the root is woody and spreading.

There is another sort thereof, whose berries are twice as large as the former, and of a better relish.

The white currant tree hath a taller and straighter stem than the red, a whiter bark, and smaller leaves, but hath such like berries upon long stalks, of the same bigness as the first, but of a shining transparent whiteness, and of a more pleasant taste than the former.

The black currant riseth higher than the last, and is thicker set with branches round about, and more pliant, the younger covered with a pale, and the elder with a browner bark; the leaves are smaller than those of the

former, and often with fewer cuts therein: the flowers are alike, but of a greenish purple colour, which produce small black berries; the leaves and fruit have an unpleasant smell, but yet are wholesome, though not pleasant.

Place. All these sorts of currants grow plentifully in England, in gardens where they are planted; they have been found growing naturally wild in Savoy in Switzerland, as Gesner saith; and some in Austria, saith Clusius: they grow in great abundance in Candia, and other places in the Streights, from whence in great quantities they are brought dried unto us.

Time. They flower and bear fruit in June, July and August.

Government and virtues. Currants are under the influence of the benevolent planet Venus; they are of a moist, temperate, refreshing nature; the red and white currants are good to cool and refresh faintings of the stomach, to quench thirst, and stir up an appetite, and therefore are profitable in hot and sharp agues: it tempereth the heat of the liver and blood, and the sharpness of choler, and resisteth putrefaction; it also taketh away the loathing of meat, and weakness of the stomach by much vomiting, and is good for those that have any looseness of the belly. Gesner saith, that the Switzers use them for the cough, and so well they may; for, take dry currants a quarter of a pound, of brandy half a pint, set the brandy on fire, then bruise the currants and put them into the brandy while it is burning, stirring them until the brandy is almost consumed, that it becomes like unto an electuary, and it is an excellent remedy to be taken hot for any violent cough, cold, or rheum. The black currants and the leaves are used in sauces by those who like the taste and scent of them, which I believe very few do of either.

CRANE'S-BILL.

Name. Called also Dove's-foot.

Description. The root of this crane's-bill is small and reddish, growing deep in the earth, but not much branched. The leaves generally lie spread on the ground, in a round form, growing on long reddish hairy footstalks; they are small and round, cut into about seven soft and hairy segments. The stalks are slender and jointed, hairy likewise, and beset with smaller and more divided leaves; they are about a span high, having on them several small purple five-leaved flowers, growing two together, each of which is followed by a long head that resembles the head and bill of a crane or stork; when ripe, splitting into five seeds.

Place. It grows every where on banks and hedgesides.

Time. It flowers great part of the summer. The leaves are used.

Government and virtues. This crane's-bill, or dove's-foot, is under Venus; and is reckoned among the number of vulnerary plants, being useful in inward wounds, bruises, and hæmorrhages, and all fluxes in general. It is mightily commended for the cure of ruptures in children, given in powder. It likewise helps the stone, and provokes urine.

CARNATION.

Name. Called also clove July-flower.

Description. This beautiful plant has numerous stems, and those which support the flowers are round, upright, firm, but jointed and divided into many branches, and grow two or three feet high. The leaves are very numerous, very long and narrow, sharp-pointed, smooth on the edges, and surface of a pale green. Those which rise from the lower stems are placed in pairs, and are broader and shorter than others. The flowers stand singly at the extremities of the branches and their divisions. They are large, of a fine deep purple colour, and a most delightful fragrant smell, resembling that of the clove spice. The seeds are very numerous; they are compressed, and of a roundish figure.

Place. For its beauty it is admitted into the gardens of the curious.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. This plant belongs to Venus in Aries. The beauties of this plant in its wild state were too conspicuous to escape the notice of the florists, who, by their unwearied attention to its culture, have raised from it all that vast and beautiful variety of carnations which they justly esteem the pride of their gardens. The flowers are the part to be made use of in physic. A strong decoction of them is an excellent medicine in malignant fevers; it powerfully promotes perspiration and the urinary discharge, without the least irritation, and at the same time raises the spirits, and quenches thirst.

They are cordial, and of considerable efficacy in dejection of spirits, faintings, head-achs, and other nervous

complaints. There is a syrup of them kept in the shops, but it is too much loaded with sugar to be of any great use. Perhaps the best preparation of them is a strong tincture in brandy

CATMINT.

Description. Catmint has tall, square, hoary stalks, pretty much branched, having at the joints two pretty large softish leaves, in shape like those of the dead nettle, whitish and hoary underneath, and green above, set on long footstalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in long handsome whorled spikes of white flowers, galeated and labiated; the galea is cut into two, and the labella into three sections; they are set in open five cornered calyces, in which grow the seed. The root is white and woody, and spreads much. It has a strong scent between mint and penny-royal. It is called Catmint, because the cats are very fond of it, especially when a little flaccid and withered, for then they will roll themselves on it, and chew it in their mouths with great pleasure.

Place. It grow in lanes and hedges.

Time. It flowers in the summer months.

Government and virtues. It is a martial herb, and consists of warming and attenuating parts, somewhat like Penny-royal; and, like that, is of great service in opening obstructions of the womb, and helping the green sickness, as also the suffocation of the womb and vapours. It promotes the birth and cleansing; and by some authors it is recommended against barrenness.

CORNEL-TREE.

Name. Called also dog-berry.

Description. This tree is usually of the bigness of an ordinary cherry-tree, with leaves somewhat alike, but broader, smoother, and not serrated about the edges. The flowers grow in clusters, being small and yellow. The fruit is longish, of a cylindrical shape, about as big as a luke-olive, of a black colour when ripe, including a long hard stone. It is of a sweet, but somewhat astringent taste.

Place. It grows in gardens.

Time. It flowers in March and April; but the fruit is not ripe until September.

Government and virtues. This tree is under Venus. The fruit is cooling, drying, binding, and strengthening to the stomach, and good in hysteric fits. The best way of giving it, is in syrup or conserve, or the expressed juice with honey or mum.

CLOWN'S WOUNDWORT.

Description. It groweth up sometimes to three or four feet high, but usually about two feet, with square, green, rough stalks, but slender, jointed somewhat far asunder, and two very long, and somewhat narrow, dark-green leaves, bluntly dented about the edges, and ending in a long point. The flowers standing toward the tops, compassing the stalks at the joints with the leaves, and end likewise in a spiked top, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purplish red colour, with whitish spots in them, standing in somewhat rough husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round seeds. The root is composed of many long strings, with some tuberous long knobs growing among them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour, yet at some time of the year these knobby roots, in many places, are not seen in the plant: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strongly.

Place. It groweth in sundry counties of this land, both north and west, and frequently by path-sides in the fields near about London, and within three or four miles distance about it, yet usually grows in or near ditches.

Time. It flowereth in June or July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the planet Saturn. It is singularly effectual in all fresh and green wounds, and therefore beareth not this name for nought: and is very available in staunching of blood, to dry up the fluxes of humours in old fretting ulcers, cancers, &c. that hinder the healing of them. A syrup made of the juice of it is inferior to none for inward wounds, ruptures of veins, bloody flux, vessels broken, spitting, pissing, or vomiting blood: ruptures are excellently and speedily, even to admiration, cured by taking now and then a little of the syrup, and applying an ointment or plaster of the same to the place; and also if any vein be swelled, or muscle cut, apply a plaister of this herb to it, and if you add a little comfrey to it, it will not do amiss. I assure you this herb deserves commendation, though it have gotten but a clownish name; and whoever reads this, if he try it as I have done, will commend it as well as me.—It is of an earthy nature.

COLTSFOOT.

Names. Called also cough-wort, foal's-foot, horse-hoof, and bull's-foot.

Description. This shooteth up a slender stalk with small yellowish flowers, somewhat early, which fall away quickly; after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, sometimes dented a little about the edges, much less, thicker, and greener, than those of butter-bur, with a little down or freeze over the green leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath. The root is small and white, spreading much under ground, so that where it taketh root, it will hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein; and from thence spring fresh leaves.

Place. It groweth as well in wet grounds as in drier places.

Time. It flowereth in the end of February, the leaves beginning to appear in March.

Government and virtues. The plant is under Venus. The fresh leaves, or juice, or a syrup made thereof, is good for a hot dry cough, for wheezings and shortness of breath: the dry leaves are best for those that have thin rheums, and distillations upon their lungs, causing a cough, for which also the dried leaves taken as tobacco or the root is very good. The distilled water hereof simply, or with elder-flowers and nightshade, is a singular remedy against all hot agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloths wet therein to the head and stomach; which also doth much good being applied to any hot swellings or inflammations; it helpeth St. Anthony's fire and burnings, and is singular good to take away wheals and small pushes that arise through heat; as also the burning heat of the piles, or privy parts, cloths wet therein being thereunto applied.

COMFREY.

Description. The common great comfrey hath divers very large and hairy green leaves, lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the hands, face, or body, it will cause it to itch: the stalk that riseth up from among them, being two or three feet high, hollowed and cornered; as also very hairy, having many such like leaves as grow below, but less and less up to the top. At the joints of the stalks it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon; and at the ends stand many flowers in order one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, of a pale whitish colour, after which come small black seed. The roots are great and long, spreading great thick branches under ground, black on the outside and whitish within, short or easy to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juice, of little or no taste.

There is another sort in all things like this, save only it is somewhat less, and beareth flowers of a pale purple colour.

Place. They grow by ditches and water sides, and in divers fields that are moist, for therein they chiefly delight to grow: the first generally through all the land, and the other not quite so common.

Time. They flower in June and July, and give their seed in August.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of Saturn, and I suppose under the sign Capricorn, cold, dry, and earthy in quality. What was spoken of clown's woundwort may be said of this; the great comfrey helpeth those that spit blood, or make a bloody urine: the root boiled in water or wine, and the decoction drunk, helpeth all inward hurts, bruises, and wounds, and the ulcers of the lungs, causing the phlegm that oppresseth them to be easily spit forth; it stayeth the defluxions of rheum from the head upon the lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours by the belly, women's immoderate courses, as well the reds as the whites; and the running of the reins, happening by what cause soever. A syrup made thereof is very effectual for all those inward griefs and hurts; and the distilled water for the same purpose also, and for outward wounds and sores in the fleshy or sinewy part of the body wheresoever; as also to take away the fits of ague, and to allay the sharpness of humours. A decoction of the leaves hereof is available to all the purposes, though not so effectual as of the roots. The root, being outwardly applied, helpeth fresh wounds or cuts immediately, being bruised and laid thereunto; and is especial good for ruptures and broken bones; yea, it is said to be so powerful to consolidate and knit together, that, if they are boiled with dissevered pieces of flesh in a pot, it will join them together again. It is good to be applied to women's breasts that grow sore by the abundance of milk coming into them; as also to repress the overmuch bleeding of the hemorrhoids, to cool the inflammation of the parts

thereabout, and to give ease of pains. The roots of comfrey taken fresh, beaten small, and spread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout, do presently give ease of the pains; and applied in the same manner, give ease to pained joints, and profit very much for running and moist ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, for which it hath by often experience been found helpful.

CORAL WORT.

Names. It is called by some tooth-wort, toothed violet, dog-teeth violet, and dentaris.

Description. Of the many sorts of this herb, two of them may be found growing in this kingdom; the first of which shooteth forth one or two winged leaves upon long brownish footstalks, which are doubled down at their first coming out of the ground: when they are fully opened they consist of seven leaves, most commonly of a sad-green colour, dented about the edges, set on both sides the middle rib one against another, like the leaves of the ash-tree; the stalk beareth no leaves on the lower half of it, the upper half beareth sometimes three or four, each consisting of five leaves, sometimes but of three; on the top stand four or five flowers upon short footstalks, with long husks; the flowers are very like those of the stock gilliflower, of a pale purplish colour, consisting of four leaves a-piece, after which come small pods which contain the seed: the root is very smooth, white, and shining; it doth not grow downwards, but creeping along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers small round knobs, set together: towards the top of the stalk there grow small single leaves, by each of which cometh a small round cloven bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be set in the ground, it will grow to be a root, and is esteemed a good way of cultivating the herb.

As for the other coral-wort which groweth in this nation, it is more scarce than this, being a very small plant, not much unlike crowfoot, therefore some think it to be one of the sorts of crowfoot. I know not where to direct you to it, and therefore shall forbear the description.

Place. The first groweth near Mayfield in Sussex, in a wood called High-reed, and in another wood there also, called Fox-holes.

Time. They flower from the latter end of April to the middle of May, and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Moon. It cleanseth the bladder and provoketh urine, expels gravel and the stone, it easeth pains in the sides and bowels; it is excellent good for inward wounds, especially such as are made in the breast or lungs, by taking a drachm of the powder of the root every morning in wine; the same is excellent good for ruptures, as also to stop fluxes: an ointment made of it is exceeding good for wounds and ulcers, for it soon drieth up the watery humour which hinders the cure.

COSTMARY.

Names. Called also alecost, or balsam herb.

This is so frequently known to be an inhabitant in almost every garden, that I suppose it needless to write a description thereof.

Time. It flowereth in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The ordinary costmary, as well as maudlin, provoketh urine abundantly and moisteneth the hardness of the mother; it gently purgeth choler and phlegm, extenuating that which is gross, and cutting that which is tough and glutinous, cleanseth that which is foul, and hindereth putrefaction and corruption; it dissolveth without attraction, openeth obstructions and healeth their evil effects, and is a wonderful help to all sorts of dry agues. It is astringent to the stomach, and strengtheneth the liver, and all the other inward parts, and if taken in whey worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the pains of the head that are continual; and to stay, dry up, and consume, all thin rheums, or distillations from the head into the stomach, and helpeth much to digest raw humours that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continual evil disposition of the body called cachexia, being taken, especially in the beginning of the disease. It is a good friend and help to evil, weak, and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the worms, and so is the infusion of the flowers in white wine, given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time: it maketh an excellent salve to cleanse and heal old ulcers, being boiled with olive oil, and adder's tongue with it; and after it is strained, to put in a little wax, rosin, and turpentine, to bring it into a convenient consistence.

CUDWEED.

Names. Besides cudweed, it is also called cotton-

weed, chaff-weed, dwarf cotton, and petty cotton.

Description. The common cudweed riseth up with one stalk, though sometimes two or three, thick set on all sides with small, long, and narrow whitish or woody leaves, from the middle of the stalk almost up to the top; with every leaf standeth a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or not so yellow as others; in which herbs, after the flowers are fallen, come small seed wrapped up with the down therein, and is carried away with the wind. The root is small and thready.

There are other sorts hereof, which are somewhat less than the former, not much different, save only that the stalks and leaves are shorter, and the flowers are paler, and more open.

Place. They grow in dry, barren, sandy, and gravelly grounds, in most places of this land.

Time. They flower about July, some earlier and some later, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. Venus is lady of it. The plants are all astringent, or dry and binding, and therefore profitable for defluxions of rheum from the head, and to stay fluxes of blood wheresoever. The decoction made into red wine and drunk, or the powder taken therein, also helpeth the bloody flux, and easeth the torments that come thereby, stayeth the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for inward or outward wounds, hurts, and bruises, and helpeth children both of burstings and the worms, and the disease called tenesmus, (which is an often provocation to the stool, and doing nothing,) being either drunk or injected. The green leaves bruised and laid to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly; the decoction or juice thereof doth the same, and helpeth old and filthy ulcers quickly. The juice of the herb taken in wine and milk, is (as Pliny saith) a sovereign remedy against the mumps and quinsey; and further saith, that whosoever shall so take it shall never be troubled with that disease again. The tops of this plant, before it has reached its full growth, have the same virtue. I have seen it used only in one place. It is frequent in Charlton Forest, in Sussex, and was given with success for that almost incurable disease, the chin-cough. Beat it up into a conserve, very fine, with a deal of sugar, and let the bigness of a pea be eaten at a time.

CROWFOOT.

Names. Many are the names this furious biting herb hath obtained; it is called frog's-foot, from the Greek name *barrakion*, crow-foot, gold-knobs, gold-cups, king's-knob, baffiners, troil-flowers, polts, locket-goulions, and butter-flowers.

Abundant are the sorts of this herb, and to describe them all would tire the patience of Socrates himself; therefore I shall only mention the most usual.

Description. The most common crowfoot hath many dark-green leaves, cut into divers parts, in taste biting and sharp, and blistering the tongue; it bears many flowers, and those of a bright resplendent yellow colour. I do not not remember that I ever saw any thing yellower. Virgins in ancient times used to make powder of them to furrow bride-beds. After the flowers come small heads, somewhat spiked and rugged like a pine-apple.

Place. They grow very common every where; unless you turn your head into a hedge, you cannot but see them as you walk.

Time. They flower in May and June, even till September.

Government and virtues. This fiery and hot-spirited herb of Mars is no way fit to be given inwardly, but an ointment of the leaves of flowers will draw a blister, and may be so fitly applied to the nape of the neck, to draw back rheum from the eyes. The herb being bruised, and mixed with a little mustard, draws a blister as well and as perfectly as cantharides, and with far less danger to the vessels of urine, which cantharides naturally delight to wrong. I knew the herb once applied to a pestilential rising that was fallen down, and it saved life even beyond hope; it were good keeping an ointment and plaister of it, if it were but for that.

CUCKOW-POINT.

Names. It is called alron, janus, and barba-aron, calve's-foot, ramp, starch-wort, cuckow-pintle, priest's-pintle, and wake-robin.

Description. This shooteth forth three, four, or five leaves at the most, from one root, every one whereof is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the stalk, and forked, but ending in a point, without a cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of a hand-breadth long, or more, among which, after two or three months that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish-green stalk, spotted and streaked with purple, somewhat higher

than the leaves; at the top whereof standeth a long hollow house or husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof stands the small long pestle or clapper, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple colour, as the husk is on the inside, though green without; which after it so abideth for some time, the husk with the clapper decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of berries green at the first, and of a yellowish red colour when they are ripe, of the size of a hazel-nut kernel, which abideth thereon almost until winter; the root is round, and somewhat long, for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which, when it beareth its berries, are somewhat wrinkled and loose, another growing under it, which is solid and firm, with many small threads hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a very sharp biting taste, pricking the tongue as nettles do the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration. The root hereof was anciently used instead of starch to starch linen.

There is another sort of cuckow-point, with smaller leaves than the former, and sometimes harder, having blackish spots upon them, which for the most part abide longer green in the summer than the former, and both leaves and roots are more sharp and fierce than it; in all things else it is like the former.

Place. These two sorts grow frequently almost under every edge-side in many places of this land.

Time. They shoot forth leaves in the spring, and continue only till the middle of summer, or somewhat later; their husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit showing in April.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars. Tragus reporteth, that a drachm weight, or more if need be, of the spotted wake-robin, either fresh and green, or dried, being eaten or taken, is a most present and sure remedy for poison and the plague. The juice of the herb taken to the quantity of a spoonful hath the same effect; but if there be a little vinegar added thereunto, as well as unto the root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the sharp biting taste thereof upon the tongue. The green leaves bruised, and laid upon any boil or plague sore, do very wonderfully help to draw forth the poison. A drachm of the powder of the dried root taken with twice as much sugar, in the form of a licking electuary, or the green root, doth wonderfully help those that are pursy or short-winded, as also those that have a cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and riddeth away phlegm from the stomach, chest, and lungs; the milk, wherein the root has been boiled, is effectual also for the same purpose. The said powder, taken in wine or other drink, or the juice of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have been boiled, provoketh urine, and bringeth down women's courses, and purgeth them effectually after child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth: taken with sheep's milk, it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowels. The distilled water hereof is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. A spoonful taken at a time healeth the itch; and an ounce or more, taken at a time for some days together, doth help the rupture; the leaves, either green or dry, or the juice of them, do cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, in what part of the body soever, and healeth the stinking sores in the nose, called polypus. The water wherein the root hath been boiled, dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from any film or skin, cloud or mist, which begins to hinder the sight, and helpeth the watering and redness of them; or when by accident they become black and blue. The root mixed with bean-flour, and applied to the throat or jaws that are inflamed, helpeth them; the juice of the berries boiled in oil of roses, or beaten into powder mixed with the oil, and dropped into the ears, easeth pains in them: the berries or the roots, beaten with hot ox-dung and applied, ease the pains of the gout: the leaves and roots boiled in wine with a little oil, and applied to the piles, or the falling down of the fundament, ease them, and so doth sitting over the hot fumes thereof: the fresh roots bruised, and distilled with a little milk, yield a most sovereign water to cleanse the skin from scurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever. The country people about Maidstone in Kent use the herb and root, instead of soap.

CROSS-WORT.

Description. Common cross-wort groweth with square hairy brown stalks little above a foot high, having four small, broad and pointed, hairy, yet smooth, green leaves, growing at every joint, each against other crossways, which has caused the name. Toward the tops of the stalks, at the joints, with the leaves in three or four rows downward, stand small pale yellow flowers, after which come small, blackish, round seeds, four for the most part in every husk; the root is very small, and full of fibres or threads, taking good hold of the

ground, and spreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which perish not in winter, although the leaves die every year, and spring again a-new.

Place. It groweth in many moist grounds, as well meadows as untilled places about London, in Hampstead church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and sundry other places.

Time. It flowereth from May all the summer long, in one place or another, as they are more open to the sun; the seed ripeneth soon after.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. This is a singular good wound-herb, and is used inwardly, not only to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly any green wound, which it quickly drieth up and healeth. The decoction of the herb in wine helpeth to expectorate phlegm out of the chest, and is good for obstructions in the breast, stomach, or bowels, and helpeth a decayed appetite. It is also good to wash any wound or sore with, to cleanse and heal it. The herb bruised and then boiled, and applied outwardly for several days together, renewing it often, and in the mean time the decoction of the herb in wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate; but very speedily, if it be fresh and lately taken.

CUCUMBERS.

According to the pronunciation of the vulgar, cow-cumbers.

Government and virtues. There is no dispute to be made, but that they are under the dominion of the Moon, though they are so much rejected for their coldness; it is by some affirmed, that if they were but one degree colder they would be poison. The best of Galenists hold them to be cold and moist but in the second degree, and then not so hot as lettuce or purslain: they are excellent good for hot stomachs and livers; the immeasurable use of them fills the body full of raw humours, and so indeed does any thing else when used to an excess. The juice of cucumbers, the face being washed with it, cleanseth the skin, and is excellent good for hot rheums in the eyes; the seed is excellent to provoke urine, and cleanse the passages thereof when they are stopped; neither do I think there is a better remedy for ulcers in the bladder than cucumbers; the usual course is to use the seeds in emulsions, as they make almond milk; but a better way by far (in my opinion,) is this: when the season of the year is, take the cucumbers and bruise them well, and distil the water from them, and let such as are troubled with ulcers in their bladders drink no other drink. The face being washed with the same water, be it never so red, will be benefited by it, and the complexion very much improved. It is also excellent good for sun-burning, freckles, and morphew.

CUBEBS.

Cubebs are small berries, somewhat sweet, about the bigness of pepper-corns, yet not so black nor solid, but more rugged or crested, being either hollow, or having a kernel within it, of a hot taste, but not so fiery as pepper; and having each a short stalk on them like a tail: these grow on trees less than apple-trees, with leaves narrower than those of pepper; the flower is sweet, and the fruit groweth clustering together. The Arabians call them *quabebe* and *quabebe chini:* they grow plentifully in Java; they are used to stir up venery, and to warm and strengthen the stomach, being overcome with phlegm or wind; they cleanse the breast of thick tough humours, help the spleen, and are very profitable for the cold griefs of the womb. Being chewed in the mouth with mastic, they draw rheum from the head, and strengthen the brain and memory.

CALVE'S SNOUT.

Names. Called also snap-dragon, and toad-flax.

Description. It is perennial, and has a long, slender, creeping root, that runs a great way beneath the surface of the ground, of a hardish consistence, and white. The stem is firm, upright, and two or three feet high. It is sometimes quite simple, but more commonly divided into several branches. The leaves are very numerous, scattered, long, narrow, entire on the edges, without any leaf-stalks, of a pale-green colour: the flowers are large, numerous, and very beautiful: they terminate the stem and branches in very long spikes. Their colour is a fine pale yellow, with a shade of deep orange in some of the parts. The seeds are numerous, almost flat and circular.

Place. It is very common in barren pastures, hedges, and cultivated places.

Time. It is in blossom from July to the latter end of September.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Sol in Leo, warm and diuretic, useful against the stone, gravel,

and disorders of the reins and bladder, and help the dropsy and jaundice. It increases milk in nurses, if eaten as peas; but they are more windy than those. A cataplasm made with the farina is good for the hardness of the parotid glands, and for inflammation of the kidneys. An infusion of the leaves is both diuretic and purgative; and an ointment prepared from them gives relief in the piles. A decoction of the whole plant in ale purges briskly, and likewise operates by urine; and is frequently found serviceable in the jaundice, and beginning of dropsies. The juice of the leaves is good for inflammations of the eyes, and cleanses old ulcerous sores.

CELERY.

Description. It rises from a long thick white root, sometimes simple, sometimes divided, and of a pleasant taste. The leaves are large, and consist of three or four pair of small leaves, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib; each of these is deeply divided into three parts, which are notched on the edges, and of a fine lively green colour. The stalk is thick, striated, branched, and two feet high. The flowers are small and white, and they stand in thick umbels at the divisions of the branches. The seeds are brown; they are connected together, of an oblong figure, scored on one side, but plain on the other.

Place. It grows best in low damp grounds.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Sun, as are all celeries. The root, in its wild state, is of an acrid, noxious nature, but culture takes away those properties, and renders the plant mild and esculent. The lower part of the stem and leaf-stalks blanched, by being covered up with earth, are eaten either raw, stewed, or boiled in soups, and are excellent antiscorbutics. The root operates by urine, and is good in fits of the stone or gravel, and in obstructions of the viscera. A strong decoction of them is the most effectual preparation. The seeds are of a warm carminative nature: they disperse wind in the stomach and bowels, and operate more powerfully by urine than any other part of the plant. As this plant abounds in a pungent nitrous salt, it is therefore detersive and diuretic, and may with success be administered in decoctions with water, infused in wine or malt liquors; and if infused in ale, which is frequently done, it not only helps to fine it, but corrects its fogginess, and enriches it with salutary qualities. By its detersive virtue, it opens all sorts of obstructions; and, as a diuretic, it makes no bad ingredient in compositions for the dropsy. It is a most excellent pectoral, and is suitable to all constitutions, for it is cooling as well as opening; but it should not be used in the form of a syrup, being, on account of its salt, apt to ferment and grow sour. The best way therefore is, either to make a very strong infusion of it, and sweeten it moderately with sugar, or else to keep the extract of it, which may be taken dissolved in any convenient pectoral decoction, or even infusion of this herb itself. In short, it highly deserves those encomiums which Schroder and others adorn less significant plants with, since the virtues of this herb chiefly consist in its essential salt; it may be kept dry without fear it should lose any of its goodness; and the gill-ale, which is made of the dry plant, is both stronger and pleasanter than that which is made of the green, because the vegetable water gives it a disagreeable taste.

GREAT CELANDINE.

Description. This has divers tender, round, whitish green stalks, with greater joints than ordinary in other herbs, as it were knees, very brittle and easy to break, from whence grow branches with large tender broad leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joint on both sides of the branches, of a dark bluish green colour, on the upper side like columbines, and of a more pale bluish-green underneath, full of yellow sap; when any part is broken, of a bitter taste, and strong scent. At the flowers are four leaves a-piece; after which come small long pods, with blackish seed therein. The root is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers long roots and small strings, reddish on the outside, and yellow within, full of yellow sap.

Place. They grow in many places by old walls, hedges and way-sides, in untilled places; and being once planted in the garden, especially in some shady places, it will remain there.

Time. They flower all the summer.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of the Sun, and under the celestial Lion; it is one of the best cures for the eyes: for the eyes are subject to the luminaries: let them be gathered when the sun is in Leo, and the Moon in Aries, applying to this time; let Leo arise

then you may make it into an oil or ointment, which you please, to anoint your sore eyes with. I can prove both by my own experience, and the experience of those to whom I have taught it, that most desperate sore eyes have been cured by this only medicine; and then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle? For if this does not absolutely take away the film, it will facilitate the work, that it may be done without danger. The herb or root boiled in white wine, and drank, a few aniseeds being boiled therewith, opens obstructions of the liver and gall, helps the yellow jaundice; and often using it, helps the dropsy and the itch, and those that have old sores in their legs, or other parts of the body. The juice thereof taken fasting is held to be of singular good use against the pestilence. The distilled water, with a little sugar and a little good treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to sweat a little) has the same effect. The juice dropped in the eyes, cleanses them from films and cloudiness which darken the sight: but it is best to allay the sharpness of the juice with a little breast-milk. It is good in old, filthy, corroding, creeping ulcers wheresoever, to stay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cause them to heal more speedily: the juice often applied to tetters, ring-worms, or other such like spreading cankers, will quickly heal them; and, rubbed often upon warts, will take them away: the herb, with the roots bruised, and bathed with oil of camomile, and applied to the navel, takes aways the griping pains in the belly and bowels, and all the pains of the mother; and, applied to women's breasts, stays the overmuch flowing of the courses. The juice or decoction of the herb gargled between the teeth that ach, eases the pain; and the powder of the dried root laid upon any aching, hollow, or loose tooth, will cause it to fall out. The juice, mixed with some powder of brimstone, is not only good against the itch, but takes away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever; and if it chance that in a tender body it causes any itchings or inflammations, by bathing the place with a little vinegar, it is helped.

Another ill-favoured trick have some physicians got to use to the eye, and that is worse than the needle; which is to take away films by corroding or gnawing medicines. This I absolutely protest against.

1. Because the tunicles of the eyes are very thin, and therefore soon eat asunder.

2. The callus or film that they would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place before the film be consumed in another; and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight, than to restore it.

It is called chelidonium, from the Greek word chelidon, which signifies a swallow, because they say, that if you put out the eyes of young swallows when they are in the nest, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb. This I am confident, for I have tried it, that if we mar the very apples of their eyes with a needle, she will recover them again: but whether with this herb, I know not.

Also I have read (and it seems to be somewhat probable) that the herb being gathered as I have showed before, and the elements being drawn apart from it by the art of the alchymist, and after they are drawn apart rectified, the earthy quality, still in rectifying them, added to the terra damnata (as alchymists call it) or terra sacratissima, (as some philosophers call it,) the elements so rectified are sufficient for the cure of all diseases, the humours offending being known, and the contrary element given: it is an experiment worth the trying, and can do no harm.

LESSER CELANDINE.

Description. This celandine, or more properly pile-wort or fog-wort, spreads many round pale green leaves, set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some places, though seldom, marked with black spots; each standing on a long foot-stalk, among which rise small yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten small narrow leaves, upon slender foot-stalks, very like unto crowsfoot, whereunto the seed also is not dissimilar, being many small kernels like a grain of corn, sometimes twice as long as others, of a whitish colour, with some fibres at the end of them.

Place. It grows for the most part in moist corners of fields, and places that are near water-sides; yet will abide in drier ground if they be but a little shady.

Time. It flowers betimes about March or April, is quite gone by May, so that it cannot be found till it spring again.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars; and behold here another verification of the learning of the ancients, viz. that the virtue of an herb may be known by its signature, as plainly appears in this;

for if you dig up the root of it, you shall perceive the exact image of the disease which they commonly call the piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots does wonderfully help piles and hæmorrhoids, also kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's evil, or any other hard wens or tumours.

Here is another secret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaister, readily cures both the piles, or hæmorrhoids, and the king's evil; the very herb borne about one's body next the skin, helps in such diseases, though it never touch the place grieved: let poor people make much of it for those uses. With this I cured my own daughter of the king's evil, broke the sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, and healed without any scar at all in a week's time.

DANDELION.

Vulgarly called piss-a-beds.

Description. It is well known to have many long and deep-gashed leaves, lying on the ground round about the head of the roots: the ends of each gash or jag on both sides, looking downwards toward the roots; the middle rib being white, which being broken yieldeth abundance of bitter milk, but the root much more; from among the leaves, which always abide green, arise many slender, weak, naked foot-stalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow flower, consisting of many rows of yellow leaves, broad at the points, and nicked in with deep spots of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green husk wherein the flowers stood turns itself down to the stalk, and the head of down becomes as round as a ball: with long reddish seed underneath, bearing a part of the down on the head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with one's mouth, The root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, will yet shoot forth again, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deep root in the ground.

Place. It groweth frequently in all meadows and pasture-grounds.

Time. It flowereth in one place or other almost all the year long.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Jupiter. It is of an opening and cleansing quality, and therefore very effectual for the obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen, and the diseases that arise from them, as the jaundice, and hypochondriac; it openeth the passages of the urine both in young and old; powerfully cleanseth imposthumes and inward ulcers in the urinary passages, and by its drying and temperate quality doth afterwards heal them; for which purpose the decoction of the roots or leaves in white wine, or the leaves chopped as pot-herbs, with a few alisanders, and boiled in their broth, are very effectual. And whoever is drawing towards a consumption, or an evil disposition of the whole body, called cachexia, by the use hereof for some time together, shall find a wonderful help. It helpeth also to procure rest and sleep to bodies distempered by the heat of ague-fits, or otherwise: the distilled water is effectual to drink in pestilential fevers, and to wash the sores.

You see here what virtues this common herb hath, and that is the reason the French and Dutch so often eat them in the spring: and now, if you look a little farther, you may see plainly, without a pair of spectacles, that foreign physicians are not so selfish as ours are, but more communicative of the virtues of plants to people.

DARNEL.

Names. It is called jum and wray; in Sussex they call it crop, it being a pestilent enemy among corn.

Description. This hath, all the winter long, sundry long, flat, and rough leaves, which, when the stalk riseth, which is slender and jointed, are narrower, but rough still; on the top groweth a long spike, composed of many heads set one above another, containing two or three husks, with sharp but short beards or awns at the end; the seed is easily shaked out of the ear, the husk itself being somewhat rough.

Place. The country husbandmen do know this too well to grow among their corn, or in the borders and path-ways of the other fields that are fallow.

Government and virtues. It is a malicious part of sullen Saturn. As it is not without some vices, so hath it also many virtues. The meal of darnel is very good to stay gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating cankers, and putrid sores: it also cleanseth the skin of all leprosies, morphews, ringworms, and the like, if it be used with salt and radish roots. And being used with quick brimstone and vinegar, it dissolveth knots and kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dis-

solved, being boiled in wine with pigeon's dung and linseed. A decoction thereof made with water and honey, and the places bathed therewith, is profitable for the sciatica. Darnel meal applied in a poultice draweth forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh: the red darnel, boiled in red wine and taken, stayeth the lask and all other fluxes, and women's bloody issues; and restraineth urine that passeth away too suddenly.

DAISIES.

These are so well known almost to every child, that I suppose it needless to write any description of them. Take therefore the virtues of them as followeth.

Government and virtues. The herb is under the sign Cancer, and under the dominion of Venus, and therefore excellent good for wounds in the breast, and very fitting to be kept both in oils, ointments, and plaisters, as also in syrup. The greater wild daisy is a wound-herb of good respect, often used in those drinks or salves that are for wounds, either inward or outward. The juice or distilled water of these, or the small daisy, doth much temper the heat of choler, and refresh the liver, and other inward parts. A decoction made of them, and drank, helpeth to cure the wounds made in the hollowness of the breast. The same also cureth all ulcers and pustules in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts. The leaves bruised and applied to the scrotum, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth dissolve it, and temper the heat: a decoction made thereof, of wallwort and agrimony, and the places fomented or bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the palsy, sciatica, or the gout. The same also disperseth and dissolveth the knots or kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and bruises and hurts that come of falls and blows; they are also used for ruptures, and other inward burnings, with very good success. An ointment made thereof doth wonderfully help all wounds that have inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humours having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and such are those, for the most part, that happen to joints of the arms or legs. The juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any, doth much help them.

DILL.

Description. The common dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high, nor so great usually as fennel, being round and fewer joints thereon, whose leaves are sadder, and somewhat long, and so like fennel that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger unpleasant scent. The tops of the stalks have four branches, and smaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat flatter and thinner than fennel seed. The root is somewhat small and woody, perishing every year after it hath borne seed; and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.

Place. It is most usually sown in gardens and grounds for the purpose, and is also found wild in many places.

Government and virtues. Mercury hath the dominion of this plant, and therefore to be sure it strengthens the brain. The dill being boiled and drank, is good to ease swellings and pains; it also stayeth the belly and stomach from casting. The decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the mother, if they sit therein. It stayeth the hiccough, being boiled in wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The seed is of more use than the leaves, and more effectual to digest raw and vicious humours, and is used in medicines that serve to expel wind, and the pains proceeding therefrom. The seed being roasted or fried, and used in oils or plaisters, dissolve the imposthumes in the fundament; and drieth up all moist ulcers, especially in the fundament; an oil made of dill is effectual to warm or dissolve humours and imposthumes, to ease pains, and to procure rest. The decoction of dill, be it herb or seed, (only if you boil the seed, you must bruise it,) in white wine; being drank, is a gallant expeller of wind, and provoker of the terms.

DEVIL'S BIT.

Description. This rises up with a round, green, smooth stalk, about two feet high, set with divers long and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark green leaves, somewhat nipped about the edges, for the most part, being else all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even to the tops of the branches, which are yet smaller than those below, with one rib only in the middle. At the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers set together in the same manner, or more neatly than scabious, and of a more bluish purple colour, which being past there followeth seed that falleth away. The root is somewhat thick, but short and

blackish, with many strings abiding after seed time many years. This root was longer, until the devil (as the friars say) bit away the rest of it for spite, envying its usefulness to mankind; for sure he was not troubled with any disease for which it is proper.

There are two other sorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, save that the one beareth white, the other bluish-coloured flowers.

Place. The first groweth as well in dry meadows and fields as moist, in many places of this land: But the other two are more rare, and hard to be met with, yet they are both found growing wild about Appledore, near Rye in Kent.

Time. They flower not usually until August.

Government and virtues. The plant is venereal, pleasing, and harmless. The herb or the root (all that the devil hath left of it) being boiled in wine and drank, is very powerful against the plague, and all pestilential diseases or fevers, poisons also, and the bitings of venomous beasts: it helpeth also those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by falls or blows, dissolving the clotted blood; and the herb or root beaten, and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blue marks that remain in the skin. The decoction of the herb, with honey of roses put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumours and swellings of the almonds and throat, by often gargling the mouth therewith. It helpeth also to procure women's courses, and easeth all pains of the mother, and to break and discuss wind therein, and in the bowels. The powder of the root taken in drink, driveth forth worms in the body. The juice, or distilled water of the herb, is effectual for green wounds, or old sores, and cleanseth the body inwardly, and the seed outwardly, from sores, scurf, itch, pimples, freckles, morphew, or other deformities thereof, especially if a little vitriol be dissolved therein.

DOCK.

Many kinds of these are so well known, that I shall not trouble you with a description of them: my book grows big too fast.

Government and virtues. All docks are under Jupiter, of which the red dock, which is commonly called blood-wort, cleanseth the blood, and strengthens the liver; but the yellow dock root is best to be taken when either the blood or liver is affected by choler. All of them have a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the sorrel being most cold, and the blood-worts most drying. Of the burdock, I have spoken already by itself. The seed of most of the other kinds, whether the gardens or fields, do stay lasks and fluxes of all sorts, the loathing of the stomach through choler, and is helpful for those that spit blood. The roots boiled in vinegar helpeth the itch, scabs, and breaking out of the skin, if it be bathed therewith. The distilled water of the herb and roots have the same virtue, and cleanseth the skin from freckles, morphew, and all other spots and discolouring therein.

All docks being boiled with meat, make it boil the sooner; besides, blood-wort is exceeding strengthening to the liver, and procures good blood, being as wholesome a pot-herb as any that groweth in a garden; yet such is the nicety of our times, forsooth, that women will not put it into a pot, because it makes the pottage black; pride and ignorance (a couple of monsters in the creation) preferring nicety before health.

DRAGONS.

They are so well known to all those who plant them in their gardens, they need no description; if not, let them look down to the lower end of the stalks, and see how like a snake they look.

Government and virtues. The plant is under the dominion of Mars, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other In all herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the herb in an alembick, in what vehicle you please, or else to press out the juice and distil that in a glass still, in sand. It scoureth and cleanseth the internal parts of the body mightily, and it cleareth the external parts also, being externally applied, from freckles, morphew, and sun-burning: your best way to use it externally, is to mix it with vinegar. An ointment of it is held to be good in wounds and ulcers: it consumes cankers, and that flesh growing in the nostrils, which they call polypus: also the distilled water being dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots there, or the pin and web, and mends the dimness of sight; it is excellent good against pestilence and poison. Pliny and Dioscorides affirm, that no serpent will meddle with him that carries this herb about him.

DUCK'S-MEAT.

This is so well known to swim on the tops of stand-



Dogs Grass



Daffodill



Devils bit



Dill



Daisy



Dragwort



Coral



Dragons



Dodder

ing waters, as ponds, pools, and ditches, that it is needless further to describe it.

Government and virtues. Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon will be lady of it; a word is enough to a wise man. It is effectual to help inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire, as also the gout, either applied by itself, or in a poultice with barley-meal. The distilled water by some is highly esteemed against all inward inflammations and pestilent fevers: as also to help the redness of the eyes, and swelling of the scrotum, and of the breasts before they be grown too much. The fresh herb applied to the forehead, easeth the pains of the headach coming of heat.

DODDER OF THYME, EPITHYMUM, AND OTHER DODDERS.

Description. The first from seed giveth roots in the ground, which shooteth forth threads or strings, grosser or finer, as the property of the plant wherein it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, be it high or low. The strings have no leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort of the sun from it; and is ready to choke and strangle it. After these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from that plant, they seem to be broken off from the ground, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heat of the sun. Upon these strings are found clusters of small heads or husks, out of which shoot forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale white coloured seed, somewhat flat, and twice as big as poppy-seed. It generally participates of the nature of the plant which it climbeth upon; but the dodder of thyme is accounted the best, and is the only true epithymum.

Government and virtues. All dodders are under Saturn. Tell me not of physicians crying epithymum, or that dodder which grows upon thyme, (most of which comes from Hemetius in Greece, or Hybla in Sicily, because those mountains abound with thyme,) he is a physician indeed, that hath wit enough to choose his dodder according to the nature of the disease and humour peccant. We confess, thyme is the hottest herb it usually grows upon; and therefore that which grows upon thyme is hotter than that which grows upon colder herbs; for it draws nourishment from what it grows upon, as well as from the earth where its root is, and thus you see old Saturn is wise enough to have two strings to his bow. This is accounted the most effectual for melancholy diseases, and to purge black or burnt choler, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and brain, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings. It is helpful in all diseases and griefs of the spleen, and melancholy that arises from the windiness of the hypochondria. It purgeth also the reins or kidneys by urine; it openeth obstructions of the gall, whereby it profiteth them that have the jaundice; as also the leaves the spleen: purging the veins of the choleric and phlegmatic humours, and helpeth children in agues, a little worm seed being put thereto.

The other dodders do, as I said before, participate of the nature of those plants whereon they grow; as that which hath been found growing upon nettles in the west country hath by experience been found very effectual to procure plenty of urine where it hath been stopped or hindered. And so of the rest.

Sympathy and antipathy are the two hinges upon which the whole model of physic turns: and that physician which minds them not, is like a door off from the hooks, more like to do a man mischief, than to secure him. Then all the diseases Saturn causeth, this helps by sympathy, and strengthens all the parts of the body he rules; such as be caused by Sol, it helps by antipathy. What these diseases are, see my judgment of diseases by astrology; and if you be pleased to look at the herb wormwood, you shall find a rational way for it.

DOG'S-GRASS.

Names. Called also couch-grass and quick-grass.

Description. This has many long slender creeping roots, white and jointed, spreading much in the earth, with small fibres at every joint, from which arise several small stalks, not so thick as the stalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long and somewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint. On the top of each stalk grows one long spiked head, shaped like an ear of wheat, but somewhat flatter, consisting of two rows of chaffy leaves.

Place. It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too troublesome in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate.

Time. It flowers in May, and the seed is ripe in July.

Government and virtues. The dog's grass is under the dominion of Jupiter, and is the most medicinal of

all the quick grasses. The roots of it act powerfully by urine; they should be dried and powdered, for the decoction by water is too strong for tender stomachs, therefore should be sparingly used when given that way to children to destroy the worms. The way of use is to bruise the roots, and having well boiled them in white wine, drink the decoction; it is opening, not purging, very safe: it is a remedy against all diseases coming of stopping, and such are half those that are incident to the body of man; and although a gardener be of another opinion, yet a physician holds half an acre of them to be worth five acres of carrots told twice over.

DOG'S-MERCURY.

Description. This is a rank poisonous plant, that grows about a foot high, and has but few leaves, but they are large; the stalk is round, thick, whitish, pointed, and a little hairy: the leaves stand principally towards the top, four, five, or six, seldom more; they are long, and considerably broad, sharp-pointed, notched about the edges, and a little hairy. The flowers are considerable; they stand in a kind of spikes at the top of the stalks, and the seeds are on separate plants; they are double, and roundish.

Place. It is most commonly found under hedges.

Time. In the early part of the year it makes a very pretty appearance.

Government and danger. This species of mercury has been confounded with others of the same name, with which it has been thought to agree in nature. But there is not a more fatal plant, native of our country, than this. The common herbals, as Gerard's and Parkinson's, instead of cautioning their readers against the use of this plant, after some trifling, idle observations upon the qualities of mercuries in general, dismiss the article without noticing its baneful effects. Other writers, more accurate, have done this; but they have written in Latin, a language not likely to inform those who stand most in need of this caution. This is one of the reasons for compiling of this work.

DOG-ROSE.

Name. Called also wild-rose.

Description. The dog-rose has winged leaves like garden roses, but smoother and greener: the flowers are single, of five white, and sometimes pale red leaves, and when they are fallen, there succeed roundish red seed-vessels, full of pulp, enclosing white cornered seeds, covered with short stiff hairs. On the stalks of this plant grow a green spungy excrescence, made by small flies.

Place. It grows commonly in the hedges about Cambridge.

Time. It flowers in May and June, and the seed is ripe at the beginning of September.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Moon. The flowers of the wild-briar are accounted rather more restringent than the garden-roses, and by some are reckoned as a specific for the excess of the catamenia. The pulp of the hips has a pleasant grateful acidity, strengthens the stomach, cools the heat of fevers, is pectoral, good for coughs and spitting of blood, and the scurvy. The seed has been known to do great things against the stone and gravel; and the same virtues are attributed to the spongy excrescence which grows upon the stalk. The best way of preserving its virtues is, by keeping it conserved.

DOG-TOOTH.

Description. A very pretty plant, small, with two broad leaves, and a large drooping flower; it grows five or six inches high. The stalk is round, slender, weak, and greenish towards the top, and often white at the bottom. The leaves stand a little height above ground: they are oblong, somewhat broad, and of a beautiful green, not at all dented at the edges, and blunt at the end. They enclose the stalk at the base. The flower is large and white, but with a tinge of reddish; it hangs down, is long, hollow, and very elegant. The root is roundish, and has some fibres growing from its bottom; it is full of a slimy pulp.

Place. It grows frequently in gardens, but must not be sought for wild.

Time. It flowers in June, and is in perfection till the fall of the leaf.

Government and virtues. This useful plant is governed by the Moon. The fresh-gathered roots are the best to be used, for they dry very ill, and generally lose their virtues entirely. They are good against the worms in children, and speedily ease the pains of the belly which are produced thereby. The best way of giving it is, in the expressed juice; or if children will not take that, they may be boiled in milk, to which they give very little taste. It should be remembered it is a very pow-

erful remedy, and a small dose will take effect, especially of the juice, so that it is best to begin with very little; and as that is well borne, to increase the quantity.

THE ELDER TREE.

I hold it needless to write any description of this, since every boy that plays with a pop-gun will not mistake another tree instead of elder: I shall therefore in this place only, describe the dwarf-elder, called also dead-wort and wall-wort.

THE DWARF-ELDER.

Description. This is but an herb, every year dying with his stalks to the ground, and rising fresh every spring, and is like unto the elder both in form and quality, rising up with a square rough hairy stalk, four feet high, or more sometimes. The winged leaves are somewhat narrower than the elder, but else like them. The flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels, very like the elder also, but more sweet in scent; after which come small blackish berries, full of juice while they are fresh, wherein is small hard kernels, or seed: the root doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing in divers places, being of the bigness of one's finger or thumb sometimes.

Place. The elder-tree groweth in hedges, being planted there to strengthen the fences and partitions of ground, and to hold the banks by ditches and water-courses.

The dwarf elder-tree, growing wild in many places of England, where being once gotten into a ground, it is not easily gotten forth again.

Time. Most of the elder-trees flower in June, and their fruit is ripe for the most part in August. But the dwarf-elder, or wall-wort, flowereth somewhat later, and his fruit is not ripe until September.

Government and virtues. Both the elder and dwarf tree are under the dominion of Venus. The first shoots of the common elder boiled like asparagus, and the young leaves and stalks boiled in fat broth, doth mightily carry forth phlegm and choler. The middle or inward bark boiled in water, and given in drink, worketh much more violently; and the berries, either green or dry, expel the same humour, and are often given with good success to help the dropsy; the bark of the root boiled in wine, or the juice thereof drank, worketh the same effects, but more powerfully than either the leaves or fruit. The juice of the root taken, doth mightily procure vomitings, and purgeth the watery humours of the dropsy. The decoction of the root taken, cureth the biting of an adder, and biting of mad dogs. It mollifieth the hardness of the mother, if women sit thereon, and openeth their veins, and bringeth down their courses. The berries boiled in wine performeth the same effect; and the hair of the head washed therewith is made black. The juice of the green leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes, assuageth them; the juice of the leaves snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the tunicles of the brain; the juice of the berries boiled with honey, and dropped into the ears, helpeth the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drank provoketh urine; the distilled water of the flowers is of much use to clean the skin from sun-burning, freckles, morphew, or the like; and taketh away the head-ach, coming of a cold cause, the head being bathed therewith. The leaves or flowers distilled in the month of May, and the legs often washed with the said distilled water, it taketh away the ulcers and sores of them. The eyes washed therewith, it taketh away the redness and bloodshot; and the hands washed morning and evening therewith, helpeth the palsy, and shaking of them.

Tke dwarf elder is more powerful than the common elder in opening and purging choler, phlegm, and water; in helping the gout, piles, and women's diseases; coloureth the hair black, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and pains in the ears, the bitings of serpents, or mad dogs, burnings and scaldings, the wind colic, colic and stone, the difficulty of urine, the cure of old sores and fistulous ulcers. Either leaves or bark of elder, stripped upwards as you gather it, causeth vomiting. Also Dr. Butler, in a manuscript of his, commends dwarf elder to the sky for dropsies, viz. to drink it, being boiled in white wine; to drink the decoction I mean, not the elder.

THE ELM-TREE.

This tree is so well known, growing generally in all counties of this land, that it is needless to describe it.

Government and virtues. It is a cold and Saturnine plant. The leaves thereof bruised and applied heal green wounds, being bound thereon with its own bark. The leaves or the bark used with vinegar cureth scurf and leprosy very effectually. The decoction of the leaves, bark, or root, being bathed, heals broken bones.

The water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the skin, and make it fair; and if cloths be often wet therein, and applied to the ruptures of children, it healeth them, if they be well bound up with a truss. The said water put into a glass, and set into the ground, or else in dung for twenty-five days, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom set upon a layer of ordinary salt, that the fæces may settle and become clear, is a singular and sovereign balm for green wounds, being used with soft tents. The decoction of the bark of the root fomented, mollifieth hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinews. The roots of the elm, boiled for a long time in water, and the fat arising on the top thereof being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The said bark ground with brine and pickle, until it come to the form of a poultice, and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth great ease. The decoction of the bark in water, is excellent to bathe such places as have been burnt with fire.

ERYSISNUM.

Description. This plant has long leaves deeply cut or jagged on the edges, not much unlike those of wild mustard: the stalks are small, slender, and pliant, and have each yellow flowers, which are followed by long slender husks, containing seed of a sharp biting taste: the root is very long and thick, with several small strings or threads.

Place. It delights in stony untilled places, and may be found in several bye-paths and bank-sides.

Time. It generally flowers in the months of June and July.

Government and virtues. The seed of this plant taken with honey, ripens and causes the evacuation of tough and clammy phlegm: it is also good against shortness of breath, and is effectual in removing an old cough. If the seed be steeped in clear water, and dried by the fire, it is good for the gripings of the belly, and expels all venom and poison. An ointment of this seed consumes and wastes all hard swellings and imposthumes behind the ears, as also cankers and swellings in the breasts, genitals, &c.

EVEWEED.

Description. This grows with a round, upright firm stalk, but the top of it usually drops. The leaves are placed irregularly on it, and are oblong and broad at the base: they are dented along the edges, and sharp at the point; their colour is a dusky green at the bottom, but the upper ones grow lighter. The flowers are large, sometimes white and blue, or purple. In the gardens where it has found place, the flowers grow larger; and the gardeners, not very nice or careful about names, call it striped or double-rocket.

Place. It is a native of our northern counties, Cumberland and Westmoreland.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Mars, yet it is accounted a good wound-herb. Some eat it with bread and butter on account of its taste, which resembles garlic. Its juice, taken a spoonful at a time, is excellent against obstructions of the viscera: it works by urine. In some places it is a constant ingredient in clysters.

EYEBRIGHT.

Description. Common eyebright is a small low herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk a span high, or not much more, spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are small and almost round, yet pointed, dark green leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two always set together, and very thick: at the joints with the leaves, from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers, steeped with purple and yellow spots, or stripes; after which follow small round heads, with very small seed therein. The root is long, small, and thready at the end.

Place. It grows in meadows and grassy places in this country.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is under the sign of the Lion, and Sol claims dominion over it. The juice, or distilled water of eyebright, taken inwardly in white wine or broth, or dropped into the eyes, for divers days together, helps all infirmities of the eyes that cause dimness of sight. Some make conserve of the flowers to the same effect. Being used any of the ways, it also helps a weak brain, or memory. This tunned up with strong beer, that it may work together, and drank; or the powder of the herb mixed with sugar, a little mace and fennel-seed, and drank, or eaten in broth; or the




N.º 1
Sweet Flag
Fumitory
Fool stone
Frogbit
Yellow Flag
Fever Few
Flea Bane
Fluellin
Wormwood
Purging Flax
Pellitory of Spain

said powder made into an electuary with sugar, and taken, has the same powerful effect to help and restore the sight decayed through age; and Arnoldus de Villa Nova says, it has restored sight to them that have been blind a long time before.

ERYNGO.

Description. Common eryngo has pretty large, white and long roots, which spread much in the earth, and run deep in the same. The leaves are hard, stiff, and veiny, narrow at the bottom, and broad and roundish at the end, with several lacinæ terminating in sharp prickles; the stalk arises not to any great height, being smooth, crested, and channelled; the leaves on the stalks are less, and rather stiffer, set on without footstalks with prickly edges. At the ends of the branches come forth round, somewhat prickly heads, beset with stiff narrow leaves, growing like a star under them; the flowers are set in these heads, of a greenish white colour, each in a separate calyx, like the teasel, succeeded by flattish seed.

Place. It grows by the sea-side, in many places, in sandy ground.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The roots only are used.

Government and virtues. The plant is venereal, and breeds seed exceedingly, and strengthens the spirit procreative; it is hot and moist, and under the celestial balance. The decoction of the root hereof in wine, is very effectual to open obstructions of the spleen and liver, and helps yellow jaundice, dropsy, pains of the loins, wind colic, provokes urine, expels the stone, and procures women's courses. The continued use of the decoction for fifteen days, taken fasting, and next to bedward, helps the stranguary, the voiding of urine by drops, the stopping of urine, and stone, and all defects of the reins and kidneys: if the said drink be continued longer, it is said that it cures the stone. It is found good against the venereal. The roots bruised and applied outwardly, help the kernels of the throat, commonly called king's evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place stung or bitten by any serpent, heals it speedily. If the roots be bruised, and boiled in old hog's grease, or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, they not only draw them forth, but heal up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ear, helps imposthumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herb, when the leaves and stalks are young, is profitably drank for all the purposes aforesaid; and helps the melancholy of the heart, and is available in quartan and quotidian agues; as also for them that have their necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whole body.

FELLWORT.

Description. A species approaching gentian, for which it is often taken by the common herbalists. The root is small, long, brown, and divided, and has a bitter taste. The stalks are of a brownish colour, rigid, firm, straight, a little branched, and from three to eight or ten inches high. The leaves are pretty near to one another: they are of a dusky green, and the flowers are blue. The seed is small and brown.

Place. It is common in hilly pastures.

Time. It flowers in April and May.

Government and virtues. It is, like gentian, under the dominion of Mars, and a very good stomachic, but inferior to that great kind, the foreign gentian. The country people use it as an ingredient in making bitters, mixing it with orange peel, steeped in wine.

SEA FEVERFEW.

Description. This grows about eight inches high, upright and branchy. The stalk is thick and ruddy; and the leaves are of a dull green, thick, swelled up, hollow underneath, and composed of many parts, which are again cut down to the rib. The flowers are white, with a low yellowish disk.

Place. This is a sea-side perennial plant, frequently found in Cornwall.

Time. They blow in August.

Government and virtues. This is a weed of our waste marshes, where it grows in its greatest perfection. Some curious physic gardeners have produced it, but it is not then so full of virtue as when found wild. The virtues of feverfew are very great. It is an excellent deobstruent. It is, as observed before, a great promoter of the menses, and cures those hysteric complaints which rise from their obstruction. It also destroys worms. In short, the virtues of any sort of feverfew are beyond all praise, and above all value.

SWEET FEVERFEW.

Description. The leaves of these feverfews are stringy and very narrow, but the flower indicates the species. The stalks are stiff, round, or striated, two feet high or more, clothed with smaller leaves, and pretty much branched towards the top, on which grow large flat umbels of flowers, made of several white petala, broader and shorter than those of camomile, set about a yellow thrum. The root is thick at the head, having many fibres under it; the whole plant has a very strong, and, to most, an unpleasant smell.

Place. They grow in hedges and lanes.

Time. The flowers are in June and July. The leaves and flowers are used.

Government and virtues. The virtues of feverfew are very great: it is an herb particularly appropriated to the female sex, being of great service in all cold flatulent disorders of the womb, and hysteric affections; procuring the catamenia, and expelling the birth and secundines. The juice, to the quantity of two ounces, given an hour before the fit, is good for all kinds of agues. It likewise destroys worms, provokes urine, and is good for the dropsy and jaundice. Corn and sea feverfew are variations that soil and situation naturally produce. The latter is most frequent in the neighbourhood of Chichester.

CORN FEVERFEW.

Description. This is an hateful weed to farmers; but yet it possesses virtues that may recompence all the damage it can do among the corn. It sometimes grows to a foot and a half high, with a pale, slender, branchy stalk: the leaves are of a pale green, and they have no smell. The flowers are large and white, with a high yellow disk in the middle, and the leaves are cut into many darts as fine as threads.

Place. They are found commonly in corn-fields.

Time. They blow in July.

Government and virtues. These have the virtues of the flowers of camomile, but with more cordial warmth. For those who have cold and weak stomachs, scarcely any thing equals them. They are best taken by way of infusion like tea.

COMMON FEVERFEW.

Description. Common feverfew has large fresh green leaves, much torn or cut on the edges. The stalks are hard and round, set with many such like leaves but smaller; and at the tops stand many single flowers, upon small foot-stalks, consisting of many small white leaves, standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres about it. The scent of the whole plant is very strong and stuffing, and the taste is very bitter.

Place. This grows wild in many places of the country, but is for the most part nourished in gardens.

Time. It flowers in the months of June and July.

Government and virtues. Venus commands this herb, and has commended it to succour her sisters (women,) to be a general strengthener of their wombs, and to remedy such infirmities as a careless midwife has there caused; if they will be pleased to make use of her herb boiled in white wine, and drink the decoction, it cleanses the womb, expels the afterbirth, and does a woman all the good she can desire of an herb. And if any grumble because they cannot get the herb in winter, tell them, if they please, they may make a syrup of it in summer; it is chiefly used for the disease of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or hardness or inflammations of the same, applied outwardly thereunto. Or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little nutmeg or mace put thereto, and drank often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring down women's courses speedily, and helps to expel the dead-birth and after-birth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the herb made in water or wine, is effectual for the same; and in some cases, to apply the boiled herb warm to the privy parts. The decoction thereof, made with some sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good success to help the cough and stuffing of the chest, by colds; as also to cleanse the reins and bladder, and helps to expel the stone in them. The powder of the herb taken in wine, with some oxymel, purges both choler and phlegm, and is available for those that are short-winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heaviness, or sadness of spirits. It is very effectual for all pains in the head coming of a cold cause, the herb being bruised and applied to the crown of the head: as also for the vertigo; that is, a running or swimming of the head. The decoction thereof drank warm, and the herb bruised, with a few corns of bay-salt, and applied to the wrists before the coming of the ague-fits, does take them away. The

distilled water takes away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. The herb bruised and heated on a tile, with some wine to moisten it, or fried with a little wine and oil in a frying-pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helps the wind and colic in the lower part of the belly. It is an especial remedy against opium taken too liberally.

This herb, though not much used in the present practice, deserves the notice of physicians. It is bitter and detersive, and therefore makes a good ingredient in decoctions and infusions for agues and obstructions of the first passages; it is full as efficacious against worms of the intestines as wormwood, and its unpleasant fœtid smell bespeaks it useful in hysteric disorders.

COMMON FENNEL.

Description. It has large, thick, white roots, which run deep into the ground, much dividing, beset with small fibres. It has large winged leaves, of a dark green, divided into many segments, of long, slender, very fine, capillaceous parts. The stalks grow to four feet in height, much divided, and full of whitish pith. The flowers are found at the top in flat umbels, of small yellow five-leaved flowers, each of which is succeeded by a couple of roundish, somewhat flat, striated brown seed. The whole plant has a very strong, but not unpleasant smell.

Place. It is generally planted in gardens, to be near at hand, but it grows wild in several parts, towards the sea-coast, and the northern counties.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

Government and virtues. One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz. to boil fennel with fish: for it consumes that phlegmatic humour which fish most plentifully afford and annoy the body with, though few that use it know wherefore they do it. I suppose the reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an herb of Mercury, and under Virgo, and therefore bears antipathy to Pisces. Fennel is good to break wind, to provoke urine, and ease the pains of the stone, and helps to break it. The leaves or seed, boiled in barley-water, and drank, are good for nurses, to increase their milk, and make it more wholesome for the child. The leaves, or rather the seeds, boiled in water, stays the hiccough, and takes away the loathings, which oftentimes happen to the stomachs of sick and feverish persons, and allays the heat thereof. The seed boiled in wine, and drank, is good for those that are bit with serpents, or have eat poisonous herbs, or mushrooms. The seed, and the roots much more, help to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and gall, and thereby ease the painful and windy swellings of the spleen, and the yellow jaundice; as also the gout and cramps. The seed is of good use in medicines, to help shortness of breath and wheezing, by stopping of the lungs. It assists also to bring down the courses, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The roots are of most use in physic drinks and broths, that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions in the liver, to provoke urine, and amend the ill colour in the face after sickness, and to cause a good habit through the body. Both leaves, seeds, and roots thereof, are much used in drink or broth, to make people lean that are too fat. The distilled water of the whole herb, or the condensate juice dissolved, but especially the natural juice, that in some counties issues out of its own accord, dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from mists and films that hinder the sight. The sweet fennel is much weaker in physical uses than the common fennel. The wild fennel is stronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore most powerful against the stone. But not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness.

HOG'S FENNEL.

Names. Called also sow-fennel, hoar-strange, hoar-strong, sulphur-wort, and brimstone wort.

Description. The common sow-fennel has divers branched stalks of thick and somewhat long leaves, three for the most part joined together at a place, among which arises a crested straight stalk, less than fennel, with some joints thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the top some branches issuing from thence; likewise on the tops of the stalks and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers, whereafter grows somewhat flat, thin, and yellowish seed, bigger than fennel-seed. The roots grow great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them of a strong scent, like hot brimstone, and yield forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juice, almost like a gum.

Place. It grows plentifully in the salt low marshes near Faversham in Kent.

Time. It flowers plentifully in July and August.

Government and virtues. This is also an herb of Mercury. The juice of sow-fennel, says Dioscorides and Galen, used with vinegar and rose-water, or the juice with a little euphorbium put to the nose, helps

those that are troubled with the lethargy, frenzy, giddiness of the head, the falling-sickness, long and inveterate head-ach, the palsy, sciatica, and the cramp, and generally all the diseases of the sinews, used with oil and vinegar. The juice dissolved in wine, or put into an egg, is good for a cough, or shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind in the body. It purges the belly gentiy, expels the hardness of the spleen, gives ease to women that have sore travail in child-birth, and eases the pains of the reins and bladder, and also the womb. A little of the juice dissolved in wine, and dropped into the ears, eases much of the pains in them; and put into a hollow tooth, eases the pains thereof. The root is less effectual to all the aforesaid disorders; yet the powder of the root cleanses foul ulcers, being put into them, and takes out splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and heals them up perfectly; as also dries up old and inveterate running sores, and is of admirable virtue in all green wounds.

FERN.

Description. Of this there are two kinds principally to be treated of, viz. the male and female. The female groweth higher than the male, but the leaves thereof are lesser and more divided and dented, and of as strong a smell as the male: the virtues of them are both alike, and therefore I shall not trouble you with any description or distinction of them.

Place. They grow both on heaths, and in shady places, near the hedge-sides, in all counties of this land.

Time. They flower and give their seed at midsummer.

The female fern is that plant which is in Sussex called brakes, the seed of which some authors hold to be so rare. Such a thing there is I know, and may be easily had upon midsummer eve, and for ought I know, two or three days after it, if not more.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury, both male and female. The roots of both these sorts of fern being bruised and boiled in mead, or honeyed water, and drank, killeth both the broad and long worms in the body, and abateth both the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The green leaves eaten purge the belly of choleric and waterish humours that trouble the stomach. They are dangerous for women with child to meddle with, by reason they cause abortions. The roots bruised and boiled in oil, or hog's grease, make a very profitable ointment to heal wounds or pricks gotten in the flesh. The powder of them used in foul ulcers, drieth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing. Fern being burned, the smoke thereof driveth away serpents, gnats, and other noisome creatures, which in fenny countries do, in the night-time, trouble and molest people lying in their beds with their faces uncovered; it causeth barrenness.

OSMOND ROYAL, OR WATER-FERN.

Description. This shooteth forth in spring-time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalks, half round and yellowish, or flat on the other side, two feet high, having divers branches of winged yellowish green leaves on all sides, set one against another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former. From the top of some of these stalks grow forth a long bush of small, and more yellow, green scaly anglets, set in the same manner on the stalks as the leaves are, which are accounted the flowers and seeds. The root is rough, thick, and scabby, with a white pith in the middle, which is called the heart thereof.

Place. It groweth on moors, and bogs, and watery places in many parts of this land.

Time. It is green all the summer, and the root only abideth in winter.

Government and virtues. Saturn owns the plant. This hath all the virtues mentioned in the former ferns, and is much more effectual than they, both for inward and outward griefs, and is accounted singular good in wounds, bruises or the like. The decoction to be drank, or boiled into an ointment of oil, as a balsam or balm, and so it is singular good against bruises, and bones broken, or out of joint, and giveth much ease to the colic and splenetic diseases; as also for ruptures or burstings. The decoction of the root in white wine, provokes urine exceedingly, and cleanseth the bladder and passages of urine.

FIG-WORT, OR THROAT-WORT.

Description. Common great fig-wort sendeth divers great strong, hard square brown stalks, three or four feet high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green leaves, two at a joint, harder and larger than nettle leaves, but not stinking; at the tops of the stalks stand many purple flowers set in husks, which are sometimes

gaping and open, somewhat like those of water-betony; after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lie small brownish seed. The root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aslope under the upper crust of the ground, which abideth many years, but keepeth not his green leaves in winter.

Place. It groweth frequently in moist and shadowy woods, and in the lower parts of fields and meadows.

Time. It flowereth about July, and the seed will be ripe about a month after the flowers are fallen.

Government and virtues. Some Latin authors call it cervicaria, because it is appropriated to the neck; and we throatwort, because it is appropriated to the throat. Venus owns the herb, and the Celestial Bull will not deny it: therefore a better remedy cannot be for the king's evil, because the moon, that rules the disease, is exalted there. The decoction of the herb taken inwardly, and the bruised herb applied outwardly, dissolves clotted and congealed blood within the body, coming by any wounds, bruise, or fall; and is no less effectual for the king's evil, or any other knobs, kernels, bunches, or wens, growing in the flesh wheresoever; and for the hæmorrhoids, or piles. An ointment made hereof may be used at all times when the fresh herb is not to be had. The distilled water of the whole plant, roots and all, is used for the same purposes, and drieth up the superfluous virulent moisture of hollow and corroding ulcers; it taketh away all redness, spots, and freckles in the face, as also the scurf, and any foul deformity therein, and the leprosy likewise.

FILIPENDULA.

Name. Called also dropwort.

Description. It shoots forth many leaves of various sizes, growing on each side of a rib, and much dented on the edges, somewhat resembling wild tansy or agrimony, but feel much harder: among these rise up one or more stalks, two or three feet high, spreading itself into many branches, each bearing several white sweet-smelling flowers, consisting of five leaves a-piece, with small threads in the middle: they stand together in a tuft or umbel, each upon a small foot-stalk, and are succeeded by round chaffy heads, like buttons, which contain the seed. The root consists of many tuberous pieces, fastened together by many small long blackish strings, which run from one to another.

Place. It grows in many places of this kingdom, in the corners of dry fields and meadows, and also by hedge-sides.

Time. They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Venus, and is very serviceable to open the urinary passages, to help the stranguary, and all other pains of the bladder and reins, and to expel the stone and gravel, by taking the root in powder, or a decoction of these in white wine, sweetened with sugar: the same also helps to expel the after-birth. The roots made into powder, and mixed with honey, after the manner of an electuary, is good for those whose stomachs are swollen, (breaking and expelling the wind, which was the cause thereof,) as also for all diseases of the lungs, for the shortness of breath, wheezings, hoarseness, coughs, and to expectorate cold phlegm. It is called dropwort, because it gives ease to those who evacuate their water by drops.

FIG-TREE.

Description. The fig-tree seldom grows to be a tree of any great bigness in our parts, being clothed with large leaves bigger than vine-leaves, full of high veins, and divided for the most part into five blunt-pointed segments, yielding a thin milky juice when broken. It bears no visible flowers.

Place. They prosper very well in our English gardens, yet are fitter for medicine than for any other profit that is gotten by the fruit of them.

Government and virtues. The tree is under the dominion of Jupiter. The milk that issues out from the leaves or branches where they are broken off, being dropped upon warts, takes them away. The decoction of the leaves is excellent good to wash sore heads with; and there is scarcely a better remedy for the leprosy than it is. It clears the face also against morphew, and the body of white scurf, scabs, and running sores. If it be dropped into old fretting ulcers, it cleanses out the moisture, and brings up the flesh; because you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you may make an ointment of them while you can. A decoction of the leaves being drank inwardly, or rather a syrup made of them, dissolves congealed blood caused by bruises or falls, and helps the bloody flux. The ashes of the wood made into an ointment with hog's grease, helps kibes and chil-

blains. The juice being put into an hollow tooth, eases pain; as also deafness and pain and noise in the ears, being dropped into them. An ointment made of the juice and hog's grease, is as excellent a remedy for the biting of mad-dogs, or other venomous beasts, as most are; a syrup made of the leaves, or green fruit, is excellent for coughs, hoarseness, or shortness of breath, and all diseases of the breast and lungs: it is very good for the dropsy and falling sickness.

FLAX-WEED, OR TOAD-FLAX.

Description. Our common flax-weed hath divers stalks full fraught with long and narrow ash-coloured leaves, and from the middle of them, almost upward, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackish flat seed in round heads. The root is somewhat woody and white, especially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, shooting forth roots every way round about, and new branches every year.

Place. This groweth throughout this land, both by the way-sides, and in meadows, also by hedge-sides, and upon the sides of banks, and borders of fields.

Time. It flowereth in summer, and the seed is ripe usually before the end of August.

Government and virtues. Mars owns the herb. In Sussex we call it gall-wort, and lay it in our chicken's water to cure them of the gall; it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, which cause the dropsy. The decoction of the herb, both leaves and flowers, in wine, taken and drank, doth somewhat move the belly downwards, openeth obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundice; expelleth poison, provoketh women's courses, driveth forth the dead child, and after-birth. The distilled water of the herb and flowers is effectual for all the same purposes; being drank with a dram of the powder of the seeds of bark, or the roots of wall-wort, and a little cinnamon, for certain days together, it is held a singular remedy for the dropsy. The juice of the herb, or the distilled water dropped into the eye, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammations, and redness in them. The juice or water put into foul ulcers, whether they be cancerous or fistulous, with tents rolled therein, or parts washed and injected therewith, cleanseth them thoroughly from the bottom, and healeth them up safely. The same juice or water also cleanseth the skin wonderfully of all sorts of deformity, as leprosy, morphew, scurf, wheals, pimples, or spots, applied of itself, or used with some powder of lupines.

YELLOW WATER-FLAG.

Names. Called also flower-de-luce, myrtle-flag, and myrtle-grass.

Description. This plant is distinguished from all others, in that, among its leaves, which are much longer and narrower than the garden flower-de-luce, there arises one or two like the rest, only somewhat narrower, thicker and rounder towards the top, near to which come forth single juli, rarely two, in shape like the catkin of the hazel, or like long pepper, but ending more taper, and standing up obliquely from the leaf. The root is thick, full of joints, and spreads itself on the upper part of the earth, transversely, and not sinking deep in it, being full of large white fibres, increasing much, and soon taking a great deal of ground. It has a strong smell, not so pleasant while green, but growing more grateful and aromatic as it dries.

Place. It grows in several rivulets and watery places in England, as about Norwich, and in Cheshire and Surry, according to Mr. Ray; but what is used in the shops is mostly imported from abroad.

Time. It produces its catkins in July and August.

Government and virtues. Flags are under the Lunar dominion. The roots, which only are used, are hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and good for the obstructions of the liver and spleen; provoke urine and the menses, help the colic, resist putrefaction, are useful against pestilential contagions and corrupt noxious air; are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate, and are outwardly used in sweet bags and perfumes.

BASTARD WATER-FLAG.

Description. This iris, that grows so common in ditches and watery places, bears leaves like the common flower-de-luce, only somewhat longer and narrower; the stalk rises higher, on the top of which grow three or four flowers, one above another, flowering gradually, in shape like an ordinary flower-de-luce, only that they want the upright leaves, instead of which they have only small pieces of leaves in their places. The flowers are succeeded by large triangular seed-vessels, containing

three rows of flat seed. The root is long and slender, and does not run deep into the earth.

Place. It usually grows in ditches, ponds, lakes, and moor-sides, which are always overflowed with water.

Time. It flowers in summer.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Moon. The spicy bitterness of the root of this plant bespeaks it a strengthener of the stomach and head, and therefore may fitly be put into any composition of that intention. The root preserved may with good success be used by itself, and both the Germans and Turks are very fond of it, and reckon it a great preservative against infectious air, which makes them commonly eat a piece of the preserved root fasting. The leaves having a very grateful flavour, are, by some nice cooks, put into sauce for fish.

FLEA-WORT.

Description. Ordinary flea-wort rises up with a stalk two feet high or more, full of joints and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joint two small, long, and narrow, whitish-green leaves somewhat hairy: at the top of every branch stand divers small, short, scaly or chaffy heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threads, like those of the plantain herbs, which are the bloomings of flowers. The seed enclosed in these heads is small and shining while it is fresh, very like unto fleas both for colour and bigness, but turning black when it grows old. The root is not long, but white, hard, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own seed for divers years, if it be suffered to shed: the whole plant is somewhat whitish and hairy, smelling like rosin.

There is another sort hereof, differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that this stalk and branches being somewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground: the leaves are somewhat greater, the heads somewhat lesser, the seed alike; and the root and leaves abide all winter, and perish not as the former.

Place. The first grows only in gardens, the second plentifully in fields that are near the sea.

Time. They flower in July, or thereabout.

Government and virtues. The herb is cold, dry, and Saturnine. I suppose it obtained the name of flea-wort, because the seeds are so like fleas. The seed fried and taken, stays the flux or lask of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot choleric, or sharp and malignant humours, or by too much purging of any violent medicine, as scammony, or the like. The mucilage of the seed made with rose-water, and a little sugar-candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues and burning fevers, and other inflammations, to cool the thirst, and lenify the dryness and roughness of the tongue and throat. It helps all hoarseness of the voice, and diseases of the breast and lungs, caused by heat, or sharp salt humours, and the pleurisy also. The mucilage of the seed made with plantain-water, whereunto the yolk of an egg or two, and a little populeon are put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpness, pricking, and pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles, if it be laid on a cloth, and bound thereto. It helps all inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the head-ach and vapours, and all hot imposthumes, swellings, or breaking out of the skin, as blains, wheals, pushes, purples, and the like; as also the joints of those that are out of joint, the pains of the gout and sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling of the navel, applied with oil of roses and vinegar. It is also good to heal the nipples and sore breasts of women, being often applied thereunto. The juice of the herb with a little honey put into the ears, helps the running of them, and the worms breeding in them: the same also mixed with hog's grease, and applied to corrupt and filthy ulcers, cleanses and healeth them.

FLUXWEED.

Description. It riseth up with a round, upright, hard stalk, four or five feet high, spreading into sundry branches, whereon grow many greyish-green leaves, very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts. The flowers are very small and yellow, growing spike fashion, after which come small long pods, with small yellowish seed in them. The root is long and woody, perishing every year.

There is another sort, differing in nothing, save only it hath somewhat broader leaves; they have a strong evil flavour, being smelled unto, and are of a drying taste.

Place. They grow wild in the fields by hedge-sides, and high-ways, and among rubbish and other places.

Time. They flower and seed quickly after, namely, in June and July.

Government and virtues. This herb is Saturnine also. Both the herb and the seed of fluxweed is of excellent use to stay the flux or lask of the belly, being drank in water wherein gads of steel heated have been often quenched: and is no less effectual for the same purpose than plantain or comfrey, and to restrain any other flux of blood in man or woman, as also to consolidate bones broken or out of joint. The juice thereof drank in wine, or the decoction of the herb drank, doth kill the worms in the stomach or belly, or the worms that grow in putrid and filthy ulcers; and made into a salve doth quickly heal all old sores, how foul or malignant soever they be. The distilled water of the herb worketh the same effects, although somewhat weaker; yet it is a fair medicine, and more acceptable to be taken. It is called fluxweed because it cures the flux, and for its uniting broken bones, &c. Paracelsus extols it to the skies. It is fitting that syrup, ointment, and plaisters of it were kept in your houses.

THE FURZE BUSH.

It is so well known by this name, as it is in some counties by the name of gorse or whins, that I shall not need to write any description thereof; my intent being to teach my countrymen what they know not, rather than to tell them again of that which is generally known before.

Place. They are known to grow on dry barren heaths, and other waste, gravelly, or sandy grounds, in all counties of this land.

Time. They also flower in the summer months.

Government and virtues. Mars owns the herb. They are hot and dry, and open obstructions of the liver and spleen. A decoction made with the flowers thereof hath been found effectual against the jaundice, as also to provoke urine, and cleanse the kidneys from gravel or stone engendered in them. Mars doth also this by sympathy.

FIR-TREE.

Description. There are two sorts of fir, one called the silver or yew-leaved, which is reckoned an exotic, coming originally from Germany, and only planted in gardens; but the common pitch-tree, or picea, which is a native with us, differs from it only that the leaves are smaller and slenderer, sharp and prickly at the ends, standing thicker together, and encompassing the stalk without any order. The cones are longer than those of the yew-leaved, and hang downwards.

Place. It grows wild in the northern parts of England, but the Scotch fir is another distinct species from both these: it is the wild pine. The leaves are long and bluish.

Government and virtues. Jupiter owns this tree. The leaves and tops of both sorts are used in diet-drinks for the scurvy, for which they are highly commended by the inhabitants of the northern countries. It is said a good quantity of them are put into Brunswick mum. From this tree, of which there grow great numbers in several parts of Germany, is gotten the Strasburg turpentine, which is clearer, of a pale colour, and of a thinner consistence than Venice turpentine, of a bitterish taste, and of a pleasant smell, a little like lemon-peel. It is of a mollifying, healing, and cleansing nature; and, besides its uses outwardly in wounds and ulcers, is a good diuretic, and of great use in a gonorrhœa and the fluor albus; given in clysters, mixed with the yolk of an egg, it is very serviceable against the stone and gravel. It is likewise a good pectoral, and often given in affections of the breast and lungs.

Tar is likewise the product of these trees, which are cut into pieces, and piled up in a heap, and being set on fire at the top, the resinous liquor is driven out by the heat of the fire, and, running down, is received into trenches made for it, and so put into the casks; and by boiling is hardened into pitch.

Tar is by some accounted a good pectoral medicine, and used for obstructions of the lungs, and shortness of breath.

From the young branches of this tree is produced the famous spruce beer; and the juice which runs from the trunk upon its being tapped, is what is sold in the shops here under the name of the Balm of Gilead. The young tops of this tree make an excellent antiscorbutic, either infused or boiled in beer or wine; experience has sufficiently confirmed their efficacy in that distemper in our American plantations, where the inhabitants used to be severely afflicted with it, who since they have taken to brewing a kind of liquor of molasses, in which they boil the young fir-tops in the room of hops, they are very little troubled with the scurvy; and many of our sailors, whose diet on board of ships makes them subject to it, have had reason to commend that liquor. This tree yields two resinous substances; a thin liquid sort, which comes forth from the young firs, and is known in the


Spruce Fir.
Flax.
Fir.
Ginger.
Gentian
Garlic.
Common Hyssop.
Hellebore.
Hedge Hyssop.



Gold of Pleasure



Goutwort



Glasswort



Golden Rod



Goatsbeard



Ground Pine



Hemp Agrimony



Gladiolus



Gromwell

shops by the name of Strasburg turpentine; and a dry substance resembling frankincense, to which it is not unlike in quality.

GOLDEN ROD.

Description. It groweth up with brownish, small, round stalks, two feet high, and sometimes more; having thereon many narrow and long dark green leaves, generally plain on the edges, and are sometimes, though very rarely, found with white streaks or spots thereon; the stalks are divided towards the top into many small branches, bearing thereon small yellow flowers, all which are turned one way; these, being ripe, are succeeded by a kind of down, which is carried away by the wind. The root consists of many small fibres, which grow but a little beneath the surface of the ground: it liveth for some years, shooting forth new branches yearly, which perish at the approach of winter.

Place. It grows in the open places of woods and coppices, both in moist and dry grounds, in many parts of this kingdom.

Time. It flowereth about the month of July.

Government and virtues. Venus claims dominion over this herb. It is spoken of by Arnoldus de Villa Nova as a most excellent remedy for the stone in the reins and kidneys, as also to expel the gravel by urine. The decoction of the herb, either green or dry, or the distilled water thereof, is very effectual for inward bruises, likewise for staying the floodings of the body, as fluxes of humours, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate menses of women; and is most available in all ruptures or burstings, being internally or externally applied. It is a sovereign wound-herb, whereby green wounds and old ulcers are speedily cured; it is of particular efficacy in all lotions for sores and ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privities, of either sex. A decoction is serviceable to fasten the teeth when loose.

GOUT-HERB.

Name. This herb is also frequently called herb gerrard.

Description. It is very low, seldom rising more than half a yard high; it consists of several leaves which stand on brownish-green stalks, generally three together, snipped on the edges, and of a strong unpleasant smell. The umbels of flowers are white, and the seed blackish; the root runneth deep into the earth, and soon spreads itself over a great deal of ground.

Place. It groweth by hedge and wall-sides, and often in the borders and corners of fields, and sometimes in gardens.

Time. It flowereth in July, seeding about the latter end of the same month.

Government and virtues. Saturn is the ruler of this plant. It is probable it took the name of gout-herb from its peculiar virtues in healing the cold gout and sciatica, as it hath been found by experience to be a most admirable remedy for these disorders; as also joint-achs, and other cold disorders. It is even affirmed, that the very carrying of it about in the pocket will defend the bearer from any attack of the aforesaid complaint.

GROMEL.

Of this I shall briefly describe three kinds, which are chiefly used medicinally; the virtues of each are the same, but different in the manner of their growth.

Description. The greater gromel riseth up with slender, hard, and hairy stalks, trailing and taking root as it lieth on the ground; it spreads itself by several small branches, whereon grow hairy dark-green leaves. At the joints with the leaves grow many small blue flowers, which are succeeded by hard, stony, roundish seed.

The root is round and woody, and liveth during the winter, shooting forth fresh herbage every spring.

The small wild gromel groweth up with several straight, hard, branched stalks, two or three feet high, full of joints, bearing at each, small, long, hard, and rough leaves, very much like the former, but less. Among these leaves grow small white blossoms, which are followed by greyish round seed like the first. The root is not very large, but exceedingly thready.

The garden gromel hath many upright, slender, woody, hairy stalks, brown and crested, with but few branches, bearing leaves like the former; the flowers are white, after which cometh rough brown husks, containing white, hard, round seed, shining like pearls, and greater than either of the former. The root is like that of the first, with many branches and strings thereat, and of long duration.

Place. The two first grow wild in barren and untilled places. The last is a nursling in the gardens of the curious.

Time. They all flower from Midsummer to September, and the seed ripeneth quickly after.

Government and virtues. The dominion over these herbs is wholly claimed by Venus. They are of singular force in breaking the stone and expelling gravel, either in the reins or bladder; as also to provoke urine, and help the stranguary. The seed is most effectual for the above purposes, being bruised and boiled in white wine, or other convenient liquor; the powder of the seed is equally efficacious. Two drachms of the seed in powder taken with breast-milk, will procure a speedy delivery to women afflicted with hard travail, and that cannot be delivered. The herb itself, (when the seed is not to be had,) either boiled, or the juice thereof drunk, will answer all the aforesaid purposes, though not so powerful in its operation.

GOOSEBERRY-BUSH.

Names. Called also feap-berry, and in Sussex dew-berry-bush, and likewise in many places wine-berry.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of Venus. The berries, whilst they are unripe, being scalded or baked, are good to procure the return of a lost appetite, especially if the cause proceeds from a stomach afflicted with choleric humours. They are exceeding good to stay the longings of pregnant women. The decoction of the leaves of the tree cool hot swellings and inflammations, as also the St. Anthony's fire. The ripe gooseberries, being eaten, are an excellent remedy to allay the violent heat of the stomach and liver; and the young and tender leaves break the stone and expel the gravel both from the bladder and kidneys. If they are taken immoderately, they are supposed to breed crude humours, and engender worms.

WINTER-GREEN.

Description. It shoots forth seven, eight, or nine leaves, from a small, brownish, creeping root, each standing upon a long footstalk; they are nearly as broad as they are long, round-pointed, of a sad green colour, hard in handling, and somewhat like the leaf of a pear-tree. From among these riseth up a slender weak stalk, standing upright, bearing at the top many small, white, and sweet-smelling flowers, laid open like a star, consisting of five round-pointed leaves, with many yellow threads standing in the middle, surrounding a green head, having a longish tube with them, which in time proveth to be the seed-vessel; when ripe, it is of a five-square shape, with a small point, containing seed as small as dust.

Place. It groweth but seldom in fields, but frequently in woods in the northern counties in this kingdom, as Yorkshire, Lancashire, &c.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, shedding its seed soon after.

Government and virtues. Winter-green is under the dominion of Saturn, and is an excellent remedy for the speedy healing of green wounds, the leaves being bruised and applied, or the juice of them is equally effectual. A salve made of the bruised herb, or the juice boiled in hog's lard, or with salad-oil and wax, adding a little turpentine thereto, is a sovereign medicine, and in high estimation among the Germans, who use it to heal all manner of wounds, ulcers, and sores. The herb boiled in wine and water, and drunk by those who are troubled with ulcers in the kidneys, or neck of the bladder, wonderfully helpeth them. It stayeth all fluxes, whether of blood or humours, as the lask, bloody flux, immoderate menstrua, and bleeding of wounds, and taketh away such inflammations as rise from the pains of the heart. It is no less available for foul ulcers that are hard to be cured, as also for cankers and fistulas. The distilled water of the herb will perform the same virtues, though not so speedily.

GARLIC.

The offensiveness of the breath of him that hath eaten garlic will lead you by the nose to the knowledge hereof, and (instead of a description) direct you to the place where it groweth in gardens, which kinds are the best, and most physical.

Government and virtues. Mars owns this herb. This was anciently accounted the poor man's treacle, it being a remedy for all diseases and hurts (except those which itself breeds.) It provoketh urine and women's courses, helpeth the biting of mad dogs and other venomous creatures; killeth worms in children, cutteth and voideth tough pleghm, purgeth the head, helpeth the lethargy, is a good preservative against, and a remedy for any plague, sore, or foul ulcer; taketh away the spots and blemishes in the skin, easeth pains in the ears, ripeneth and breaketh imposthumes, or other swellings. And for all those diseases the onions are as effectual. But the garlic hath some more peculiar virtues besides the former, viz. it hath especial quality to discuss inconveniences

coming by corrupt agues or mineral vapours, or by drinking corrupt and stinking waters; as also by taking wolf-bane, hen-bane, hemlock, or other poisonous and dangerous herbs. It is also held good in hydropic diseases, the jaundice, falling sickness, cramps, convulsions, the piles or hæmorrhoids, or other cold diseases. Many authors quote many diseases this is good for; but conceal its vices. Its heat is very vehement, and all vehement hot things send up but ill-favoured vapours to the brain. In choleric men it will add fuel to the fire; in men oppressed by melancholy, it will attenuate the humours, and send up strong fancies, and as many strange visions to the head: therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation: outwardly you may make more bold with it.

GENTAIN, FELWORT, OR BALDMONY.

It is confessed that gentain, which is most used among us, is brought over beyond sea, yet we have two sorts of it growing frequently in our nation, which, besides the reasons so frequently alleged why English herbs should be fittest for English bodies, hath been proved by the experience of divers physicians, to be not a whit inferior in virtue to that which cometh from beyond the sea, therefore be pleased to take the description of them as followeth:

Description. The greater of the two hath many small long roots, thrust down deep into the ground, and abiding all the winter. The stalks are sometimes more, sometimes fewer, of a brownish-green colour, which is sometimes two feet high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark-green leaves, set by couples up to the top; the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending in fine corners. The smaller sort, which is to be found in our land, groweth up with sundry stalks, not a foot high, parted into several small branches, whereon grow divers small leaves together, very like those of the lesser centaury, of a whitish-green colour; on the tops of these stalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, standing in long husks, but not so big as the other; the root is very small and full of threads.

Place. The first groweth in divers places of both the east and west counties, and as well in wet as in dry grounds; as near Longfield by Gravesend; near Cobham in Kent; near Lillinstone in Kent; also in a chalk-pit hard by a paper-mill, not far from Dartford in Kent. The second groweth also in divers places in Kent, as about Southfleet and Longfield; upon Barton's hills in Bedfordshire; also not far from St. Alban's, upon a piece of waste chalky ground, as you go out of Dunstable way towards Gorhambury.

Time. They flower in August.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of Mars, and one of the most principal herbs he is ruler of. They resist putrefaction, poison, and a more sure remedy cannot be found to prevent the pestilence than it is; it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, comforts the heart, and preserves it against faintings and swooning: the powder of the dry roots help the biting of mad dogs and venomous beasts, opens obstructions of the liver, and restoreth an appetite of their meat to such as have lost it. The herb steeped in wine, and the wine drank, refresheth such as be over-weary with travel, and grow lame in their joints, either by cold or evil lodgings; it helps stitches, and griping pains in the sides; is an excellent remedy for such as are bruised by falls; it provokes urine and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with child. The same is very profitable for such as are troubled with cramps and convulsions, to drink the decoction: also they say it breaks the stone, and helps ruptures most certainly. It is excellent in all cold diseases, and such as are troubled with tough phlegm, scabs, itch, or any fretting sores or ulcers; it is an admirable remedy to kill the worms, by taking half a drachm of the powder in a morning in any convenient liquor; the same is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the king's evil. It helps agues of all sorts, and the yellow jaundice, as also the bots in cattle. When kine are bitten on the udder by any venomous beast, do but stroke the place with the decoction of any of these, and it will instantly heal them.

STINKING GLADWIN.

Description. This is one of the kinds of flower-de-luce, having divers leaves arising from the roots, very like a flower-de-luce, but that they are sharp-edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green colour, narrower, and sharper-pointed, and a strong ill scent, if they be bruised between the fingers. In the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalk, a yard high at the least, bearing three or four flowers at the top, made somewhat like the flowers of the flower-de-luce, with three upright leaves, of a dead purplish ash-colour, with some veins discoloured in them: the other three do not fall down, nor are the three other small ones so arched

nor cover the lower leaves as the flower-de-luce doth, but stand loose or asunder from them. After they are past, there come up three square hard husks, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddish seed, turning back when it hath abiden long. The root is like that of the flower-de-luce, but reddish on the outside, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in the taste, of as evil scent as the leaves.

Place. This groweth as well in upland grounds, as in moist places, woods, and shadowy places by the sea side in many places of this land, and is usually nursed up in gardens.

Time. It flowereth not until July, and the seed is ripe in August or September, yet the husks after they are ripe, opening themselves, will hold their seed with them for two or three months, and not shed them.

Government and virtues. It is supposed to be under the dominion of Saturn. It is used by many country people to purge corrupt phlegm and choler, which they do by drinking the decoction of the roots; and some, to make it more gentle, do but infuse the sliced roots in ale; and some take the leaves, which serve well for the weaker stomachs. The juice hereof put up, or stuffed up the nose, causeth sneezing, and draweth from the head much corruption; and the powder thereof doth the same. The powder thereof drank in wine, helpeth those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions, or with the gout and sciatica, and giveth ease to those that have griping pains in their body and belly, and helpeth those that have the stranguary. It is given with much profit to those that have had long fluxes by the sharp and evil quality of humours, which it stayeth, having first cleansed and purged them by the drying and binding property therein. The root boiled in wine and drank doth effectually procure women's courses; and used as a pessary, worketh the same effect, but causeth abortion in women with child. Half a dram of the seed beaten to powder, and taken in wine, doth speedily cause one to piss, which otherwise cannot. The same taken with vinegar, dissolveth the hardness and swellings of the spleen. The root is very effectual in all wounds, especially of the head; as also to draw forth any splinters, thorns, or broken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, without causing pains, being used with verdigrease and honey, and the great centaury root. The same boiled in vinegar, and laid upon any tumour or swelling, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them; yea, even the swellings of the throat, called the king's evil; the juice of the leaves or roots healeth the itch, and all running or spreading scabs, sores, blemishes, or scars in the skin, wheresoever they be.

GROUNDSEL.

Description. Our common groundsel hath a round, green, and somewhat brownish stalk, spreading toward the top into branches, set with long and somewhat narrow green leaves, cut in on the edges, somewhat like the oak leaves, but lesser, and round at the end. At the tops of the branches stand many small green heads, out of which grow many small yellow threads or thrumbs, which are the flowers, and continue many days blown in that manner, before it pass away into down, and with the seed is carried away in the wind. The root is small and thready, and soon perisheth, and as soon riseth again of its own sowing, so that it may be seen many months in the year, both green and in flower, and seed; for it will spring and seed twice in a year at least, if it be suffered in a garden.

Place. This groweth almost every where, as well on tops of walls, as at the foot, amongst rubbish and untilled grounds, but especially in gardens.

Time. It flowereth, as is said before, almost in every month throughout the year.

Government and virtues. This herb is Venus's mistress-piece, and is as gallant and universal a medicine for all diseases coming of heat, in what part of the body soever they be, as the sun shines upon; it is very safe and friendly to the body of man; yet causeth vomiting if the stomach be afflicted; if not, purging; and it doth it with more gentleness than can be expected. It is moist, and something cold withal, thereby causing expulsion and repressing the heat caused by the motion of the internal parts in purges and vomits. Lay by our learned recipes, "take so much senna, so much scammony, so much colocynthis, so much infusion of crocus metallorum," &c. this herb alone, served in a syrup, in a distilled water, or in an ointment, shall do the deed for you in all hot diseases; and shall do it, 1. Safely, 2. Speedily.

The decoction of the herb (saith Dioscorides) made with wine, and drank, helpeth the pains of the stomach proceeding of choler, (which it may well do by a vomit) as daily experience showeth. The juice thereof taken in drink, or the decoction of it in ale, gently performeth the same. It is good against the jaundice and falling

sickness being taken in wine; as also against difficulty of making water. It provokes urine, expelleth gravel in the reins or kidneys, a dram thereof given in oxymel, after some walking or stirring of the body. It helpeth also the sciatica, griping of the belly, the colic, defects of the liver, and provoketh women's courses. The fresh herb boiled, and made into a poultice, applied to the breasts of women that are swollen with pain and heat, as also the privy parts of man or woman, the seat or fundament, or the arteries, joints, and sinews, when they are inflamed and swollen, doth much ease them; and used with some salt, helpeth to dissolve knots or kernels in any part of the body. The juice of the herb, or (as Dioscorides saith) the leaves and flowers, with some fine frankincense in powder, used in wounds of the body, nerves, or sinews, doth singularly help to heal them. The distilled water of the herb performeth well all the aforesaid cures, but especially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, by reason of the defluction of rheum into them.

GALL OAK.

Description. The strong gall-oak, so named from the fruit it bears, doth not grow so large nor high as the other oaks, but shorter and very crooked, with fair spreading branches; on these grow long leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and hoary underneath; this tree flowereth and beareth acorns, as also a round woody substance which is called a gall, and the timber is of a very hard substance. There are several kinds of gall-oaks, some of them are much shorter than others, bearing leaves more or less cut or jagged on the edges, and producing a greater quantity of galls, and no acorns at all; some bear large galls, others small, some knobbed or bunched, and others smooth; each are of different colours, some white, others red, yellow, and green.

Place. These oaks grow frequently in Italy, Spain, and other hot countries.

Time. They shoot forth their long catkins or blossoms early in the spring, which fall away for the most part before the leaves appear. The acorns are very seldom ripe before October.

Government and virtues. I shall here explain the use, virtues, and temperament, of the galls of these foreign trees only, as their acorns differ but little from those produced by our English oaks.

The small gall, called *omphacitis*, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second; Saturnine, and of a sour harsh nature. It is effectual in drawing together and fastening loose and faint parts, as the overgrowing of the flesh; it expelleth and drieth up rheums and other fluxes, especially those that fall upon the gums, almonds of the throat, and other places of the mouth.

The other whiter gall doth also bind and dry, but not so much as the former, having a less quantity of that sour harshness in it; it is good against the dysentery or bloody flux. The decoction of them in water is of a mean astriction, but more powerful in harsh red wine: being sat over, it remedieth the falling of the mother; or the galls being boiled and bruised, and applied to the fundament when fallen, or to any swelling or inflammation, will prove a certain cure. The coals of burned galls being quenched in wine or vinegar, is good to stanch bleeding in any place. They will dye their hair black, and are one of the chief ingredients for making ink; they are likewise used by dyers for making black dye.

The oak-apple is much of the nature of galls, though inferior in quality, but may be substituted for them with success to help rheums, fluxes, and other such like painful distempers.

GERMANDER.

Description. Germander has a spreading creeping root, which sends forth several square hairy branches, scarce a foot high, having two small leaves at every joint, on short foot-stalks, about an inch long, and half an inch broad, cut in with several sections, something resembling in shape the leaves of an oak, somewhat hard and crumpled, green above, and hoary white underneath. The flowers grow towards the tops of the branches among the leaves, whorl-fashion, of a purplish red colour; they are labiated, the lip turning upward; but they want the galea, having in its place several stamina standing erect. The seeds grow four together in the hairy five-pointed calyces.

Place. It grows with us only in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The leaves and tops are used.

Government and virtues. Germander is an herb of warm thin parts, under Mars, opening obstructions of the liver, spleen, and kidneys; and of use in the jaundice, dropsy, and stoppage of urine. It is a good enemagogue; and is commended by some as a specific for the gout, rheumatism, and pains in the limbs. It is undoubt-

edly a good vulnerary, both detersive and healing; and it is a proper ingredient in pectoral decoctions. Some extol it for a great antiscorbutic; but the brook-limes exceed it in this particular, which abound in subtle pungent parts, and therefore are better suited to cut those viscidities which are the cause of scorbutic blotches. The juice is very justly recommended among the rest of the antiscorbutic juices to be taken in the spring for some time, especially by persons who drink much ale, and are of a gross habit of body.

WATER GERMANDER.

Description. This has a small stringy creeping root, from which spring a great many square hairy stalks, about a foot high, beset with two oblong, round pointed, somewhat wrinkled and hairy leaves at a joint, without foot-stalks, having roundish indentures about the edges. The flowers come forth among the leaves in thin whorls, of a reddish colour; they are set in hairy five-pointed calyces, at the bottom of which grow four small seeds. The whole plant has a strong aromatic scent, but with somewhat of the garlic.

Place. It grows in marshy, fenny places, as in the isle of Ely, in great plenty.

Time. It flowers in July. The leaves are used.

Government and virtues. Like the former it is under Mars, and is sudorific and alexipharmic, of use both as a preservative and a remedy against all pestilential diseases and putrid fevers; it resists putrefaction, destroys worms, and is good against the bites of all venomous animals. It is an excellent alexipharmic, and of great use in all malignant fevers, where it exerts both its cordial and diaphoretic power. It is one of the principal ingredients in that medicine which is called diascordium: there is likewise a compound water of great efficacy, which derives its name from this plant. The smell of this herb, which is none of the most grateful, participating of that of garlic, with an aromatic mixture, betokens it to be a proper ingredient in medicines designed for hysteric cases. It may be taken in decoction, infusion, and even in powder, either by itself, or made up into a bolus; in which last form, it shows itself likewise a destroyer of worms of the intestines. Outwardly, it is a good cleanser of ulcers.

WATER GLADIOLE.

Description. This marshy plant has a thick bulbous root, furnished with many short thin fibres; the stem of the plant is round, very upright, and the leaves, which always spring from the root, are long as the whole plant, and like it wonderfully upright. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk in a very stately manner, in the umbellous form, and they are yellow, and sometimes of a greenish white.

Place and time. We find this stately plant in and by the sides of our watery ditches issuing from the Thames, as well as on the borders of the Thames itself, flowering from July to September: a few years since it was found growing in St. George's-Fields, but the buildings erecting on those and other parts adjacent to the metropolis, now oblige us to go further in search of this and many other curious plants. In the marshes near Rotherhithe, Deptford, and Blackwall, it is found in great abundance, although very scarce in many parts of Great Britain.

Government and virtues. Rushes are under Saturn. They are very seldom used in medicine. The flowers are said to be of a cooling nature, and good for hot tumours, inflammations, imposthumes, and green wounds. Fish-ponds, or other pieces of water in which aquatic plants are desirable, would derive great beauty from the introduction of this elegant native of our isle; the handsome appearance of which did not escape our countryman, old Gerard, who describes it thus: "The water-gladiole, or grassie rush, of all others is the fairest and most pleasant to behold, and serueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houses, bicause of the beautie and brauerie thereof." That accurate observer, Ray, describes its nine stamina, although in his time they were not viewed in that consequential light which they are in our present systems of Botany. Scarcely any sort of cattle feed on it. It is so hardy as to bear the cold of Lapland.

Authors describe a smaller kind, which can be no other than a local variety; a variety with white flowers is also mentioned; one purely so we never saw: It is not uncommon for the petals to vary in strength of colour, and for some of them to be almost without any. We have had this plant grow well, and even flower, in a border of the garden which was not very moist, and where its root was planted by mistake.

HEMP.

It is so common a plant, and so well known by almost

every inhabitant of this kingdom, that a description of it would be altogether superfluous.

Time. It is sown about the latter end of March or the beginning of April, and is ripe in August and September.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. The seed consumeth wind, but if used too liberally it drieth up the natural seed for procreation; though, being boiled in milk, and taken a little at a time, is a good remedy for a dry cough. An emulsion made of the seed is given with good success for the jaundice, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it openeth obstructions of the gall, and causeth digestion of choler; it stayeth lasks and continual fluxes, easeth the colic, allayeth the troublesome humours of the bowels, and stayeth bleeding at the mouth, nose, or any other place; it will destroy the worms either in man or beast; and, by dropping the juice into the ears, it will kill the worms, and bring forth earwigs and other insects gotten therein. The decoction of the root allayeth inflammations, easeth the pains of the gout, the hard tumours or knots in the joints, the pains and shrinking of the sinews, and the pains of the hips. The fresh juice, mixed with a little oil and butter, is an exceeding good cure for burns.

HEART'S-EASE.

Name. It is called in Sussex pansies, and is so well known by almost every person, that I shall decline troubling my readers with a description of it.

Place. Besides those which are cultivated in gardens, they grow wild in barren and unfertile grounds.

Time. They flower and seed all the time of spring and summer.

Government and virtues. This is a Saturnine plant, of a cold, slimy, and viscous nature. A strong decoction of the herb and flowers is an excellent cure for the venereal disorder, being an approved anti-venereal; it is also good for the convulsions in children, falling sickness, inflammations of the lungs and breast, pleurisy, scabs, itch, &c. It will make an excellent syrup for the aforesaid purposes.

ARTICHOKE.

Names. The Latins call them *cineria*, and they are also termed *artichocus*.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of Venus. They are great provocatives to lust, yet stay the involuntary course of natural seed in man; the decoction of the root boiled in wine, or the root bruised and distilled in wine, and drunk, purgeth by urine exceedingly.

HAZEL-NUT.

They are so well known to every boy, that they require no description.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of Mercury. The parched kernels made into an electuary, or the milk drawn from the kernels with mead or honeyed water, are very good to help an old cough; and, being parched, and a little pepper added thereto, and taken in drink, digest the distillations of rheum from the head. The dried husks and shells, to the quantity of about two drachms, taken in red wine, stay the lasks, and women's courses; but the red skin which covers the kernel is much more effectual for the latter purpose.

HAWTHORN.

I do not mean to trouble my readers with the description of a tree so universally known to almost every inhabitant of this kingdom.

It is generally a hedge-bush, but, by being carefully pruned and dressed, it will grow to a reasonable height. As for the hawthorn tree of Glastonbury, which is said to flower yearly on Christmas-day, it rather shows the superstition of those who entertain this opinion, than excites wonder on any other account, since the same may be found in many other places of this kingdom; as at a place called White-green, near Nantwich, in Cheshire; and also in Romney-marsh. These, if the winter happens to be mild, will be in full bloom about Christmas.

Government and virtues. It is a tree of Mars. The berries, or the seed in the berries, beaten to powder and drunk in wine, are a singular remedy for the stone, and no less effectual for the dropsy. The distilled water of the flowers stayeth the lask; and the seeds, cleeted from the down, then bruised and boiled in wine, will give instant relief to the tormenting pains of the body. If cloths and spunges are wet in the distilled water, and applied to any place wherein thorns, splinters, &c. are lodged, it will certainly draw them forth.

HEN-BANE.

Description. The common hen-bane hath very large, thick, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut or torn on the edges, of a dark, ill, greyish-green colour; from among these rise up several thick and short stalks, two or three feet high, spread into many smaller branches with less leaves thereon, bearing small yellow flowers, which scarcely appear above the husk; they are usually torn on the one side, ending in five round points growing one above another, of a dead yellowish colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veins, and of a dark yellowish purple colour at the bottom of the flower, with a small pointal of the same colour in the middle; each of them stands in a hard close husk, somewhat like those of asarabacca, and rather sharp at the top points, containing much small seed, very like poppy-seed, but of a dusky greyish colour. The root is large, white, and thick, and branching forth many ways under ground, not unlike a parsnip, except in colour, and is, together with the plant, of a very strong, disagreeable, and offensive smell.

Place. It generally groweth near path-ways, and under the sides of hedges and old walls.

Time. It blossoms in July, and springeth annually from its own sowing; though many believe it to flower much earlier.

Government and virtues. It is a Saturnine plant. The leaves are good for cooling hot inflammations in the eyes, or other parts of the body; and, being boiled in wine, and used as a foment, it will assuage all manner of swellings, either in the scrotum, women's breasts, and other parts of the body; also the gout, sciatica, and pains of the joints, if proceeding from a hot cause. Being applied with vinegar to the forehead and temple, it helpeth the head-ach, and causeth those to sleep who are prevented by hot violent fevers. The oil of the seed is good for deafness, and noise and worms in the ears. The juice of the herb or seed, or the oil drawn from the seed, will answer all the aforesaid purposes.

HAWK-WEED.

Description. It hath many large leaves lying on the ground, having many deep gashes on the edges, somewhat like those of the sow-thistle; from among these riseth up a hollow rough stalk, two or three feet high, branched from the middle upwards. On these are set, at every joint, several leaves cut but very little on the edges, bearing on the top many pale yellow flowers, consisting of small narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in on the edges, set in a double row, and sometimes more, the outside leaves being the largest. These flowers are turned into down, bearing small brownish seed, which is blown away with the wind. The root is long and rather large, with many small fibres thereat. The whole plant is full of bitter milk.

Place. It groweth in many places, especially in fields and borders of path-ways, in dry grounds.

Time. It blossoms and disperseth its down in the summer months.

Government and virtues. Saturn claims dominion over this herb. Dioscorides says, it is cooling, somewhat dry and binding, and therefore good for the heat and gnawings of the stomach, for inflammations, and hot ague-fits. The juice thereof, taken in wine, helpeth digestion, expelleth wind, preventeth crudities from clogging the stomach, and causeth an easy evacuation of urine; being outwardly applied, it is a sovereign cure for the stinging and biting of venomous beasts, and is good for all poisons. A scruple of the dried juice, taken in wine and vinegar, is profitable for the dropsy; the decoction of the herb, taken with honey, digesteth thin phlegm in the chest and lungs, and, mixed with hyssop, it helpeth the cough. The decoction hereof, mixed with that of wild succory made with wine, and taken, helpeth the wind-colic and hardness of the spleen, procureth rest and sleep, preventeth venery, cooleth heats, purgeth the stomach, increaseth blood, and helpeth all diseases of the reins and bladder. Applied externally, it is a singular remedy for all defects and diseases of the eyes, being used with breast-milk; and is of equal success when administered to fretting and creeping ulcers, if taken in time. The green herb bruised, and mixed with a little salt, is effectual in helping burns, if it be used before the blisters rise; all inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, and all pushes and eruptions, heat and salt phlegm. The same applied with meal and fair water, in the manner of a poultice, to any place affected with convulsions and the cramp, or dislocated members, giveth great help and ease. The distilled water cleanseth the skin from all blemishes. The use of this herb is mostly external, but is very eminent; it cools, softens, and heals. I saw this year an arm covered with fiery pustules on the one half, and the



Hemlock



Hyacenth



Hounds Tongue



Herb Trenlove



W. Horehound



Honewort



Hawkweed



B. Horehound



Houseleek

terrible remains of scratching, cured by it in four days; the leaves were beat to a poultice with bread, milk, and a little oil, and tied round the arm.

HEMLOCK.

Description. The common great hemlock groweth up with a green stalk, four or five feet high, full of red spots; at the joints are set very large winged leaves, which are divided into many other winged leaves, set one against another, dented on the edges, and of a sad green colour. The stalks are branched towards the top, each bearing umbels of white flowers, which are followed by whitish flat seed. The root is long, white, hollow, and sometimes crooked, of a very strong, heady, and disagreeable smell.

Place. Its growth is not confined to any particular spot in this kingdom, but it may be found by most old walls, hedge-sides, and uncultivated grounds.

Time. It generally flowereth and seedeth in July.

Government and virtues. Saturn governs this plant. It is exceeding cold, and of a very dangerous quality, consequently must not be applied internally. It is of good effect for inflammations, tumours, and swelling of any part of the body, the privities excepted; also St. Anthony's fire, wheals, pushes, and creeping ulcers, proceeding from hot sharp humours, by cooling and repelling the heat. The leaves bruised, and laid to the brow or forehead, are good for those whose eyes are red and swelled, and for cleansing them of web or film growing thereon. If the root is roasted in embers, afterwards wrapt in double wet papers, and then applied to any part afflicted with the gout, it will speedily remove the pain thereof. Should any person unfortunately, through mistake, eat the herbage of this plant instead of parsley, or the root instead of parsnip, (both bearing a great resemblance to each other,) it will certainly cause a frenzy or stupefaction of the senses. I will recommend to the patient the strongest and best wine they can procure, and to drink it immediately, before the ill effects of the herb strike to the heart. If wine cannot be instantly had, Pliny adviseth to take a good draught of strong vinegar, which he affirms to be a sovereign remedy.

HEDGE-HYSSOP.

Description. There are several sorts of this plant, the first of which is a native of Italy, and only reared here by the curious. Two or three kinds however grow wild in England, two of which I shall here mention, viz. The first is a low smooth plant, not quite a foot high, of a very bitter taste, composed of many square stalks, diversely branched from the bottom to the top; it has many joints, shooting forth at each two small leaves; these are rather broader at the bottom than the top, a little dented on the edges, of a sad green colour, and full of veins. The flowers stand also at the joints, being of a fair purple colour with white spots, and made very much like those of dead-nettle; the seed is small and yellow, and the roots spread much under ground.

The second seldom grows more than half a foot high, shooting forth several small branches, whereon grow many small leaves set one against the other, somewhat broad, but very short; the flowers are not much unlike the former in shape, but of a pale reddish colour; the seed is small and yellowish, and the root spreadeth like that of the first.

Place. They grow in wet low grounds, and by water-sides, and the latter sort may be found amongst the bogs on Hampstead-heath.

Time. They generally flower in June, July, and August, and the seed ripens presently after.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of Mars. They are very unsafe to take inwardly, unless well rectified by an alchymist, and only the purity of them given, as they are violent purgers, especially of choler and phlegm. Being prepared, they are very good for the dropsy, gout, and sciatica; externally applied in ointments, or the belly anointed therewith, they destroy the worms therein, and are an excellent remedy for old and filthy sores.

BLACK HELLEBORE.

Names. It is called also fetter-wort, fetter-grass, bear's-foot, Christmas-herb, and Christmas-flower.

Description. It hath many fair green leaves rising from the root, each of them standing about a span high from the ground; the leaves are all divided into seven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle to the point on both sides, and remain green all the winter. About Christmas time, if the weather be somewhat temperate, the flowers appear upon foot-stalks, each composed of five large round, white leaves, which are sometimes purple toward the edges, with many pale

yellow thrums in the middle. The seed is divided into several cells, somewhat like those of columbines, but rather larger; the seed is long and round, and of a black colour. The root consists of numberless blackish strings all united into one head. There is likewise another species of black hellebore which frequently grows in woods and forests, very much like this, except that the leaves are smaller and narrower. It perisheth in the winter.

Place. The first is cultivated in gardens; the second is commonly found in the woods in Northamptonshire.

Time. The former blossoms in December and January; and the latter in February and Mareh.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Saturn, consequently would be taken with greater safety purified than when raw. The roots are very effectual against all melancholic diseases, especially such as are of long standing, as quartan agues andmadness; it helpeth the falling sickness, the leprosy, the yellow and black jaundice, the gout, sciatica, and convulsions; or, used as a pessary, provoketh the terms exceedingly. The same being beaten to powder, and strewed upon foul ulcers, consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; it will also help gangrenes by taking inwardly twenty grains thereof corrected with half as much cinnamon. Country people use it for the cure of such beasts as are troubled with the cough, or have taken any poison, by boring a hole through the ear and putting a piece of the root therein; this, they say, will give relief in twenty-four hours' time. It is an excellent ingredient, and used by farriers for many purposes.

HERB-ROBERT.

Description. It grows up with a reddish stalk about two feet high, bearing on long and reddish footstalks many leaves: these are divided at the ends into three or five divisions, some cut deeper than others, and also dented on the edges, which oftentimes turn of a reddish colour. At the top of the stalk grow several flowers, each consisting of five leaves, much larger than those of dove's-foot, and of a deeper red colour, after which come beak-heads as in others. The root is small and thready, and of an unpleasant smell.

Place. It may be found near way-sides, ditch-banks, and waste grounds.

Time. It flowers in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. This herb is under the dominion of Venus. It is esteemed an excellent remedy for the stone, and will stay blood, from whatever cause it might happen to flow; it speedily healeth all green wounds, and is effectual in curing old ulcers in the privities and other parts.

SLENDER HONEWORT.

Description. This is a species of the stone-parsley, a weak plant, of two feet and a half in height; the stalk is brown, and very slender, supporting itself by leaning against the bushes, among which it grows; the leaves are of a very fine green; the flowers are small and white, and the seeds are of an olive brown.

Place. It is a native of damp thickets, and hedges with moist bottoms.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. This little plant is under the dominion of Venus in the sign Cancer; and is excellent to allay swellings, which, in the country, are called hones, from which the herb doubtless derived its name. The leaves are to be used fresh gathered, and beat in a marble mortar with a kind of paste. They are then to be laid on a swelling that is red, painful, and threatens to have bad consequences, and they disperse. This application should be frequently renewed. It is good for disorders in the skin, and even in the king's evil. The corn honewort possesses still more virtue.

CORN HONEWORT.

Description. This rises from a long thick white root; the stalks are numerous, round, fleshy, and a foot and a half high: they are of a pale and somewhat bluish green. The leaves grow at equal distances; they usually hang drooping; they are large, finely cut at the edges, and pointed; and they are sometimes spotted with white: their colour is a bluish green. The flowers are small and inconsiderable, and, like the leaves of the plant, hang down: they are yellow in the upper part, and purple at the base, though some are found in our corn-fields quite white.

Place. It grows frequently in corn-fields, but is also found in thick hedges, and shady or moist situations.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is a flower of the Sun: a great vulnerary. The flower contains a deal of honey-

juice; they are cooling and moistening, good for inflammations of the liver, St. Anthony's fire, redness and pimples in the face, being applied to the parts affected as a cataplasm, or cloths dipped in the juice, laid on, and now and then shifted: made into a poultice with hog's-lard, it helps hot swellings and tumours.

HYSSOP.

It is so universally known, that I consider it altogether needless to write any description of it. Its virtues are these:—

Temperatures and virtues. The herb is Jupiter's, under the sign Cancer, consequently strengthens such parts of the body as these govern. Dioscorides saith, that hyssop boiled with rue and honey, and drunk, helpeth those who are troubled with coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing, and rheumatic distillations of the lungs; taken with oxymel, it expelleth gross humours by stool, and with honey it killeth worms in the belly; also with fresh or new figs bruised, it helpeth to loosen the belly, but more effectually if the root of the flower-de-luce be added thereto. It restoreth the natural colour of the skin when discoloured by the yellow jaundice, and being taken with figs and nitre it helpeth the dropsy and spleen. Being boiled in wine, it is good to wash inflammations, and taketh away black and blue spots, and marks proceeding from blows, bruises, or falls, if applied with warm water. Being boiled with figs, it makes an excellent gargle for the quinsey or swelling in the throat; or boiled in vinegar and gargled in the mouth it cureth the tooth-ache; the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a funnel in at the ears, easeth the inflammations and singing noise of them; bruised and mixed with salt, honey, and cummin-seed, it is a good remedy for the stinging of serpents; the head being anointed with the oil thereof, it killeth the lice, and allayeth the itching of the same: it helpeth the falling sickness, and expelleth tough phlegm, and is effectual in all cold griefs or diseases of the chest and lungs, being taken either as a medicine or syrup. The green herb bruised, and a little sugar mixed therewith, will speedily heal up any cut or green wound, being thereto applied.

HOPS.

The matured hops are so well known, that I shall decline writing a description, and shall therefore proceed to that of the wild hops.

Description. The wild hop groweth up like the tame, twining upon trees and hedges that stand near it; it hath rough branches and leaves like the former, but much smaller heads; these heads are so scarce, that one stalk seldom produces more than one or two;—in this the chiefest difference consists.

Place. They delight to grow on low moist grounds, and are found in most parts of this kingdom.

Time. They spring up in April, and flower about the latter end of June, but the heads are not gathered till the latter end of September.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars. This physician operates in opening obstructions of the liver and spleen, cleansing the blood, loosening the belly, expelling the gravel, and provoking the urine; the decoction of the tops of hops, whether tame or wild, worketh these effects. In cleansing the blood, they help to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabs, itch, and other breakings-out of the body; also tetters, ringworms, and spreading sores, the morphew, and all discolouring of the skin. The decoction of the flowers and tops helpeth to expel poison that any one hath drank. Half a dram of the seed in powder taken in drink, killeth worms in the body, bringeth down women's courses, and expelleth urine. A syrup made of the juice and sugar, cureth the yellow jaundice, easeth the head-ache that comes of heat, and tempereth the heat of the liver and stomach, and is profitably given in long and hot agues that rise in choler and blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforesaid diseases. By all these testimonies beer appears to be better than ale.

Mars owns the plant, and then Dr. Reason will tell you how it performs these actions.

HOREHOUND.

Description. Common horehound groweth up with square hairy stalks, half a yard or two feet high, set at the joints with two round crumbled rough leaves of a sullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but a very bitter taste. The flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in a rough, hard, prickly husk round about the joints, with the leaves from the middle of the stalk upward, wherein afterward is found small round blackish seed. The root is blackish, hard and woody, with many strings, and abideth many years.

Place. It is found in many parts of this land, in dry grounds, and waste green places.

Time. It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mercury. A decoction of the dried herb, with the seed, or the juice of the green herb taken with honey, is a remedy for those that are short-winded, have a cough, or are fallen into a consumption, either through long sickness or thin distillations of rheum upon the lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm from the chest, being taken from the roots of Iris or Orris. It is given to women to bring down their courses, to expel their after-birth, and to them that have sore and long travails; as also to those that have taken poison, or are stung or bitten by venomous serpents. The leaves used with honey, purge foul ulcers, stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nails. It also helpeth pains of the sides. The juice thereof with wine and honey, helpeth to clear the eye-sight, and snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth away the yellow jaundice, and with a little oil of roses dropped into the ears, easeth the pains of them. Galen saith, it openeth obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and purgeth the breast and lungs of phlegm; and used outwardly it both cleanseth and digesteth. A decoction of horehound (saith Matthiolus) is available for those that have hard livers, and for such as have itches and running tetters. The powder hereof taken, or the decoction, killeth worms. The green leaves bruised, and boiled in old hog's grease into an ointment, healeth the biting of the dogs, abateth the swellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or such like means; and used with vinegar, cleanseth and healeth tetters. There is a syrup made of horehound to be had at the apothecaries, very good for old coughs, to rid the tough phlegm; as also to void cold rheums from the lungs of old folks, and for those that are asthmatic or short-winded.

HONEY-SUCKLE.

Name. Called also wood-bind.

Description. The trunk or body of this tree or bush is seldom much thicker than the wrist, shooting out long twining, slender stalks, which twist about any thing they meet with; the leaves grow two together, at a joint of a long round form, pointed at the end; of a bluish green colour: the flowers are made up of several long slender tubes set together, open at top, with broad lips turned back, with several stamina in the middle, of a pale red colour, and of a most pleasant grateful scent, succeeded by small round red berries.

Place. It grows every where in the hedges.

Time. It flowers good part of the summer.

Government and virtues. This is a hot martial plant in the celestial sign Cancer. The leaves, which are the only part used, are sometimes put into gargarisms for sore throats; though others affirm, they are not so proper for that purpose, by reason of their great heat. Some commend a decoction of them for a cough, and the phthisic; and to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. The oil made by infusion of the flowers is accounted healing and warming, and good for the cramp and convulsion of the nerves.

DWARF HONEY-SUCKLE.

Description. The root is long and slender, and spreading. It runs under the surface, and is furnished with many fibres. The stalk is round, slender, upright, and about five inches high. The leaves are placed in pairs; they are large, oblong, broad-pointed at the ends, not at all divided at the edges, and marked with high ribs: they have no foot-stalks, and their colour is a bluish green. The flower is large and white, and stands at the top of the stalk: but there usually rise two little shoots from the same point; each of which has two or four leaves on it like the others. The fruit consists of several little berries joined together, and are of a fine red. The whole plant, as it decays, often becomes reddish.

Place. We have it on the hills in the northern parts of the kingdom.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. Like the former, this is a hot martial herb. The root is austere and bitterish to the taste, the leaves mildly acid; which last quality the berries possess in so remarkable a degree that the birds refuse to feed upon them. Boiled up with fine sugar, they make a very agreeable jelly, which is of great use in hot bilious fevers, and putrid disorders. A decoction of the bark is a good lotion for the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions.

HONEY-WORT.

Description. There are several species of the honey-worts, consisting of the great, small, and rough, as the greater yellow and red, the greater yellow or purple,

and the smaller yellow and white. Of the flowers of all, the bees are remarkably fond. The greater honey-wort grows upon a thick green stock to a moderate height, having many great, deep, pointed green leaves, placed one above another; towards the top of each stalk come umbels of very sweet flowers, thick set, and rising up spiral or crested; mostly of a bright yellow colour, though some are red, others purple, and some perfectly white.

Place. They dont grow wild in England, but are planted and cherished in the gardens of the curious.

Time. They spring up in April, and flower from the latter end of May to August, but perish in the winter.

Government and virtues. They are under Mercury, and are of a temperate quality, between cold and hot, but rather inclining to the cold, and are somewhat astringent. They stop bleeding at the mouth and nose, immoderate fluxes of the belly, and women's courses. The juice of the herb, with a little saffron dissolved in it, is an excellent remedy for weak, watery, or blear eyes, and is used to heal foul ulcers, after they have been cleansed, particularly in tender parts of the body. Some people use it instead of bugloss and borage, in all cases where those herbs are recommended.

HERB TRUE-LOVE.

Names. Called also one-berry.

Description. Ordinary herb true-love has a small creeping root running under the uppermost crust of the ground, somewhat like couch-grass root, but not so white, shooting forth stalks with leaves, some whereof carry no berries, the others do; every stalk smooth without joints, and blackish green, rising about half a foot high, if it bear berries, otherwise seldom so high; bearing at the top four leaves set directly one against another, in manner of a cross, or ribband tied (as it is called,) in a true-love's knot, which are each of them apart somewhat like a night-shade leaf, but somewhat broader, having sometimes three leaves, sometimes five, sometimes six, and those sometimes greater than in others; in the middle of the four leaves rises up one small slender stalk, about an inch high; bearing at the tops thereof one flower spread open like a star, consisting of four small and long narrow pointed leaves of a yellowish green colour, and four others lying between them less than they; in the middle whereof stands a round dark purplish button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow meally threads with three colours, making it the more conspicuous and lovely to behold.

This button, or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becomes a blackish purple berry, full of juice, of the bigness of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seeds. The whole plant is without any manifest taste.

Place. It grows in woods and copses, and sometimes in the corners or borders of fields and waste grounds, in many places of this country, and abundantly in the woods, copses, and other places about Chislehurst and Maidstone in Kent.

Time. They spring up in the middle of April or May, and are in flower soon after: the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June..

Government and virtues. Venus owns it: the leaves or berries hereof are effectual to expel poison of all sorts, especially that of the aconites; as also the plague, and other pestilential disorders. The roots in powder taken in wine, ease the pains of the colic speedily: the leaves are very effectual, as well for green wounds, as to cleanse and heal up filthy old sores and ulcers; and is very powerful to discuss all tumours and swellings in the privy parts, the groin, or in any part of the body, and speedily to allay all inflammations. The juice of the leaves applied to felons, or those nails of the hands or toes that have imposthumes or sores gathered together at the roots of them, heals them in a short time.

This plant has the same properties as other narcotics, and though it has been cried up for an excellent remedy against the plague, and other infectious distempers; yet solid experience still denies it that character. It is chiefly used in ointments for old ulcers, hot swellings, whitloes,&c.

GOOD HENRY.

Name. Called also English mercury.

Description. This mercury has a thick yellowish perennial root, with several fibres; the leaves grow upon long foot-stalks of a triangular shape, like spinach, of a yellow green colour, feeling greasy or unctuous in handling. The stalks grow to be about a foot high, with several of the like leaves growing on them; and on their top spikes of small herbaceous flowers, enclosing little round black shining seed.

Place. It grows in waste places, and among rubbish.

Time. It flowers in spring.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion

of Mercury. This herb is detersive and diuretic, and therefore deserves a place in vulnerary decoctions and fomentations. In this country it is deservedly preferred to spinach, to which it is much superior in firmness and flavour as goose-foot is inferior to it. The young shoots, the succeeding leaves, and at last the flowery tops, are fit for kitchen purpose, which has gained it the name of good Henry. It is cooling, soluble, and good for the scurvy, and provokes urine; outwardly, it is much used in clysters, and a cataplasm of the leaves helps pains of the gout. The only officinal preparation is the Mel Mertriale.

HARE'S EAR.

Description. This has a long slender white root; the stalks are numerous, and very small; they are a foot and a half high, and are divided towards the top into a few branches: the leaves stand alternately on them; and they are long, narrow, grassy, and of a pale green. The flowers stand on very small umbels at the top of the stalks, and on footstalks rising from the bottom of the leaves; and they are little and white. The seeds are small and dark coloured.

Place. We have it in dry pastures, and by road-sides in Essex, Sussex, and Cambridge.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is somewhat of the nature of thorough-wax, but in an inferior degree. The juice of this plant is cathartic and diuretic, accounted good to purge phlegmatic watery humours, and serviceable against the dropsy and jaundice, and obstruction of the liver and spleen; but it is seldom or never used in England; because a great quantity of fixt salt is drawn from the ashes of this plant, the name of alkali has been given to the fixt salt of all others. The best Venice and Castile soap is made of the lixivium of these ashes.

HARE'S FOOT.

Description. This plant seldom rises very high, but spreads out into many slender branches, having small narrow hairy trefoil leaves set at every joint; on the tops of the branches grow short round heads composed of small papilionaceous pale purple flowers, each set in a soft woolly calyx, making the heads appear soft and downy. The seed is small, lying at the bottom of the calyx; the root is little, and perishes yearly.

Place. It is found frequently among corn, and in fallow-fields.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The whole plant is used, though not very often.

Government and virtues. Hare's-foot is a Mercurial herb, drying and binding; accounted good for a diarrhea and dysentery, and to stop the too great flux of the catamenia and the fluor albus. It helps the ulceration of the bladder, and heat and pain in making water. It is a powerful astringent, wherefore it is recommended in all cases where astringents are safe. It is vulnerary, and as such, Mr. Ray says, the leaves put into the shoes will stop all unnatural fluxes of the bowels: this wants further confirmation. However, it is certain, that your carriers wear the leaves in their shoes, which keep them cool, and prevent a too immoderate sweating of the feet, which causes often a soreness of them. The common people, in a violent feverish heat, apply the bruised leaves of this plant, mixed with salt and vinegar, to the soles of the feet, sometimes not without success.

COMMON HEDGE-WEED; GARLIC HEDGE-WEED; WINTER HEDGE-WEED.

Description. Common and winter hedge-weed are often indiscriminately taken for hedge-mustard, and that without much fear of making any fatal mistake, as either possess similar virtues, as well as resemblance; and flix-weed, resembles these much in the generic character.

The roots of either is long, white, and woody, and furnished with many fibres. The stalks are round, firm, upright, of a pale green, or purplish; they grow two feet and a half high, and not much branched. The leaves of the first are long, pointed, and notched at the edges; but of the winter hedge-weed they are broader, thicker, more deeply indented, and rounder. Their colour is a pale green, and they have a bitter taste, as has also the pith within the stalk. The flowers are small and yellow, and the seed-vessels are long and slender, and squared: they stand in a kind of spikes along the upper part of the stalk, when the plant has been some time in flower.

Garlic hedge-weed, or as some foolishly call it, Jack by the hedge, has all the taste of the former, but the general appearance is somewhat different, for this has smaller white flowers and rounder leaves, of a finer green, and not so rough at the edges, not so much resembling wormwood or southernwood as those do; but

the seed-vessels are the same shaped, and the seed looks the same.

Place. They are common upon waste places, which have been over-run with water; the fens in the Isle of Ely, in Cambridgeshire, and in Derbyshire, produce them abundantly.

Time. They are sometimes in flower in April, and sometimes not till September.

Government and virtues. They are martial plants, hot and astringent; the juice, or a strong decoction, is good to stop effusion of blood in a very safe and happy manner. The seed, which is the best part that is used, is drying and binding, of service in all kind of fluxes and hæmorrhages, either from the bowels, or any other part; they help the incontinence of urine, and the making of bloody water. They are also alexipharmic, and good in pestilential fevers; they resist poison, and the bites and stings of venomous creatures.

HOUSELEEK OR SENGREEN.

Both these are so well known to my countrymen, that I shall not need to write any description of them.

Place. It groweth commonly upon walls and house-sides, and flowereth in July.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Jupiter, and it is reported by Mizaldus to preserve what it grows upon from fire and lightning. Our ordinary houseleek is good for all inward heats as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body; a posset made with the juice of houseleek is singularly good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst; and also good to stay all hot defluctions or sharp and salt rheums in the eyes, the juice being dropped into them, or into the ears helpeth them. It helpeth also other fluxes of humours in the bowels, and the immoderate courses in women. It cooleth and restraineth all other hot inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, scaldings and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringworms, and the like; and much easeth the pains of the gout proceeding from a hot cause. The juice also taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet, being often bathed therewith, and the skin and leaves being laid on them afterwards. It easeth also the head-ache, and distempered heat of the brain in frenzies, or through want of sleep, being applied to the temples and forehead. The leaves bruised and laid upon the crown or seam of the head, stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herb is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid. The leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with nettles or bees, doth quickly take away the pain.

HOLLY, HOLM, OR HULVER BUSH.

For to describe a tree so well known is needless.

Government and virtues. The tree is Saturnine. The berries expel wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the colic. The berries have a strong faculty with them; for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning fasting, when they are ripe and not dried, they purge th body of gross and clammy phlegm; but if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they bind the body, and stop fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the terms in women. The bark of the tree, and also the leaves, are excellent good, being used in fomentations for broken bones, and such members as are out of joint. Pliny saith the branches of the tree defend houses from lightning, and men from witchcraft.

HOUND'S TONGUE.

Description. The great ordinary hound's tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, hairy, darkish green leaves, from amongst which riseth up a rough hairy stalk about two feet high, with some smaller leaves thereon, and branched at the tops into divers parts, with a small leaf at the foot of every branch, which is somewhat long, with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turned inwards before it flowereth, and openeth by degrees as the flowers doth blow, which consist of small purplish red leaves of a dead colour rising out of the husks wherein they stand, with some threads in the middle. It hath sometimes a white flower. After the flowers are past, there cometh rough flat seed, with a small pointal in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and not so easily pulled off again. The root is black, thick, and long, hard to break, and full of clammy juice, smelling somewhat strong, of an evil scent, as the leaves also do.

Place. It groweth in most places of this land, in waste grounds, and untilled places, by highway-sides, lanes, and hedge sides.

Time. It flowereth about May or June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. It is a plant under the dominion of Mercury. The root is very effectually used

in pills, as well as the decoction, or otherwise, to stay all sharp and thin defluctions of rheum from the head into the eyes, or nose, or upon the stomach or lungs, as also for coughs and shortness of breath. The leaves boiled in wine (saith Dioscorides, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and do add thereto oil and salt,) mollifieth or openeth the belly downwards. It also helpeth to cure the biting of a mad dog, some of the leaves being also applied to the wound. The leaves bruised, or the juice of them boiled in hog's lard, and applied, helpeth the falling away of the hair, which cometh of hot and sharp humour; as also for any place that is scalded or burnt: the leaves bruised and laid to any green wound doth heal it up quickly: the root baked under the embers, wrapped in paste or wet paper, or in wet double cloth, and therefore a suppository made, and put into or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually help the painful piles or hæmorrhoids. The distilled water of the herbs and roots is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any sore place, for it healeth all manner of wounds and punctures, and those foul ulcers that arise from the French pox. Mizaldus adds that the leaves laid under the feet will keep the dogs from barking at you. It is called hound's-tongue, because it ties the tongues of hounds; whether true, or not, I never tried, yet I cured the biting of a mad dog with this only medicine.

ST. JOHN'S WORT.

Description. Common St. John's wort shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalks, two feet high, spreading many branches from the sides up to the tops of them, with two small leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like the leaves of the lesser centaury, but narrow, and full of small holes in every leaf, which cannot be so well perceived, as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the stalks and branches stand yellow flowers of five leaves a-piece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruised, do yield a reddish juice like blood: after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed, smelling like rosin. The root is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres at it, of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many years, shooting anew every spring.

Place. This groweth in woods and copses, as well those that are shady, as open to the sun.

Time. They flower about midsummer and July, and their seed is ripe in the latter end of July or August.

Government and virtues. It is under the celestial sign Leo, and the dominion of the Sun. It may be, if you meet a Papist, he will tell you, especially if he be a lawyer, that St. John made it over to him by a letter of attorney. It is a singular wound herb; boiled in wine and drank, it healeth inward hurts or bruises; made into an ointment, it opens obstructions, dissolves swellings, and closes up the lips of wounds. The decoction of the herb and flowers, especially of the seed, being drank in wine, with the juice of knot-grass, helpeth all manner of vomiting and spitting of blood, is good for those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, and for those that cannot make water. Two drachms of the seed of St. John's wort made into powder, and drank in a little broth, doth gently expel choler or congealed blood in the stomach. The decoction of the leaves and seeds drank somewhat warm before the fits of agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, alters the fits, and, by often using, doth take them quite away. The seed is much commended, being drank for forty days together, to help the sciatica, the falling-sickness, and the palsy.

JUNIPER BUSH.

For to give a description of a bush so commonly known is needles.

Place. They grow plentifully in divers woods in Kent, Warney Common, near Brentwood, in Essex, upon Finchley Common without Highgate; hard by the New-found Wells, near Dulwich, upon a common between Mitcham and Croydon, in the Highgate, near Amersham in Buckinghamshire, and many other places.

Time. The berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two summers and one winter before they are ripe; at which time they are all of a black colour, and therefore you shall always find upon the bush green berries; the berries are ripe about the fall of the leaf.

Government and virtues. This admirable Solar shrub is scarce to be paralleled for its virtues. The berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, being a most admirable counter-poison, and as great resister of the pestilence, as any that grows; they are excellent good against the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke

urine exceedingly, and therefore are very available to dysuries and stranguries. It is so powerful a remedy against the dropsy, that the very lee made of the ashes of the herb being drank, cures the disease. It provokes the terms, helps the fits of the mother, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and expels the wind. Indeed there is scarce a better remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the colic, than the chymical oil drawn from the berries: such country people as know not how to draw the chymical oil, may content themselves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe berries every morning fasting. They are admirable good for a cough, shortness of breath and consumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, cramps, and convulsions. They give safe and speedy delivery to women with child, they strengthen the brain exceedingly, help the memory, and fortify the sight by strengthening the optic nerves; are excellent good in all sorts of agues; help the gout and sciatica, and strengthen all the limbs of the body. The ashes of the wood are a speedy remedy to such as have the scurvy, to rub their gums with. The berries stay all fluxes, help the hæmorrhoids or piles, and kill worms in children. A lee made of the ashes of the wood, and the body bathed with it, cures the itch, scabs, and leprosy. The berries break the stone, procure appetite when it is lost, and are excellent good for all palsies, and falling-sickness.

IVY.

It is well known, to every child almost, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the stone walls of churches, houses, &c. and sometimes to grow alone of itself, though but seldom.

Time. It flowereth not until July, and the berries are not ripe till Christmas, when they have felt the winter frosts.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. A pugil of the flowers, which may be about a dram, (saith Dioscorides) drank twice a day in red wine, helpeth the lask and bloody-flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinews, being much taken inwardly; but very helpful unto them, being outwardly applied. Pliny saith, the yellow berries are good against the jaundice; and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserveth from drunkenness, and helpeth those that spit blood; and that the white berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, killeth worms in the belly. The berries are a singular remedy to prevent the plague, as also to free them from it that have got it, by drinking the berries thereof made into a powder, for two or three days together. They being taken in wine, do certainly help to break the stone, provoke urine, and women's courses. The fresh leaves of ivy, boiled in vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the spleen, ach, stitch in the sides, do give much ease: The same applied with some rose-water and oil of roses to the temples and forehead, easeth the head-ach, though it be of long continuance. The fresh leaves boiled in wine, and old filthy ulcers hard to be cured washed therewith, do wonderfully help to cleanse them. It also quickly healeth green wounds, and is effectual to heal all burnings, scaldings, and all kinds of exulcerations coming thereby, or by salt phlegm or humours in other parts of the body. The juice of the berries or leaves snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head and brain of thin rheum that maketh defluctions into the eyes and nose, and cureth the ulcers and stench therein; the same dropped into the ears, helpeth the old and running sores of them; those that are troubled with the spleen, shall find much ease by continual drinking out of a cup made of ivy, so as the drink may stand some small time therein before it be drank. Cato saith, that wine put into such a cup, will soon soak through it, by reason of the antipathy that is between them.

There seems to be a very great antipathy between wine and ivy; for if one hath got a surfeit by drinking of wine, his speediest cure is to drink a draught of the same wine wherein a handful of ivy leaves, being first bruised, have been boiled.

KIDNEYWORT, OR WALL PENNYROYAL, OR WALL PENNYWORT.

Description. It hath many thick, flat, and round leaves growing from the root, every one having a long foot-stalk fastened underneath, about the middle of it, and a little unevenly weaved sometimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, and somewhat yellow on the upper side like a saucer; from among which rise up one or more tender, smooth, hollow stalks, half a foot high, with two or three small leaves thereon, usually not round as those below, but somewhat long, and divided at the edges; the tops are somewhat divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow, and like a little bell of a whitish green colour, after which come small heads, containing very small brownish seed, which

falling on the ground, will plentifully spring up before winter, if it have moisture. The root is round, and most usually smooth, greyish without, and white within, having small fibres at the head of the root, and bottom of the stalk.

Place. It groweth very plentifully in many places of this land, but especially in all the west parts thereof, upon stone and mud walls, upon rocks also, and in stony places, upon the ground, at the bottom of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

Time. It usually flowereth in the beginning of May, and the seed ripeneth quickly after, shedding itself; so that about the end of May, usually the leaves and stalks are withered, dry, and gone until September, that the leaves spring up again, and so abide all winter.

Government and virtues. Venus challengeth the herb under Libra. The juice or the distilled water being drank, is very effectual for all inflammations, and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot stomach, a hot liver, or the bowels; the herb, juice, or distilled water whereof, outwardly applied, healeth pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and other outward heats. The said juice or water helpeth to heal sore kidneys, torn or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated within; it also provoketh urine, is available for the dropsy, and helpeth to break the stone. Being used as a bath, or made into an ointment, it cooleth the painful piles or hæmorrhoidal veins. It is no less effectual to give ease in pains of the hot gout, the sciatica, and the inflammations and swellings in the cods; it helpeth the kernels or knots in the neck or throat, called the king's evil; healeth kibes and chilblains if they be bathed with the juice, or anointed with ointment made thereof, and some of the skin of the leaf upon them; it is also used in green wounds to stay the blood, and to heal them quickly.

KNAPWEED.

Description. The common sort hereof hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves, rising from the root, dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withal; amongst which ariseth a long round stalk, four or five feet high, divided into many branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrums or threads, which after they are withered and past, there are found divers black seeds, lying in a great deal of down, somewhat like unto thistle seed, but smaller; the root is white, hard, and woody, and divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not, but abideth with leaves thereon all the winter, shooting out fresh every spring.

Place. It groweth in most fields and meadows, and about their borders and hedges, and in many waste grounds also every where.

Time. It usually flowereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. Saturn challengeth the herb for his own. The knapweed helpeth to stay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth or nose, or other outward parts, and those veins that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds, as also the fluxes of the belly; it stayeth distillations of thin and sharp humours from the head upon the stomach and lungs; it is good for those that are bruised by any falls, blows, or otherwise, and is profitable for those that are bursten, and have ruptures, by drinking the decoction of the herb and roots in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singularly good for all running sores, cancerous or fistulous, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness: it doth the like to running sores, or scabs of the head or other parts. It is of special use for the soreness of the throat, swelling of the uvula and jaws, and excellent good to stay bleeding, and heal up all green wounds.

KNOTGRASS.

It is generally so well known that it needeth no description.

Place. It groweth in every county of this land, by the high-way sides, and by foot-paths in fields; as also by the sides of old walls.

Time. It springeth up late in the spring, and abideth until the winter, when all the branches perish.

Government and virtues. Saturn seems to me to own the herb, and yet some hold the Sun; out of doubt 'tis Saturn. The juice of the common kind of knotgrass is most effectual to stay bleeding of the mouth, being drank in steeled or red wine; and the bleeding at the nose, to be applied to the forehead or temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils. It is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of the blood and stomach, and to stay any flux of the blood and humours, as lasks, bloody-




Ladies Smock
Helebore
Cinquefoil
Eye Bright
Eringo
Dock
Elecampane
Elm
Cuckow Pint

flux, women's courses, and running of the reins. It is singular good to provoke urine, help the stranguary, and allay the heat that cometh thereby; and is powerful by urine to expel the gravel or stone in the kidneys and bladder, a dram of the powder of the herb being taken in wine for many days together. Being boiled in wine and drank, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures; and very effectual to stay all defluctions of rheumatic humours upon the stomach, and killeth worms in the belly or stomach, quieteth inward pains that arise from the heat, sharpness, and corruption of blood and choler. The distilled water hereof taken by itself, or with the powder of the herb or seed, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and is accounted one of the most sovereign remedies to cool all manner of inflammations, breaking out through heat, hot swellings, and imposthumes, gangrene and fistulous cankers, or foul filthy ulcers, being applied or put into them: but especially for all sorts of ulcers and sores happening in the privy parts of men or women. It helpeth all fresh and green wounds, and speedily healeth them. The juice dropped in the ears, cleanseth them being foul, and having running matter in them.

It is very prevalent for the premises; as also for broken joints and ruptures.

LAVENDER-COTTON.

It being a common garden herb, I shall forbear the description, only take notice, that it flowereth in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury. It resisteth poison, putrefaction, and heals the bitings of venomous beasts: A drachm of the powder of the dried leaves taken every morning fasting, stops the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women. The seed beaten into powder, and taken as worm-seed, kills the worms, not only in children, but also in people of riper years; the like doth the herb itself, being steeped in milk, and the milk drank: the body bathed with the decoction of it, helps scabs and itch.

LADY'S SMOCK, OR CUCKOW-FLOWERS.

Description. The root is composed of many small white threads, from whence spring up divers long stalks of winged leaves, consisting of round, tender, dark green leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, the greatest being at the end, amongst which rise up divers tender, weak, round, green stalks, somewhat streaked with longer and smaller leaves upon them, on the tops of which stand flowers, almost like stock gilliflowers, but rounder, and not so long, of a blushing white colour; the seed is reddish, and groweth to small bunches, being of a sharp biting taste, and so hath the herb.

Place. They grow in moist places, and near to brook sides.

Time. They flower in April and May, and the lower leaves continue green all the winter.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of the Moon, and very little inferior to water cresses in all their operations; they are excellent good for the scurvy; they provoke urine, and break the stone, and excellently warm a cold and weak stomach, restoring lost appetite, and help digestion.

LILY OF THE VALLEY.

Names. Called also conval lily, male lily, and lily constancy.

Description. The root is small, and creepeth far in the ground, as grass roots do. The leaves are many, against which riseth up a stalk half a foot high, with many white flowers, like little bells with turned edges, of a strong, though pleasing smell; the berries are red, not much unlike those of asparagus.

Place. They grow plentifully upon Hamstead-heath and many other places of this nation.

Time. They flower in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

Temperature and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury, and therefore strengthens the brain, recruits a weak memory, and makes it strong again: The distilled water dropped into the eyes, helps inflammations there; as also that infirmity they call the pin and web. The spirit of the flowers distilled in wine, restoreth lost speech, helps the palsy, is exceedingly good in the apoplexy, and comforteth the heart and vital spirits. Gerrard saith, that the flowers being close stopped up in a glass, put into an ant-hill, and taken away again a month after, ye shall find liquor in the glass, which, being outwardly applied, helps the gout.

WHITE LILIES.

It were in vain to describe a plant so commonly known in every one's garden; therefore I shall not tell you what they are, but what they are good for.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of the Moon, and by antipathy to Mars expel poison; they are excellently good in pestilential fevers, the roots being bruised and boiled in wine, and the decoction drank; for it expels the venom to the exterior parts of the body: The juice of it being tempered with barley meal, baked, and so eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropsy. An ointment made of the root, and hog's grease, is excellent good for scald heads, unites the sinews when they are cut, and cleanses ulcers. The root boiled in any convenient decoction, gives speedy delivery to women in travail, and expels the after-birth. The root roasted, and mixed with a little hog's grease, makes a gallant poultice to ripen and break plague sores. The ointment is excellent good for swellings in the privities, and will cure burnings and scaldings without a scar, and trimly deck a blank place with hair.

WATER LILY.

Of these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. the white and the yellow.

Description. The white lily hath very large and thick, dark green leaves lying on the water, sustained by long and thick foot-stalks, that arise from a great, thick, round, and long tuberous black root, spungy or loose, with many knobs thereon, like eyes, and whitish within; from amidst which rise other the like thick green stalks, sustaining one large great flower thereon, green on the outside; but as white as snow within, consisting of divers rows of long and somewhat thick and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a head with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle; where, after they are past, stand round poppy-like heads, full of broad, oily, and bitter seed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former, save only that it hath fewer leaves on the flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish root, both within and without. The root of both is somewhat sweet in taste.

Place. They are found growing in great pools, and standing waters, and sometimes in slow running rivers, and lesser ditches of water, in sundry places of this land.

Time. They flower more commonly about the end of May, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. The herb is under the dominion of the moon. The leaves and flowers of the water-lily are cold and moist, but the roots and the seeds are cold and dry; the leaves do cool all inflammations; both outward and inward heat of agues; and so doth the flowers also, either by the syrup or conserve; the syrup helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the brain of frantic persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the head. The seed as well as the root is effectual to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly; but the roots are most used, and more effectual to cool, bind, and restrain all fluxes in man or woman; also running of the reins, and passing away of the seed when one is asleep; but the frequent use hereof extinguisheth venereous actions. The root is likewise very good for those whose urine is hot and sharp, to be boiled in wine and water, and the decoction drank. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, and is much commended to take away freckles, spots, sunburn, and morphew from the face, or other parts of the body. The oil made of the flowers, as oil of roses is made, is profitably used to cool hot tumours, and to ease the pains, and help the sores.

LETTUCE.

It is so well known, being generally used as a salad-herb, that it is altogether needless to write any description thereof.

Government and virtues. The moon owns them, and that is the reason they cool and moisten what heat and dryness Mars causeth, because Mars hath his fall in Cancer; and they cool the heat because the sun rules it, between whom and the moon is a reception in the generation of men, as you may see in my guide for women. The juice of lettuce mixed or boiled with oil of roses, applied to the forehead and temples procureth sleep, and easeth the head-ache proceeding of an hot cause: Being eaten boiled, it helpeth to loosen the belly. It helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, increaseth milk in nurses, easeth griping pains in the stomach or bowels, that come of choler. It abateth bodily lust, represseth venereous dreams, being outwardly applied to the cods with a little camphire. Applied in the same manner to the region of the heart, liver, or reins, or by bathing the said place with the juice of distilled water wherein some white sanders or red roses are put: also it not only represseth the heat and inflammations therein, but comforts and strengthens those parts, and also tempereth the heat of urine. Galen




St. Johns Wort
Liverwort
Loosestrife
Lavender
Water Lilly
Teasel
Juniper
Olive
Lavender

adviseth old men to use it with spice; and where spices are wanting, to add mints, rochet, and such like hot herbs, or else citron, lemon, or orange seeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The seed and distilled water of the lettuce work the same effects in all things; but the use of lettuce is chiefly forbidden to those that are short-winded, or have any imperfection in the lungs, or spit blood.

LADY'S MANTLE.

Description. It hath many leaves rising from the root standing upon long hairy footstalks, being almost round, and a little cut on the edges, into eight or ten parts, making it seem like a star, with so many corners or points, and dented round about, of a light green colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as it were, folded or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also, which riseth up among them to the height of two or three feet; and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth to the ground, divided at the top into two or three small branches, with small yellowish green heads, and flowers of a whitish colour breaking out of them: which being past, there cometh a small yellowish seed like a poppy-seed. The root is somewhat long and black, with many strings and fibres thereat.

Place. It groweth naturally in many pastures and wood-sides in Hertfordshire, Wiltshire, and Kent, and other places of this land.

Time. It flowereth in May and June, and abideth after seed-time green all the winter.

Government and virtues. Venus claims the herb as her own. Lady's mantle is very proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and is very effectual to stay bleeding, vomiting, fluxes of all sorts, bruises by falls or otherwise, and helpeth ruptures; and such women or maids as have over-great flagging breasts, causing them to grow less and hard, being both drank and outwardly applied; the distilled water drank for 20 days together helpeth conception, and to retain the birth, if the woman do sometimes also sit in a bath made of the decoction of the herb. It is one of the most singular wound-herbs, and therefore highly prized and praised by the Germans, who use it in all wounds inward and outward, to drink a decoction thereof, and wash the wounds therewith, or dip tents therein, and put them into the wounds, which wonderfully drieth up all humidity of the sores, and abateth inflammations therein. It quickly healeth all green wounds, not suffering any corruption to remain behind, and cureth all old sores, though fistulous and hollow.

LAVENDER.

Being an inhabitant almost in every garden, it is so well known, that it needeth no description.

Time. It flowereth about the end of June and beginning of July.

Government and virtues. Mercury owns the herb, and it carries its effects very potently. Lavender is of a special good use for all the griefs and pains of the head and brain that proceed of a cold cause, as the apoplexy falling sickness, the dropsy, or sluggish malady, cramps convulsions, palsies, and often faintings. It strengthens the stomach, and freeth the liver and spleen from obstructions, provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead child and after-birth. The flowers of lavender steeped in wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopped, or are troubled with the wind or colic, if the place be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of lavender, horehound, fennel, asparagus root, and a little cinnamon, is very profitably used to help the falling-sickness, and the giddiness or turning of the brain; to gargle the mouth with the decoction thereof is good against the tooth-ach. Two spoonfuls of the distilled water of the flowers taken, helpeth them that have lost their voice, as also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and faintings and swoonings, not only being drank, but applied to the temples, or nostrils to be smelt unto; but it is not safe to use it where the body is replete with blood and humours, because of the hot and subtle spirits wherewith it is possessed. The chemical oil drawn from lavender, usually called oil of spike, is of so fierce and piercing a quality, that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops being sufficient, to be given with other things either for inward or outward griefs.

LUNGWORT.

Description. This is a kind of moss that groweth on sundry sorts of trees, especially oaks and beeches, with broad, greyish, tough leaves diversely folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, and some spotted also with many small spots on the upper side. It was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

Government and virtues. Jupiter seems to own this

herb. It is of great use to physicians to help the diseases of the lungs, and for coughs, wheezings, and shortness of breath, which it cureth both in man and beast. It is very profitable to put into lotions that are taken to stay the moist humours that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the privy parts of a man or woman. It is an excellent remedy boiled in beer for broken-winded horses.

LOVAGE.

Description. It hath many long and green stalks of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, like smallage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadest forward, and smallest at the stalk, of a sad green colour, smooth and shining; from among which rise up sundry strong, hollow green stalks, five or six, sometimes seven or eight feet high, full of joints, but lesser leaves set on them than grow below; and with them towards the tops come forth large branches, bearing at the tops large umbels of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish seed. The root groweth thick, great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within. The whole plant and every part of it smelling strong and aromatically, and is of a hot, sharp biting taste.

Place. It is usually planted in gardens, where, if it be suffered, it groweth huge and great.

Time. It flowereth in the end of July, and seedeth in August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, under the sign Taurus. If Saturn offend the throat, (as he always doth if he occasion the malady, and in Taurus is the Genesis) this is your cure. It openeth, cureth, and digesteth humours, and mightily provoketh women's courses and urine. Half a drachm at a time of the dried root in powder, taken in wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold stomach, helpeth digestion, and consumeth all raw and superfluous moisture therein; easeth all inward gripings and pains, dissolveth wind, and resisteth poison and infection. It is a known and much-praised remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any sort of ague, and to help the pains and torments of the body and bowels coming of cold. The seed is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, (except the last) and worketh more powerfully. The distilled water of the herb helpeth the quinsey in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the pleurisy, being drank three or four times. Being dropped into the eyes, it taketh away the redness or dimness of them: it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face. The leaves bruised, and fried with a little hog's-lard, and laid hot to any blotch or boil, will quickly break it.

LIQUORICE.

Description. Our English liquorice riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set at several distances many narrow, long, green leaves, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an odd one at the end, very well resembling a young ash-tree springing up from the seed. This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth flowers, many standing together spike fashion, one above another upon the stalk, of the form of pease blossoms, but of a very pale blue colour, which turn into long, somewhat flat and smooth pods, wherein is contained a small, round hard seed: the roots run down exceedingly deep into the ground, with divers other small roots and fibres growing with them, and shoot out suckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increased, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

Place. It is planted in fields and gardens, in divers places of this land, and thereof good profit is made.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury. Liquorice boiled in fair water, with some maiden-hair and figs, maketh a good drink for those that have a dry cough or hoarseness, wheezing or shortness of breath, and for all the griefs of the breast and lungs, phthisic or consumptions caused by the distillations of the reins, the stranguary, and heat of urine: the fine powder of liquorice blown through a quill into the eyes that have a pin and web (as they call it) or rheumatic distillations in them, doth cleanse and help them. The juice of liquorice is as effectual in all the diseases of the breast and lungs, the reins and the bladder, as the decoction. The juice distilled in rose-water, with some green tragacanth, is a fine licking medicine for hoarseness, wheezing, &c.

LOOSESTRIFE, OR WILLOWHERB

Description. Common yellow loosestrife groweth to be four or five feet high, or more, with great round stalks a little crested, diversely branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long branches, on

all which at the joints there grow long and narrow leaves, but broader below, and usually two at a joint, yet sometimes three or four, somewhat like willow leaves, smooth on the edges, and of a fair green colour from the upper joints of the branches, and at the tops of them also stand many yellow flowers of five leaves a-piece, with divers yellow threads in the middle, which turn into small round heads, containing small cornered seeds; the root creepeth under ground, almost like coughgrass, but greater, and shooteth up every spring brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into stalks. It hath no scent or taste, but only astringent.

Place. It groweth in many places of this land in moist meadows, and by water-sides.

Time. It flowereth from June to August.

Government and virtues. This herb is good for all manner of bleeding at the mouth, nose, or wounds, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody flux, given either to drink or taken by clyster; it stayeth also the abundance of women's courses; it is a singularly good wound herb for green wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly close together the lips of the wound if the herb be bruised, and the juice only applied. It is often used in gargles for sore mouths, as also for the secret parts. The smoke hereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, which in the night-time molest people inhabiting near marshes, and in the fenny countries.

LIVERWORT.

Description. Common liverwort groweth close, and spreadeth much upon the moist and sandy places with many small green leaves, or rather (as it were) sticking flat to one another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled; from among which arise small slender stalks an inch or two high at most, bearing small star-like flowers at the top; the roots are very fine and small.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. It is a singularly good herb for all the diseases of the liver, both to cool and cleanse it, and helpeth the inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundice likewise. Being bruised and boiled in small beer, and drank, it cooleth the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helpeth the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women; it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetters, ringworms, and other fretting and running sores and scabs, and is an excellent remedy for such whose livers are corrupted by surfeits, which cause their bodies to break out, for it fortifieth the liver exceedingly, and makes it impregnable.

LOOSESTRIFE, *with spiked heads of flowers.*

Description. This groweth with many woody square stalks, full of joints, about three feet high at least; at every one whereof stand two long leaves, shorter, narrower, and a larger green colour than the former, and some brownish. The stalks are branched into many long stems of spiked flowers half a foot long, growing in bundles one above another, out of small husks, very like the spiked heads of lavender, each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves of a purple violet colour, or somewhat inclining to redness; in white husks stand small round heads after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained small seed. The root creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the heads of the leaves when they first appear out of the ground, and more brown than the other.

Place. It groweth usually by rivers, and ditch-sides in wet ground, as about the ditches at and near Lambeth, and in many other places of this land.

Time. It flowereth in the months of June and July.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Moon, and under the sign Cancer: neither do I know a better preserver of the sight when it is well, nor a better cure for sore eyes than eyebright taken inwardly, and this used outwardly: it is cold in quality. This herb is not a whit inferior to the former, it having not only all the virtues which the former hath, but some peculiar virtues of its own, found out by experience; as namely, the distilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blows on the eyes, and for blindness, so as the crystalline humour be not perished or hurt: and this hath been sufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of judgment, who kept it long to himself as a great secret. It cleareth the eyes of dust, or any thing gotten into them, and preserveth the sight. It is also very available against wounds and thrusts, being made into an ointment in this manner: To every ounce of the water, add two drachms of May butter without salt, and of sugar and wax, of each as much also; let them boil gently together. Let tents dipped into the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, be put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linen cloth doubled and anointed with the ointment; and this

is also an approved medicine. It likewise cleanseth and healeth all foul ulcers and sores whatsoever, and stayeth their inflammations by washing them with the water, and laying on them a green leaf or two in the summer, or dry leaves in the winter. This water gargled warm in the mouth, and sometimes drank also, doth cure the quinsy, or king's evil, in the throat. The said water applied warm, taketh away all spots, marks, and scabs in the skin; and a little of it drank, quencheth thirst when it is extraordinary.

WALL-RUE, OR WHITE MAIDEN-HAIR.

Description. This hath very fine pale green stalks, almost as fine as hair, set confusedly with divers pale green leaves on every short foot-stalk, somewhat near unto the colour of garden rue, and not much differing in form, but more diversely cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely underneath.

Place. It groweth in many places of this land, at Dartford, and the bridge at Ashford in Kent; at Beaconsfield in Buckinghamshire; at Wholly in Huntingdonshire, on Framingham castle in Suffolk; on the church-walls at Mayfield in Sussex, in Somersetshire; and divers other places of this land; and is green in winter as well as summer.

Government and virtues. Both this and the former are under the dominion of Mercury, and so is that also which followeth after, and the virtues of both these are so near alike, that though I have described them and their places of growing severally, yet I shall in writing the virtues of them, join them both together as followeth:

The decoction of the herb maiden-hair being drank, helpeth those that are troubled with the cough, shortness of breath, the yellow jaundice, diseases of the spleen, stopping of urine, and helpeth exceedingly to break the stone in the kidneys (in all which diseases the wall-rue is also very effectual:) it provoketh women's courses, and stays both bleedings and fluxes of the stomach and belly, especially when the herb is dry; for being green, it looseneth the belly, and voideth choler and phlegm from the stomach and liver; it cleanseth the lungs, and by rectifying the blood, causeth a good colour to the whole body. The herb boiled in oil of camomile, dissolveth knots, allayeth swellings, and drieth up moist ulcers. The lee made thereof is singularly good to cleanse the head from scurf, and from dry and running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the hair, and causeth it to grow thick, fair, and well coloured; for which purpose some boil it in wine, putting some smallage seed thereto, and afterwards some oil. The wall-rue is as effectual as maiden-hair, in all the diseases of the head, or falling and recovering of the hair again, and generally for all the afore-mentioned diseases. And besides, the powder of it taken in drink for forty days together, helpeth the burstings in children.

GOLDEN MAIDEN-HAIR.

To the former give me leave to add this, and I shall no more but only describe it unto you, and for the virtues refer you to the former, since whatsoever is said of them may be also said of this.

Description. It hath many small, brownish red hairs to make up the form of leaves growing about the ground from the root; and in the middle of them, in summer, rise small stalks of the same colour, set with very fine yellowish green hairs on them, and bearing a small gold yellow head, lesser than the wheat corn, standing in a great husk. The root is very small and thready.

Time. It groweth in bogs and moorish places, and also on dry shady places, as Hampstead-heath, and elsewhere.

SWEET MARJORAM.

Sweet marjoram is so well known, being an inhabitant in every garden, that it is needless to write any description thereof, neither of the winter sweet marjoram, or pot marjoram.

Place. They grow commonly in gardens; some sorts there are that grow wild in the borders of the corn-fields and pastures, in sundry places of this land; but it is not my purpose to insist upon them. The garden kinds being most used and useful.

Time. They flower in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mercury, and under Aries, and therefore is an excellent remedy for the brain, and other parts of the body and mind, under the dominion of the same planet. Our common sweet marjoram is warming and comfortable in cold diseases of the head, stomach, sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. The decoction thereof being drank, helpeth all diseases of the chest, which hinder the

freeness of breathing, and is also profitable for the obstructions of the liver and spleen. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windiness thereof, and the loss of speech, by resolution of the tongue. The decoction thereof made with some pellitory of Spain, and long pepper, or with a little acorns or origanum, being drank, is good for those that are beginning to fall into a dropsy: for those that cannot make water, and against pains and torments in the belly; it provoketh women's courses, if it be put up as a pessary. Being made into a powder, and mixed with honey, it taketh away the black marks of blows and bruises, being thereunto applied; it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flour, and laid unto them. The juice dropped into the ears, easeth the pains and singing noise in them. It is profitably put into those ointments and salves that are warm, and comfort the outward parts, as the joints and sinews; for swellings also, and places out of joint. The powder thereof snuffed up into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the brain; and chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much phlegm. The oil made thereof, is very warm and comfortable to the joints that are stiff, and the sinews that are hard, to mollify and supple them. Marjoram is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament or delight.

WIND MARJORAM.

Names. Called also origane, origanum, eastward marjoram, wild marjoram, and grove marjoram.

Description. Wild or field marjoram hath a root which creepeth much under ground, which continueth a long time, sending up sundry brownish, hard, square stalks, with small dark green leaves, very like those of sweet marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader; at the tops of the stalks stand tufts of flowers, of a deep purplish red colour. The seed is small, and something blacker than that of sweet marjoram.

Place. It groweth plentifully in the borders of corn fields, and in some copses.

Time. It flowereth towards the latter end of summer.

Government and virtues. This is also under the dominion of Mercury. It strengthens the stomach and head much, there being scarce a better remedy growing for such as are troubled with a sour humour in the stomach; it restores the appetite, being lost; helps the cough, and consumption of the lungs; it cleanseth the body of choler, expelleth poison, and remedieth the infirmities of the spleen; helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and helps such as have poisoned themselves by eating hemlock, henbane, or opium. It provoketh urine and the terms in women, helps the dropsy, and the scurvy, scabs, itch, and yellow jaundice. The juice being dropped into the ears helps deafness, pain and noise in the ears. And thus much for this herb, between which and adders there is a deadly antipathy.

MADDER.

Description. Garden madder shooteth forth many very long, weak, four-square, reddish stalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, and full of joints. At every one of these joints come forth divers long and narrow leaves, standing like a star about the stalks, rough also and hairy, towards the tops whereof come forth many small pale yellow flowers, after which come small round heads, green at first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are ripe, wherein is contained the seed. The seed is not very great, but exceeding long, running down half a man's length into the ground, red and very clear while it is fresh, spreading divers ways.

Place. It is only manured in gardens, or larger fields, for the profit that is made thereof.

Time. It flowereth towards the end of summer, and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mars. It hath an opening quality, and afterwards to bind and strengthen. It is a sure remedy for the yellow jaundice, by opening the obstructions of the liver and gall, and cleansing those parts. It openeth also the obstructions of the spleen, and diminisheth the melancholy humour. It is available for the palsy and sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward and outward, and is therefore much used in vulnerary drinks. The root for all those aforesaid purposes is to be boiled in wine or water, as the cause requireth, and some honey and sugar put thereunto afterwards. The seed hereof taken in vinegar and honey helpeth the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The decoction of the leaves and branches is a good fomentation for women to sit over that have not their courses. The leaves and roots beaten and applied to any part that is discoloured with freckles, morphew, the white scurf, or any such deformity of the skin, cleanseth thoroughly, and taketh them away.

SWEET MAUDLIN.

Description. Common maudlin hath somewhat long and narrow leaves, snipped about the edges. The stalks are two feet high, bearing at the tops many yellow flowers set round together, and all of an equal height, in umbels or tufts like unto tansy; after which followeth small whitish seed, almost as big as wormseed.

Place and time. It groweth in gardens, and flowereth in June and July.

Government and virtues. The virtues hereof being the same with costmary or alecost, I shall not make any repetition thereof lest my book grow too big, but rather refer you unto costmary for satisfaction.

MARIGOLDS.

These being so plentiful in every garden, are so well known, that they need no description.

Time. They flower all the summer long, and sometimes in winter, if it be mild.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo. They strengthen the heart exceedingly, and are very expulsive, and little less effectual in the small-pox and measles than saffron. The juice of marigold leaves mixed with vinegar, and any hot swellings bathed with it, instantly giveth ease and assuageth it. The flowers, either green or dried, are much used in possets, broths, and drink, as a comforter of the heart and spirits; and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality which might annoy them. A plaister made with the dry flowers in powder, hog's grease, turpentine, and rosin, applied to the breast, strengthens and succours the heart infinitely in fevers, whether pestilential or not pestilential.

MASTERWORT.

Description. Common masterwort hath divers stalks of winged leaves, divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together with small foot-stalks on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark-green colour, somewhat resembling the leaves of angelica, but that these grow lower to the ground, and on lesser stalks; among which rise up two or three short stalks about two feet high, and slender, with such like leaves at the joints which grow below, but with lesser and fewer divisions, bearing umbels of white flowers; and after them, thin, flat, blackish seeds, bigger than dill seed. The root is somewhat greater, and growing rather sideways than down deep in the ground, shooting forth sundry heads, which taste sharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of the plant, and the seed next unto it being somewhat blackish on the outside, and smelling well.

Place. It is usually kept in gardens with us in England.

Time. It flowereth and seedeth about the end of August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mars. The root of masterwort is hotter than pepper, and very available in cold griefs and diseases both of the stomach and body, dissolving very powerfully upwards and downwards. It is also used in a decoction with wine against all cold rheums, distillation upon the lungs, or shortness of breath, to be taken morning and evening. It also provoketh urine, and helpeth to break the stone, and expel the gravel from the kidneys; provoketh women's courses, and expelleth the dead birth. It is singularly good for strangling of the mother, and other such like feminine diseases. It is effectual also against the dropsy, cramps, and falling sickness; for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth, draweth down much water and phlegm from the brain, purging and easing it of what oppresseth it. It is of a rare quality against all sorts of cold poison, to be taken as there is cause; it provoketh sweat. But lest the taste hereof, or of the seed (which worketh to the like effect, though not so powerfully) should be too offensive, the best way is to take the water distilled both from the herb and root. The juice hereof dropped, or tents dipped therein, and applied either to green wounds or filthy rotten ulcers, and those that come by envenomed weapons, doth soon cleanse and heal them. The same is also very good to help the gout coming of a cold cause.

MALLOWS AND MARSHMALLOWS.

Common mallows are generally so well known that they need no description.

Our common marshmallows have divers soft hairy white stalks, rising to be three or four feet high, spread-



Milk Wort



Marsh Mallow



Mistletoe



Mustard



Venvin Mallow



Mahan



Mouse Ear



Cup Moss



Mother Wort

ing forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hairy, somewhat lesser than the other mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut (for the most part) into some few divisions, but deep. The flowers are many, but smaller also than the other mallows, and white, or tending to a bluish colour. After which come such long, round cases and seeds, as in the other mallows. The roots are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bigness of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and being like liquorice, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimy juice, which being laid in water, will thicken, as if it were a jelly.

Place. The common mallows grow in every county of this land. The common marshmallows in most of the salt marshes, from Woolwich down to the sea, both on the Kentish and Essex shores, and in divers other places of this land.

Time. They flower all the summer months, even until the winter do pull them down.

Government and virtues. Venus owns them both. The leaves of either of the sorts before specified, and roots also boiled in wine or water, or in broth with parsley or fennel roots, do help to open the body, and are very convenient in hot agues, or other distempers of the body, to apply the leaves so boiled warm to the belly. It not only voideth hot, choleric, and other offensive humours, but easeth the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby; and are therefore used in all clysters conducing to those purposes. The same used by nurses procureth them store of milk. The decoction of the seed of any of the common mallows made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help excoriation, the phthisic, pleurisy, and other diseases of the chest and lungs, that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together. The leaves and roots work with the same effects. They help much also in the excoriations of the guts and bowels, and hardness of the mother, and in all hot and sharp diseases thereof. The juice drank in wine, or the decoction of them therein, do help women to a speedy and easy delivery. Pliny saith, that whosoever shall take a spoonful of any of the mallows shall that day be free from all diseases that may come unto him, and that it is special good for the falling sickness. The syrup also and conserve made of the flowers, are very effectual for the same diseases, and to open the body, being costive. The leaves bruised, and laid to the eyes with a little honey, taketh away the imposthumations of them. The leaves bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with bees, wasps, or the like, presently take away the pains, redness, and swelling that rise thereupon. And Dioscorides saith, the decoction of the roots and leaves helpeth all sorts of poison, so as the poison may be presently voided by vomit. A poultice made of the leaves boiled and bruised, with some bean or barley flour, and oil of roses added, is an especial remedy against all hard tumours and inflammations, or imposthumes, or swellings of the cods, and other parts, and easeth the pains of them; as also against the hardness of the liver or spleen, being applied to the places. The juice of mallows boiled in oil and applied, taketh away all roughness of the skin, as also the scurf, dandriff, or dry scabs in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the decoction, and preserveth the hair from falling off. It is also effectual against scaldings and burnings, St. Anthony's fire, and all other hot, red, and painful swellings in any part of the body. The flowers boiled in oil or water (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little honey and alum is put, is an excellent gargle to wash, cleanse, or heal any sore mouth or throat in a short time. If the feet be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, roots, and flowers, it helpeth much the defluction of rheum from the head; if the head be washed therewith, it stayeth the falling and shedding of the hair. The green leaves (saith Pliny) beaten with nitre, and applied, draw out thorns or prickles in the flesh.

The marshmallows are more effectual in all the diseases before-mentioned. The leaves are likewise used to loosen the belly gently, and in decoctions for clysters to ease all pains of the body, opening the strait passages, and making them slippery, whereby the stone may descend the more easily, and without pain, out of the reins, kidneys, and bladder, and to ease the torturing pains thereof. But the roots are of more special use for those purposes, as well for coughs, hoarseness, shortness of breath and wheezings, being boiled in wine, or honeyed water, and drank. The roots and seeds hereof boiled in wine or water, are with good success used by them that have excoriations in the guts, or the bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp, fretting humours, easing the pains, and healing the soreness. It is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, cramps, or convulsions of the sinews; and boiled in white wine, for the imposthumes of the throat, commonly called the king's evil, and of those kernels that rise behind the ears, and inflammations or swellings in

women's breasts. The dried roots boiled in milk, and drank, is special good for the chin-cough. Hippocrates used to give the decoction of the roots, or the juice thereof, to drink, to those that are wounded, and ready to faint through loss of blood; and applied the same mixed with honey and rosin to the wounds. As also, the roots boiled in wine to those that have received any hurt by bruises, falls, or blows, or had any bone or member out of joint, or any swelling pain, or ach in the muscles, sinews, or arteries. The mucilage of the roots, and of linseed and fenugreek put together, is much used in poultices, ointments, and plaisters, to mollify and digest all hard swellings, and the inflammation of them, and to ease pains in any part of the body. The seed, either green or dry, mixed with vinegar, cleanseth the skin of morphew, and all other discolourings, being boiled therewith in the sun.

You may remember, that not long since, there was a raging disease called the bloody flux; the college of physicians, not knowing what to make of it, called it the plague of the guts, for their wits were at *Ne plus ultra* about it. My son was taken with the same disease, and the excoriation of his bowels was exceeding great; myself being in the country, was sent for up; the only thing I gave him was mallows bruised and boiled both in milk and drink: in two days (the blessing of God being upon it) cured him. And I here, to show my thankfulness to God, in communicating it to his creatures, leave it to posterity.

MELLILOT, OR KING'S CLAVER.

Description. This hath many green stalks, two or three feet high, rising from a tough, long, white root, which dieth not every year, set round about at the joints with small and somewhat long, well-smelling leaves, set three together, unevenly dented about the edge. The flowers are yellow, and well-smelling also, made like another trefoil, but small, standing in long spikes one above another, of an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked pods, wherein is contained flat seed, somewhat brown.

Place. It groweth plentifully in many places of this land, as in the edge of Suffolk, and in Essex, as also in Huntingdonshire, and in other places, but most usually in corn-fields and corners of meadows.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, and is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. Mellilot, boiled in wine and applied, mollifieth all hard tumours and inflammations that happen in the eyes, or other parts of the body, as the fundament, or privy parts of men and women; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted egg, or fine flour, or poppy-seed, or endive, is added unto it. It helpeth the spreading ulcers in the head, it being washed with a lee made thereof. It helpeth the pains of the stomach, being applied fresh; or boiled with any of the aforenamed things: also, the pains of the ears, being dropped into them: and steeped in vinegar, or rose water, it mitigateth the head-ach. The flowers of mellilot and camomile are much used to be put together in clysters to expel wind, and ease pains; and also in poultices for the same purposes, and to assuage swelling tumours in the spleen or other parts, and helpeth inflammations in any parts of the body. The juice dropped into the eyes, is a singular good medicine to take away the film or skin that cloudeth or dimmeth the eye-sight. The head often washed with the distilled water of the herb and flower, or a lee made therewith, is effectual for those that suddenly lose their senses; as also to strengthen the memory, to comfort the head and brain, and to preserve them from pain, and the apoplexy.

THE MEDLAR.

Description. The tree groweth near the bigness of the quince tree, spreading branches reasonably large, with longer and narrower leaves than either the apple or quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the flowers made of five white, great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle, with some white threads also; after which cometh the fruit, of a brownish green colour, being ripe, bearing a crown as it were on the top, which were the five green leaves; and being rubbed off, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The fruit is very harsh before it is mellowed, and hath usually five hard kernels within it. There is another kind hereof, nothing differing from the former, but that it hath some thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not; and usually the fruit is small, and not so pleasant.

Time and Place. They grow in this land, and flower in May for the most part, and bear fruit in September and October.

Government and virtues. The fruit is old Saturn's, and sure a better medicine he hardly hath to strengthen

the retentive faculty; therefore it stays women's longings: The good old man cannot endure women's minds should run a gadding. Also a plaister made of the fruit dried before they are rotten, and other convenient things, and applied to the reins of the back, stops miscarriages in women with child. They are very powerful to stay any fluxes of blood, or humours in men or women; the leaves also have this quality. The fruit eaten by women with child, stayeth their longings after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that malady, and make them joyful mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat, and teeth: when there is any defluxion of blood to stay it, or of humours, which causeth the pains and swellings. It is a good bath for women to sit over, that have their courses flowing too abundant; or for the piles when they bleed too much. If a poultice or plaister be made with dried medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of red roses, whereunto a few cloves and nutmegs may be added, and a little red coral also, and applied to the stomach that is given to casting or loathing of meat, it effectually helpeth. The dried leaves in powder strewed on fresh bleeding wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly. The medlar-stones made into powder, and drank in wine, wherein some parsley roots have lain infused all night, or a little boiled, do break the stone in the kidneys, and help to expel it.

MAPLE TREE.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The decoction either of the leaves or bark must needs strengthen the liver much, and so you shall find it to do, if you use it. It is excellent good to open obstructions both of the liver and spleen, and easeth pains of the sides thence proceeding.

FRENCH AND DOG MERCURY.

Description. This riseth up with a square great stalk full of joints, two feet high, or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joint, and the branches likewise from both sides of the stalk, set with fresh green leaves, somewhat broad and long, about the bigness of the leaves of basil, finely dented about the edges; towards the tops of the stalks and branches come forth at every joint in the male mercury two small, round green heads, standing together upon a short footstalk, which growing ripe, are seeds, not having flowers. The female stalk is longer, spike fashion, set round about with small green husks, which are the flowers, made like small bunches of grapes, which give no seed, but abide long upon the stalks without shedding. The root is composed of many small fibres, which perisheth every year at the first approach of winter, and riseth again of his own sowing: and if once it is suffered to sow itself, the ground will never want afterwards, even both sorts of it.

DOG MERCURY.

Having described to you that which is called French mercury, I come now to give you a description of this kind also.

Description. This is likewise of two kinds, male and female, having many stalks, slender and lower than mercury, without any branches at all upon them; the root is set with two leaves at every joint, somewhat greater than the female, but more pointed and full of veins, and somewhat harder in handling; of a dark green colour, and less dented or snipped about the edges. At the joints with the leaves come forth longer stalks than the former, with two hairy round seeds upon them, twice as big as those of the former mercury. The taste hereof is herby, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent. The female has much harder leaves standing upon longer footstalks, and the stalks are also longer; from the joints come forth spikes of flowers like the French female mercury. The roots of them both are many, and full of small fibres which run under the ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former mercuries do, but abiding the winter, and shoot forth new branches every year, for the old lie down to the ground.

Place. The male and female French mercury are found wild in divers places of this land, as by a village called Brookland, in Romney Marsh, in Kent.

The dog mercury in sundry places of Kent also, and elsewhere; but the female more seldom than the male.

Time. They flower in the summer months, and therein give their seed.

Government and virtues. Mercury they say, owns the herb, but I rather think it is Venus's, and I am partly confident of it too, for I never heard that Mercury ever minded women's business so much; I believe he minds his study more. The decoction of the leaves

of mercury, or the juice thereof in broth, or drank with a little sugar put to it, purgeth choleric and waterish humours. Hippocrates commended it wonderfully for women's diseases, and applied to the secret parts, to ease the pains of the mother; and used the decoction of it, both to procure women's courses, and to expel the after birth; and gave the decoction thereof with myrrh or pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the stranguary, and diseases of the reins and bladder. He used it also for sore and watering eyes, and for deafness and pains in the ears, by dropping the juice thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine. The decoction thereof made with water and a cock chicken, is a most safe medicine against the hot fits of agues. It also cleanseth the breast and lungs of phlegm, but a little offendeth the stomach. The juice or distilled water snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the head and eyes of catarrhs and rheums. Some use to drink two or three ounces of the distilled water, with a little sugar put to it, in the morning, fasting, to open and purge the body of gross, viscous, and melancholy humours. It is wonderful (if it be not fabulous) what Dioscorides and Theophrastus do relate of it, viz. That if women use these herbs either inwardly or outwardly, for three days together after conception, and their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kind of herb they use. Matthiolus saith that both the seed of the male and female mercury boiled with wormwood and drank, cureth the yellow jaundice in a speedy manner. The leaves or the juice rubbed upon warts, taketh them away. The juice mingled with some vinegar, helpeth all running scabs, tetters, ringworms, and the itch. Galen saith, that being applied in manner of a poultice to any swelling or inflammation, it digesteth the swellings, and allayeth the inflammation, and is therefore given in clysters to evacuate from the belly offensive humours. The dog mercury, although it be less used, yet may serve in the same manner, to the same purpose, to purge waterish and melancholy humours.

MINT.

Of all the kinds of mint, the spear mint, or heart mint being most usual, I shall only describe as follows.

Description. Spear mint hath divers round stalks, and long but narrowish leaves set thereon, of a dark green colour. The flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale blue colour. The smell or scent thereof is somewhat near unto basil: it increaseth by the root under ground, as all the others do.

Place. It is an usual inhabitant in gardens; and because it seldom giveth any good seed, the defect is recompensed by the plentiful increase of the root, which being once planted in a garden, will hardly be rid out again.

Time. It flowereth not until the beginning of August, for the most part.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Venus. Dioscordes saith it hath a heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juice taken in vinegar stayeth bleeding: it stirreth up venery, or bodily lust: two or three branches thereof taken in the juice of four pomegranates, stayeth the hiccough, vomiting, and allayeth the choler. It dissolveth imposthumes, being laid to with barley-meal. It is good to repress the milk in women's breasts, and for such as have swollen, flagging or great breasts. Applied with salt, it helpeth the biting of a mad dog; with mead and honeyed water, it easeth the pains of the ears; and taketh away the roughness of the tongue, being rubbed thereupon. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the stomach, if the leaves thereof be steeped or boiled in it before you drink it: Briefly, it is very profitable to the stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful medicine to stay women's courses and the whites. Applied to the forehead and temples, it easeth the pains in the head, and is good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breakings out, sores, and scabs therein; and healeth the chops of the fundament. It is also profitable against the poison of venomous creatures. The distilled water of mint is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a spirit thereof be rightly and chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the herb itself. Simeon Sethi saith, it helpeth a cold liver, strengtheneth the belly, causeth digestion, stayeth vomits and the hiccough; it is good against the gnawing of the heart, provoketh appetite, taketh away obstructions of the liver, and stirreth up bodily lust; but therefore too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into choler, and therefore choleric persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad dog, being bruised with salt and laid thereon. The powder of it being dried and taken after meat, helpeth digestion, and those that are splenetic. Taken with


Mug Wort
Mulberry
Madder
Margoram
Nettle
Moon Wort
D Nightshade
Mastic
W Nightshade

wine it helpeth women in their sore travail in child-bearing. It is good against the gravel and stone in the kidneys, and the stranguary. Being smelled unto it is comfortable for the head and memory. The decoction hereof gargled in the mouth, cureth the gums and mouth that is sore, and mendeth an ill-savoured breath; as also the rue and coriander causeth the palate of the mouth to turn to its place, the decoction being gargled and held in the mouth.

The virtues of the wind or horse mint, such as grow in ditches, (whose description I purposely omitted, in regard they are well enough known,) are especial to dissolve wind in the stomach, to help the colic, and those that are short-winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have venereal dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the testicles or cods. The juice dropped into the ears easeth the pains of them, and destroyeth the worms that breed therein. They are good against the venomous biting of serpents. The juice laid on warm, helpeth the king's evil, or kernels in the throat. The decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, proceeding from the corruption of the teeth; and snuffed up into the nose purgeth the head. Pliny saith, the eating of the leaves hath been found by experience to cure the leprosy, applying some of them to the face, and to help the scurf or dandriff of the head used with vinegar. They are extremely bad for wounded people; and they say a wounded man that eats mint, his wound will never be cured, and that is a long day.

MUGWORT.

Description. Common mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground very much divided, or cut deeply in about the brims, somewhat like wormwood, but much larger, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath. The stalks rise to be four or five feet high, having on it such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are set very small, pale, yellowish flowers like buttons, which fall away, and after them come small seeds enclosed in round heads. The root is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold on the ground; but both stalks and leaves do lie down every year, and the root shooteth anew in the spring. The whole plant is of a reasonable scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips than the seed.

Place. It groweth plentifully in many places of this land, by the water sides; as also by small water courses, and in divers other places.

Time. It flowereth and seedeth in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of Venus, therefore maintaineth the parts of the body she rules, remedies the diseases of the parts that are under her signs Taurus and Libra. Mugwort is with good success put among other herbs that are boiled for women to sit over the hot decoction to draw down their courses, to help the delivery of their birth, and expel the after-birth. As also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother. It breaketh the stone, and causeth one to make water where it is stopped. The juice thereof made up with myrrh, and put under as a pessary, worketh the same effects, and so doth the root also. Being made up with hog's grease into an ointment, it taketh away wens, and hard knots and kernels that grow about the neck and throat; and easeth the pains about the neck more effectually, if some field daisies be put with it. The herb itself being fresh, or the juice thereof taken, is a special remedy upon the over-much taking of opium. Three drams of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the sciatica. A decoction thereof made with camomile and agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warm, taketh away the pains of the sinews and the cramp.

THE MULBERRY-TREE.

This is so well known where it groweth, that it needeth not description.

Time. It beareth fruit in the months of July and August.

Government and virtues. Mercury rules the tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The mulberry is of different parts; the ripe berries, by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening the body, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and then they are good to stay fluxes, lasks, and the abundance of women's courses. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the body. The juice, or the syrup made of the juice of the berries, help all inflammations or sores in the mouth or throat, and palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The juice of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of serpents, and for those that have taken aconite. The leaves beaten with

vinegar, are good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ache. If the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harvest time, it will give out a certain juice, which being hardened the next day, is of good use to help the tooth-ache, to dissolve knots, and purge the belly. The leaves of mulberries are said to stay bleeding at the mouth or nose, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places. A branch of the tree taken when the moon is at the full, and bound to the wrists of a woman's arm, whose courses come down too much, doth stay them in a short space.

MULLEIN.

Description. Common white mullein hath many fair, large, woolly, white leaves, lying next the ground, somewhat larger than broad, pointed at the end, and as it were dented about the edges. The stalk riseth up to be four or five feet high, covered over with such like leaves, but lesser, so that no stalk can be seen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalk, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards have small round heads, wherein is small brownish seed contained. The root is long, white, and woody, perishing after it hath borne seed.

Place. It groweth by waysides and lanes, in many places of this land.

Time. It flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. A small quantity of the root given in wine, is commended by Dioscorides against lasks and fluxes of the belly. The decoction hereof drank, is profitable for those that are bursten, and for cramps and convulsions, and those that are troubled with an old cough. The decoction thereof gargled, easeth the pains of the tooth-ache. And the oil made by the often infusion of the flowers is of very good effect for the piles. The decoction of the root in red wine or in water, (if there be an ague,) wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched, doth stay the bloody flux. The same also openeth obstructions of the bladder and veins when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of sage, marjoram, and camomile flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have sinews stiff with cold or cramps, doth bring them much ease and comfort. Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers, drank morning and evening for some days together, is said to be a most excellent remedy for the gout. The juice of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doth no good to smooth warts. The powder of the dried flowers is an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the belly-ache, or the pains of the colic. The decoction of the root, and so likewise of the leaves, is of great effect to dissolve the tumours, swellings, or inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boiled in wine, and applied, draw forth speedily thorns or splinters gotten into the flesh, ease the pains, and heal them also. The leaves bruised and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to bake awhile, and then taken forth and laid warm on any blotch or boil happening in the groin or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, and laid on any member that hath been out of joint, and newly set again, taketh away all swelling and pain thereof.

MUSTARD.

Description. Our common mustard hath large and broad rough leaves, very much jagged with uneven and unorderly gashes, somewhat like turnip leaves, but lesser and rougher. The stalk riseth to be more than a foot high, and sometimes two feet high, being round, rough, and branched at the top, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser, and less divided, and divers yellow flowers one above another at the tops, after which come small rough pods, with small, lank, flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish seed, sharp, hot, and biting upon the tongue. The root is small, long, and woody when it beareth stalks, and perisheth every year.

Place. This groweth with us in gardens only, and other manured places.

Time. It is an annual plant, flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. It is an excellent sauce for such whose blood wants clarifying, and for weak stomachs, being an herb of Mars, but naught for choleric people, though as good for such as are aged, or troubled

with cold diseases. Aries claims something to do with it, therefore it strengthens the heart, and resisteth poison. Let such whose stomachs are so weak they cannot digest their meat, or appetite it, take of mustard-seed a dram, cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to powder, and half as much mastic in powder, and with gum arabic dissolved in rose water, make it up into troches, of which they may take one of about half a dram weight an hour or two before meals; let old men and women make much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or show manifest ingratitude. Mustard seed hath the virtue of heat, discussing, ratifying, and drawing out splinters of bones, and other things of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down women's courses, for the falling sickness or lethargy, drowsy forgetful evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the nostrils, forehead, and temples, to warm and quicken the spirits; for by the fierce sharpness it purgeth the brain by sneezing, and drawing down rheum and other viscous humours, which by their distillations upon the lungs and chest, procure coughing, and therefore, with some honey added thereto, doth much good therein. The decoction of the seed made in wine, and drank, provoketh urine, resisteth the force of poison, the malignity of mushrooms, and venom of scorpions, or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time; and taken before the cold fits of agues, altereth, lesseneth, and cureth them. The seed taken either by itself, or with other things, either in an electuary or drink, doth mightily stir up bodily lust, and helpeth the spleen and pains in the sides, gnawings in the bowels; and used as a gargle, draweth up the palate of the mouth, being fallen down; and also it dissolveth the swellings about the throat, if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth, it oftentimes helpeth the tooth-ach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the sciatica, discusseth the humours, and easeth the pains, as also the gout, and other joint-achs; and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loins, the shoulders or other parts of the body, upon the plying thereof to raise blisters, and cureth the disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the body. It is also used to help the falling off of the hair. The seed bruised, mixed with honey, and applied, or made up with wax, taketh away the marks, and black and blue spots of bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabbiness of the skin, as also the leprosy, and lousy evil. It helpeth also the crick in the neck. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any of the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth when the palate is down, and for the diseases of the throat to gargle, but outwardly also for scabs, itch, or other the like infirmities, and cleanseth the face from morphew, spots, freckles, and other deformities.

MISSELTOE.

Description. This riseth up from the branch or arm of the tree whereon it groweth, with a woody stem, putting itself into sundry branches, and they again divided into many other smaller twigs, interlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish green bark, having two leaves set at every joint, and at the end likewise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom, but broader towards the end. At the knots or joints of the boughs and branches grow small yellow flowers, which run into small, round, white, transparent berries, three or four together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seed in each of them, which was never yet known to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Place. It groweth very rarely on oaks with us; but upon sundry other, as well timber as fruit-trees plentifully in woody groves, and the like, through all this land.

Time. It flowereth in the spring time, but the berries are not ripe until October, and abideth on the branches all the winter, unless the blackbirds, and other birds, do devour them.

Government and virtues. This is under the dominion of the Sun, I do not question; and can also take for granted, that that which grows upon oaks, participates something of the nature of Jupiter, because an oak is one of his trees; as also that which grows upon pear trees, and apple trees, participates something of his nature, because he rules the tree it grows upon, having no root of its own. But why that should have most virtues that grows upon oaks I know not, unless because it is rarest and hardest to come by; and our college's opinion is in this contrary to scripture, which saith, *God's tender mercies are over all his works;* and so it is, let the college of physicians walk as contrary to him as they please, and that is as contrary as the east to the west. Clusius affirms that which grows upon pear trees to be as prevalent, and gives order, that it should not touch the ground after it is gathered; and also saith,

that being hung about the neck, it remedies witchcraft. Both the leaves and berries of misseltoe do heat and dry, and are of subtle parts; the birdlime doth mollify hard knots, tumours, and imposthumes; and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours from the remote parts of the body, digesting and separating them. And being mixed with equal parts of rosin and wax, doth mollify the hardness of the spleen, and helpeth old ulcers and sores. Being mixed with sandaric and orpiment, it helpeth to draw off foul nails; and if quick lime and wine lees be added thereto, it worketh the stronger. The misseltoe itself of the oak (as the best) made into powder, and given in drink to those that have the falling sickness, doth assuredly heal them, as Matthiolus saith; but it is fit to use it for forty days together. Some have so highly esteemed it for the virtues thereof, that they have called it *Lignum Sanctæ Crucis*, wood of the holy cross, believing it helps the falling sickness, apoplexy, and palsy, very speedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their neck. Tragus saith, that the fresh wood of any misseltoe bruised, and the juice drawn forth and dropped in the ears that have imposthumes in them, doth help and ease them in a few days.

MONEYWORT, OR HERB TWO-PENCE.

Description. The common moneywort sendeth forth from a small thready root divers long, weak, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground two or three feet long or more, set with leaves two at a joint, one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green colour. At the joints with the leaves, from the middle forward, come forth at every point sometimes one yellow flower, and sometimes two, standing each on a small footstalk, and made of five leaves, narrow-pointed at the end, with some yellow threads in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places small round heads of seed.

Place. It groweth plentifully in almost all places of this land, commonly in moist grounds by hedge-sides, and in the middle of grassy fields.

Time. They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. Venus owns it. Moneywort is singularly good to stay all fluxes in man or woman, whether they be lasks, bloody-fluxes, the flowing of women's courses, bleeding inwardly or outwardly, and the weakness of the stomach that is given to casting. It is very good also for the ulcers or excoriations of the lungs, or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for all wounds, either fresh or green, to heal them speedily, and for all old ulcers that are of spreading natures. For all which purposes the juice of the herb, or the powder drank in water wherein hot steel hath been often quenched; or the decoction of the green herb in wine or water drank, or used to the outward place, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein and put into them, are effectual.

MOONWORT.

Description. It riseth up usually but with one dark, green, thick and flat leaf, standing upon a short footstalk not above two fingers breadth; but when it flowers it may be said to bear a small slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one leaf in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into sometimes five or seven parts on a side, sometimes more; each of which parts is small like the middle rib, but broad forwards, pointed and round, resembling therein a half moon, from whence it took the name; the uppermost parts or divisions being bigger than the lowest. The stalks rise above this leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one like the spiky head of the adder's tongue, of a brownish colour, (which, whether I shall call them flowers, or the seed, I well know not,) which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dust. The root is small and fibrous. This hath sometimes divers such-like leaves as are before described, with so many branches or tops rising from one stalk, each divided from the other.

Place. It groweth on hills and heaths, yet where there is much grass, for therein it delighteth to grow.

Time. It is to be found only in April and May; for in June, when any hot weather cometh, for the most part it is withered and gone.

Government and virtues. The moon owns the herb. Moonwort is cold and drying more than adder's tongue, and is therefore held to be more available for all wounds, both inward and outward. The leaves boiled in white wine, and drank, stay the immoderate flux of women's courses, and the whites. It also stayeth bleeding, vomiting, and other fluxes. It helpeth all blows and bruises, and to consolidate all fractures and dislocations. It is good for ruptures, but is chiefly used by most with

other herbs to make oils or balsams to heal fresh or green wounds, (as I said before,) either inward or outward, for which it is excellent good.

Moonwort is an herb which (they say) will open locks, and unshoe such horses as tread upon it. This some laugh to scorn, and those no small fools neither; but country people that I know call it unshoe the horse. Besides, I have heard commanders say, that on White Down in Devonshire, near Tiverton, there were found thirty horse shoes, pulled off from the feet of the earl of Essex's horses, being there drawn up in a body, many of them being but newly shod, and no reason known, which caused much admiration: and the herb described usually grows upon heaths.

MOTHERWORT.

Description. This hath a hard, square, brownish, rough, strong stalk, rising three or four feet high at least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side, with long footstalks, two at every joint, which are somewhat broad and long, as if it were rough or crumpled, with many green veins therein of a sad green colour, and deeply dented about the edges, and almost divided. From the middle of the branches up to the tops of them (which are long and small) grow the flowers round them at distances, in sharp-pointed, rough, hard husks of a more red or purple colour than balm or horehound, but in the same manner or form as the horehound, after which come small, round, blackish seeds, in great plenty. The root sendeth forth a number of long strings and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowish or brownish colour, and abideth as the horehound doth; the smell of this not much differeth from that.

Place. It groweth only in gardens with us in England.

Government and virtues. Venus owns the herb, and it is under Leo. There is no better herb to take melancholy vapours from the heart, to strengthen it, and make a merry, cheerful, blithe soul, than this herb. It may be kept in a syrup or conserve; therefore the Latins called it cardiaca. Besides, it makes women joyful mothers of children, and settles their wombs as they should be, therefore we call it motherwort. It is held to be of much use for the trembling of the heart, and faintings and swoonings; from whence it took the name cardiaca. The powder thereof, to the quantity of a spoonful, drank in wine, is a wonderful help to women in their sore travail, as also for the suffocating or risings of the mother; and for these effects, it is likely it took the name of motherwort with us. It also provoketh urine and women's courses, cleanseth the chest of cold phlegm oppressing it, and killeth worms in the belly. It is of good use to warm and dry up the cold humours, to digest and disperse those that are settled in the veins, joints, and sinews of the body, and to help cramps and convulsions.

MOUSE-EAR.

Description. Mouse-ear is a low herb, creeping upon the ground by small strings, like the strawberry-plant, whereby it shooteth forth small roots, whereat grow upon the ground many small and somewhat short leaves, set in a round form together, and very hairy, which being broken do give a whitish milk; From among these leaves spring up two or three small hoary stalks about a span high, with a few smaller leaves thereon: at the tops whereof standeth usually but one flower, consisting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the point, and a little dented in, set in three or four rows (the greater uppermost) very like a dandelion flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in a dry ground; which, after they have stood long in flower, do turn into down, which, with the seed, is carried away with the wind.

Place. It groweth on ditch-banks, and sometimes in ditches, if they be dry, and in sandy grounds.

Time. It flowereth about June or July, and abideth green all the winter.

Government and virtues. The moon owns this herb also; and though authors cry out upon alchymists, for attempting to fix quicksilver by this herb and moonwort, a Roman would not have judged a thing by the success; if it be to be fixed at all, it is by Lunar influence. The juice thereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drank, doth help the jaundice, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, and abstain from other drink two or three hours after. It is a special remedy against the stone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as also other tortures and griping pains of the bowels. The decoction thereof with succory and centaury is held very effectual to help the dropsy, and them that are inclining thereunto, and the diseases of the spleen. It stayeth the fluxes of blood, either at the mouth or nose, and inward bleeding also,

for it is a singular wound herb for wounds, both inward and outward: it helpeth the bloody flux, and helpeth the abundance of women's courses. There is a syrup made of the juice hereof, and sugar, by the apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those that are troubled with the cough or phthisic. The same also is singularly good for ruptures or burstings. The green herb bruised and presently bound to any cut or wound, doth quickly solder the lips thereof. And the juice, decoction, or powder of the dried herb is most singular to stay the malignity of spreading and fretting cankers and ulcers whatsoever, yea in the mouth and secret parts. The distilled water of the plant is available in all the diseases aforesaid, and to wash outward wounds and sores, and apply tents of cloths wet therein.

MOSSES.

I shall not trouble the reader with a description of these, since my intent is to speak only of two kinds, as the most principal, viz. ground moss and tree moss, both of which are very well known.

Place. The ground moss groweth in our moist woods, and in the bottom of hills, in boggy grounds, and in shadowy ditches, and many other such like places. The tree moss groweth only on trees.

Government and virtues. All sorts of mosses are under the dominion of Saturn. The ground moss is held to be singularly good to break the stone, and to expel and drive it forth by urine, being boiled in wine and drank. The herb, being bruised and boiled in water and applied, easeth all inflammations and pains coming from a hot cause; and is therefore used to ease the pains of the gout.

The tree mosses are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as Galen saith. But each moss doth partake of the nature of the tree from whence it is taken: therefore that of the oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay fluxes in man or woman; as also vomiting or bleeding, the powder thereof being taken in wine. The decoction thereof in wine is very good for women to be bathed, or to sit in, that are troubled with the overflowing of their courses. The same being drank, stayeth the stomach that is troubled with casting, or the hiccough; and, as Avicena saith, it comforteth the heart. The powder thereof taken in drink for some time together, is thought available for the dropsy. The oil that has had fresh moss steeped therein for a time, and afterwards boiled, and applied to the temple and forehead, doth marvellously ease the head-ach coming of a hot cause; as also the distillation of hot rheums or humours in the eyes, or other parts. The ancients much used it in their ointments and other medicines against the lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinews. For which, if it was good then, I know no reason but it may be found so still.

THE HEDGE-MUSTARD.

Description. This groweth up usually but with one blackish green stalk, tough, easy to bend, but not to break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged leaves, very much tore or cut on the edges in many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, and of a dirty green colour. The flowers are small and yellow, that grow on the tops of the branches in long spikes, flowering by degrees; so that continuing long in flower, the stalk will have small round pods at the bottom growing upright and close to the stalk, while the top flowers yet show themselves, in which are contained small yellow seed, sharp and strong, as the herb is also. The root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding and springing again every year.

Place. This groweth frequently in this land, by the ways and hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open fields.

Time. It flowereth most usually about July.

Government and virtues. Mars owns this herb also. It is singularly good in all the diseases of the chest and lungs, hoarseness of voice; and by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered who had utterly lost their voice, and almost their spirits also. The juice thereof made into syrup, or licking medicine, with honey or sugar, is no less effectual for the same purpose, and for all other coughs, wheezing, and shortness of breath. The same is also profitable for those that have the jaundice, pleurisy, pains in the back and loins, and for torments in the belly, or colic, being also used in clysters. The seed is held to be a special remedy against poison and venom. It is singularly good for the sciatica, and in joint-achs, ulcers, and cankers in the mouth, throat, or behind the ears, and no less for the hardness and swelling of the testicles, or of women's breasts.

MASTIC-TREE.

Names. It is called in Latin *lentiscus;* and the gum or rosin, *resina lentisina, mastiche,* and *mastix;* in English, mastic.

Description. The mastic groweth like a tree when suffered to grow up; and often it riseth but as a shrub. The body and branches are of a reddish colour, tough and gentle, having their ends bending somewhat downwards, whereon do grow winged dark-green leaves, consisting of four couple, standing one against another, of the bigness of the large myrtle-leaf, with a reddish circle about their edges, and somewhat reddish veins on the under side, smelling sweet, and always continuing green; the flowers grow in clusters at the joints, with the leaves, being small, and of a pale purple green colour: after them come small blackish berries, of the size of a pepper-corn, with a hard black shell under the outer skin, and a white kernel within; it beareth also certain horns, with a clear liquor in them, that turneth into small flies. It yieldeth also a clear white gum, in small drops, when the stocks are cut in sundry places; which is carefully gathered and preserved.

Place. The lentisk-tree groweth in Provence, in France; and also in divers parts of Italy; in Candia, and many other places in Greece: but yieldeth little gum there, especially in the isle of Scio.

Time. It flowereth in April, and the berries are ripe in September; it is pruned and manured with as great care by the cultivators as others do their vine; the profit arising from the gum being much greater.

Government and virtues. The lentisk-tree is under the influence of Jupiter. It is of moderately hot temperature; but the root, branches, bark, leaves, fruit, and gum, are all of a binding quality, stopping all fluxes and spitting of blood; strengthens a weak stomach, and helps the falling down of the womb and fundament. The decoction healeth up hollow sores, knitteth broken bones, fasteneth loose teeth, and stayeth the spreading of sores, they being fomented therewith. The oil which is pressed out of the berries helpeth the itch, leprosy, and scab, both in man and beast; gum mastic hath the like virtue of staying fluxes, taken any way in powder; or, if three or four grains of it be swallowed whole at night when going to bed, it not only easeth the pains of the stomach, but hindereth its being affected afterwards; the powder of mastic, with amber and turpentine, is good against the running of the reins, and to check the fluor albus and menses in women. The powder of mastic is also materially useful in stopping thin rheums from falling upon the lungs, which occasion a continual cough and spitting of blood.

MEALY-TREE.

Names. It is called also the *way-faring-tree;* and by Mr. Parkinson, from the pliability of the twigs and branches, the *pliant mealy-tree.*

Description. This tree hath (from a small body, runing to the height of a hedge-tree, or bush, covered with a dark-greyish bark) sundry small short but very tough and pliant branches, of a finger's thickness, whose bark is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves, like elm-leaves, but long and hoary, rough, thick, and white like meal, and a little hairy, set by couples, and finely dented about the edges; at the ends of the branches stand large tufts of white flowers, which turn into large bunches of round and flat seed, like that of the lentil, but larger; green when they are first formed, and for a considerable time afterwards, but black when they are ripe.

The branches thereof are so tough and strong, that they serve for bands to tie bundles, or any other thing; or to make fast gates leading into fields, for which purposes they are better adapted than withy, or any thing of that nature.

Place. It groweth as a hedge-bush, and is often cut and plashed by country people to spread on the hedges; is very frequently found in Kent, and in many other parts of this kingdom.

Time. It flowereth about the end of May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Saturn. The leaves thereof have a harsh binding quality, and are good to strengthen and fasten loose teeth. The decoction of the leaves thereof, and of olive-leaves together, in vinegar and water, is exceeding good to wash the mouth and throat when swelled by sharp humours falling into them; restores the uvula or palate of the mouth to its right place, when fallen down; it also stays the rheums that fall upon the jaws. The kernels of the fruit hereof, taken before they are ripe, dried and made into powder, and drunk in any liquid, stop looseness of the belly, and all sorts of fluxes. Of the roots, being steeped under ground, then boiled, and beaten a long-time afterwards,

bird-lime is made to catch small birds. The leaves, boiled in lye, keep the hair from falling off the head, and change the colour into black.

MAYWEED.

Kinds and Names. There are three sorts: 1. *Cotula fœtid*, or *Anthemis*, stinking mayweed. 2. *Cotula non fœtida*, mayweed with no scent. Stinking mayweed groweth more upright than that which hath no smell, or than common camomile; neither of them creep or run on the ground as camomile doth; the leaves are longer and larger than those of camomile, yet very like unto it, but of a paler green colour: the one sort hath a very strong smell, the other no scent at all; the flowers are like those of camomile, but larger: there is also a sort of mayweed found in various parts of the kingdom, which hath double flowers, almost as large as double camomile flowers, which is called *Cotula flore pleno*.

Place. The stinking mayweed groweth abundantly among corn, and will blister the hands of the reapers; that which stinketh not groweth also very plentifully, wild, in many places, and often amongst wild camomile.

Time. They flower all the summer-months, some earlier, and some later.

Government and virtues. Mayweed is governed by Venus: yet Galen saith, the sophi of the Persians consecrated camomile to the Sun, which is much of the same temperature; but the stinking mayweed is more hot and dry, and is used for the same purposes as camomile, viz. to dissolve tumours, expel wind, and to ease pains and aches in the joints and other parts: it is also good for women whose matrix is fallen down, or loosened from one side to the other, by bathing their feet in a decoction thereof made in water. It is likewise good to be given to smell to by such as are troubled with the rising or suffocation of the matrix.

MADWORT.

Place. It is often sown in gardens. The seed comes from Italy.

Time. It flowers and flourishes in May; the seed is ripe in August.

Qualities and virtues. It is dry, digesting, and scouring. It healeth the bite of a mad dog, the morphew, sun-burning, &c. It also healeth wounds inwardly and outwardly, cancers, and filthy ulcers; and digesteth clotted blood.

MANDRAKE.

The mandrake is male and female.

Place. It grows in hot regions; woods, mountains, and gardens.

Time. It springs in March, flowers in April: the fruit is ripe in August.

Qualities and virtues. It is of a cold nature. The root is phlegmatic, and may be eaten with pepper and hot spices. The apples are cold and moist, the bark of the root cold and dry, and the juice is good in all cooling ointments. The dried juice of the root, taken in a small quantity, purgeth phlegm and melancholy. In collyriums, it healeth pains of the eyes. In a pessary, it draweth forth the dead child and secundine. The green leaves, bruised with axungia and barley-meal, heal all hot swellings and inflammations; and applied to the parts, consume hot ulcers and imposthumes. A suppository made of the juice, put into the fundament, causeth sleep. Infused in wine, and drank, it causeth sleep, and easeth pains; the apples smelt to, or the juice taken in a small quantity, also cause sleep. The seed and fruit do cleanse the womb; the leaves heal knots in the flesh, and the roots heal St. Anthony's fire, &c. and, boiled with ivy, mollify the same. The oil of mandrakes is very cold; yet it may be anointed upon the noses and temples of those that have a frenzy: if the patient sleep too long, dip a sponge in vinegar, and hold it to the nose. Also, it heals vehement pains of the head, and the tooth-ache, when applied to the cheeks and jaws, and causeth sleep.

MUSHROOM.

Description. Mushrooms are plants more perfect than many people imagine. They have a regular root, a stalk consisting of several arrangements of fibres, the interstices of which are all filled up with a parenchymatous substance, leading from the root to the head or umbel: the underside of this umbel is full of lamellæ, or chives, every one of which is a regular pod, or seed vessel. If these lamellæ are examined in their several states, the seeds in them may be easily discovered, and are always found to be of a size and degree of maturity proportioned to the state of the plant at the time. They

have each of them also a siliquaceous aperture lengthwise, the seeds lying in rows ready to fall through it. The plant is easily and readily propagated through these, and not only may be raised from seed, but, like many other plants, may be propagated by roots; several filaments at the root producing tubercles, in the manner of the potatoe, from each of which there will arise new roots, and a new plant. The periods of vegetation to this plant are also sufficiently regular: and the common opinion, of its springing up in a night, and perishing in a day, has no foundation in reality; for, in the common way of raising them on hot-beds, it is easy to find, that they often stand a fortnight or longer, from their first appearance, before they are fit for the table.

Mr. Bradley mentions an hundred kinds of mushrooms which he has seen in England, besides those very numerous small ones which constitute the mouldiness of liquors, fruits, &c. Matthiolus mentions mushrooms which weighed thirty pounds each, and were as yellow as gold. Fer. Imperatus tells us, he saw some which weighed about one hundred pounds a-piece; and the Journal des Scavans furnishes us with an account of some growing on the frontiers of Hungary, which made a full cart-load.

The poison of mushrooms has been much talked of by several persons; but there seems to be no certain account of any body's having ever been injured by eating the common mushroom; though there are perhaps some kinds of them that are truly poisonous. The ancients have taken great pains to distinguish the several kinds of them, that the world might know the hurtful from the safe. The *boletus*, mentioned by Juvenal, on account of the death of Claudius, is sufficiently described by Pliny. Clusius, among the moderns, has described a vast number of different species, every where distinguishing the esculent and wholesome from the poisonous and pernicious kinds. The several authors who have treated of them since the time of Clusius, have all mentioned the effects of some or other of the poisonous kinds, and there are numerous instances of the mischief done by them at one time or other. The true eatable mushroom is distinguished from the poisonous and unpleasant kinds by these marks: when young it appears of a roundish form, like a button, the stalk as well as the button being white, and the fleshy part very white when broken, the gills within being livid. As they grow larger, they expand their heads by degrees into a flat form, and the gills underneath are of a pale flesh colour; but, as they stand long, become blackish.

Virtues. The Laplanders have a method of using *funguses*, or toad-stools as we call them, (which are of the same genus with the mushroom,) to cure pains. They collect the largest funguses which they find on the bark of beech and other large trees, and dry them for use. Whenever they have pains in their limbs, they use some of this dry matter; pulling it to pieces with their fingers, they lay a small heap of it on the part nearest to where the pain is situated, and set it on fire. In burning away, it blisters up the part, and the water discharged thereby generally carries off the pain. It is a course and rough method, but generally a very successful one; especially when the patient has prudence enough to apply it in time, and resolution enough to bear the burning to a necessary degree.

NAILWORT, OR WHITLOWGRASS.

Description. This very small and common herb hath no root, save only a few strings; neither doth it ever grow to be above a hand's breadth high, the leaves are very small, and something long, not much unlike those of chickweed, among which rise up divers slender stalks, bearing many white flowers, one above another, which are exceeding small; after which come small flat pouches containing the seed, which is very small, but of a sharp taste.

Place. It grows commonly upon old stone and brick walls, and sometimes in dry gravelly grounds, especially if there be grass or moss near to shadow it.

Time. They flower very early in the year, sometimes in January, and in February: for before the end of April they are not to be found.

Government and virtues. It is held to be exceeding good for those imposthumes in the joints, and under the nails, which they call whitlows, felons, andicons, and nailwheals.

NEP, OR CATMINT.

Description. Common garden nep shooteth forth hard four-square stalks, with a hoarness on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joint two broad leaves like balm, but longer pointed, softer, white, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the branches, and underneath them, likewise on the stalks many together, of a whitish purple colour. The roots are composed of many long strings or fibres, fastening themselves stronger in the ground, and abide with green leaves thereon all the winter.

Place. It is only nursed up in our gardens.

Time. And it flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Venus. Nep is generally used for women to procure their courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient herbs, in a decoction to bathe them, or sit over the hot fumes thereof; and by the frequent use thereof it taketh away barrenness, and the wind, and pains of the mother. It is also used in pains of the head coming of any cold cause; catarrhs, rheums, or any swimming and giddiness thereof, and is of special use for the windiness of the stomach and belly. It is effectual for any cramp, or cold aches, to dissolve cold and wind that afflicteth the place; and is used for colds, coughs, and shortness of breath. The juice thereof drank in wine is profitable for those that are bruised by an accident. The green herb bruised and applied to the fundament, and lying there for two or three hours, easeth the pains of the piles; the juice also, being made up into an ointment, is effectual for the same purpose. The head washed with a decoction thereof, it taketh away scabs, and may be effectual for other parts of the body also.

NIGHTSHADE.

Description. Common nightshade hath an upright, round, green, hollow stalk, about a foot or half a yard high, bushing forth in many branches, whereon grow many green leaves, somewhat broad, and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juice, somewhat like unto basil, but longer, and a little unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the stalks and branches come forth three or four more white flowers, made of five small pointed leaves a-piece, standing on a stalk together, one above another, with yellowish pointals in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threads set together, which afterwards run into so many pendulous green berries, of the bigness of small peas, full of green juice, and small whitish round flat seed, lying within it. The root is white, and a little woody when it hath given flower fruit, with many small fibres at it; the whole plant is of a waterish insipid taste, but the juice within the berries is somewhat viscous, and of a cooling and binding quality.

Place. It groweth wild with us under our walls, and in rubbish, the common paths, and the sides of hedges and fields, as also in our gardens here in England, without any planting.

Time. It lieth down every year, and riseth again of its own sowing, but springeth not until the latter end of April at the soonest.

Government and virtues. It is a cold Saturnine plant. The common nightshade is wholly used to cool hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no ways dangerous to any that use it, as most of the rest of the nightshades are; yet it must be used moderately. The distilled water only of the whole herb is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly. The juice also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed; but outwardly the juice of the herbs or berries, with oil of roses, and a little vinegar and ceruse, laboured together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations in the eyes. It also doth much good for the shingles, ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding ulcers, applied thereunto. A pessary dipped in the juice, and dropped into the matrix, stayeth the immoderate flux of women's courses. A cloth wet therein, and applied to the testicles or cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, also to the gout that cometh of hot and sharp humours. The juice dropped into the ears, easeth pains thereof that arise of heat or inflammations. And Pliny saith, it is good for hot swellings under the throat. Have a care you mistake not the deadly nightshade for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone, and take no harm, having other medicines sufficient in the book.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Description. The flower is bell-shaped; it hath a permanent empalement of one leaf, cut into five parts; it hath five stamina rising from the base of the petal: in the centre is situated an oval germen, which becomes a globular berry, having two cells sitting on the empalement, and filled with kidney-shaped seed. It is of a cold nature: in some it causeth sleep; in others, madness, and shortly after, death.

This plant should not be suffered to grow in any places where children are, as many have been killed by eating the berries.

There is a remarkable instance of the direful effects of this plant recorded in Buchanan's History of Scotland: wherein he gives an account of the destruction of the army of Sweno, when he invaded Scotland, by mixing a quantity of the juice of these berries in the drink which

the Scots, by the truce, were to supply them with; this so intoxicated the Danes, that the Scots fell upon them in their sleep, and killed the greatest part of them; so that there were scarcely men enough left to carry off their king.

WOODY NIGHTSHADE.

Called also *bitter sweet, dulc' amara*, and *amara dulcis.*

Place. It grows by the sides of hedges, and in moist ditches, climbing upon the bushes; with winding, woody, but brittle, stalks.

Time. It is perennial, and flowers in June and July.

Virtues. The roots and stalks, on first chewing them, yield a considerable bitterness, which is soon followed by an almost honey-like sweetness; and they have been recommended in different disorders, as high resolvents and deobstruents. Their sensible operation is by sweat, urine, and stool; the dose from four to six ounces of a tincture made by digesting four to six ounces of the twigs in a quart of white wine.

NAVEL-WORT, OR PENNYWORT.

Names and kinds. It is called *umbilicus veneris*, and *herba coxendicum.* There are seven different kinds.

Description and virtues. 1. The small navel-wort is moist, and somewhat cold and binding. It cooleth and repelleth, scoureth and consumeth.

2. The water penny-wort, called *Hydrocotyle*, is hot and ulcerating, like crows-foot; and is very dangerous to cattle who may occasionally feed thereon.

3. The bastard Italian navel-wort, called *Crospula*, partakes of the true in cold and moisture.

4. The juice of the wall penny-wort healeth all inflammations and hot tumours, as the erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire; it healeth kibed heels, being bathed therewith, and the leaves applied. The leaves and root break the stone, provoke urine, and cure the dropsy. The distilled water healeth sore kidneys, pains of the bowels, piles, gout, and king's evil.

5. The common or one-summer's navel-wort is diuretic, not very hot, but exceeding dry. It provoketh urine, and digesteth sliminess in the joints. Two drams drunk in wine will expel much urine from dropsical persons, and, applied, will also ease the gout.

6, 7. The spotted and small red-flowered navel-wort are cold and moist, like house-leek.

Place. The first sort groweth on stone walls; the other sorts are only found on the Alps.

Time. They flower in the beginning of the spring, but flourish all the winter.

NIPPLE-WORT.

Names and kinds. Of this there are three kinds: 1. The ordinary nipple-wort, called *Lapsana vulgaris.* 2. The nipple-wort of Austria, called *Lapsana papillaris.* 3. Wild, or wood bastard nipple-wort, *Soncho affinis, Lapsana sylvatica.* And in Prussia, as saith Camerarius, they call it *Papillaris.*

Description. 1. The ordinary nipple-wort groweth with many hard upright stalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottom to the top, but the higher the smaller; in some places without dents in the edges, and in others with a few uneven jags therein, somewhat like a kind of hawkweed: the tops of the stalks have some small long branches, which bear many small star-like yellowish flowers on them, which turn into small seed: the root is small and fibrous: the plant yieldeth a bitter milk like that of the sow-thistle.

2. The Austrian nipple-wort hath slender, smooth, and solid stalks, not easily broken, about two feet high; whereon stand, without order, somewhat long and narrow leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the ends, waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little milk; from the upper joints, with the leaves, grow forth small firm branches, yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green husks, and in them small purplish flowers of five leaves each, notched in at the broad ends, with some small threads in the middle, which turn into down, and are blown away by the wind: the root is small and shreddy, and lasteth many years.

5. The wild or wood bastard nipple-wort is like unto the first sort, but with somewhat broader leaves, and greater store of branches; but in the flowers and other parts not much different.

Place and Time. The first groweth common, almost every where, upon the banks of ditches and borders of fields: the second, Clusius saith, he found in Hungary and Saxony, and other places: the last is found near the sides of woods, and hedge-rows. They flower in summer, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. These are plants of Venus,

and kindly endued with a peculiar faculty for healing the sore nipples of women's breasts; for which reason Camerarius saith, that in Prussia they call it *papillaris*, because of its excellent virtues in healing women's sore breasts, as well as their nipples, when they are ulcerated, it having a singular healing quality therein; and is temperate in heat and dryness, with some tenuity of parts, able to digest the virulency of sharp humours, which break out in those parts.

NETTLES.

Nettles are so well known that they need no description; they may be found, by feeling, in the darkest night.

Government and virtues. This is also an herb Mars claims dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that winter is cold and moist; then you may know as well the reason why nettle-tops, eaten in the spring, consumeth the phlegmatic superfluities in the body of man, that the coldness and moistness of winter hath left behind. The roots or leaves boiled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an electuary with honey and sugar, is a safe and sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortness of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm, as also to raise the imposthumed pleurisy, and spend it by spitting: the same helpeth the swelling of the almonds of the throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juice is also effectual to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammation and soreness of the mouth and throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine, being drank, is singularly good to provoke women's courses, to settle the suffocation, strangling of the mother, and all other diseases thereof; as also applied outwardly with a little myrrh. The same also, or the seed, provoketh urine, and expelleth the gravel and stone in the reins or bladder, often proved to be effectual in many that have taken it. The same killeth the worms in children, easeth pains in the sides, and dissolveth the windiness in the spleen, as also in the body, although others think it only powerful to provoke venery. The juice of the leaves, taken two or three days together, stayeth bleeding at the mouth. The seed being drank, is a remedy against the stinging of venomous creatures, the biting of mad dogs, the poisonful qualities of hemlock, henban, nightshade, mandrake, or other such like herbs, that stupify or dull the senses, as also the lethargy; especially to use it outwardly, to rub the forehead or temples in the lethargy, and the places stung or bitten with beasts, with a little salt. The distilled water of the herb is also effectual (though not so powerful) for the diseases aforesaid; as for outward wounds and sores, to wash them, and to cleanse the skin from morphew, leprosy, and other discolourings thereof. The seed or leaves bruised, and put into the nostrils, stayeth the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them called polypus. The juice of the leaves, or the decoction of them, or of the root, is singularly good to wash either old, rotten, or stinking sores or fistulas, and gangrenes, and such as fretting, eating, or corroding scabs, manginess and itch in any part of the body, as also green wounds, by washing them therewith, or applying the green herb, bruised, thereunto, yea, although the flesh were separated from the bones: the same applied to our wearied members, refresh them, or replace those that have been out of joint, being first set up again, strengthen, drieth, and comforteth them, as also those places troubled with achs and gouts, and the defluxion of humours upon the joints or sinews; it easeth the pains, and drieth or dissolveth the defluxions. An ointment made of the juice, oil, and a little wax, is singularly good to rub cold and benumbed members. An handful of the leaves of green nettles, and another of wallwort or deanwort, bruised and applied simply, themselves, to the gout, sciatica, or joint-achs in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

NAVEW.

Description. The first leaves are moderately broad and long, they are of a pale green, in shape like a turnip leaf, but less, and very little hairy. The stalks grow to be two or three feet high, beset with smaller leaves, smooth as well as the stalk, and little or nothing jagged, especially those that grow higher upon the branches, which are round and broad at the bottom, and do encompass the stalk, ending in a narrow point, of a bluish-green colour. The flowers grow many together on the tops of the stalks, made of four bright yellow leaves, and are succeeded by long cylindrical pods, containing small round black seed: the root is white, longer and slenderer than a turnip, but much like it in taste.

Place. It is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers in April. The root is used in food, and the seed in physic.

Government and virtues. This is a plant of Venus. The seed is commended by the ancients as good against all kinds of poisons, and the bites of venomous creatures; to provoke urine, and the terms. Matthiolus extols it against all kinds of infectious distempers, to expel the malignity, and cheer the heart; as also to drive out the small-pox and measles. It is an ingredient in the therica andromachi; but common turnip-seed is often substituted.

WILD NAVEW.

Description. This is a much less plant than the garden navew, having a long slender whitish sticky root, full of fibres at the bottom: the lower leaves are less, and much jagged, and round at the ends. The stalks are smooth, and beset with the like smaller leaves. The flowers and seed are much alike.

Place. It is common on ditch-banks.

Time. It flowers in June, and then very much resembles the turnip above ground.

Government and virtues. Andromachus Junior, in his account of the theriaca, prefers the seed of the wild sort before the garden, as of a hotter nature. The plant which is cultivated on some parts of England under the names of rape and cole-seed, is this, raised by culture to something like the figure of the garden navew, the field culture giving it a middle aspect between the two. From the seed is made rape oil, and it is called rape-seed; but the careless herb-folks often sell turnip-seed to people who inquire for this.

OXLIP.

Description. The great oxlip seems to be an intermediate plant between the cowslip and primrose, both of which it resembles in many degrees as to its appearance; and its virtues, by analyzation, are found to be the same.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Venus, and is good against disorders of the nerves. The root has the principal virtue; the country people boil this in ale, and give it for giddinesses of the head with success. The juice of the plant, mixed with vinegar, is also used to snuff up the nose against head-achs. It is less violent than the juice of the primrose root, and answers the same purpose very well.

OATS

Are so well known that they need no description.

Government and virtues. Oats fried with bay salt, and applied to the sides, take away the pains of stitches and wind in the sides of the belly. A poultice made of meal of oats, and some oil of bays put thereunto, helpeth the itch and the leprosy, as also the fistulas of the fundament, and dissolveth hard impostumes. The meal of oats boiled with vinegar, and applied, taketh away freckles and spots in the face, and other parts of the body.

THE OAK.

It is so well known (the timber thereof being the glory and safety of this nation by sea) that it needeth no description.

Government and virtues. Jupiter owns the tree. The leaves and bark of the oak, and the acorn cups, do bind and dry very much. The inner bark of the tree, and the thin skin that covereth the acorn, are most used to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flux. The decoction of that bark, and the powder of the cups, do stay vomitings, spitting of blood, bleeding at the mouth, or other fluxes of blood in men or women; lasks also, and the involuntary flux of natural seed. The acorn in powder, taken in wine, provoketh urine, and resisteth the poison of venomous creatures. The decoction of acorns and the bark, made in milk, and taken, resisteth the force of poisonous herbs and medicines, as also the virulency of cantharides, when one by eating them hath his bladder ulcerated, and pisseth blood. Hippocrates saith, he used the fumes of oak leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother; and Galen applied them, being bruised, to cure green wounds. The distilled water of the oaken buds, before they break out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly, to assuage inflammations, and to stop all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same is singularly good in pestilential and hot burning fevers; for it resisteth the force of the infection, and allayeth the heat. It cooleth the heat of the liver, breaketh the stone in the kidneys, and stayeth women's courses. The decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old oaks, is very effectual against any foul or spreading scabs. The distilled water (or decoction, which is better) of the leaves, is one

of the best remedies that I know of for the whites in women.

ORCHIS.

It hath a great variety of names, though most generally known by this.

Description. To enumerate all the different sorts of it is needless; a description of the roots will be sufficient, which are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double root within, some of them round, others like a hand; these roots alter every year alternately; when the one riseth and waxeth full, the other groweth lank and perisheth; now it is those which are full grown that are to be used in medicine, the other being either of no use at all, or else, according to some, thwarting the operation of the full grown root, and undoing what it otherwise might have effected.

Time. One or other of them may be found in flower from the beginning of April to the latter end of August.

Government and virtues. They are hot and moist in operation, under the dominion of Venus, and provoke lust exceedingly, which, it is said, the dry and withered roots restrain again; they are held to kill worms in children; also, being bruised and applied to the place, to help the king's evil.

ORACH.

Description. Under this article arrach, *atriplex*, is described a species of this herb. This grows to four feet high; the stalks are whitish, the leaves are of a faint green, and the flowers of a light greenish white. The seeds which follow these are olive-coloured.

Place. It grows in many places wild, upon waste ground, but cultivation has improved it, and the seeds of the manured kind are the best for use.

Time. It flowers in July; and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. It is under the government of Venus. It is an herb so innocent, that it may be eaten in the leaf in salad; but the great virtues of it lie in the seeds. These are to be gathered when just ripe; for, if suffered to stand longer, they lose part of their virtue. A pound of these bruised, and put into three quarts of spirit of a middling strength, between brandy and rectified spirit of wine, after standing six weeks, afford a light and not unpleasant tincture; a table spoonful of which, taken in a cup of water-gruel, has the same effect as a dose of ipecacuanha, only that its operation is milder, and it does not bind the bowels afterwards. After the operation, the patient should go to bed, and a gentle sweat will follow, carrying off whatever offending matter the motions had dislodged: and thus preventing many a long disease. It cures the headach, wandering pains, and the first attacks of the rheumatism. As some stomachs are harder to move than others, if the first does not perform its office, a second table-spoonful may be taken without fear.

OLIVE TREE.

Description. The olive-tree grows to a great bigness in its native climate, being full of branches, whose twigs are of a grey or ash-colour, having two leaves set opposite at a joint, of a hard firm texture, of a long oval shape, whitish underneath, and of a sad green above: among these grow bunches of small yellow monopetalous flowers, cut into four sections; and after them come oval fruit, of different magnitude, some being as big as a large plum, as the Spanish and several others; and some, as the Lucca olive, a great deal less: they are green at first, and black when ripe, having a hard stone in the middle, which is sharp-pointed at both ends: when ripe, they are hot and burning in the mouth.

Place. It is a native of several parts of Europe, but will not bear the cold of our winters without the shelter of a green-house.

Time. While it is under the cover of a green-house, it is needless to point out the time of its flowering, as that is the effect of nature forced.

Government and virtues. This is a tree of the Sun. The fruit of this tree has a bitter, austere, disagreeable taste; but when pickled, as they come from abroad, they are less ungrateful, and promote appetite and digestion; it also cuts and attenuates tough phlegm in the stomach and first passages. The Lucca olives are smaller than the others, and have the weakest taste; and the Spanish, or larger, the strongest; those brought from Provence, which are of a middling size, are most esteemed. But the principal consumption of this fruit is in making the common salad-oil, which is obtained by grinding and pressing them when ripe; the finer, and most pure oil, issues first on their being gently pressed, and the inferior sorts on heating the mass, and pressing

it more strongly. This oil, in its virtues, does not differ materially from the other tasteless expressed oils, but it is preferred to all of them for esculent purposes; and is chiefly used in the preparation of plaisters, ointments, &c. Oil is moderately healing and mollifying, rendering the body lax and soluble; it is good for disorders of the breast and lungs, tempering the sharp choleric humours in the bowels. What is drawn from the unripe olives is called omphacinum, and is accounted drying and restringent, and fitter for some external remedies; what is pressed out of the ripe fruit is called oil of olives, being what is generally eaten, and made use of in medicines; the different fineness being from the different care and management in the making of it; the sweetest, and what we esteem most, comes from Florence.

ONION.

Description. This plant is well known to have a large bulbous root, hung with a cluster of thick white fibres at the base. The leaves are long, hollow, round, and sharp-pointed, of a dark-green colour. The stem is round, firm, upright, not branched, and two feet high. The flowers are produced in a large round tuft or umbel, at the top of them; they are small, and of a greenish white colour. The seeds are small and round.

Place. It is not a native of England, but is much cultivated with us for the sake of its root, which is applicable to a variety of esculent purposes.

Time. The flowers appear early in summer.

Government and virtues. Mars owns them; and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them; for if you peel one, and lay it upon a dunghill, you shall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it; then being bruised and applied to a plague-sore, it is very probable it will do the like. Onions are flatulent, or windy; yet they do somewhat provoke appetite, increase thirst, ease the belly and bowels, provoke women's courses, help the biting of a mad-dog, and of other venomous creatures, used with honey and rue; increase sperm, especially the seed of them: they also kill worms in children, if they drink the water fasting, wherein they have been steeped all night. Being roasted under the embers, and eaten with honey, or sugar and oil, they much conduce to help an inveterate cough, and expectorate the tough phlegm. The juice being snuffed up the nostrils, purges the head, and helps the lethargy; yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the head. It has been held by divers country people a great preservative against infection, to eat onions fasting, with bread and salt; as also to make a great onion hollow, filling the place with good treacle, and after to roast it well under the embers: which, after taking away the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a sovereign salve for either plague or sores, or any other putrefied ulcer. The juice of onions is good for either scalding or burning by fire, water, or gunpowder; used with vinegar, takes away all blemishes, spots, and marks in the skin; and dropped into the ears, eases the pain and noise of them. Applied also with figs beaten together, helps to ripen and break imposthumes, and other sores.

Leeks are as like them in quality, as the pome-water is like an apple; they are a remedy against a surfeit of mushrooms, being baked under the embers and taken; and being boiled and applied very warm, helps the piles. In other things they have the same property as the onions, though not so effectual.

A syrup made of the juice of onions and honey, is an excellent medicine in asthmatic complaints. All the parts of this plant have a strong, and to many a very disagreeable smell, and a sharp biting taste. They are excellent to be taken by those who abound in cold watery humours, but very injurious to those of a bilious habit, affecting the head, eyes and stomach. Onions, when plentifully eaten, procure sleep, help digestion, cure acid belchings, remove obstructions of the viscera, increase the urinary secretions, and promote insensible perspiration. Steeped all night in spring-water, and the infusion given children to drink in the morning fasting, kill worms. Onions bruised, with the addition of a little salt, and laid on fresh burns, draw out the fire, and prevent the part from blistering. Their use is fittest for cold weather, and for aged, phlegmatic people, whose lungs are stuffed, and their breath short.

ONIX, OR ONE-LEAF.

Description. This is a very singular little plant, and is sometimes found in authors described under the title of Lily of the Valley. It never bears more than one leaf, but only when it rises up with its stalk, which thereon bears another, and seldom more, which are of a bluish-green colour, pointed with many ribs or veins therein, like plaintain. At the top of the stalk grow many small white flowers, star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which come small red berries, when they

are ripe. The root is small, of the bigness of a rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place. It grows in moist, shadowy, and grassy places of woods, in many parts of this country.

Time. It flowers about May, and the berries are ripe in June; and then quickly perishes, until the next year: it springs from the same root again.

Government and virtues. It is a precious herb of the Sun. Half a drachm, or a drachm at most, in powder of the roots hereof taken in wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a sovereign remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poison and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger. It is a singularly good wound herb, and is thereupon used with others of the like effects, in many compound balms for curing of wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and malignant, and especially if the sinews be burnt.

ORPINE.

Description. Common orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalks, thick set with fat and fleshy leaves, without any order, and very little dented about the edges, of a pale-green colour; the flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts, after which come small chaff-like husks, with seed like dust in them. The roots are various in their shape and size, and the plant does not grow so large in some places as in others.

Place. It is to be found in almost every part of this kingdom, but most commonly in gardens, where it groweth to a larger size than that which is wild; it is also to be found in the shadowy sides of fields and woods.

Time. It flowereth about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. The Moon owns this herb. Orpine is seldom used in inward medicines with us, although Tragus saith, from experience in Germany, that the distilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the stomach and bowels, and for ulcers in the lungs, liver, or other inward parts; as also in the matrix; being drunk for several days successively, it helpeth all those diseases: he also says it stayeth the sharpness of the humours in the bloody flux, and other fluxes of the body, or in wounds: the root thereof hath also the same effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the pains of them; as also to heal scalds or burns. The juice thereof beaten with some salad-oil, and therewith anointing the parts; or the leaf bruised and laid to any green wounds in the hands and legs, doth quickly heal them; and, being bound to the throat, much helpeth the quinsey: it is likewise found serviceable in ruptures.

The juice thereof, made into a syrup with honey or sugar, may be safely taken, a spoonful or two at a time, and with good effect, for a quinsey; and will be found more speedy in operation, as well as pleasant in taste, than some other medicines prescribed for that disorder.

PURPLE HEDGE-PARSLEY.

Description. This grows from a long slender root, that is hung with many straggling fibres. The leaves are large and beautiful, of a fine green, and divided, in the pinnated manner, into numerous, short, obtuse segments. The stalk is firm, upright, and sometimes is found five feet high; it is striated, a little hairy, as are also the leaves, and is divided into several ramifications towards the top, whereon grow the flowers upon umbels, which are small and purple. The seeds are large, flat, and broad, brown or reddish in the middle, and whitish at the edges.

Place. We have it in dry pastures, and under hedges, but no where common.

Time. It flowers in July.

KNOTTED HEDGE-PARSLEY.

Description. This is a smaller plant than the former, it not growing more than a foot high. The leaves are pinnated, and resemble those of the former, only they are of a paler green. The stalk is also striated, and the flowers grow in umbelliferous heads amidst the leaves; they are smaller, and of a paler purple.

Place. It is found in our southern counties, but is not common.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. The seeds are carminative, and they work also by urine. They were used to be kept in the shops, but they are now rarely to be met with. They operate both upwards and downwards, and that in so violent a manner, as to be frequently pro-

ductive of dangerous symptoms. There are, however, several instances of people troubled with dropsical and rheumatic complaints, being cured by the use of them.

COMMON STONE PARSLEY, SMALL STONE PARSLEY, SMOOTH STONE PARSLEY.

Description. These plants have the flowers umbelliferous, on a few branches, with numerous subdivisions; there are some narrow leaves, both at the base of the larger branches and of the smaller. The first has white flowers, but the other two are pale purple; the leaves are of a good green, and deeply notched: the whole plant grows about a foot long, and the seeds are oblong, rough, small, and brown.

Place. They are but rarely found in the neighbourhood of London. There are some growing near Aylesbury and Kingston.

Time. They flower in June, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. All the parsleys are under Mars. The seeds contain an essential oil, and will frequently cure intermitting fevers or agues. A strong decoction of the roots is a powerful diuretic, and assists in removing obstructions of the viscera. It is good against the jaundice and gravel, and moderately promotes the menses.

FOOL'S PARSLEY.

Description. This parsley has many winged leaves, which are composed of more and rounder sections than the common parsley, resembling the lower leaves of the great burnet saxifrage, being crenated about the edges; the stalks grow to be a foot and a half high, somewhat thick and hairy, divided into several branches, on which grow narrow and more divided leaves. The flowers grow on the tops in round umbels, small and white, of five leaves a-piece, and are succeeded by small, dark-brown, somewhat hoary seed, of an aromatic taste. The root is long, thick, and white.

Place. It is sown in our gardens, where it will stand several years before it bears flowers and seed. The seed only is used.

Virtues. It is somewhat carminative, and good to expel wind, and help the colic: it is likewise diuretic, provoking urine and the catamenia. It is an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi.

Hares are fond of parsley: the way to decoy them is to sow a spot of ground on purpose, which will certainly attract them to the place from all around.

ROCK-PARSLEY.

Description. This has a long striated stalk, with small grassy leaves, of a pale green, and they are in a very elegant manner divided into narrow and pointed segments. It grows about a foot or more high, upright, and very much branched. The flowers stand at the top of all the branches, so that the plant appears covered with them: they are small and yellow. The seed is brown, and the root is long and slender, and hung about with several fibres. This has been called by some hog's-fennel.

Place. It is frequent upon the hills and exposed situations of this country, particularly in the north, and upon St. Vincent's rock at Bristol.

Time. It flowers in August.

Virtues. The seeds of this plant is all that is used of it in medicine. They are milder and less acrid than the tall fennel-seed, and are therefore oftener used; it is best given in powder. It increases the secretion by the kidneys, promotes the menstrual discharge, and is good in the colic and gravel. It likewise stands recommended for the dropsy and jaundice.

PARSLEY PIERT, OR PARSLEY BREAKSTONE.

Description. The root, although it be very small and thready, yet it continues many years, from whence arise many leaves, lying along on the ground, each standing upon a long small foot-stalk, the leaves as broad as a man's nail, very deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like a parsley leaf, but of a very dusky green colour. The stalks are very weak and slender, about three or four fingers in length, set so full of leaves that they can hardly be seen, either having no footstalk at all, or but very short; the flowers are so small, they can hardly be seen, and the seed as small as may be.

Place. It is a common herb throughout the nation, and rejoices in barren, sandy, moist places. It may be found plentifully about Hampstead-Heath, Hyde-Park, and in Tothill-fields.

Time. It may be found all the summer-time, even from the beginning of April to the end of October.

Government and virtues. Its operation is very preva-

lent to provoke urine, and to break the stone. It is a very good salad-herb. The whole plant is to be made use of, and it is best when fresh gathered. A strong infusion of it is good against the gravel, for it operates powerfully by urine, and cleanses the kidneys and urinary passages from all sabulous concretions in a short time. It is likewise good in jaundice, and other complaints arising from obstructions of the liver or any other viscera; and many people fancy that it has the power of dissolving the stone in the bladder, but this is supposing too much. No medicine has ever yet been found that has that effect, and it is much to be feared there never will; those substances being of too firm and compact a nature ever to be dissolved by any thing that the bladder can bear, without being irreparably injured. They may also keep the herb dry, or in a syrup, if they please. You may take a drachm of the powder of it in white wine: it would bring away gravel from the kidneys insensibly, and without pain. It also helps the stranguary.

COMMON PARSLEY.

Description. The roots of parsley are long, thick, and white, having a somewhat wrinkled bark; from which spring many shining, green, winged leaves, growing on long footstalks; which are divided into three sections, and each of those subdivided into three more, which are triangular, and cut in at the ends. The stalks grow to be about two feet high, much branched and divided; they are smooth and striated, and beset with smaller and finer leaves, and have on their tops small umbels of little, five-leaved, white flowers, which are succeeded by small, round, striated, brown seed.

Place. Parsley is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers in summer. The roots, leaves, and seeds are used.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury; is very comfortable to the stomach; helps to provoke urine and women's courses, to break wind both in the stomach and bowels, and does a little open the body; but the root much more. It opens obstructions both of liver and spleen, and is therefore accounted one of the five opening roots. Galen commended it against the falling-sickness, and to provoke urine mightily, especially if the roots be boiled, and eaten like parsnips. The seed is effectual to provoke urine and women's courses, to expel wind, to break the stone, and ease the pains and torments thereof; it is also effectual against the venom of any poisonous creature, and the danger that comes to them that have the lethargy, and is as good against the cough. The distilled water of parsley is a familiar medicine with nurses to give their children when they are troubled with wind in the stomach or belly, which they call the frets; and is also much available to them that are of great years. The leaves of parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heat, or swollen, does much help them, if it be used with bread or meal: and being fried with butter, and applied to women's breasts that are hard through the curdling of their milk, it abates the hardness quickly, and also it takes away black or blue marks coming of bruises or falls. The juice thereof dropped into the ears with a little wine, easeth the pains. Tragus sets down an excellent medicine to help the jaundice and falling-sickness, the dropsy, and stone in the kidneys, in this manner: Take of the seed of parsley, fennel, annise, and caraways, of each an ounce; of the roots of parsley, burnet saxifrage, and caraways, of each an ounce and a half; let the seeds be bruised, and the roots washed and cut small; let them lie all night and steep in a bottle of white wine, and in the morning be boiled in a close earthen vessel until a third part or more be wasted; which being strained and cleared, take four ounces thereof morning and evening, first and last, abstaining from drink after it for three hours. This opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and expels the dropsy and jaundice by urine.

COMMON GARDEN PARSNIP.

Description. This has a long and large root, running deep into the earth, not much branched, white in the inside, of a pleasant sweet taste; it has many large, winged, hairy leaves, of a dull green colour, divided into several tripartite sections. The stalks grow to be five or six feet high, much branched and channelled, beset with several smaller leaves, which grow at the divisions; on the tops grow umbels of yellow, five-leaved, small flowers, and after them come smooth, flat, oval seed, two growing together, as in other umbelliferous plants.

Place. It is planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The root only is used.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus. Parsnips are more used for food than medicine, being a



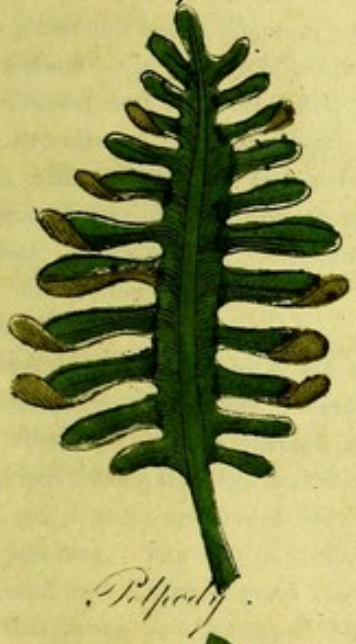
Parsnip.



Corn Poppy.



Orach.



Polypody.



Plantain.



Plum.



Oak.



Peters Wort.



Periwinkle.

pleasing nourishing root, though somewhat windy, are thought to be provokers to venery.

COW PARSNEP.

Description. This grows with three or four large, spread-winged, rough leaves, lying often on the ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy, footstalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against the other, and one at the end, and each leaf being almost round, yet somewhat deeply cut in on the edges in some leaves, and not so deep in others, of a whitish-green colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which rises up a round, crested, hairy stalk, two or three feet high, with a few joints and leaves thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large umbels of white, and sometimes reddish flowers; and after them flat, whitish, thin, winged seed, two always joined together. The root is long and white, with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

Place. It grows in moist meadows, and the borders and corners of fields, and near ditches, through this land.

Time. It flowers in July, and seeds in August.

Government and virtues. Mercury has the dominion over them. The seed thereof, as Galen says, is of a sharp and cutting quality, and therefore is a fit medicine for a cough and shortness of breath, the falling-sickness, and jaundice. The root is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that grows on a fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The seed hereof being drank, cleanses the belly from tough phlegmatic matter therein, eases them that are liver-grown, women's passions of the mother, as well as being drank, as the smoke thereof received underneath, and likewise raises such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the lethargy, by burning it under their nose. The seed and root boiled in oil, and the head rubbed therewith, helps not only those that are fallen into a frenzy, but also the lethargy or drowsy evil, and those that have been long troubled with the head-ach, if it be likewise used with rue. It helps also the running scab, and the shingles. The juice of the flowers dropped into the ears that run and are full of matter, cleanses and heals them.

LEAST WATER PARSNEP.

Description. It rises from many small fibres, with round, striated, and branched stalks, about six inches high. The leaves are placed alternately on these, broad and short, and dentated, of a pale green, not resembling those which rise first from the root. The flowers are small and white, and stand at the tops of the branches in little umbels; and the seed is striated and brown.

Place. It is common in shallow waters.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a species of the water-hemlock, and under the government of Mercury; very deleterious if inwardly used; but, where honewort is not to be found, may be used instead, in removing hard swellings. A decoction with bran or malt is good for eruptions of the skin.

WILD PARSNEP.

Description. The wild parsnep differs little from the garden, but grows not so fair and large, nor has so many leaves, and the root is shorter, more woody, and not so fit to be eaten, and therefore more medicinal.

Place. It grows wild in divers places, as in the marshes by Rochester, and elsewhere.

Time. It flowers in July, the seed being ripe about the beginning of August, the second year after the sowing; for after they do flower the first year, the country people call them madneps.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus. The wild parsnep has a cutting, attenuating, cleansing, and opening quality therein. It resists and helps the biting of serpents, eases the pains and stitches in the sides, and dissolves wind both in the stomach and bowels, which is the colic; and provokes urine. The root is often used, but the seed much more. The wild being better than the tame, shows dame nature to be the best physician. The roots, when cultivated, are sweeter than those of carrots, and are highly nutritious. In the north of Ireland they are brewed with hops, in the same manner that we brew malt, and the liquor thus obtained, after undergoing a fermentation with yeast, proves very agreeable.

UPRIGHT WATER PARSNEP.

Description. This water-parsnep has large, deep

green leaves, consisting of several longish pinnæ, broad at the bottom, narrow, and sharp-pointed at the end, pretty much cut in about the edges. The stalks are tall, hollow, and channelled, having several small leaves growing on them; and on the tops large umbels of white flowers, succeeded by small striated seed. The root is large, fastened in the mud by several long stringy fibres.

Place. It grows in rivers and large waters.

Time. It flowers in May and June. The leaves are used.

There are other varieties of growth, as that distinguished by the name creeping water-parsnep, sium nodiflorum, with white flowers, which grows also in watery places, and flowers in June: and the great water-parsnep, sium latifolium, common about ditches, with white flowers, blowing in July. Of these latter, the seeds only are used.

Virtues. They are accounted opening and attenuating, useful for obstructions of the liver and spleen, and the womb; help the stone and stranguary, and scorbutic affections; outwardly applied, they are commended against cancerous tumours in the breasts. Reduced to powder, and taken in doses of about a scruple, it stops purging, and is good in all kinds of hæmorrhages, but more particularly in excessive menstrual discharges, and spitting of blood. Taken in larger doses, it will frequently cure intermitting fevers and agues. A strong decoction of it is good for sore mouths. The leaves infused in the manner of tea are much used by country people to allay the heat in burning fevers. The roots boiled in vinegar, and applied in form of a poultice, disperse swellings or inflammations in any part of the body; and applied to old putrid sores, cleanse and dispose them for healing. The juice is good to bathe inflamed or sore eyes with, and drank to the amount of four ounces a day for several days together, is said to be almost a certain cure for the jaundice. It is likewise serviceable in the whites and other disorders of the sex.

PEAS.

Description. Peas are more used in the kitchen than in the shops, being known by every body to have whitish green leaves, consisting of two or three pair of large oval pinnæ, with claspers at the ends: the stalks are weak, angular, and not able to support themselves. The flowers are white and papilionaceous, and the peas, when ripe, round and white.

Place. They are planted in fields and gardens.

Time. They flower in May, and the fruit is ripe in June.

Government and virtues. Jupiter in Aries has dominion of this esculent plant. Peas, when green, are a pleasant, grateful, nourishing food, but somewhat flatulent and windy, as well as when dry; and are good to sweeten the blood, and correct salt scorbutic illness, either raw or boiled.

PEARLWORT.

Description. There are two sorts principally known, the upright and the trailing. They both rise from a white slender fibrous root. The first, or *sagina erecta*, has many numerous leaves, of a beautiful green: they are oblong, sharp-pointed, and have no foot-stalks. The stalks are round, upright, slender, and of a pale colour. The flowers stand single upon the top of the stalks, and are white.

Place. It is frequent in dry pastures; there is abundance of it in Hyde-Park, where it makes a very pretty appearance.

The latter, or *sagina procumbens*, differs from the former only in that it is not quite so tall or straight, and has fewer leaves towards the top, but the flowers grow just the same.

Place. It is common in garden walks and other places where it is not choked by large weeds, and between the stones of steps to old houses.

Time. They flower in May.

Government and virtues. The Moon governs these little plants; but the knowledge of their virtues is not supported upon the authority of experience, but very considerable ones are attributed to them. They are said to be powerful diuretics, and good against the gravel and stone, taken in the form of an expressed juice, or in a strong infusion. The opinion of dissolvents of the stone is at this time over: but while it remained in credit, and the several kinds of saxifrage were supposed to possess it, these plants had their share in character.

PEAR-TREE.

Pear-trees are so well known that they need no description.

Government and virtues. The tree belongs to Venus, and so doth the apple-tree. For their physical use, they are best discerned by their taste. All the sweet and lus-



Male Piony



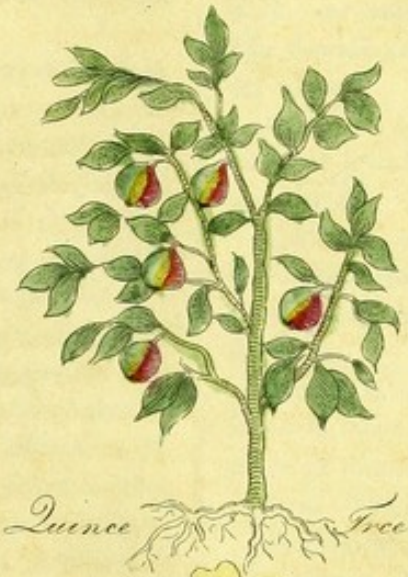
Pomecitron Tree



Female Piony



Pelitory of the Wall



Quince Tree



Orpine



Ox Eye



Primrose



Pimpernel

cious sorts, whether manured or wild, help to move the belly downwards, more or less. Those that are hard and sour, do, on the contrary, bind the belly as much, and the leaves do so also; those that are moist in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more, and are very good repelling medicines: and if the wild sort be boiled with mushrooms, it makes them less dangerous. The said pears boiled with a little honey, help much the oppressed stomach, as all sorts of them do, some more, some less; but the harsher sorts do more cool and bind, serving well to be bound to green wounds, to cool and stay the blood, and to heal up the wound without farther trouble or inflammation, as Galen says, he has found by experience. The wild pears do sooner close up the lips of green wounds than others.

Schola Salerni advises to drink much wine after pears, or else (say they) they are as bad as poison; and they curse the tree for it too: but if a poor man find his stomach oppressed by eating pears, it is but working hard, and it will do as well as drinking wine.

PELLITORY OF SPAIN.

There are two sorts of pellitory; one cultivated, and one wild.

Description. Common pellitory is a very common plant, and will not be kept in our gardens without diligent looking to. The root goes downright into the ground, bearing leaves, being long and finely cut upon the stalk, lying on the ground, much larger than the leaves of the camomile are. At the top it bears one single large flower at a place, having a border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrum in the middle, not standing so close as that of camomile does.

The other common pellitory which grows here, has a root of a sharp biting taste, scarce discernible by the taste from that before described, from whence arise diverse brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long leaves finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops. The flowers are many and white, standing in tufts, like those of yarrow, with a small yellowish thrum in the middle. The seed is very small.

Place. The last grows in fields by the hedge-sides and paths almost every where.

Time. It flowers at the latter end of June and July.

Government and virtues. It is under the government of Mercury, and I am persuaded it is one of the best purgers of the brain that grows. An ounce of the juice taken in a draught of muscadel an hour before the fit of the ague comes, will surely drive away the ague at the second or third time taking at the farthest. Either the herb or root dried, or chewed in the mouth, purges the brain of phlegmatic humours; thereby not only eases pains in the head and teeth, but also hinders the distilling of the brain upon the lungs and eyes, preventing coughs, phthisic and consumptions, the apoplexy, and falling-sickness. It is an excellent approved remedy in the lethargy. The powder of the herb or root being snuffed up the nostrils, procures sneezing, and eases the head-ach. Being made into an ointment with hog's grease, it takes away black and blue spots, occasioned by blows or falls, and helps both the gout and sciatica. The roots have a hot pungent taste when chewed in the mouth, which, by stimulating the salival glands, promotes a flow of viscid humours from the head and the adjacent part, and by this means frequently relieves the tooth-ach, head-ach, lethargy, palsy of the tongue, &c. It is likewise given internally, with success, in small doses, in paralytic and rheumatic complaints.

PEACH-TREE.

Description. A peach-tree grows not so great as the apricot-tree, yet spreads branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish twigs, whereon are set long and narrow green leaves, dented about the edges. The blossoms are greater than the plum, and of a light purple colour; the fruit round, and sometimes as big as a reasonable pippin, others smaller, as also differing in colour and taste, as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firm, with a frize or cotton all over, with a cleft therein like an apricot, and a rugged, furrowed, great stone within it, and a bitter kernel within the stone. It sooner waxes old and decays than the apricot, by much.

Place. It is a native of the East, but flourishes very well with us, and in good seasons ripens its delicious fruit without any artificial heat.

Time. They flower in the spring, and fructify in autumn.

Government and virtues. Lady Venus owns this tree, and by it opposes the ill effects of Mars; and indeed for children and young people, nothing is better to purge choler and the jaundice, than the leaves or flowers of this tree, being made into a syrup or conserve. Let such

as delight to please their lust, regard the fruit: but such as have lost their health, and their children's, let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfuls of the syrup at a time; it is as gentle as Venus herself. The leaves of peaches bruised and laid on the belly, kill worms: and so they do also being boiled in ale, and drank, open the belly likewise; and being dried, is a safer medicine to discuss humours. The powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds, stays their bleeding, and closes them up. The flowers steeped all night in a little wine standing warm, strained forth in the morning, and drank fasting, does gently open the belly, and move it downward. A syrup made of them, as the syrup of roses is made, works more forcibly than that of roses, for it provokes vomiting, and spends waterish and hydropic humours by the continuance thereof. The flowers, made into a conserve, work the same effect. The liquor that drops from the tree being wounded, is given in the decoction of colt's-foot, to those that are troubled with the cough or shortness of breath, by adding thereunto some sweet wine, and putting some saffron also therein. It is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their voice; helps all defects of the lungs, and those that vomit and spit blood. Two drachms hereof given in the juice of lemons, or of radish, is good for those that are troubled with the stone. The kernels of the stones do wonderfully ease the pains and wringings of the belly, through wind or sharp humours, and help to make an excellent medicine for the stone, upon all occasions, in this manner: I take fifty kernels of peach-stones, and one hundred of the kernels of cherry-stones, a handful of elder-flowers fresh or dried, and three pints of muscadel; set them in a close pot into a bed of horse-dung for ten days, after which distil in a glass with a gentle fire, and keep it for your use: you may drink upon occasion three or four ounces at a time. The milk or cream of these kernels being drawn forth with some vervain water, and applied to the forehead and temples, does much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The oil drawn from the kernels, the temples being therewith anointed, does the like. The said oil put into clysters, eases the pains of the wind colic; and anointed on the lower part of the belly, does the like; and dropped into the ears, eases pains in them; the juice of the leaves does the like. Being also anointed on the forehead and temples, it helps the megrim, and all other parts of the head. If the kernels be bruised and boiled in vinegar until they become thick, and applied to the head, it marvellously procures the hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is too thin.

COMMON MARSH PENNYWORT.

Description. The root is roundish, tuberous, and furnished with many fibres from the bottom. The leaves rise in thick and regular clusters, and are supported on footstalks of three inches long, and these are inserted in the centre, the leaf spreading every way into roundness from them. The leaves are of a bluish-green, prettily notched round the edges, and of a watery taste. The stalk is eight inches, and is round and tolerably firm; toward the top it divides into two or three brances, and on these hang numerous flowers in long spikes, small, greenish, and dented at the rim. The seeds are numerous and small.

Place. It frequently grows upon walls in Somersetshire.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus, and is good to break the stone and to void it; also the gravel either in the reins or bladder. It helps a suppression of urine and the stranguary,

PENNYROYAL.

Description. The common pennyroyal is so well known that it needeth no description.

There is another kind of pennyroyal, superior to the above, which differeth only in the largeness of the leaves and stalks; in rising higher, and not drooping upon the ground so much. The flowers of which are purple, growing in rundles about the stalk, like the other.

Place. The first, which is common in gardens, groweth also in many moist and watery places in this kingdom. The second is found wild in Essex, and divers places on the road to London, to Colchester, and parts adjacent.

Time. They flower in the latter end of summer.

Government and virtues. This herb is under Venus. Dioscorides saith, that pennyroyal maketh tough phlegm thin, warmeth the coldness of any part that it is applied to, and digesteth raw and corrupt matter: being boiled and drunk, it moveth the courses, and expelleth the dead child and afterbirth; being mixed with honey and salt, it voideth phlegm out of the lungs. Drunk with wine, it is of singular service to those who are stung or

bit by any venomous beast; applied to the nostrils, with vinegar, it is very reviving to persons fainting and swooning; being dried and burnt, it strengtheneth the gums, and is helpful for those that are troubled with the gout; being applied as a plaister, it taketh away carbuncles and blotches from the face; applied with salt, it helpeth those that are splenetic, or liver-grown. The decoction doth help the itch, if washed therewith; being put into baths for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardness of the mother. The green herb bruised and put into vinegar, cleanseth foul ulcers, and taketh away the marks of bruises and blows about the eyes, and all discolouring of the face by fire, and the leprosy, being drunk and outwardly applied: boiled in wine, with honey and salt, it helpeth the tooth-ach. It helpeth the cold griefs of the joints, taking away the pains, and warming the cold parts, being fast bound to the place after bathing or sweating. Pliny addeth, that pennyroyal and mint together help faintings or swoonings, infused in vinegar, and put to the nostrils, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It easeth the head-ach, and the pains of the breast and belly, stayeth the gnawing of the stomach, and inward pains of the bowels; being drunk with wine, it provoketh the courses, and expelleth the dead child and after-birth; it helpeth the falling sickness: put into unwholesome or stinking water that men must drink, as at sea, and where other cannot be had, it maketh it less hurtful. It helpeth cramps or convulsions of the sinews, being applied with honey, salt, and vinegar. It is very effectual for a cough, being boiled in milk and drank, and for ulcers and sores in the mouth. Matthiolus saith, the decoction thereof, being drank, helpeth the jaundice, and all pains of the head and sinews that come of a cold cause; and that it helpeth to clear and quicken the eye-sight. Applied to the nostrils of those that have the falling-sickness, or the lethargy, or put into the mouth, it helpeth them much, being bruised in vinegar, and applied. Mixed with barley meal, it helpeth burnings; and put into the ears, easeth the pains of them.

COMMON OR MALE PIMPERNEL.

Description. This is a small low plant, not above a span high, having a great many square smooth stalks, with small chickweed-like leaves, set one opposite to another, without foot-stalk, full of small, round, blackish, red spots underneath; the flowers spring from the setting on of the leaves, and grow singly on long foot-stalks, being a flower of one leaf divided into five partitions, of a beautiful scarlet colour. The seed-vessel is round, opening horizontally in the middle, when the seed is ripe, which is small and round, of a dark brown colour. The root is small and thready, perishing every year.

Place. It grows in corn-fields.

Time. It flowers in May and June.

FEMALE PIMPERNEL.

Description. This differs in nothing from the former, but in the colour of its flowers, which in this are blue: and it is more rarely to be met with.

WATER PIMPERNEL.

Description. This pimpernel has divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset all with two small and almost round leaves at every joint, one against another, but no foot-stalks; for the leaves, as it were, compass the stalk. The flowers stand singly each by themselves, at them and the stalk, consisting of five small round-pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, tending to an orange, with so many threads in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein is contained small seed. The root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

Place. This pimpernel is only found in brooks, and by sides of running or standing waters.

Government and virtues. They are Solar herbs of a cleansing attractive quality, and moderately drying. The virtues of these pimpernels are much the same. It is a plant moderately warm and dry, with a little stipticity, and is therefore accounted by some a good vulnerary. The juice being inwardly given by itself, or mixed with cow's milk, is useful in consumptions and distempers of the lungs; it is often put in cordial waters, as an alexipharmic, and good against malignant distempers. It has been commended by some writers of note, as of singular advantage in maniacal cases, and in delirious fevers; are good to solder the lips of wounds, and to cleanse foul ulcers. The distilled water or juice is much esteemed by French dames to cleanse the skin from any roughness, deformity, or discolouring thereof; being boiled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the plague, and other pestilential fevers, if the

party after it be warm in his bed, and sweat for two hours after, and use the same for twice at least. It also helps all stingings and bitings of venomous beasts, or mad dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly. The same also opens obstructions of the liver, and is very available against the infirmities of the reins: it provokes urine, and helps to expel the stone and gravel out of the kidneys and bladder, and helps much in all inward pains and ulcers. The decoction, or distilled water, is no less effectual to be applied to all wounds that are fresh and green, or old, filthy, fretting, and running ulcers, which it very effectually cures in a short space. A little mixed with the juice, and dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them, and hinder the sight. It helps the tooth-ach, being dropped into the ear, on the contrary side of the pain. It is also effectual to ease the pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles. Water pimpernel is a good deobstruent and antiscorbutic, abounding with volatile parts, very good for the scurvy, being an ingredient of the antiscorbutic juices and diet-drinks for that distemper. It is likewise detersive and cleansing, and useful in many inward obstructions.

PETER'S WORT.

Names. Called also spelt.

Description. It rises up with square upright stalks for the most part, some greater and higher than St. John's wort (and good reason too, St. Peter being the greater apostle—ask the Pope else—for though God would have the saints equal, the Pope is of another opinion) but brown in the same manner, having two leaves at every joint, somewhat like, but larger than St. John's wort, and a little rounder pointed, with few or no holes to be seen thereon, and having sometimes smaller leaves rising from the bottom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also. At tops of the two stalks stand many star-like flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, very like those of St. John's wort, insomuch that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by its largeness and height, the seed being alike in both. The root abides long, sending forth new shoots every year.

Place. It grows in many groves, and small low woods, in divers places in this country, as in Kent, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Northamptonshire; as also near water-courses in other places.

Time. It flowers in June and July; and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. There is not a straw to choose between this and St. John's worts, only St. Peter must have it, lest he should want pot-herbs: it is of the same property as St. John's wort, but somewhat weaker, and therefore more seldom used. Two drachms of the seed taken at a time in honeyed water, purges choleric humours (as says Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen) and thereby helps those that are troubled with the sciatica. The leaves are used as St. John's wort, to help those places of the body that have been burnt with fire.

COMMON PILEWORT.

Description. This small plant, besides the slender, white, fibrous root, that spreads and fastens itself in the ground, has several small, oval, whitish tubercles, somewhat resembling the piles, or the swellings of the hæmorrhoids, whence it takes its name. The leaves grow upon long foot-stalks, smooth and shining, in shape of ivy-leaves, but less rounder pointed, and of not so firm a texture, sometimes spotted with whitish spots. The flowers grow upon pretty long stalks, inclining to the earth, with a leaf or two on them more angular, sharper pointed, and smaller than the other; they consist of eight or nine narrow sharp-pointed petals, of a shining yellow colour, with a few yellow stamina in the middle, set about a greenish head that is composed of small naked seeds.

Place. It grows in meadows and moist pastures, and by hedge-sides.

Time. It flowers in April.

Government and virtues. This herb, on account of its signature, is accounted to be good for the hæmorrhoids or piles, to ease their pain and swelling, and stop their bleeding; the roots being taken inwardly, and an ointment made of the leaves and roots, is cooling and good for angry and inflamed sores and ulcers. The expressed juice of the plant is frequently made use of by country people, for internal wounds, bruises, and spitting of blood, with good success. The leaves bruised and boiled in a sufficient quantity of hog's lard, until they become crisp, and then strained, afford an excellent cooling ointment.

WATER PEPPER.

Description. Our common water pepper sends forth

somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light bluish greenish colour, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four feet high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small seeds in small heads. The root is slender, running much under ground, and shooting up again in many places; and both leaves and roots are very hot and sharp of taste, like pepper, for which cause it took the name.

Place. It grows naturally in many places of the country, as at Clare, in Essex; also near unto Exeter, in Devonshire; upon Rochester Common, in Kent; in Lancashire, and in divers other places; but is usually kept in gardens.

Time. It flowers in the end of June, and in July.

Government and virtues. Here is another martial herb for you, make much of it. Pliny and Paulus Æginetta say, that pepperwort is very successful for the sciatica, or any other gout or pain in the joints, or any other inveterate disease: the leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old hog's grease, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in women, the place being afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapt up with wool or skins, after they have sweat a little. It also amends the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and helps to take away marks, scars, and scabs, or the foul marks of burning with fire or iron. The juice hereof is by some used to be given in ale to drink to women with child, to procure them a speedy delivery in travail.

PERIWINKLE.

Description. The common sort hereof has many branches trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joints as it runs, taking thereby hold in the ground, and roots in divers places. At the joints of these branches stand two small, dark, green, shining leaves, somewhat like bay-leaves, but smaller, and with them come forth also the flowers (one at a joint) standing upon a tender foot-stalk, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leaves: the most ordinary sorts are of a pale blue colour; some are pure white, and some of a dark reddish purple colour. The root is little bigger than a rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, whereby it quickly possesses a great compass, and is therefore most usually planted under hedges where it may have room to run.

Place. Those with the pale blue, and those with the white flowers, grow in woods and orchards, by the hedge-sides, in divers parts of this country; but those with the purple flowers in gardens only.

Time. They flower in March and April.

Government and virtues. Venus owns this herb, and says, that the leaves eaten by man and wife together, cause love between them. The periwinkle is a great binder, stays bleeding both at mouth and nose, if some of the leaves be chewed. The French use it to stay women's courses. It is a good female medicine, and may be used with advantage in hysteric and other fits.

There is something pleasing to cats in the smell of this plant, and it is a matter of no small difficulty to keep them out of a place where any of it grows. An infusion of the plant is an excellent medicine in suppressions of the menses, so also is the expressed juice, and may be taken to the quantity of two ounces for a dose. It is good in nervous disorders; and the young tops made into a conserve, are serviceable in that troublesome complaint, the night-mare.

The small periwinkle, or vinea minor, possesses the same virtues, and may very properly supply the place of the other, where that cannot be found.

DOVER PLANTAIN.

Description. This varies extremely in size, according to the degree of nourishment it receives; and hence the common writers have described a larger and a smaller kind; but this is only variations from accident, no distinction of species. This and the following are no more than varieties perfectly accidental; but as they are singular in their kind, and have all great virtues, they are represented in the annexed plates. The leaves of this are long, narrow, and very grassy, of a deep green, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the point. They are conspicuously ribbed. The stalks are numerous, tough, upright, naked, striated, and sometimes ten inches high. The flowers are small, and stand at the top of each in a thick short spike. The seeds are oval and brown, but very small.

Place. It takes its name from the place of its growth; but is also found in plenty on the coast of Sussex.

Time. It flowers all the summer.

GRASS PLANTAIN.

Description. This is a singular grassy and apparently weedy herb. The leaves are very green, curling, and involving one with another in a curious manner, like tufts of sea-grass. The flowers are single, and consist of four white leaves each, with long threads growing out of each centre, at the top of which are small white buttons. The whole plant grows but to about four inches high.

Place. It is common on the isle of Sheppey, and in other parts about the sea coasts.

Time. It flowers in June.

Virtues. The expressed juice of this plantain is good against spitting of blood, immoderate fluxes of the menses, and piles. The seeds reduced to powder, and taken, stop the whites. The leaves bruised, and applied to fresh cuts, soon heal them, and are good to cleanse and heal ulcers. This is astringent, cooling, and healing. Very little good is got from this plant by distillation, for its virtues will not rise this way; but a decoction of the entire plant is excellent in all urethral and uterine disorders.

HOARY PLANTAIN.

Description. This differs from the first mentioned in only having a soft down growing all over it, and seldom rising so high. In every other respect its appearance is the same.

RIBWORT PLANTAIN.

Description. This plantain has longer and much narrower leaves than the former, sharp-pointed, and having five remarkable ribs, or nerves, running quite through them to the root, which is less and more stringy than the former: the flowers grow at the end of long slender stalks in oblong spikes, about an inch long; they are small and staminous, with white apices. The seeds grow like the former, but are somewhat larger.

Place. It grows in fields and meadows.

Time. The flowers appear in May and June.

Government and virtues. The leaves are restringent and vulnerary, and may be used in the same purpose with the former. Some commend the juice of it to be given before the returning fit of an ague, to lessen its effect.

SEA PLANTAIN.

Description. This is but a small plant of about four or five inches high. It has numerous long and narrow leaves, of a greyish green, a little notched, but that very irregularly. The stalks are very naked and hairy, and the flowers grow in the same manner with the rest: they are small and white.

Place. It is common in our salt marshes and elsewhere, about the sea-coast.

Time. It flowers in June.

WATER PLANTAIN.

Description. This has a thick, tufty, fibrous, and perennial root; the leaves are supported on long, hollowed, weak, spongy, leaf-stalks; they are large, broad, oblong, blunt at the end, entire on the edges, smooth on the surface, of a fresh green colour, and marked with large longitudinal ribs, in the manner of common plantain; to which, however, this plant is not in the least degree allied. The stem only bears the flowers: it is naked, thick, smooth, three or four feet high, and furnished with a great many branches, which surround it at small distances, in a regular manner, like whorls. The flowers are supported on long fruit-stalks, which rise from these branches; they are not very large, but very numerous and white.

LESSER WATER PLANTAIN.

Description. This is only a smaller plant, not arising to the same height, and the leaves are narrower, yet they have been described as two distinct species; the one with long and narrow leaves; the other with very large and broad leaves. There are two other smaller kinds, the first called floating water plantain, *alisma natans;* and starry water plantain, *alisma damasonium.*

Description. Both have leaves of the same shade, but the flowers are smaller; and of the last the shape is starry, a little resembling the sagittaria, or lesser water star-wort.

Place. They are found in great plenty in watery places, such as the sides of pools, rivers, &c.

Time. They flower in July and August.

Government and virtues. The Moon governs them. The leaves of this plant are cooling and repelling; they are frequently made use of by the country people for fallings down of the fundament and the piles. The juice stops spitting of blood, and bloody urine; and applied to women's breasts, dries up the milk very soon.

WELSH PLANTAIN.

Description. This is a small but regular plant, exactly like those already described. The leaves rise from the root, and the lowermost ones lie in the ground. The ribs are conspicuous, and the stalks are firm, upright, and hoary. The flowers have little white buttons, conspicuous to the eye. They resemble the others already described in every other particular.

Place. It is common upon hilly situations, and upon the Welsh mountains.

Time. It flowers rarely before June or July.

PLANTAIN.

Description. The root of the common great plantain is thick at the head, having many whitish fibres growing from it. The leaves are pretty broad, large, and oval, somewhat waved about the edges, and having seven large nerves running through the whole length of the leaves, and even the broad hollow footstalks into the root. The flowers grow in long spikes, above half the length of the thick footstalks, being small and staminous, cut into four parts, which are succeeded by two small, oblong, shining, brown seeds, hollowed in on the one side, growing in little roundish capsulæ, which open horizontally when the seed is ripe.

Place. It grows every where by the way-side.

Time. It flowers in May. The whole plant is used.

Government and virtues. It is true, Mizaldus and others, yea, almost all astrological physicians, hold this to be an herb of Mars, because it cures the diseases of the head and privities, which are under the houses of Mars, Aries, and Scorpio: the truth is, it is under the command of Venus, and cures the head by antipathy to Mars, and the privities by sympathy to Venus; neither is there hardly a martial disease but it cures.

The juice of plantain clarified, and drank for several days together, either of itself, or in other drink, prevails wonderfully against all torments or excoriations in the guts or bowels, helps the distillations of rheum from the head, and stays all manner of fluxes, even women's courses, when they flow too abundantly. It is good to stay spitting of blood, and other bleedings at the mouth, or the making of foul and bloody water, by reason of any ulcer in the reins or bladder; and also stays the too free bleeding of wounds. It is held an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the phthisic, or consumption of the lungs, or ulcers of the lungs, or coughs that come of heat. The decoction or powder of the roots or seeds is much more binding for all the purposes aforesaid than the leaves. Dioscorides says, that three roots boiled in wine, and taken, helps the tertian ague, and for the quartian ague (but letting the number pass as fabulous) I conceive the decoction of divers roots may be effectual. The herb, but especially the seed, is held to be profitable against the dropsy, the falling sickness, the yellow jaundice, and stoppings of the liver and reins. The roots of plantain, and pellitory of Spain, beaten into powder, and put into the hollow teeth, takes away the pains of them. The clarified juice, or distilled water, dropped into the eyes, cools the inflammations in them, and taketh away the pin and web; and dropped into the ears, easeth the pains in them, and helps and removes the heat. The same also, with the juice of houseleek, is profitable against all inflammations and breakings out of the skin, and against burnings and scaldings by fire and water. The juice or decoction made either of itself, or other things of the like nature, is of much use and good effect for old and hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for cankers and sores in the mouth or privy parts of man or woman; and helps also the pains of the piles in the fundament. The juice mixed with oil of roses, and the temples and forehead anointed therewith, eases the pains of the head proceeding from heat, and helps lunatic and frantic persons very much; as also the biting of serpents or a mad dog. The same also is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feet or hands, especially in the beginning. It is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, swellings, and pains that presently rise thereupon. The powder of the dried leaves taken in drink kills worms of the belly; and boiled in wine, kills worms that breed in old and foul ulcers. One part of plantain water, and two parts of the brine of powdered beef, boiled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heal all spreading scabs, or itch in the head or body, all manner of tetters, ringworms, the shingles, and all other running and fret-

ting sores. Briefly, the plantains are singularly good wound herbs, to heal fresh or old wounds, or sores, either inward or outward.

POMPKIN.

Description. The pompkin takes up a great compass of ground, with its large, thick, creeping stalks, furnished with large claspers: its leaves are very large and rough, in shape like those of melons. The flowers are large, in shape and colour like a yellow lily. The fruit is of a great bigness, having large, white, oval, flattish seed.

Place. The pompkin is sown in dunghills.

Time. It is ripe in September and October. It is rarely used in physic.

Government and virtues. It is a moist plant under the dominion of the Moon. The seed is cooling, and of the nature of the melon and other cold seeds, and may serve very well to make emulsions.

POMEGRANATE TREE.

Description. This is a shrubby plant, covered with a brownish bark, and divided into a great number of branches, which spread in an irregular manner, and are armed with sharp spines, and have their upper end pretty thick set with long narrow smooth leaves, two inches in length, to half an inch in breadth; among these come forth the flowers, of a glorious scarlet colour, consisting of five leaves set in a tough brown calyx, which in time enlarging itself, becomes the bark or covering of the fruit, having a crown on its upper part, being in shape and bigness like an orange, but with a browner and harder peel, in the inside of which grow a great number of cornered acini or kernels, compacted close together in regular order, containing a sweet vinous juice, or one more acid and acerb, with a little stone in the middle of each.

Place. It is a native of Italy and Spain; and will seldom stand the cold of our winters, without the shelter of a green-house.

Government and virtues. The tree is under Mercury. Both the flowers and the bark of the fruit is strongly astringent; a decoction of them stops bleedings and purgings of all kinds, and is good in the whites. The pulp of the fruit, when in perfection, is very grateful, and has the same general qualities with the other acid fruits. The flowers of the pomegranate tree are kept in the shops under the title of balustines, and are given in powder or decoction, to check purgings, bloody stools, and immoderate menses. A strong infusion of them cures ulcers in the mouth and throat, and fastens loose teeth.

DWARF PLANE TREE.

Virtues. The tender leaves boiled in wine, and used in the manner of an ointment, stop fluxions of the eyes; and the bark boiled in vinegar is good for pains of the teeth, but its use in physic is now become obsolete.

PLOWMAN'S SPIKENARD.

Description. This is a biennial; a coarse and but ill-looking plant. The stalk rises two feet and a half high, and is of a ruddy brown, brittle, dry, and branchy towards the top. The leaves are broad lanced, rugged on the surface, of a coarse dead green, and a little dented about the edges. The flowers are of a dull yellow, and stand in a close tuft at the tops of the stalks; they grow out of a cup oblong and rugged; and the scales of it are sharp-pointed, and they stand wide, and bent out.

Place. It is found by road sides, and in waste places upon high and dry grounds, but no where in great plenty.

Time. The flowers blow in August.

Government and virtues. It is under the government of Venus. The leaves, when bruised, emit a quick and aromatic smell. To the taste they are bitterish, with some sharpness. A weak tea made of this herb is good to promote the menses, and much preferable to any mineral. Where there is great efficacy, as in steel medicines, there is great power of mischief: and we should have many different things to supersede their use. This is supposed to be the *baccharis* of Dioscorides.

MOUNTAIN POLEY.

Description. This polium grows about a foot high, much branched, with squarish woolly stalks, having two small white woolly leaves at a joint, not above half an inch long, and scarce half so broad, blunt pointed, and indented about the edges towards their end. The flowers grow at the end of the branches in roundish, woolly, thick spikes, small, and of a white colour, labia-

ted, but having no galea, being set in white, hoary, five-pointed calices; both leaves and flowers have a pleasant aromatic scent.

Place. It grows in Italy, and the southern parts of France, but bears the cold of our winters, if care be taken to secure it from the severity of the frost in a greenhouse.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. Mountain poley is under the dominion of Venus. It is opening and attenuating, good for obstructions of the liver and spleen; it is also good in dropsical cases, and the jaundice; it provokes urine and the menses, and is serviceable in cases of bites of venomous creatures. It is also an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi. Outwardly applied, it is emollient, ripening and dissolving, good for hard tumours and swellings, and is frequently put into plaisters and ointments for those purposes.

POLYPODY.

Description. This is one of the fern tribe, a perennial herb, which is distinguished from the others by the seeds being in roundish spots, distributed on the under surface of the leaf. The root is shagged with hairs, and of the thickness of one's little finger, and, when broken, is found to be green within; and to the taste at once austere and sweet. The root lives long; in spring new leaves rise up, and those of the preceding year decay. There is no other part; for every leaf is itself a perfect plant, bearing its seeds upon its back; no other stalk arising.

Place. It is very common among mossy stones, upon the joints of old walls which are in the shade, and upon the stumps of old trees; but the best sort of it grows upon decayed parts of old oak trees.

Time. As its virtues depend upon the condition of its juices, it may be used as gathered at any time of the year; but it is in its greatest perfection in October and November, when the full grown leaves having done their office, and perfected the seeds for a new succession, draw little more juices; then the body of the root swells, and acquires twice its former thickness: it then grows tender, and its juice, when broken, is saccharine, thick, and gummous.

Government and virtues. It is under Jupiter in Leo. With laxatives it gently carries off the contents of the bowels without irritation. By itself it is a very mild and useful purge: but being very slow, it is generally mixed, by infusion or decoction, with other purging ingredients, or in broths with beets, parsley, mallow, cummin, ginger, fennel, and annise. With mucilaginous herbs, as white beet and mallow, it is excellent in colics. The powder taken to half a drachm daily, and fasting three hours after, is good for the spleen, jaundice, and dropsy, for it is as fine an alterative as can be procured, and will penetrate farther than most other things yet known. Some use its distilled water in a cough, asthma, diseases of the lungs, pleurisies, obstructions of the mysentery, and in whatever cases acrimony is to be subdued. The best form to take it for any complaint of the intestines is as follows: to an ounce of fresh polypody root bruised, add an ounce and a half of the fresh roots of white beets, and a handful of wild mallow; pour upon these a pint and a quarter of water, boiling hot, and let it stand till next day, then strain it off.

A quarter of a pint of this liquor contains the infusion of two drachms of the root. It should be sweetened with sugar-candy, or honey, which is much better.

BLACK POPPY.

Description. This poppy does not grow so tall as the white, but in other respects is much like it. The chief difference is in the flower, which in this is of a purple colour, with a black bottom; and in the heads, which never grow nigh the bigness of the white, and contain black seed. The roots both of this and that are sticky, and perish when the seed is ripe.

Place. It is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

Virtues. The heads are now rarely used, being left alone for the other. The flowers are however of a gentle sudorific nature, and are peculiarly good in pleurisies, quinsies, and all disorders of the breast. A strong tincture may be drawn from them with wine, and this is much better than the syrup, for that is too much loaded with sugar to be given in sufficient doses to answer the end intended. The red surfeit-water is a tincture of these flowers.

CROWFOOT POPPY.

Description. The stalk of this poppy is thick and naked, round, and fleshy. The leaves are but few, and grow irregularly; they are striped into many deep di-

vided segments, and of a pale green colour. The flower is large and single, growing at the top of the stalk; the usual colour of it is a bright scarlet; but sometimes it is yellow or white. In the middle is a tuft of yellow threads. Cultivation has produced many varieties of this plant.

Place. They are found wild in great abundance in Asia, but in England they are only found in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. The acrid and caustic quality of this poppy declare it to be of Saturn's reign, but still it should not be totally overlooked, as it is of good service to move warts. It is the juice of the plant expressed, that is used by some to make way for the instruments of surgery; and the whole plant bruised has been applied by others to move the head-ach, but care must be taken not to let it come too near the eyes, as it will cause inflammation.

LONG ROUGH-HEADED POPPY.

Description. The first leaves of this poppy grow in a cluster; they are of a pale green, and hairy, and have short foot-stalks: they are deeply divided on the pinnated manner, so that they seem composed of many pairs placed on a rib, with an odd one at the end; but they are in reality only so many segments. The stalks are numerous, round, firm, very much branched, and a foot high. The flowers stand at the top of the branches, and are of a beautiful scarlet colour, with little black buttons. The heads are long, and covered with a kind of soft prickles.

Place. It is common in many parts of England in corn-fields, and on ditch-banks.

Time. It flowers in June: but they quickly fade and fall off in this and the next species.

ROUND ROUGH-HEADED POPPY.

Description. This has a long, slender, white root, with a few fibres. The first leaves are numerous, and beautifully divided into segments; they have foot-stalks, and are of a pale green, and uncommonly hairy. They are doubly pinnated, as it were, each consisting of several pairs of them in a middle rib, and each so doubly jagged, that they appear pinnated again. The stalk is round, rough, hairy, upright, branched, and a foot and half high. The leaves are numerous, and stand irregularly: they are of the same form with the lower ones, but smaller. The flowers are small in comparison of the preceding kind, otherwise not little in proportion to the plant: they are of a bright red, and consist each of four petals with numerous threads. The seed-vessel is roundish and very rough, being set all over with a kind of bristly hair: the seeds are numerous, small, roundish, and black.

Place. It is most common in corn-fields in many parts of England.

Time. It flowers in July.

LONG SMOOTH-HEADED POPPY.

Description. This poppy has fewer leaves, and they stand irregularly upon long footstalks; they are properly of the pinnated kind, and very beautiful, of a fine green. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, and are large and yellow, with purple buttons in their centre.

Place. It is frequently found in Wales wild, upon the moist rocks, and about the borders of rivulets.

Time. It flowers about the same time with the rest.

VIOLET HORNED POPPY.

Description. This poppy differs from the rest, only that the leaves are divided into numerous fine segments, in a double pinnated manner. The stalk, which is usually four or five feet high, hath sometimes no branches at the top, and usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but one head wrapped up in a thin skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow, and then rising, and being broken, the flower within it spreading itself open, and consisting of four very large, white, round leaves, with many whitish round threads in the middle, set about a small, round, green head, having a horn or star-like point, shooting out at the head thereof, which, growing ripe, becomes as large as a great apple, wherein are contained a great number of small round seeds, in several partitions or divisions next unto the shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. The whole plant, both leaves, stalks, and heads, while they are fresh, young, and green, yield a milk, when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady smell. The root is white and woody, perishing as soon as it has given ripe seed.

Place. It is common in corn-fields.

Time. It flowers in July.

Virtues. An infusion of the flowers boiled into a syrup, partakes, in a slight degree, of the nature of opium. The juice is of the same acrid and peculiar bitter taste with the other species.

YELLOW-HORNED POPPY.

Description. This is a species of celandine. The root is long and thick at the head, divided into branches, which fix themselves pretty deep in the earth; from which spring bluish-green winged leaves, divided generally into five parts, somewhat like columbines, but longer, the section at the end being the largest. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, full of thick joints, or knees, having two smaller leaves at each joint: the flowers grow several together upon a footstalk three or four inches long, each having a shorter of its own; they consist of four small yellow leaves, included in calyces of two hollow parts; and after they are fallen, which they soon do, they are followed by pretty long narrow pods, full of small, round, shining black seed. Every part of the plant, when broken, emits a yellow, bitter, acrid juice.

Place. It grows among waste grounds and rubbish, upon walls and buildings.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. Like its species, it is under the Sun in Leo; and is aperitive and cleansing, opening obstructions of the spleen and liver, and of great use in curing the jaundice and scurvy: some reckon it cordial, and a good antidote against the plague. Some quantity of it is put into aqua mirabilis. Outwardly it is used for sore eyes, to dry up the rheum, and take away specks and films, as also against tetters and ring-worms, and scurvy breakings-out. The root dried and powdered is a balsamic and sub-astringent. It is given against bloody-fluxes, and in other hæmorrhages, half a drachm for a dose.

WILD POPPY.

Name. Called also Corn-rose.

Description. The wild poppy, or corn-rose, has long and narrow leaves, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green colour, sometimes hairy withal; the stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tall as the garden kind, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing down before the skin breaks, wherein the flower is enclosed, which, when it is full blown open, is of a fair yellowish red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot at the bottom of the leaves, having many black soft threads in the middle, compassing a small green head, which, when it is ripe, is not bigger than one's little finger's end, wherein is contained much black seed, smaller by half than that of the garden. The root perishes every year, and springs again of its own sowing. Of this kind there is one lesser in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing else. This is called the Welch poppy, or papaver Cambricum.

Place. The garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are all sown in gardens where they grow.

The wild poppy, or corn-rose, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the corn-fields of all counties through this land; and also upon ditch-banks, and by hedge-sides. The smaller wild kind is also found in corn-fields, and also in some other places, but not so plentiful as the former.

Time. The garden kinds are usually sown in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their own sowing.

The wild kind flower usually from May until July: and the seed of them is ripe soon after the flowering.

Government and virtues. The herb is Lunar; and of the flowers and seeds is made a syrup, which is frequently, and to good effect, used to procure rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and to stay catarrhs and defluxions of thin rheums from the head into the stomach and lungs, causing a continual cough, the forerunner of a consumption; it helps also hoarseness of the throat, and when one has lost their voice, which the oil of the seed does likewise. The black seed boiled in wine, and drank, is said also to stay the flux of the belly, and women's courses. The empty shells, or poppy-heads, are usually boiled in water, and given to procure rest and sleep; so do the leaves in the same manner; as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warm, or with the oil of poppies, the green leaves or heads bruised, and applied with a little vinegar, or made into a poultice with barley-meal or hogs' grease, cools and tempers all inflammations; as also the disease called St. Anthony's fire. It is generally used in treacle and mithridate, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep, and to

ease pains in the head as well as in other parts. It is also used to cool inflammations, agues or frenzies, or to stay defluctions which cause a cough, or consumption, and also other fluxes of the belly, or women's courses; it is also put into hollow teeth, to ease the pain; and has been found by experience to ease the pains of the gout.

The wild poppy, or corn-rose, (as Matthiolus says) is good to prevent the falling-sickness. The syrup made with the flower, is with good effect given to those that have the pleurisy: and the dried flowers also, either boiled in water, or made into powder and drank, either in the distilled water of them, or some other drink, works the like effect. The distilled water of the flowers is held to be of much good use against surfeits, being drank evening and morning: it is also more cooling than any of the other poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot agues, frenzies, and other inflammations, either inward or outward. Galen says, the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly.

PRIMROSE.

Description. This has a perennial root consisting of a short thick head, furnished with a great number of thick and long fibres. The leaves immediately arising from the root are numerous, and altogether make a large round tuft: they are large, oblong, without leaf stalks, wrinkled on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a deep green colour. The flowers are supported singly on long, slender, hairy fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root; they are large, and of a white or pale yellow colour. The seeds are small, numerous, and of a roundish figure.

Place. It is common in woods, hedges, and thickets, particularly in clayey soil.

Time. The flowers appear in March and April.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Venus. The roots are used as a sternutatory for the head; the best way of using them is to bruise them, and express the juice, which being snuffed up the nose, occasions violent sneezing, and brings away a great deal of water, but without being productive of any bad effect, which is too often the case with remedies of this class. Dried and reduced to powder, it will produce the same effect, but not so powerfully. In this state it is said to be good for nervous disorders, but the dose must be small.

A drachm and a half of the dried roots, which are taken up in autumn, act as a strong, but safe emetic.

PRIVET.

Description. Privet is a bush or shrub that grows not to any great bigness, having many smooth, tough, pliant branches, clothed with small oblong leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp-pointed at the end. It bears long and narrow green leaves by the couples, and sweet-smelling white flowers in tufts at the end of the branches, which turn into small black berries that have a purplish juice with them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therein.

Place. It grows in this country, in divers woods.

Time. Our privet flowers in June and July: the berries are ripe in August and September.

Government and virtues. The Moon is lady of this. It is little used in physic with us in these times, more than in lotions to wash sores, and sore mouths, to cool inflammations, and to dry up fluxes. Yet Matthiolus says, it serves for all the uses to which cypress, or the East privet, is appointed by Dioscorides and Galen. He farther says, that the oil that is made of the flowers of privet infused therein, and set in the sun, is singularly good for the inflammation of wounds, and for the headach coming of a hot cause. There is a sweet water also distilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that need cooling and drying, and therefore helps all fluxes of the belly or stomach, bloody fluxes, and women's courses, being either drank or applied; as all those that void blood at the mouth, or any other place, and for distillations of rheums in the eyes, especially if it be used with tutia.

GUINEA PEPPER.

Names. Called also cayenne pepper and bird pepper.

Description. There are several kinds. In general it grows with an upright, firm, round stalk, with a certain pith within it, about two or three feet high, spreading into many branches on all sides, from the very bottom, which divide themselves again into other smaller branches, at each joint whereof come two long leaves upon short footstalks, somewhat bigger than those of nightshade, with several veins, not dented about the edges, and of a dark green colour; the flowers stand severally at the

joints, with leaves like the flowers of nightshade, consisting most usually of five, and sometimes six, white small pointed leaves, standing open like a star, with a few yellow threads in the middle, after which come the fruit, either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the kind is, either standing upright or hanging down, as their flowers show themselves either of this or that form: the seeds are very numerous, kidney-shaped, and a little compressed: the root annual and fibrous, spreading plentifully in the ground, but perishing, even in hot countries, after it has ripened all its fruits.

Place. It is a native of the Indies, but will bear the air of our climate, and ripens its fruit with us if brought forward in a hot-bed in the spring, and afterwards planted out in the open ground.

Time. They do not sow it in hot countries before the end of March or beginning of April, and at the soonest they do not flower before August following, and their red pods ripen not thoroughly until November, when they will continue both with flowers and fruit most of the winter, where the weather is not very intense; but in very cold climates they perish with the first frost, and therefore must be carefully housed in order to be preserved.

Government and virtues. All kinds of guinea-pepper are under Mars, and are of a fiery, sharp, biting taste, and of a temperature hot and dry, to the end of the fourth degree; they burn and inflame the mouth and throat so extremely that it is hard to be endured, and if it be outwardly applied to the skin in any part of the body, it will exulcerate and raise it as if it had been burnt with fire, or scalded with hot water. The vapours that arise from the husks or pods, while a person opens them to take out the seed, (especially if he beats them into powder, or bruises them,) will so pierce the brain by flying up into the head through the nostrils, as to produce violent sneezings, and draw down abundance of thin rheum, forcing tears from the eyes, and will all pass into the throat, and provoke a sharp coughing, and cause violent vomiting; and if any shall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will cause so great an inflammation that it will not be remedied in a long time by all the bathing thereof with wine or cold water that can be used, but yet will pass away without further harm. If any of it be cast into fire, it raises grievous strong and noisome vapours, occasions sneezing, coughing, and strong vomiting to all that be near it; if it should be taken simply of itself, (though in a very small quantity, either in powders or decoction,) it would be hard to be endured, and might prove dangerous to life. Such are the dangers attending the immoderate use of these violent plants and fruits; yet, when corrected of their evil qualities, they are of considerable service. Take the ripe pods of any sort of the guinea-pepper, (for they are in property all alike) and dry them well, first of themselves, then in an oven, after the bread is taken out; put it into a pot or pipkin, with some flour, that they may be quick dried; then cleanse them from the flour and their stalks, if they have any; cut both husks and seeds within them very small, and to every ounce of them put a pound of wheat flour: make them up together into cakes or small loaves, with leaven proportioned to the quantity you make: bake these as you do bread of the small size, and when baked, cut it again into smaller parts and thin; bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as a biscuit, which beaten into fine powder and sifted, may be kept for any of the uses hereafter mentioned, or may serve instead of ordinary pepper to season meat or broth for sauce, for it not only gives it a good taste or relish, but tends to discuss the wind and colic in the body. It is of singular service to be used with flatulent or windy diet, and such as breeds moisture and crudities; one scruple of the said powder, taken in a little broth of veal or of a chicken, gives great relief and comfort to a cold stomach, causing phlegm and such viscous humours as lie low in the bottom thereof to be voided: it helps digestion, for it occasions an appetite to meat, provokes urine, and taken with saxifrage water expels the stone in the kidneys, and the phlegm that breeds it, and takes away dimness or mistiness in the sight, being used in meats. Taken with pillulæ aleophanginæ, it helps the dropsy: the powder, taken for three days together in the decoction of penny-royal, expels the dead birth; but if a piece of the pod or husk, either green or dry, be put into the womb after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after; but the powder, taken for three or four days fasting, with a little fennel-seed, will ease all the pains of the mother. The same also made up with a little powder of gentian and oil of bays into a pessary, with some cotton wool, brings down the courses: and the same mixes very well with an electuary, for the cough, helps an old inveterate cough; being mixed with honey, and applied to the throat, it helps the quinsey; and made up with a little pitch or turpentine, and laid upon any hard knots or kernels in any part of the body, it will

dissolve them, and not suffer any more to grow there; and being mixed with nitre, and applied, it takes away the morphew and all freckles, spots, marks, and discolourings of the skin: applied with hens' grease, it dissolves all cold imposthumes and carbuncles; and mixed with sharp vinegar, dissolves the hardnes sof the skin; mixed with unguentum de alabastro, and the reins of the back anointed therewith, it will take away the shaking fits of agues; a plaister made thereof with the leaves of tobacco, will heal the sting or biting of any venomous beast or animal. The decoction of the husks themselves, made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith, helps the tooth-ache, and preserves the teeth from rottenness; the ashes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanse them, and make them look white. The decoction of them in wine helps the hernia ventosa, or watery rupture, if applied warm morning and evening. If put to steel for three days together in aqua vitæ, it helps the palsy, the place affected being bathed therewith: and steeped for a day in wine, and two spoonfuls drank thereof every day, fasting, it is of singular service in rendering stinking breath sweet.

It is sometimes given as one of the highest stimulants in cold sluggish phlegmatic disorders, in paralytic complaints, in relaxations of the stomach, and for promoting the efficacy of aloetic and nervous medicines, and in hysteric and other female diseases.

A little of the pulpy part of the fruit, held in the mouth, cures the tooth-ache; and if bruised and applied externally to the part affected, in form of a poultice, with the addition of crumbled bread and honey, enough to bring it to a proper consistence, it is good for the quinsey.

BLACK POPLAR.

Description. The black poplar grows higher and straighter than the white, with a greyish bark, bearing broad green leaves, somewhat like ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which, with the air, are continually shaken like as the aspen leaves are. The catkins hereof are greater than those of the white, composed of many round green berries, as if they were set together in a long cluster, containing much downy matter, which being ripe, is blown away with the wind. The clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves, are of a yellowish green colour, and small, somewhat sweet, but strong; the wood is smooth, tough, and white, and easy to be cloven; on both these trees grow a sweet kind of musk, which in former times was used to put into sweet ointments.

Place. They grow in moist woods, and by water-sides in sundry places of England; yet the white is not so frequent as the other.

Time. Their time is likewise expressed before; the catkins coming forth before the leaves in the end of summer.

Government and virtues. Saturn has dominion over both: white poplar, says Galen, is of a cleansing property; the weight of one ounce in powder of the bark thereof being drank, says Dioscorides, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the sciatica, or the strangury. The juice of the leaves dropped warm into the ears, eases the pains in them. The young clammy buds or eyes, before they break out into leaves, bruised, and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight. The black poplar is held to be more cooling than the white, and therefore the leaves bruised, with vinegar, and applied, help the gout. The seed drank in vinegar, is held good against the falling-sickness. The water that drops from the hollow places of this tree takes away warts, pushes, wheals, and other the like breakings out of the body.

The leaves and buds are used to make the unguent populeon; but as the black poplar is hot, the ointment cannot receive its cooling virtue from those leaves or buds, but from the other ingredients which are put in it. Schroeder says, that women in Germany use the buds to make their hair grow thick and ornamental.

WHITE POPLAR.

Description. The white poplar grows great, and reasonably high, covered with thick, smooth, white bark, especially the branches, having long leaves cut into several divisions almost like a vine-leaf, but not of so deep a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good scent, the whole form representing the form of colt's-foot. The catkins which it brings forth before the leaves are long, and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away, bearing seldom good seed with them. The wood hereot is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed.

PLUMS.

They are so well known, that they need no description.

Government and virtues. All plums are under Venus, and are, like women, some better, some worse. As there is great diversity of kinds, so there is in the operation of plums, for some that are sweet moisten the stomach, and make the belly soluble; those that are sour quench thirst more, and bind the belly; the moist and waterish do sooner corrupt in the stomach, but the firm do nourish more, and offend less. The dried fruit sold by the grocers under the name of damask prunes do somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed, are often used, both in health and sickness, to relish the mouth and stomach, to procure appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choler, and cool the stomach. Plum-tree leaves boiled in wine are good to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, to dry the flux of rheum coming to the palate, gums, or almonds of the ears. The gum of the tree is good to break the stone. The gum or leaves boiled in vinegar, and applied, kills tetters and ringworms. Matthiolus says, the oil pressed out of the kernels of the stones, as oil of almonds is made, is good against the inflamed piles, the tumours or swellings of ulcers, hoarseness of the voice, roughness of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains in the ears. And that five ounces of the said oil taken with one ounce of muscadel, drives forth the stone, and helps the colic.

QUINCE TREE.

Description. The ordinary quince-tree grows often to the height and bigness of a reasonable apple-tree, but more usually lower, and crooked, with a rough bark, spreading arms and branches far abroad. The leaves are somewhat like those of the apple-tree, but thicker, broader, and fuller of veins, and whiter on the under side, not dented at all about the edges. The flowers are large and white, sometimes dashed over with a blush. The fruit that follows is yellow, being near ripe, and covered with a white frieze, or cotton; thick set on the younger, and growing less as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out oftentimes in some places; some being like an apple, and some like a pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep; and is sour, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becomes more pleasant.

Place. It best likes to grow near ponds and water-sides, and is frequent through this land.

Time. It flowers not until the leaves come forth. The fruit is ripe in September and October.

Government and virtues. Old Saturn owns the tree. The fruit has a strong and very pleasing smell, and an austere acid taste. Its expressed juice, taken in small quantities, proves a mild, cooling, astringent stomachic medicine, and is of great efficacy in sicknesses, vomiting, eructations, and purgings. A grateful cordial, and lightly restringent syrup, is made by digesting three pints of the clarified juice, with a drachm of cinnamon, half a drachm of ginger, and the same quantity of cloves, in warm ashes, for the space of six hours, then adding a pint of red port, and dissolving nine pounds of fine sugar in liquor, after straining it. And an useful jelly is made, by boiling the juice with a sufficient quantity of sugar, till it attains a due consistence.

The seeds abound with a soft mucilaginous substance, which they readily give out to boiling water, rendering it slimy, and almost like the white of an egg. This preparation is an excellent medicine for sore mouths, and may be used with advantage to soften and moisten the mouth and throat in fevers, and other disorders.

Quinces, when they are green, help all sorts of fluxes in men or women, and choleric lasks, casting, and whatever needs astriction, more than any way prepared by fire; yet the syrup of the juice, or the conserve, are very conducible, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire. If a little vinegar be added, it stirs up the languishing appetite, and the stomach given to casting; some spices being added, comforts and strengthens the decaying and fainting spirits, and helps the liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestion: it corrects choler and phlegm. If you would have them purging, put honey to them instead of sugar; and if more laxative, for choler, rhubarb; for phlegm, turbith; for watery humours, scammony: but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe quinces, with roses and acacia, hypocistis, and some torrified rhubarb. To take the crude juice of quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poison; for it has been found most certainly true, that the very smell of a quince has taken away all the strength of the poison of white hellebore. If there be need of any outward binding and cooling of hot fluxes, the oil of quinces, or other medicines that

may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the belly or other parts therewith; it likewise strengthens the stomach and belly, and the sinews that are loosened by sharp humours falling on them, and restrains immoderate sweatings. The mucilage taken from the seeds of quinces, and boiled in a little water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of women. The same, with a little sugar, is good to lenify the harshness and hoarseness of the throat, and roughness of the tongue. The cotton or down of quinces boiled, and applied to plague-sores, heals them up; and laid as a plaister, made up with wax, it brings hair to them that are bald, and keeps it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

COMMON GARDEN RADISH.

Description. The root of this radish has a reddish skin on the upper part. The leaves are large, rough, and hairy, pretty much cut in on the edges. The stalks grow to be three or four feet high, much branched, having several four-leaved white flowers, with a reddish spot on each leaf, which are succeeded by pretty large, light, spungy seed-vessels, including oval, reddish brown seeds, as big again as rape-seed.

Place. It is planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. They are plants of Mars, and are opening, attenuating, and antiscorbutic; they are much eaten in the spring, but afford little nourishment, and are very windy; they provoke urine, and are good for the stone and gravel. They are but seldom used in the shops. The juice of radish root, newly expressed, with the addition of a little white wine, is a notable remedy for the gravel; scarcely any thing operates more speedily by urine, or brings away sabulous concretions more effectually. The roots eaten plentifully sweeten the blood and juices, and are good against the scurvy.

WILD, OR HORSE-RADISH.

Description. The horse-radish has its first leaves, that rise before winter, about a foot and a half long, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, of a dark green colour, with a great rib in the middle: after these have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided at first, but only somewhat rougher dented about the edges; the stalk, when it bears flowers, (which is seldom) is great, rising up with some few lesser leaves thereon, to three or four feet high, spreading at the top many small branches of whitish flowers, made of four leaves a-piece; after which come small pods, like those of shepherd's purse, but seldom with any seed in them. The root is great, long, white, and rugged, shooting up divers heads of leaves, which may be parted for increase, but it doth not creep in the ground, nor run above the ground: and is of a strong, sharp, and bitter taste, almost like mustard.

Place. It is found wild in some places, but is chiefly planted in gardens, and joys in moist and shadowy places.

Time. It seldom flowers; but when it does, it is in July.

Government and virtues. They are also under Mars. The juice of horse-radish given to drink is held to be very effectual for the scurvy. It kills the worms in children, being drank, and also laid upon the belly. The root bruised, and laid to the place grieved with the sciatica, joint-ach, or the hard swellings of the liver and spleen, does wonderfully help them all. The distilled water of the herb and root is more familiar to be taken with a little sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

It is heating, drying, and aperitive, frequently used in sauces to create an appetite; it is of great use against the scurvy, dropsy, and jaundice, and is often put into diet-drinks for those purposes.

HORNED RAMPION.

Description. This rises from a long, thick, white, and fibrous root. The lower leaves are short, and almost round, but pointed at the end, and some few of them at times oval, or somewhat oblong: they have long foot-stalks, and are serrated at the edges. The stalk is tender, striated, or hollow, and about a foot high. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and are altogether unlike those from the root: they are long, narrow, and sharp-pointed, serrated at the edges, and of a pale green: those towards the bottom have long foot-stalks, but those towards the upper part have none. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk in a round thick head; they are small and purple, but are placed close together, and curl round in the manner of a horn; whence the plant has the name of horned rampion.

Place. It is a perennial plant, and not uncommon in the hilly pastures of Kent and Sussex.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. There are various species of rampion, but this possesses most virtue. The roots of any of them may be eaten in spring, in the manner of radishes, raw or boiled, and they are kept in some gardens for that purpose; they are tender, full of a milky juice, and well tasted. They are under Venus, and are said to increase milk in the breasts of nurses; but this is only a conceit of its signature, grounded only on the milky look of the juice. The root, if eaten in due quantity, operates by urine, and may be good to create an appetite. We do not use them much in England, but they are in great request in France and Italy, where they cut them into thin slices, and eat them with oil and vinegar.

SHEEP'S RAMPION.

Description. The root, from a small head, shoots out many fibres. The stalk is pretty upright, of a pale green, round, very much branched, and grows to about three feet high. The leaves are of a faint green, and finely divided at the edges into small segments. The flowers grow in a large head like scabious, and are of a fine blue; but they are sometimes found of a reddish or white colour.

Place. It is a biennial, common on high pastures.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mercury. It is bitter, of a slightly astringent saponaceous quality, and excellent against the disorders of the breast, such as coughs, asthmatic affections, difficulty of breathing, &c. for which purpose an infusion of the leaves is the best preparation. The flowers are said to be of a cordial sudorific nature, and good against feverish complaints; the juice, applied externally, is good against foulnesses and discolourings of the skin.

BASTARD RHUBARB.

Description. This has a large root, thick at the head, and divided into many branches, of a dark brown on the outside, and a deep yellow colour within, of a bitterish taste. From this root arise several large, somewhat crumpled, green leaves; roundish, but pointed at the end, of a sourish taste, growing on reddish footstalks; from among these arises a thick stalk, three or four feet high, having small leaves, and a numerous company of white, staminous, six-leaved flowers, succeeded by large, shining, triangular brown seed. The root of this plant, if carefully dried, pretty much resembles the finest Turkish rhubarb, especially the heads, having the same reddish veins, that it may deceive those who are not very well acquainted with the difference; and this is what ought to be used in the shops, as being the true raphontic; what the drugsters used formerly to sell for it being the root of the raphonticum folio helenii incanc, C. B. which is a species of the great centaury, and of far less virtue than this.

Place. It is a native of Scythia, but grows well in our gardens.

Time. It flowers in the middle of summer.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars. Raphontic, as to its purgative quality, is much weaker than rhubarb; but is accounted more restringent, and good in fluxes and weakness of the stomach, spitting of blood, and making bloody urine. It is likewise good against the bites of venomous creatures. It is an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi.

BASTARD RHUBARB.

Name. Called also great round-leaved dock.

Description. This has divers large, round, thin, yellowish green leaves, rising from the root, a little waved about the edges, every one standing upon a reasonable thick and long brownish foot-stalk, from among which rises up a pretty big stalk, about two feet high, with some such like leaves growing thereon, but smaller; at the top whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turn into a hard, three-square, shining brown seed, like the garden-patience before described. The root grows greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat, yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale; yellow within, with some discoloured veins like to the rhubarb which is first described, but much less than it, especially when it is dry.

Place. These grow in gardens.

Time. They flower and seed in June, and the seed is ripe in July.

MONKS' RHUBARB.

Name. Called also common garden patience.

Description. This is a dock bearing the name of rhubarb for some purging quality therein, and grows up with large tall stalks, set with somewhat broad and long fair green leaves, not dented at all. The tops of the stalks being divided into many small branches, bear reddish or purple flowers, and three-square seed, like unto other docks. The root is long, great, and yellow, like unto the wild docks, but a little redder: and if it be a little dried, shows less store of discoloured veins than the next does when it is dry.

GREAT MONKS' RHUBARB.

Name. Called also great garden patience.

Description. At the first appearing out of the ground, when the winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the root, which opens itself into sundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish; but afterwards it spreads itself, and becomes smooth, very large, and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk of the thickness of a man's thumb, when they are grown to their fulness, and most of them two feet or more in length, especially when they grow in any moist or good ground; and the stalk of the leaf, from the bottom thereof to the leaf itself, being also two feet; the breadth thereof from edge to edge, in the broadest place, being also two feet, of a sad or dark green colour, of a fine, tart, or sourish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or wood sorrel. From among these rise up some (but not every year) strong thick stalks, not growing so high as the patience, or garden dock, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joint up to the top, and among the flowers, which are white, spreading forth into many branches, consisting of five or six small leaves apiece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads in the middle, and seeming to be all threads, after which come brownish three-square seeds, like unto other docks, but larger, whereby it may be plainly known to be a dock. The root grows in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a dark, brownish, or reddish colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it, which covers the inner substance, or root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appears of so lively a colour, with fresh coloured veins running through it, that the choicest of that rhubarb brought us from beyond the seas cannot excel it; which root, if it be dried carefully and as it ought, (which must be in our country by the gentle heat of a fire, in regard the sun is not hot enough here to do it,) and every piece kept from touching one another, will hold its colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and hath been approved of and commended by those who have oftentimes used them.

Place. It grows in gardens, and flowers about the beginning or middle of June, and the seed is ripe in July.

Time. The roots that are to be dried and kept all the year following, are not to be taken up before the stalk and the leaves be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of October; and if they be taken a little before the leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the roots will not have so good a colour in them.

Government and virtues. Mars claims predominancy over all these wholesome herbs. A drachm of the dried root of monks' rhubarb, with a scruple of ginger made into a powder, and taken fasting in a draught or mess of warm broth, purges choler and phlegm downwards very gently and safely, without danger. The seed thereof, contrary, does bind the belly, and helps to stay any sort of lasks or bloody flux. The distilled water of it is very profitably used to heal scabs; also foul ulcerous sores, and to lay the inflammation of them: the juice of the leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in vinegar, is used as a most effectual remedy to heal scabs and running sores.

The bastard rhubarb has all the properties of the monks' rhubarb, but more effectual for both inward and outward diseases. The decoction thereof without vinegar dropped into the ears, takes away the pains; gargled in the mouth, takes away the tooth-ach; and being drank, heals the jaundice. The seeds thereof taken, eases the gnawing and griping pains of the stomach, and takes away the loathing thereof unto meat. The root helps the ruggedness of the nails; and, being boiled in wine, helps the swellings of the throat, commonly called the king's evil;, as also the swellings of the kernels of the ears. It helps them that are troubled with the stone, provokes urine, and helps the dimness of the sight. The roots of this bastard rhubarb are used in opening and purging diet-drinks, with other things, to open the liver, and to cleanse and cool the blood.

The properties of that which is called the English rhubarb are the same with the former, but much more effectual, and has all the properties of the true Italian

rhubarbs, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half the strength thereof, and therefore a double quantity must be used; it likewise hath not that bitterness and astriction; in other things it works almost in an equal quantity, which are these: it purges the body of choler and phlegm, being either taken of itself, made into powder, and drank in a draught of white wine, or steeped therein all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purges, as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomach, liver, and blood, opening obstructions, and helping those diseases that come thereof, as the jaundice, dropsy, swelling of the spleen, tertian and daily agues, and pricking pains of the sides. It also stays spitting of blood. The powder taken with cassia dissolved, and washed Venice turpentine, cleanses the reins, and strengthens them afterwards; and is very effectual to stay the running of the reins, or gonorrhœa. It is also given for the pains and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy; and helps the sciatica, gout, and cramp. The powder of the rhubarb taken with a little mummia and madder roots in some red wine, dissolves clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall or bruise, and helps burstings and broken parts, as well inward as outward. The oil likewise, wherein it hath been boiled, works the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those ulcers that happen in the eyes or eye-lids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflammations; and applied with honey, boiled in wine, it takes away all blue spots or marks that happen therein. Whey or white wine are the best liquors to steep it in, and thereby it works more effectually in opening obstructions, and purging the stomach and liver. Many use a little Indian spikenard as the best corrector thereof.

RICE.

Description. This grain, or corn, rises up with a stronger stalk than wheat, about a yard high, with sundry joints, and a large thick leaf at each of them, like the reed: at the top it bears a spiked tuft spread into branches, whose blooming is purplish, with the seed standing severally on them, enclosed in a hard brown straked husk, and an arm at the head of every one of them, which, being hulled, is very white, of the bigness almost of wheat corns, blunt at both ends.

Place. It was originally brought from the East Indies, being the chiefest corn they live upon there, and through all Ethiopia, Africa, and has thence been brought into Syria, Egypt, Italy, &c. It delights to grow in moist ground.

Time. It is ripe about the middle of autumn; in some places it yields two crops a-year.

Government and virtues. It is a Solar grain, and taken more as food than medicine. Still it is of physical use to stay the lasks and fluxes of the stomach and belly, especially if it be a little parched before it is used, and steel quenched in the milk wherein it is boiled, being somewhat binding and drying: boiled in milk with sugar and cinnamon, it is thought to increase seed. The flour of the rice has the same property, and is sometimes put into cataplasms that are applied to repel humours from flowing or falling to the place, and also to women's breasts to stay inflammations.

ROCKET CRESS.

Description. This very much resembles the hedge-mustard in appearance, and for which it is often taken. The stalks are numerous, weak, and branched; they are a foot and a half high, but not very erect. The leaves are placed irregularly on them, and are of a yellowish-green, of a tender substance, and deeply divided. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, and are small and yellow; the pods are slender and very long.

Place. It is common by rivers and about the edges of shallow ponds, and in moist shady situations.

Time. It flowers in July.

ANNUAL ROCKET CRESS.

Description. This plant is sometimes improperly called cressling. In some measure it resembles the garden rocket, but does not grow so tall. The root is slender, long, hard, and furnished with many fibres: the first leaves are numerous, long, and irregularly divided in the pinnated manner, with a pointed odd segment at the end. The stalks are numerous, round, and upright, and the leaves on them stand irregularly; they resemble those from the root, but they are more deeply divided, and of a lighter green. The flowers stand in a loose spike at the top of the stalks, and are of a faint yellow, with some streaks of black.

Place. It grows, but not frequently, upon the northern mountains. Some has been observed growing upon Salisbury-plain.

Time. It is annual, and blows in July.

Government and virtues. This species is under Venus, and is celebrated as a provocative to venery; but its virtues in this respect are inferior to those of the cultivated kind. However, the juice is excellent in asthmas, and all diseases of the lungs. The best way of using it is in the form of a syrup, in which manner it relieves all oppressions and stuffings of the breast; as also against inveterate coughs, and severe colds in the stomach.

DWARF ROCKET CRESS.

Description. This is a small plant, with pale leaves, which grow near the bottom; they grow in a thick tuft, without footstalk, but are narrowest at the base, and broadest toward the end; and they are notched at the edges. The stalk is round, upright, and divided into many branches. It is of a pale-green colour, and about ten inches high. The flowers stand in great numbers on the tops of the branches, and they are small and white.

Place. It is an annual plant, and grows upon commons, but not commonly. It is found about Putney and Barnes Common.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. This cress is under the Moon. All these cresses are justly celebrated for their virtues in curing all the diseases of the urinary passage. The expressed juice, or infusion of the whole plant, is the best way of taking it. They are also very wholesome in spring salads, or with bread and butter.

GARDEN ROCKET.

Description. The common garden rocket has a slender, white, woody root, of a hot biting taste; the leaves do somewhat resemble mustard in shape, but are much smoother; the stalks grow to be two or three feet high, clothed with lesser leaves, having on their tops many flowers of a whitish-yellow colour, full of dark-purple veins; the seed vessels which succeed them are long, slender, and smooth, parted in two by a thin membrane, and opening at the sides when the seed is ripe.

Place. It is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers here in August.

Government and virtues. All this kind of rockets are martial plants. This species is celebrated against diseases of the lungs. The juice is excellent in asthmas, and a syrup made of it in all oppressions and stuffings up of the breast; as also against inveterate coughs. Some have ascribed to it a provocative quality to venery, but this seems upon too slight grounds. It partakes much of the nature of the hedge-mustard.

LARGE-FLOWERED ROCKET.

Description. This is a handsome plant; it resembles the garden rocket, but has larger flowers. It has numerous stalks, of a pale-green colour, and usually naked toward the root. The first leaves rise in a tuft, and are long and beautifully divided; they are of a pale-green, and divided in such deep segments, that they resemble pinnated leaves. The upper leaves grow irregularly upon the stalks, and are also so divided, that they appear pinnated. The flowers are of a fine yellow colour, and they grow in a kind of spikes at the tops of the stalks. The seed are small and brown, and grow in long pointed pods.

PURPLE SEA ROCKET.

Name. Called also red buny.

Description. This is a tall plant, with long leaves deeply divided into segments; they have large veins, and are of a deep green. The stalk is thick, tough, and of a pale green. The flowers are purple, and grow in spikes at the tops of the stalks. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell.

Place. It is an annual, frequent in salt marshes, and about the sea-coast in Cornwall, and the Isle of Man.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is a martial plant, of a hot nature, and bitterish taste, opening and attenuating, good to cleanse the lungs of tough, viscid phlegm, and of great service in asthmas, and difficulty of breathing; and are often used as a vomit to clear the stomach, and help the jaundice and dropsy: they likewise provoke urine and the catamenia.

WALL ROCKET.

Description. This does not rise to the height of any of the others, but bears its flowers upon the tops of the

stalks, which are naked of leaves all the way up. These are straight and tough to the touch, of a pale green. The leaves grow near the root in a tuft, and spread themselves every way round the stalk; they are long, and divided in the pinnated form, and are of a light green. The flowers are small and yellow, and the seed grows in a long pointed pod.

Place. This is frequent on old walls, and among rubbish, but the former is very rarely found. Some grows in Anglesea, and Walney Island in Cumberland.

Time. They flower in July.

WILD ROCKET.

Description. The common wild rocket has longer and narrower leaves, much more divided into slender cuts and jags on both sides of the middle rib than the garden kinds have, of a sad green colour; from among which rise up divers stalks, two or three feet high, sometimes set with the like leaves, but smaller and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiff stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them, made of four leaves apiece, as the others are, which afterwards yield them small reddish seed, in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the garden kinds, as the leaves are also.

Place. It is found wild in divers parts of this country.

Time. It flowers about June or July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. The wild rockets are forbidden to be used alone, in regard their sharpness fumes into the head, causing achs and pains therein, and are less hurtful to hot and choleric persons, for fear of inflaming their blood; and therefore for such we may say a little doth but a little harm, for angry Mars rules them, and he sometimes will be rusty when he meets with fools. The wild rocket is more strong and effectual to increase sperm and venerous qualities, whereunto all the seed is more effectual than the garden kind: it serves also to help digestion, and provokes urine exceedingly. The seed is used to cure the biting of serpents, the scorpion, and the shrew-mouse, and other poisons; and expels worms, and other noisome creatures that breed in the belly. The herb boiled or stewed, and some sugar put thereto, helps the cough in children, being taken often. The seed also taken in drink, carries away the ill scent of the arm-pits, increases milk in nurses, and wastes the spleen. The seed mixed with honey, and used on the face, cleanses the skin from morphew; and used with vinegar, takes away freckles and redness in the face, or other parts; and with the gall of an ox, it mends foul scars, black and blue spots, and the marks of the small-pox.

WINTER ROCKET.

Name. Called also winter cresses.

Description. Winter rocket (or winter cresses) has divers somewhat large sad green leaves lying upon the ground, torn or cut in different parts, somewhat like unto rocket or turnip-leaves, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide all the winter, (if it spring up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten:) from among which rise up divers small round stalks, full of branches, bearing many small yellow flowers of four leaves apiece, after which come small pods with reddish seed in them. The root is somewhat stringy, and perishes every year after the seed is ripe.

Place. It grows of its own accord in gardens and fields, by the way-sides, in divers places.

Time. It flowers in May, seeds in June, and then perishes.

Government and virtues. This is profitable to provoke urine, to help stranguary, and expel gravel and the stone. It is good for the scurvy, and found by experience to be a singular wound-herb to cleanse inward wounds; the juice or decoction being drank, or outwardly applied to wash foul ulcers and sores, cleanses them by sharpness, hinders or abates the dead flesh from growing therein, and heals them by a drying quality.

ROOT OF SCARCITY.

Description. This is a species of the beet-root, and grows in the same manner. It is but lately known in England, where it grows very readily.

In Germany, where the greatest advantages have been derived from it, it is called dick reuben, (the great turnip;) dick wurzel, (the great root;) and mangel wurzel, (the root of scarcity)—because it is a literal translation of the name often given to it by the Germans, and because it is expressive of the properties of the plant which it denotes. It might, indeed, be called the root of abundance, which would be no great deviation from the German name, and which would be expressive of one of

the principal properties of this plant; which is, constantly to thrive, and to produce a very great crop, even when other kinds of roots and vegetables fail, and when there is a general scarcity of forage.

Government and virtues. This root, which is under Saturn, ought not to be put into the class of turnips, nor into that of carrots; and although by its external appearance, and its seed, it very much resembles the beet-root, it is superior to it in every respect, and appears to form a distinct species. Its culture is so easy, its advantages so numerous, and it will answer so completely the purposes of any other forage, that it seems to deserve to be adopted every where, and to have the preference, even in the best years, over all other roots with which beasts are nourished. It may be planted in open fields, and in lanes; it will succeed in all lands, and especially in those that are moist and light. If in hard and clayey grounds it is prevented from making its way far into the earth, it will extend itself horizontally, and will produce above the surface that which the nature of the soil hinders from being produced beneath it.

This most valuable root is not affected by the vicissitude of the seasons, and has no destructive enemy; the insects, and vermin, which make ravages on all other kinds of vegetables, neither touch nor injure it. It is not attacked by blasting or mildew, and the greatest drought does not affect its vegetation; it does not injure the soil that nourishes it, but prepares it to receive, before the winter, the corn and other seeds which may be intended to be deposited in it.

Oxen, cows, and sheep, readily eat the leaves; they nourish them, and they are even fattened by them. They are given to them entire, as they come from the field. Poultry will eat them, when cut small, and mixed with bran. Even horses will like these leaves very well, and may be fed with them during the winter. Nothing more is necessary for this purpose, but to cut them small, with a proper instrument.

Milch cows, and which it is intended to continue as such, may, without the least inconvenience, eat of these leaves for their whole nourishment, during eight, and even to fifteen following days. From the very first days, they will give a greater quantity of milk, and cream of the very best quality; but if they should be continued to be fed with this forage only, it would soon be apparent that they fattened at a surprising rate; in a short time the milk will diminish, and the substance turn entirely to fat. These leaves produce the same effect on sheep and oxen; from whence a judgment may be formed of the great facility with which they may be fattened, by this species of nourishment alone.

The leaves of this root will also afford to men a wholesome and agreeable food: they have not an earthy taste like beets, their taste resembles that of the cardon d'Espagne, and they may be eaten in the same manner. They may be dressed in different ways; they are considered as a kind of spinage, and are preferred to it by many persons. They may be eaten from the spring to the month of November; by their continual re-production, and great abundance, they are highly useful to farmers, to country people, and in all houses where there are many servants. The roots, when dressed, they may eat themselves in the winter; and they may be dressed many ways. The root of scarcity is a very good root, of an agreeable taste, much superior to red-beet, and at least equal to the turnip.

Besides these advantages, the root of scarcity possesses many others; particularly the certainty of an abundant crop, however intemperate may be the seasons.

If this root be cultivated, it will not be necessary that cattle should pasture in the meadows, and eat the produce of them during the summer; but all the grass which the meadows produce, may then be converted into hay. How much, indeed, may they not sell of it, since, even during the winter, they may at least save two-thirds of it? And, in short, as the root of scarcity will render it easy to feed beasts in the stable during the whole year, this circumstance will also greatly increase the quantity of dung, which is so necessary in agriculture.

In consequence of these advantages, forage may always be kept at a moderate price; for this root yields a much greater produce than other kinds of forage, and surpasses them even in those years in which they are most favourable. When this root is become sufficiently known, cultivators will undoubtedly prefer it to all the other kinds of forage.

Dr. Lettsom, who has introduced this valuable root into our country, gives the following cogent reasons for its propagation.

As the root of scarcity is not attacked by the caterpillar, or by any other insect, its success is certain every where; it suffers nothing from the vicissitude of the seasons. Neither our own turnips, nor those of England, possess these advantages.

The leaves of the root of scarcity afford an excellent food for all kinds of cattle, during four months in the

year; whilst turnips produce leaves only once a year, and even then are tough, and injured by insects.

The root of scarcity may be well preserved during eight months in the year, and are not subject to become rotten, as is the case with turnips; which, from the end of the month of March, become stringy, tough, and spungy.

There is no kind of turnips which ever succeeds perfectly; they often fail entirely, especially in hard lands; they require a light, good, and sandy soil; but the root of scarcity will succeed every where; the cultivators of different kinds of lands may equally be assured of success; and farmers and labourers may be greatly benefited by this resource.

The milk produced by cows who have been nourished for some days together with turnips, contracts a taste like tallow, or strong, sour, and disagreeable; but those who are fed with the root of scarcity, produce both milk and butter of an excellent quality.

This excellent forage will afford subsistence to all kinds of cattle, and especially at that time when grass, so useful and necessary to them, is yet scarce; and it will be seen, by their vigour and their sleekness, how much it has contributed to their health.

The root of scarcity is never disliked by cattle; they eat it always with the same avidity and the same pleasure; and they have nothing to fear from those unhappy accidents, which sometimes result from the use of turnips.

RUGGEDWORT.

Description. This grows like the marsh rugwort; the flowers are large and yellow in some, and in others paler and moderately small. The stalk is two feet high, upright, and divided into many branches.

Place. It is common upon salt marshes in Lincolnshire.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is under the Moon. The juice taken in wine, or the decoction drank morning and evening, helps the jaundice, but all other drink must be avoided for three hours after the dose is taken. Added to centaury and succory, it helps the dropsy and the diseases of the spleen. It is also good for inward bleeding and the bloody flux, and it is a good wound-herb.

SQUINANTH RUSH.

Description. Though this is commonly called a rush, yet it is not one, but a species of grass, whose leaves grow thick together, enclosing or encompassing one another, having a small fibrous root; they are long and narrow, of a pleasant sweet smell. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, bearing pinnacles of short woolly spikes, set opposite to one another. It grows in Arabia, and other eastern countries. The leaves only are used.

Government and virtues. Rushes are under Saturn. This squinanth is heating and drying, opening obstructions of the liver and spleen, and provoking the catamenia; it eases the pains of the womb after child-bearing, provokes urine, cleanses the reins, and helps the hiccough, occasioned by wind in the stomach. It is an ingredient in the two great compositions, theriaca andromachi, and mithridate.

RUSHES.

Although there are many kinds of rushes, yet I shall only here insist upon those which are best known, and most medicinal; as the bulrushes, and other of the soft and smooth kinds, which grow so commonly in almost every part of this country, and are so generally noted, that it is needless to give any description of them.

Place. It grows by the side of watery ditches issuing from the Thames, and in the marshes near Blackwall.

Time. It flowers from July to September.

Virtues. The seed of the soft rushes (says Dioscorides and Galen: toasted, says Pliny) being drank in wine and water, stays the lask and women's courses, when they come down too abundantly; but it causes headach; it provokes sleep likewise, but must be given with caution. The root boiled in water, to the consumption of one-third, helps the cough.

Thus you see that conveniences have their inconveniences, and virtues are seldom unaccompanied with some vices. What I have written concerning rushes, is to satisfy my countrymen's questions: *Are our rushes good for nothing?* Yes, and as good let them alone as take them. There are remedies enough without them for any disease, and therefore, as the proverb is, "I care not a rush for them;" or, rather, "they will do you as much good as if one had given you a rush."

ROSEMARY.

Description. This rises from a long woody divided root, a little fibrous. The shrub is covered with a brown tough bark; and the young shoots are of a greyish green. The leaves are numerous, and of a firm substance; they are oblong, narrow, sharp-pointed, not at all indented at the edges, and of a very fragrant smell; they are of a very beautiful green on the upper side, and of a silvery grey underneath. The flowers rise in great numbers from the bosoms of the leaves toward the upper part of the branches; they are large, and of a pale blue, variegated with white. The seeds are small and oblong. The whole plant has a fragrant and aromatic smell: it is lighter and more delicate in the flower, and stronger in the leaves. The taste also is warm and aromatic, and not disagreeable.

Place. It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but with us is only found in gardens.

Time. It flowers in April and May with us: sometimes again in August.

Government and virtues. The sun claims privilege in it, and it is under the celestial Ram. It is an herb of as great use with us in these days as any whatsoever, not only for physical but civil purposes. The physical use of it (being my present task) is very much both for inward and outward diseases, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof, it helps all cold diseases, both of the head, stomach, liver, and belly. The decoction thereof in wine, helps the cold distillations of rheums into the eyes, and all other cold diseases of the head and brain, as the giddiness or swimmings therein, drowsiness or dulness of the mind and senses like a stupidness, the dumb palsy, or loss of speech, the lethargy and falling-sickness, to be both drank, and the temples bathed therewith. It helps the pains in the gums and teeth, by rheum falling into them, not by putrefaction, causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath. It helps a weak memory, and quickens the senses. It is very comfortable to the stomach in all the cold maladies thereof: helps both retention of meat, and digestion, the decoction or powder being taken in wine. It is a remedy for the windiness in the stomach, bowels, and spleen, and expels it powerfully. It helps those that are liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof. It helps dim eyes, and procures a clear sight, the flowers thereof being taken all the while it is flowering, every morning fasting, with bread and salt. Both Dioscorides and Galen say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundice exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure them. The flowers, and conserve made of them, are singularly good to comfort the heart, and to expel the contagion of the pestilence. To burn the herb in houses and chambers, corrects the air in them. Both the flowers and leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken. The dried leaves shred small, and taken in a pipe, as tobacco is, helps all those that have any cough, phthisic, or consumption, by warming and drying the thin distillations which cause those diseases. The leaves are very much used in bathings; and, made into ointments or oil, are singularly good to help cold benumbed joints, sinews, or members. The chemical oil, drawn from the leaves and flowers, is a sovereign help for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with two or three drops for all the diseases of the head and brain spoken of before; as also to take one drop, two, or three, as the case requires, for the inward diseases; yet must it be done with discretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little must be taken at a time. There is also another oil made by insolation in this manner:—Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong glass close stopped, tie a fine linen cloth over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another strong glass, which being set in the sun, an oil will distil down into the lower glass, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a sovereign balsam to heal the diseases before-mentioned, to clear dim sights, and take away spots, marks, and scars in the skin.

Hungary-water is made by distilling a pure spirit from the tops of this plant; or, in a coarser way, by mixing a few drops of its oil in such a spirit.

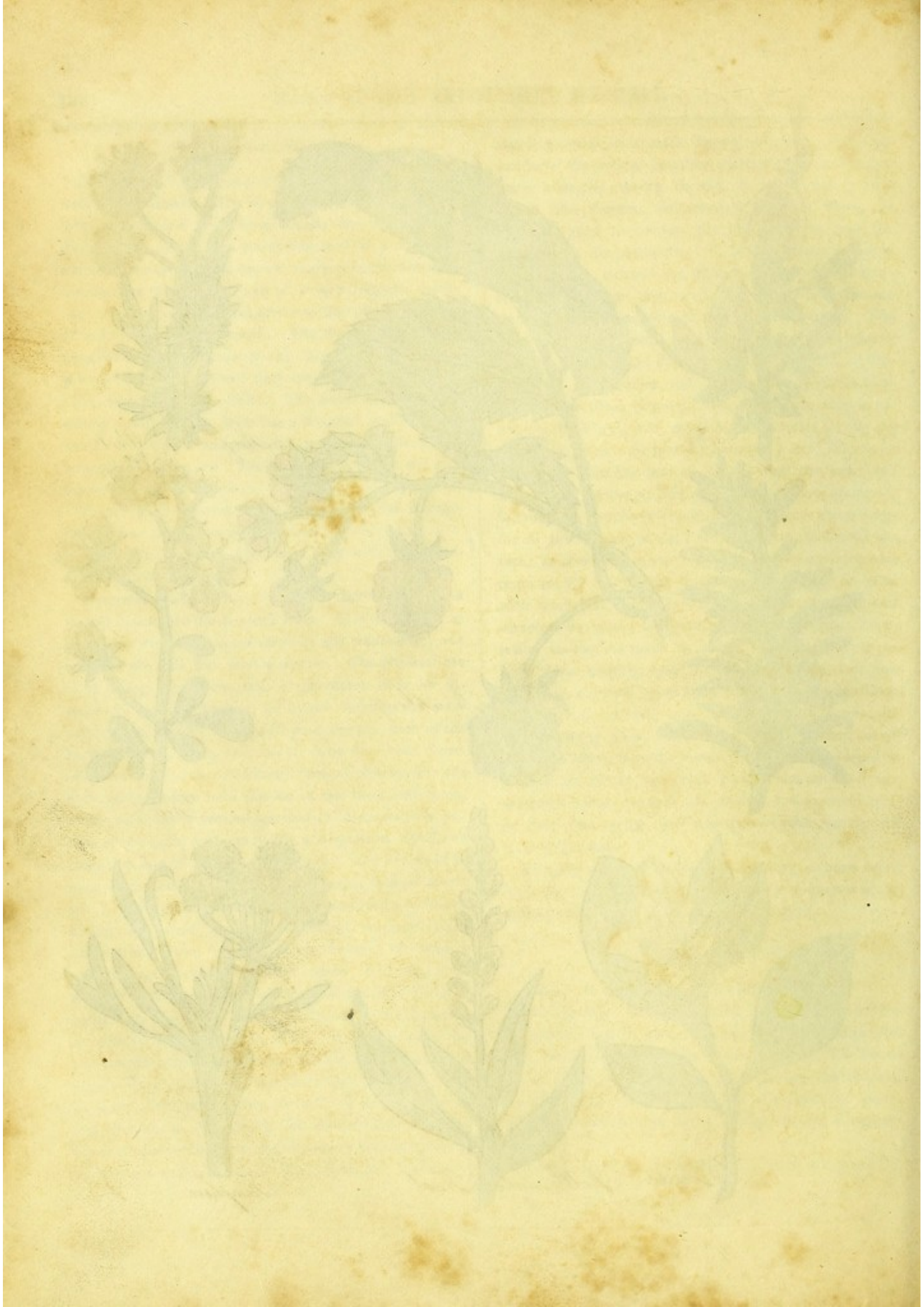
MARSH-ROSEMARY.

Name. It is called also wild cistus.

Description. This is a smaller plant than the before-described: but in general appearance it is somewhat like. The stalk is woody and brown without. The leaves are of a firm consistence; they are oblong, narrow, and sharp-pointed, not indented, and of a beautiful green. The flowers are of a pale blue, variegated with white and purple.

Place. This species of the wild cistus is a perennial,


Rest Harrow
Ragg Wort
Blackberry
Rosemary
Rue
Storax
Rattlesnake Root
Samphire



but not common. It is sometimes found in low damp woods, and near waters.

Time. It flowers in April.

Government and virtues. This is under Mars. It is very restringent, drying, and binding, good for diarrhœas and dysenteries, spitting of blood, and all kinds of hæmorrhages; it fastens loose teeth, stops the bleeding of the gums, and helps the scurvy in them.

RED ROSE.

Description. This rose generally grows in lower bushes than either of the former: the flowers have very few prickles on the stalks, and the calyx, or beards, are shorter and smoother; they are less double than either the damask or white, having a great many yellow anthera in the middle.

Virtues. The red rose is more binding and restringent than any of the other species, good against all kinds of fluxes; they strengthen the stomach, prevent vomiting, and stop tickling coughs, by preventing the defluxion of rheum; and are of great service in consumptions: the anthera, or apices, are accounted cordial, though they are but seldom used.

This is well known to all, and deserves all the praise which is given to it in physic. The conserve of the red buds, before the flower quite opens, which are the more restringent, is of excellent use in consumptive cases, especially in spitting of blood. The distilled water, which ought to be made of the full-blown, is very cooling, and of good use in recent inflammations of the eyes, if in it there be dissolved a small quantity of rock saltpetre. Some apply the conserve for that purpose. A strong tincture, drawn from the red roses dried, makes a pleasant julep, and helps the bark in its operations.

WHITE ROSE.

Description. The white rose-tree grows taller than most other kind of roses, having fewer prickles on the branches, and those pretty large; the leaves are of a dark green colour; the flowers are white and more double, or fuller of leaves than the damask or red, having a less fragrant scent than either of them.

Government and virtues. This is under the Moon. The flowers only are used, being drying, binding, and cooling; and the water distilled from them is much used in collyriums for sore inflamed eyes, being the only officinal preparation from them.

DAMASK ROSE.

Description. The damask rose grows not so tall, not so large, as the white, but yet taller and fuller of prickles than the red, especially about the stalk. The leaves are whiter and more hairy. The flowers are less double than the provence rose, and the beards prickly. They are of a pale red colour, and of a most pleasant scent.

Place. It is a native of France, and is common in our gardens.

Time. It blossoms in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Venus. Botanists describe a vast number of roses, but this, and the common red rose, and the dog-rose, or hip, are the only kinds regarded in medicine. There is a syrup made from the flowers of the damask rose, by infusing them twenty-four hours in boiling water, and then, after straining off the liquor, adding twice its weight of refined sugar to it. This syrup is an excellent purge for children, and there is not a better medicine for grown people of a costive habit, for a small quantity of it taken every night will keep the bowels soluble, and constantly open. There is a conserve made of the unripe flowers, which has nearly the same properties as the syrup; there is likewise a conserve made with the fruit of the wild or dog-rose, which is very pleasant, and of considerable efficacy for common colds and coughs. The flowers of the common red rose dried, are given in infusions, and sometimes in powder, against overflowings of the menses, spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. There is likewise an elegant tincture made from them by pouring a pint of boiling water on half an ounce of the dried petals, and adding fifteen drops of the oil of vitriol, and three or four drachms of the finest sugar in powder, after which they are to be stirred together, and left to cool leisurely. This tincture, when poured clear off, is of a beautiful red colour. It may be taken to the amount of three or four spoonfuls, twice or three times a day, for strengthening the stomach, and preventing vomiting. It is likewise a powerful and pleasant remedy in immoderate discharges of the menses, and all other fluxes and hæmorrhages.

The damask rose, on account of its fragrancy, belongs to the cephalics: but the next valuable virtue it possesses,

consists in its cathartic quality. After the water, which is a good cordial, is drawn off in a hot still, the remaining liquor strained, will make a very good purging syrup from two drachms to one ounce. An infusion made of half a drachm to two drachms of the dried leaves, answers the same purpose.

GARDEN RUE.

Description. Garden rue is a shrubby plant, whose elder branches are tough and woody, having smooth bluish-green leaves, divided into an uncertain number of small oval sections, which are somewhat thick and fat, and round pointed at the end, abiding all winter. The flowers grow on the tops of the younger shoots, consisting usually of four yellow, hollow scope-like leaves, torn in about the edges, and having eight yellow stamina encompassing a roundish green head, cut as it were into four parts, growing large, and seemingly punched full of holes, containing small black rough seed. The root is woody, having many fibres.

Place. Rue is planted in gardens; the leaves and seed are used. The whole plant has a very strong scent.

Time. Rue generally flowers in August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo. It provokes urine and women's courses, being taken either in meat or drink. The seed thereof taken in wine, is an antidote against all dangerous medicines, or deadly poisons. The leaves taken either by themselves, or with figs and walnuts, is called Mithridate's counterpoison against the plague, and causes all venomous things to become harmless; being often taken in meat and drink, it abates venery, and destroys the ability to get children. A decoction made thereof with some dried dill-leaves and flowers, eases all pains and torments, inwardly to be drank, and outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drank, helps the pains both of the chest and sides; as also coughs and hardness of breathing, the inflammations of the lungs, and tormenting pains of the sciatica and the joints, being anointed, or laid to the places; as also the shaking fits of agues, to take a draught before the fit comes: being boiled or infused in oil, it is good to help the wind, colic, the hardness and windiness of the mother, and frees women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the share and the parts thereabout be anointed therewith; it kills and drives forth the worms of the belly, if it be drank, after it is boiled in wine to the half, with a little honey; it helps the gout or pains in the joints, hands, feet, or knees, applied thereunto: and with figs it helps the dropsy, being bathed therewith; being bruised and put into the nostrils, it stays the bleeding thereof: it helps the swelling of the testicles, if they be bathed with a decoction of rue and bay leaves. It takes away wheals and pimples, if being bruised with a few myrtle-leaves, it be made up with wax, and applied. It cures the morphew, and takes away all sorts of warts, if boiled in wine with some pepper and nitre, and the place rubbed therewith: and with almond and honey, helps the dry scabs, or any tetter or ringworm. The juice warmed in a pomegranate shell or rind, and dropped into the ears, helps the pains of them. The juice of it and fennel, with a little honey, and the gall of a cock put thereunto, helps the dimness of the eye-sight. An ointment made of the juice thereof with oil of roses, ceruse, and a little vinegar, and anointed, cures St. Anthony's fire, and all running sores in the head; and the stinking ulcers of the nose, or other parts. The antidote used by Mithridates, every morning fasting, to secure himself from any poison or infection, was this:—Take twenty leaves of rue, a little salt, a couple of walnuts, and a couple of figs, beaten together into a mess, with twenty juniper berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another electuary is made thus:—Take of nitre, pepper, and cummin-seed, of equal parts; of the leaves of rue clean picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed; beat them well together, and put as much honey as will make it up into an electuary (but you must first steep your cummin-seed in vinegar twenty-four hours, and then dry it, or rather roast it in a hot fire-shovel, or in an oven) and is a remedy for the pains in the chest or stomach, of the spleen, belly, or sides, by wind or stitches; of the liver by obstructions; of the reins and bladder by the stopping of urine, and helps also to extenuate fat corpulent bodies. What an infamy is cast upon the ashes of Mithridates, or Methridates (as the Augustines read his name) by unworthy people! They that deserve no good report themselves, love to give none to others, viz. That renowned king of Pontus fortified his body by poison against poison. (*He cast out devils by Beelzebub prince of the devils.*) What a sot is he that knows not if he had accustomed his body to cold poisons, hot poisons would have dispatched him? On the contrary, if not, corrosions would have done it. The whole world is at this present time beholden to him for his studies in phy-

sic, and that he uses the quantity but of an hazel-nut of that receipt every morning, to which his name is adjoined, shall to admiration preserve his body in health, if he do but consider that rue is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo, and gather it and the rest accordingly.

The ancients had an idea of an occult quality in this plant, and that was, that it was a great preserver of chastity, and a preventer of lewd thoughts; accordingly, Shakespeare makes Opelia give rue to Hamlet's mother. However, rue is a plant of many virtues, being alexipharmic, and good against infectious pestilential diseases, and the plague itself, and all kinds of fevers. It helps disorders of the head, nerves, and womb, convulsions, and hysteric fits, the colic, and weakness of the stomach and bowels; it resists poison, and cures the bites of venomous creatures, and of mad dogs. It is an ingredient in the aqua brion comp. and the aqua theriacalis.

WILD MEADOW RUE.

Description. Meadow rue rises up with a yellow stringy root, much spreading in the ground, shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby green stalks, two feet high, crested all the length of them, set with joints here and there, and many large leaves on them, above as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a red green colour on the upper side, and pale-green underneath; toward the top of the stalk there shoots forth divers short branches, on every one whereof stand two, three, or four small heads, or buttons, which breaking the skin that encloses them, shoots forth a tuft of pale greenish yellow threads, which falling away, there come in their places small three-cornered pods, wherein is contained small, long, and round seed. The whole plant has a strong unpleasant scent.

Place. It grows in many places of this country, in the borders of moist meadows, and ditch-sides.

Time. It flowers about July, or beginning of August.

Government and virtues. Dioscorides says, that this herb bruised and applied, perfectly heals old sores, and the distilled water of the herb and flowers does the like. It is used by some among other pot-herbs to open the body, and make it soluble: but the roots washed clean, and boiled in ale and drank, provoke to stool more than the leaves, but yet very gently. The root boiled in water, and the places of the body most troubled with vermin and lice washed therewith while it is warm, destroys them utterly. In Italy it is used against the plague, and in Saxony against the jaundice, as Camerarius says. A poultice made of the leaves has been known to give ease in the sciatica; and the country people in Buckinghamshire boil the roots and young leaves in ale, and take it as a purge. In smaller doses it works by urine, and removes obstructions of the viscera.

RUPTURE-WORT.

Description. This spreads very many thready branches round about on the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts full of small joints, set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small leaves of a French yellow, green coloured branches and all, where grow forth also a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarce to be discerned from the stalks and leaves, which turn into seeds as small as the very dust. The root is very long and small, thrusting down deep into the ground. This has neither smell nor taste at first, but afterwards has a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat; yet a little bitter and sharp withal.

Place. It grows in dry, sandy, and rocky places.

Time. It is fresh and green all the summer, but flowers in July.

Government and virtues. They say Saturn causes ruptures; if he do, he does no more than he can cure: if you want wit, he will teach you, though to your cost. This herb is Saturn's own, and is a noble anti-venerean. Rupture-wort has not its name in vain: for it is found by experience to cure the rupture, not only in children, but also in old persons, if the disease be not too inveterate, by taking a drachm of the powder of the dried herb every day in wine, or a decoction made and drank for certain days together. The juice or distilled water of the green herb, taken in the same manner, helps all other fluxes either of man or woman; vomitings also, and the gonorrhœa or running of the reins, being taken any of the ways aforesaid. It does also most assuredly help those that have the stranguary, or are troubled with the stone or gravel in the reins or bladder. The same also helps stitches in the sides, griping, pains of the stomach or belly, the obstructions of the liver, and cures the yellow jaundice; it likewise kills the worms in children. Being outwardly applied, it conglutinates wounds notably, and helps much to stay defluxions of rheum from the

head to the eyes, nose, and teeth, being bruised green, and bound thereto; or the forehead, temples, or the nape of the neck behind, bathed with the decoction of the dried herb. It also dries up the moisture of fistulous ulcers, or any other that are foul and spreading. The whole plant has a saltish taste, and is somewhat astringent, but it increases the urinary discharge; and the juice dropped into the eyes, takes away specks and films from them. The juice of the herb applied externally, is much celebrated for curing ruptures.

RATTLE-GRASS.

Of this there are two kinds, the red and the yellow.

Description. The common red rattle-grass hath sundry reddish hollow stalks, and sometimes green, rising from the root, lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright, with many small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib finely dented about the edges; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, of a fine purplish-red colour; after which come flat blackish seed in small husks, which, lying loose therein, will rattle with shaking. The root consists of two or three small whitish strings, with some fibres thereat.

The common yellow rattle hath seldom above one round green stalk, rising from the root, about half a yard or two feet high, and but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves set at a joint, deeply cut in on the edges, resembling the comb of a cock, broadest next the stalk. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, with some shorter leaves with them, hooded after the same manner as the others, but many of a fair yellow colour, in some paler, in some whiter. The seed is contained in large husks; the root is smaller and slender, perishing every year.

Place. They grow in meadows and woods throughout England.

Time. They are in flower from Midsummer till August.

Government and virtues. They are both under the dominion of the Moon. The red rattle is reckoned good to heal fistulas and hollow ulcers, and to stay the flux of humours to them, or any other flux of blood, being boiled in red or white wine and drank.

The yellow rattle, or cock's-comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a cough, or dimness of sight; if the herb, being boiled with beans, and some honey put thereto, be drunk, or dropped into the eyes, it draweth forth any skin, dimness, or film, from the sight, without trouble or pain.

RUSHY GLONDE.

Description. This grows from a root composed of many long and thick fibres. The leaves are long, slender, and sharp-pointed; they stand upright, and are of a deep green, and very rough and harsh to the touch: they are rounded on the back, and flat on the upper side, biggest at bottom, and smallest at the extremity. The stalk is slender and green: there are no leaves on it, but at distances single flowers appear, which are four-leaved, of a greenish white, and seldom quite open.

Place. It is found at the bottom of fish-ponds in the northern parts of England and Wales.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. This is a Lunar plant. The flowers are seldom used, but the leaves are put in cooling ointments, being accounted good for burns, inflammations, and hot swelling, and are an ingredient in the Unguentum Populeon.

RYE.

Description. The winter rye, which has the largest grain, is what farmers generally cultivate. In many northern counties rye and wheat are often mixed and sown together.

Place. It is generally sown and thrives best in poor limestone, dry, gravelly, and sandy soils.

Time. It is generally sown in autumn, and rises in a much shorter time than wheat.

Virtues. Rye is more digesting than wheat; the bread and the leaves of it ripens and breaks imposthumes, biles, and other swellings: the meal of rye put between a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter dish, set over a chafing-dish of coals, and bound fast to the head while it is hot, does much ease the continual pains of the head. Matthiolus says, that the ashes of rye-straw put into water, and steeped therein a day and a night, and the chops of the hands or feet washed therewith, will heal them.

WILD, OR MEADOW SAXIFRAGE.

Description. This saxifrage has a root about a finger

thick, striking deep in the ground, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within, of a hot aromatic taste and smell; from which spring several winged leaves, not very large, cut into long narrow segments. The stalks are channelled, arising to be two feet or more in height, beset with smaller leaves, and having on their tops umbels of pale, yellow, small five-leaved flowers, and after them come short striated reddish brown seeds.

Place. It grows common in meadows and pasture grounds.

Time. It flowers in August.

Virtues. The root, herb, and seed are used, being all accounted excellent in provoking urine, and of great service in the gravel, stone, and other distempers of the kidneys; as also in expelling wind.

There is another more slender saxifrage, with smaller flowers, white also, but it has larger leaves of a deep green. It differs in nothing else with the former.

Place. It grows in meadows and pastures that are damp.

Time. It flowers in May and June.

Virtues. This little plant is an excellent diuretic; an infusion of the whole plant operates powerfully and safely by urine, and clears the passages from gravel. The dried roots were used to be kept by the druggists under the title of saxifrage seeds, but they are not half so efficacious as when fresh taken out of the ground.

SCIATICA-WORT, OR SCIATICA-GRASS.

Description. The lower leaves of this herb are two or three inches long, and about half an inch broad, indented pretty deeply about the edges, and growing on long footstalks. The upper leaves are long and narrow, not cut in, and set on without footstalks; it rises to be a foot high, or more, branched, and bearing on the top spikes of small white four-leaved flowers, succeeded by round seed-vessels, containing small reddish seed; the root is woody and fibrous, perishing every year after ripening seed.

Place. It grows wild in the warmer countries, but with us only in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a very useful Saturnine plant, and a blessing to the rheumatic. The old Greek physicians speak highly of its virtues, but they are deemed inferior to the sciatica cress, to which this has some distant resemblance. Our country-people bruise a quantity of the root in a mortar, and mix it with hog's lard; this ointment they rub on, and apply with great success to the parts affected; but it is not so much regarded as it deserves in the common course of practice.

MOUSE-EAR SCORPION GRASS.

Description. This is a low creeping plant, sending from a small stringy root several trailing branches lying on the ground, and shooting out fibres from the joints, by which it takes root in the earth. The leaves grow alternately on the stalks, of an oval form, about an inch long, and half so much broad, sharp-pointed, green above, and whitish underneath, covered thick with stiff, long, brown hairs: the flowers stand upon foot-stalks, four or five inches long, of the shape of dandelion, but smaller, of a whitish yellow colour above, with several purplish streaks underneath: the stalks, when broken, emit a whitish milk in a small quantity. The flowers pass away in a white down, in which lies small long seed.

Place. It grows every where upon heaths and commons.

Time. It flowers most part of the summer.

LITTLE, OR FIELD MOUSE-EAR SCORPION GRASS.

Description. This resembles the other in most respects but in size, this being smaller, and in its not being hairy like the former. The leaves are some shades darker green, and have a more crisp appearance. In every other regard, it is only a smaller species, and possesses the same virtues, and where one cannot be obtained, the other may supply the place.

Government and virtues. It is under Mercury. Mouse-ear is of a bitterish styptic taste, and is accounted to be drying and binding, and a good vulnerary herb, and helpful for all sorts of fluxes: a decoction of it, used as a gargarism, is commended for ulcers in the mouth. Dr. Hulse made use of the juice of mouse-ear, as a remedy against the herpes miliares, or shingles.

In the old dispensatories, there was a syrup that took its name from this plant, which is now out of use, and therefore left out in the new.

SAFFRON.

Description. The plant that produces the true saffron has a round bulbous root, about as big as a nutmeg, flatted at bottom, from which spring several white fibres: it is covered outwardly with a yellowish brown skin, but is white in the inside. From this root arise the flowers, enclosed in a thin skin or husk, being naked and without stalks, made up of six long, but roundish-pointed, purple leaves, enclosing in their middle three stamina, of a fiery, yellow, red colour; which being gathered, and carefully dried in a saffron-kiln, and made into square cakes, is the saffron of the shops.

Place. Saffron grows in various parts of the world, but it is no where better, if so good, as in England. At present it grows plentifully in Cambridgeshire, and in that large tract of ground between Saffron-Walden and Cambridge.

Time. The saffron-flowers blow in September; but the leaves come not forth till the spring.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, and under the Lion, and therefore you need not demand a reason why it strengthens the heart so exceedingly. Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for the sun, which is the fountain of light, may dazzle the eyes, and make them blind; a cordial being taken in an immoderate quantity, hurts the heart instead of helping it. It quickens the brains, for the Sun is exalted in Aries, as well as he has his house in Leo: it helps consumptions of the lungs, and difficulty of breathing: it is excellent in epidemical diseases, as pestilence, small-pox, and measles. It is a notable expulsive medicine, and a good remedy for the yellow jaundice. My opinion is, (but I have no author for it) that hermodactyls are nothing else but the roots of saffron dried: and my reason is, that the roots of all crocus, both white and yellow, purge phlegm as hermodactyls do; and if you please to dry the roots of any crocus, neither your eyes nor your taste shall distinguish them from hermodactyls. It is a very elegant and useful aromatic, of a strong penetrating smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. It is said to be more cordial and exhilarating than any of the other aromatics, and is particularly serviceable in disorders of the breast, in female obstructions, and hysteric depressions. Saffron is endowed with great virtues, for it refreshes the spirits, and is good against fainting-fits, and the palpitation of the heart: it strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, cleanses the lungs, and is good in coughs. It is said to open obstructions of the viscera, and is good in hysteric disorders. However, the use of it ought to be moderate and seasonable; for when the dose is too large, it produces a heaviness of the head, and a sleepiness; some have fallen into an immoderate convulsive laughter, which ended in death. A few grains of this is commonly a dose, though some have prescribed it from half a scruple to a scruple and a half.

MEADOW SAFFRON.

Description. This has a large roundish root, and the leaves are numerous, long, and, when fully expanded, very broad; they naturally appear at a different time from the flower; and if any chance to rise with it, they are narrower. The flower rises out of the ground without any stalk, its own tubular base serving for that purpose; it is very large, and of a pale, but elegant purple. The segments are naturally six, but sometimes they are found double that number; and sometimes, instead of an uniform purple, the flower is streaked with white, or is white throughout.

Place. It is commonly found in meadows.

Time. It blossoms in September.

Government and virtues. It is under Saturn. Indiscreetly used, this root is poisonous; two drachms of it killed a large dog, after putting him to great torment for twelve or fourteen hours; it operated violently by vomit, stool, and urine. A single grain only being swallowed by a person in health, by way of experiment, produced heat in the stomach, and soon after flushing heats in various parts of the body, with frequent shiverings, which were followed by colocy pains, after which an itching in the loins and urinary passages was perceived, and presently after came on a continual inclination to make water, with a tremor, pain in the head, great thirst, a very quick pulse, and other disagreeable symptoms.

Notwithstanding these effects, it is, when properly prepared, a safe, but powerful medicine; the best way of doing this is to make it into a kind of syrup, by digesting an ounce of the fresh roots, sliced thin, in a pint of white-wine vinegar, over a gentle fire, for the space of forty-eight hours, and then mixing two pounds of honey with the strained liquor, and letting it boil gently afterwards till it comes to a proper consistence.

This syrup is agreeably acid, gently vellicates or bites the tongue, is moderately astringent, and excellent for cleansing the tongue from mucus. In an increased dose,

it vomits, and sometimes purges, but its most common operation is by urine, for which it is a remarkably powerful medicine. The dose at first should be but small; half a tea-spoonful twice or three times a-day is enough to begin with, and the quantity may afterwards be gradually increased, as the stomach will bear it, or the case may require. It has been given with the most astonishing success in dropsies and tertian agues; and it frequently succeeds, as an expectorant, when all other means fail.

COMMON GARDEN SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. Our ordinary English scurvy-grass has many thick flat leaves more long than broad, and sometimes longer and narrower; sometimes also smooth on the edges, and sometimes a little waved; sometimes plain, smooth, and pointed, of a sad green, and sometimes a bluish colour, every one standing by itself upon a long foot-stalk, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which arise many slender stalks, bearing few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which becomes the seed-vessel, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained reddish seed, tasting somewhat hot. The root is made of many white strings, which stick deeply into the mud, wherein it chiefly delights, yet it will well abide in the more upland and dryer ground, and tastes a little brackish and salt even there, but not so much as where it has the salt water to feed upon.

Place. It grows all along the Thames side, both on the Essex and Kentish shores, from Woolwich round about the sea-coasts to Dover, Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is had in plenty: the other, with round leaves, grows in the marshes in Holland, in Lincolnshire, and other places of Lincolnshire by the sea-side.

DUTCH ROUND-LEAVED SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. The root of this scurvy-grass is somewhat long and full of fibres, from which spring a great number of flattish succulent green leaves on long foot-stalks, which are round, and appearing somewhat hollow, like a spoon, whence it has its name cochlearia. The stalks grow to be eight or nine inches high, brittle, and clothed with the like leaves, which are more angular and pointed; the flowers grow in tufts on the tops of the stalks, consisting of four small white leaves, which are succeeded by little, round, swelling seed-vessels, parted in the middle by a thin film, and containing small, round seed: both leaves and flowers have a biting hot taste.

Place. It grows wild in several parts of the north of England, by the sea-side; but it is very much cultivated in gardens.

GREENLAND SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. This does not grow so large as the common Dutch scurvy-grass, which is most known, and frequent in gardens, which has fresh, green, and almost round leaves rising from the root, not so thick as the former, yet in some rich ground very large, even twice as big as in others, not dented about the edges, or hollow in the middle, standing on a long foot-stalk; from among these rise long slender stalks, with white flowers at the tops of them, which turn into small pods, and smaller brownish seed than the former. The root is white, small, and thready. The taste is nothing salt at all; it has a hot, aromatical, spicy taste.

Place. It grows in gardens mostly.

Time. It flowers in April and May.

Government and virtues. They are all herbs of Jupiter. Scurvy-grass abounds with fine volatile parts, and therefore the herb infused, or the juice expressed, is more prevalent than a decoction, the volatile parts flying away in the boiling; this is accounted a specific remedy against the scurvy, cleansing and purifying the juices of the body from the bad effects of that distemper, and clearing the skin from scabs, pimples, and foul eruptions. Officinal preparations are the simple water, the spirit, and a conserve.

IVY-LEAVED SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. The only difference in this plant from the others is, that the leaves are more divided, insomuch that they appear angular. The colour is a light green, and the flowers are smaller, and white like the former.

Place. It is common on the sea-shores, and in many other places, by the sides of little rills, down the sides of mountains, and in gardens.

Time. It blossoms in April and May.

Virtues. This plant is possessed of a considerable de-

gree of acrimony; its effects, as an antiscorbutic, are generally known; and it is a powerful remedy in the moist asthma, and what is called by some authors the scorbutic rheumatism. A distilled water and a conserve are prepared from the leaves, and kept in the shops; and its juice is frequently prescribed, together with that of Seville oranges, by the name of antiscorbutic juices. The leaves bruised, and laid to the face, or any other part, are recommended to take off spots, freckles, and sun-burns; but those who have delicate complexions, cannot bear the application without injuring them.

HORSE-RADISH SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. This has larger leaves than the former species: the upper ones are of a lighter green than the lower ones, which are of a fleshy substance, and full of juice; and their colour is an obscure green. The stalks are numerous, thick, juicy, of a pale green, and ten or twelve inches high. The flowers, like the former, are small and white, and grow at the tops of the branches.

Place. It grows upon the sea-shores, where the bottom is mud.

Time. It flowers in July.

A species of this is found in the north with a pale purple flower.

Government and virtues. All the scurvy-grasses are under Jupiter. The English scurvy-grass is more used for the salt taste it bears, which does somewhat open and cleanse; but the Dutch scurvy-grass is of better effect, and chiefly used, (if it may be had) by those that have the scurvy; and is of singular good effect to cleanse the blood, liver, and spleen, taking the juice in the spring every morning fasting in a cup of drink. The decoction is good for the same purpose, and opens obstructions, evacuating cold, clammy and phlegmatic humours both from the liver and the spleen, and bringing the body to a more lively colour. The juice also helps all foul ulcers and sores in the mouth, gargled therewith; and used outwardly, cleanses the skin from spots, marks, or scars that happen therein.

SEA SCURVY-GRASS.

Description. This sort of scurvy-grass grows to be about as high as the former, but the leaves are rather thicker, longer, narrower, and more pointed at the ends, frequently sinuated about the edges, of a duller green colour than the garden: the flowers and seeds are alike in both; it has a salter taste, not nigh so hot and pungent as that.

Place. It grows in salt marshes, and particularly by the Thames side, all the way below Woolwich.

Time. It flowers rather later than the garden kind.

Virtues. The sea scurvy-grass is frequently used in scorbutic remedies along with the other, but wanting its fine volatile parts, it seems not so prevalent; but abounding more in saline, it may be used to good purpose as a diuretic.

SELF-HEAL.

Description. The common self-heal is a small, low, creeping herb, having many small roundish-pointed leaves, like leaves of wild mint, of a dark-green colour, without dents on the edges; from among which rise square hairy stalks, scarce a foot high, which spread sometimes into branches, with small leaves set thereon up to the tops, where stand brown spiked heads of small brownish leaves like scales and flowers set together, almost like the head of cassidony, which flowers are gaping, and of a bluish purple, or more pale blue, in some places sweet, but not so in others. The root consists of many fibres downward, and spreads strings also, whereby it increases. The small stalks, with the leaves creeping on the ground, shoot forth fibres taking hold on the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in a short time.

Place. It is found in woods and fields every where.

Time. It flowers in May, and sometimes in April.

Government and virtues. Here is another herb of Venus, self-heal, whereby when you are hurt, you may heal yourself: it is a special herb for inward and outward wounds. Take it inwardly in syrups for inward wounds; outwardly in unguents and plaisters for outward. As self-heal is like bugle in form, so also in the qualities and virtues; serving for all the purposes whereunto bugle is applied with good success, either inwardly or outwardly, for all inward wounds or ulcers whatsoever within the body, for bruises or falls, and such like hurts. If it be accompanied with bugle, sanicle, and other wound herbs, it will be more effectual to wash or inject into ulcers in the parts outwardly. Where there is cause to repress the heat and sharpness of humours flowing to any sore, ulcers, inflammations, swellings, or the like,

or to stay the flux of blood in any wound or part, this is used with some good success; as also to cleanse the foulness of sores, and cause them more speedily to be healed: it is an especial remedy for all green wounds, to solder the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further inconveniences. The juice hereof used with oil of roses, to anoint the temples and forehead, is very effectual to remove the head-ach: and the same mixed with honey of roses, cleanses and heals all ulcers in the mouth and throat, and those also in the secret parts.

WILD SAFFON, OR SAF-FLOWER.

Description. This is an annual plant, having a small woody root which runs not very deep into the earth. The lower leaves are pretty broad, long, and round-pointed; the stalk grows to be two or three feet high, cornered, and without prickles, branching into several divisions towards the top; beset with lesser leaves an inch broad, and two inches long, pointed, and having a few, not very hard, prickles growing on them. The flowers stand on the ends of the branches, consisting of round scaly-heads, having a few spinulæ growing on them, out of the middle of which spring thrums of deep yellow or saffron-coloured fistular flowers, succeeded by white cornered, longish seed, narrow at one end.

Place. It is sown in fields and gardens.

Time. It flowers in July. The flower is called saf-flower, and is much used in dying silk. The seed only is used in the shops.

Government and virtues. It is a Saturnine, and accounted a pretty strong cathartic, evacuating tough viscid phlegm, both upwards and downwards, and by that means is said to clear the lungs, and help the phthisic. It is likewise serviceable against the jaundice; though grown pretty much out of use.

COMMON GARDEN SAGE.

Description. This sage is a shrubby plant growing in every garden, and is well known to have long, rough, and wrinkled leaves, sometimes of a hoary green, and sometimes of a reddish purple colour, of a pretty strong smell; the flowers grow on long stalks, set on verticillatim in spikes; they are large and galeated, having the galea crooked and hollow, and the labella broad, of a bluish purple colour, set in large clammy calices: in the bottom of which grow four round smooth seeds.

Place. It is planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in May. The leaves and flowers are used.

Government and virtues. Jupiter claims this, and bids me tell you, it is good for the liver, and to breed blood. A decoction of the leaves and branches of sage made and drank, says Dioscorides, provokes urine, brings down women's courses, helps to expel the dead child, and causes the hair to become black. It stays the bleeding of wounds, and cleanses foul ulcers or sores. The said decoction made in wine, takes away the itching of the testicles, if they be bathed therewith. Agrippa says, that if women, who cannot conceive by reason of the moist slipperiness of their wombs, shall take a quantity of the juice of sage, with a little salt, for four days before they company with their husbands, it will help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the birth without miscarrying. Orpheus says, three spoonfuls of the juice of sage taken fasting, with a little honey, does presently stay the spitting or casting of blood of them that are in a consumption. These pills are much commended:—Take of spikenard, ginger, of each two drachms; of the seed of sage toasted at the fire, eight drachms; of long pepper twelve drachms; all these being brought into powder, put thereto so much juice of sage as may make them into a mass of pills, taking a drachm of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. Matthiolus says, it is very profitable for all manner of pains in the head coming of cold and rheumatic humours; as also for all pains of the joints, whether inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helps the falling-sickness, the lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of spirit, the palsy; and is of much use in all defluxions of rheum from the head, and for the diseases of the chest or breast. The leaves of sage and nettles bruised together, and laid upon the imposthume that rises behind the ears, do assuage it much. The juice of sage taken in warm water, helps a hoarseness and a cough. The leaves sodden in wine, and laid upon the place affected with the palsy, helps much, if the decoction be drank: also sage taken with wormwood is good for the bloody-flux. Pliny says, it procures women's courses, and stays them coming down too fast; helps the stinging and biting of serpents, and kills the worms that breed in the ear, and in sores. Sage is of excellent use to help the memory, warning and quickening the senses: and the

conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, and also for all the former recited diseases. The juice of sage drank with vinegar, has been of good use in cases of the plague at all times. Gargles likewise are made with sage, rosemary, honey-suckles, and plantain, boiled in wine or water, with some honey or alum put thereto, to wash sore mouths and throats, cankers, or the secret parts of man or woman, as need requires. And with other hot and comfortable herbs, sage is boiled to bathe the body and legs in the summer-time, especially to warm cold joints or sinews, troubled with the palsy and cramp, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch, or pains in the side coming of wind, if the place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb also after boiling be laid warm thereunto.

SMALL SAGE, OR SAGE OF VIRTUE.

Description. This sage is smaller than the other sages, having lesser, narrower, and smoother leaves, of a whitish hoary green colour, with frequently two small pieces or ears growing on them next the stalk, which in some plants are wanting, and in others but on one side. It is of a milder scent than the common, and has rather smaller flowers, but much of a colour, flowering at the same time, and is also planted in gardens.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus, and has the same virtues of the wood sage. *(See the following article.)* The people in the island of Jersey are said to make use of it in brewing, instead of hops. It possesses their bitterness, and a good deal of their flavour, but gives the liquor too high a colour. An infusion of it operates powerfully by sweat and urine, and removes female obstructions. The expressed juice drank for a considerable time is excellent against rheumatic pains; and was formerly celebrated against venereal complaints; but since the introduction of mercury into practice, its use has been set aside.

WOOD SAGE.

Description. Wood Sage rises up with square hoary stalks, two feet high at the least, with two leaves set at every joint, somewhat like other sage-leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat stronger. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand the flowers, on a slender spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whitish colour, smaller than sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them. The seed is blackish and round; four usually seem in a husk together: the root is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and abides many years.

Place. It grows in woods, and by wood sides; as also in divers fields and bye-lanes in England.

Time. It flowers in June, July, and August.

Government and virtues. The sages are under Venus. The decoction of the wood-sage provokes urine and women's courses; it also provokes sweat, digests humours, and discusses swelling and nodes in the flesh, and is therefore thought to be good against the venereal disease. The decoction of the green herb, made with wine, is a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or blows, suspect some vein to be inwardly broken, to disperse and void the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veins. The drink used inwardly, and the herb used outwardly, is good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten; and is found to be a sure remedy for the palsy. The juice of the herb, or the powder thereof dried, is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legs, and other parts, to dry them, and cause them to heal more speedily. It is no less effectual also in green wounds to be used upon any occasion.

SALTWORT.

Name. Called also Kali, Glasswort, Sea Grass, and Marsh Samphire.

Description. This saltwort, glasswort, or kali, grow usually with but one upright, round, thick, and almost transparent stalk, a foot high or more; thick set, and full of joints or knots, without any leaves; the joints shooting forth one out of another, with short pods at the heads of them, and such like smaller branches on each side, which are divided into other smaller ones; it is thought to bear neither flower nor seed; the root is small, long, and thready. Some other kinds there are, differing somewhat in the form of the joints, and one kind wholly reddish, and differing from the other in nothing else. There are four kinds of saltwort, or glasswort, described by Parkinson, viz. 1. Kali majus cochleatum, great glasswort. 2. Kali minus album, small glasswort. 3. Kali Ægyptiacum, glasswort of Egypt. And, 4. Kali geniculatum, five Salicornia, jointed glasswort.

Place. The first and third are absolutely strangers in our countries, but grow in Syria, Egypt, Italy, and Spain: the second grows, not only in those countries but in colder climates, upon many places of our own coasts, especially of the west country. The last generally grows in all countries, in many places of our sea-coast where the salt water overflows.

Time. They all flourish in the summer, and those that perish give their seed in August, or later; the last abides all the winter.

Government and virtues. All sorts of saltwort, or glasswort, are under the dominion of Mars, and are of a cleansing quality, without any great or manifest heat; the powder of any of them, or the juice, which is much better, taken in drink, purges downwards phlegmatic, waterish, melancholy, and adust humours, and is therefore very effectual for the dropsy, to provoke urine, and expel the dead child. It opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, and wastes the hardness thereof; but it must be used with discretion, as a great quantity is hurtful and dangerous.

The ashes are very sharp and biting, like a caustic, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong that it will fetch off the skin from the hands, or any part of the body; but may be mixed with other more moderate medicines, to take away scabs, leprosy, and to cleanse the skin. The powder of stones and the ashes hereof being melted is the composition of which glass is made, which, when it glows in the furnace, casts up a fat matter on the top, and, when cold, becomes fat and brittle, and is then called sandiver.

It works much to the same effect with the herb and ashes, and is often used in powder to blow into horses eyes, or, being dissolved, to be squirted at them, in order to take away any superfluous film or skin beginning to grow thereon: both of them likewise serve to dry up running sores, scabs, tetters, ringworms, and to help the itch.

PRICKLY SAMPHIRE.

Name. Called also sea-fennel.

Description. This is a much lower plant than the common fennel, having broader, shorter, thicker leaves than that, of a dull green colour; the stalk grows scarce a foot high, having the like leaves on it; and on the top it bears umbels of small yellowish flowers, and after them roundish seed, somewhat like ordinary fennel, but bigger. The root is thick and long, continuing several years. The whole plant has a warm aromatic smell and taste.

Place. It grows upon the rocks by the sea-side, in many places of England, as in Lancashire, Sussex, and Feversham.

Government and virtues. Samphire is a martial plant, and is more made use of as a pickle, being a very agreeable one, than for any medicinal occasion. However, it is strengthening to the stomach, procures an appetite, provokes urine, opens obstructions of the bowels, and helps the jaundice.

ROCK, OR SMALL SAMPHIRE.

Description. Rock-samphire grows up with a tender green stalk, about half a yard or two feet high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick and almost round (somewhat long) leaves, of a deep green colour, sometimes two together, and sometimes more on a stalk, sappy, and of a pleasant hot and spicy taste. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seed, bigger than fennel-seed, yet somewhat like it. The root is great, white, and long, continuing many years; and is of an hot and spicy taste likewise.

Place. It grows, like the former, on rocks that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowed, with the sea water.

Time. It flowers and seeds in the end of July and August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Jupiter, and was in former times wont to be used more than now it is; the more is the pity. It is well known, almost to every body, that ill digestions and obstructions are the cause of most of the diseases to which the frail nature of man is subject to; both which might be remedied by a more frequent use of this herb. If people would have sauce to their meat, they may take some for profit as well as for pleasure. It is a safe herb, very pleasant both to taste and stomach, helping digestion, and in some sort opening obstructions of the liver and spleen; provokes urine, and helps thereby to wash away the gravel and stone engendered in the kidneys or bladder.

SENNA.

Description. It has winged leaves, each entire leaf is composed of about six pair of smaller leaves without an odd one at the end; these are of an oblong form, pointed, and of a whitish-green colour. The flowers are produced in longish spikes at the tops of the branches, moderately large, of a yellow colour, and striped with red. The root is woody, divided and spreading.

Place. It is a native of the east. There is a bastard senna which is kept in many gardens, which is called colutia, which is its Latin name.

Government and virtues. It is under Mercury. The leaves (which are only used) are hot and dry, of a purging faculty, but afterwards leaves a binding quality. It opens obstructions: corrected with caraway-seed, aniseed, or ginger, a drachm taken in wine, ale, or broth, fasting, comforts and cleanses the stomach, purges melancholy, choler, and phlegm from the head and brain, lungs, heart, liver, and spleen, cleansing those parts of evil humours; strengthens the senses, procures mirth, and is also good in chronical agues, whether quartian or quotidian. It cleanses and purifies the blood, and causes a fresh and lively habit of the body, and is a special ingredient in diet-drinks, and to make purging ale for clarifying and cleansing the blood. The bastard senna works very violently both upwards and downwards, offending the stomach and bowels.

SER MOUNTAIN.

Description. Ser mountain, or, as it is sometimes called, hartwort, has a large thick root, that strikes deep into the ground, with a great many stringy fibres at the bottom. The stalk rises to be as high as an ordinary man, full of branches, having many large winged leaves as it were encompassing the stalks with a thin sheath, cut into several segments, each of which is usually divided into five, and at the end three oval smaller leaves, smooth, and pointed at the end. It has large umbels of small five-leaved, white flowers, each of which is succeeded by two large long seeds, striated on the back, and having a leafy border on each side, of a brown colour, a pretty strong smell, and a hot bitterish taste.

Place. It grows upon the Alps, but with us is found only in some gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a warm martial plant, both heating and drying; it provokes urine and the menses, expels the birth and after-birth; and is good in disorders of the head and womb. The seeds are put both into theriaca and mithridate.

COMMON SERVICE TREE.

Description. This grows to be a pretty large tree, whose branches are clothed with winged leaves, somewhat like those of the ash-tree, consisting of seven or nine serrated pinnæ, each leaf terminating in an odd one. It has several clusters of five-leaved white flowers which are followed by fruit of the shape and bigness of a small pear, growing several together on footstalks an inch long; they are of a greenish colour, with a mixture of red, as they have been more or less exposed to the sun; of a rough, austere, choaky taste; but when ripe or mellow, sweet and pleasant.

Place. It is found wild in some parts of England, as in Staffordshire and Cornwall.

Time. It flowers in May; but the fruit is not ripe till November. The fruit is used.

Government and virtues. It is under Saturn, and reckoned to be very restringent and useful for all kinds of fluxes; but when ripe, not altogether so binding. This fruit is seldom or never to be met with in our markets; and therefore for a succedaneum, we use the following.

MANURED SERVICE TREE.

Description. The common service-tree will in good ground grow considerably tall, having a whitish bark, and leaves that differ from those of the former, in not being winged, but somewhat like the maple, though larger and longer, being cut into seven sharp-pointed and serrated segments, the two next the stalk being cut in deepest, of a pale green above, and whitish underneath. The flowers grow in clusters like the former, of a yellowish white colour; and the fruit is set in the same manner on long footstalks, more than as big again as the common haws; they are likewise umbilicated at the top, of a harsh restringent taste, when green; but when mellowed, sweet and pleasant, having a stony substance in the middle, including two seeds.

Place. It grows frequently in woods and thickets, and flowers with the former, the fruit being ripe as late.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. The fruit, as I said, is used for the former, being of the same nature, or rather more restringent and binding, being good for all kinds of fluxes, either of blood or humours: when ripe, it is pleasant and

grateful to the stomach, promoting digestion, and preventing the too hasty passage of the food out of the bowels; and is commended in fevers attended with a diarrhœa. If they be dried before they be mellow, and kept all the year, they may be used in decoctions for the same purpose, either to drink, or to bathe the parts requiring it; and are profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and of the mouth or nose, to be applied to the forehead, and nape of the neck.

COMMON SHEPHERD'S NEEDLE.

Description. This has a long slender white root, hung with a few slight fibres; the leaves are small, and supported on short foot-stalks; they are finely divided, and their colour is a very dark green. The stalks are numerous, green, branched, and a foot high. The leaves stand irregularly on them, and resemble those from the root; but they are smaller. The flowers are moderately large, and grow in umbels like those of hemlock chervil: they are white with very little smell.

Place. It is common in corn-fields.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. This little plant is under the government of Venus. When taken as a medicine it operates by urine, and is good against obstructions of the viscera.

ROUGH SHEPHERD'S NEEDLE.

Description. This grows from a long, slender, white fibrous root, with finely divided leaves, which are deeply serrated, of a pale green, and very like those of the common parsley. The stalk is round, upright, green, and a yard high. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in little umbels, surrounded with numerous long and slender leaves, forming a kind of general cup. The seeds are small, brown, and striated.

Place. It is common in hedges, on ditch-banks, and in gardens.

Time. It is an annual and flowers in May.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus, and should be gathered when that planet is in exaltation. Some account it to be a poisonous plant, but there does not appear any thing certain on that head. It has been tried, and found to be innocent. It is accounted to be hot and dry, comforting the head and stomach, and helping vertiginous disorders. It is likewise a good deobstruent, opening obstructions of the womb, and procuring the catamenia.

SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

It is called Whoreman's permacety, shepherd's scrip, shepherd's pounce, toywort, pickpurse, and casewort.

Description. The root is small, white, and perishes every year. The leaves are small and long, of a pale green colour, and deeply cut in on both sides, among which spring up a stalk which is small and round, containing small leaves upon it even to the top. The flowers are white and very small: after which come the little cases which hold the seed, which are flat, almost in the form of a heart.

Place. They are frequent in this country, almost by every path-side.

Time. They flower almost all the summer long; nay, some of them are so fruitful, that they flower twice a year.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn, and of a cold, dry, and binding nature, like to him. It helps all fluxes of blood, either caused by inward or outward wounds; so also the flux of the belly, and bloody flux, spitting and voiding of blood, and stops the terms in women; being bound to the wrists of the hands, and the soles of the feet, it helps the yellow jaundice. The herb being made into a poultice, helps inflammations and St. Anthony's fire. The juice being dropped into the ears, heals the pains, noise and matterings thereof. A good ointment may be made of it for all wounds, especially wounds in the head.

This plant is a remarkable instance of the truth of an observation which there is too frequently room to make, namely, that Providence has made the most useful things most common, and for that reason we neglect them: few plants possess greater virtues than this, and yet it is utterly disregarded.

SHEPHERD'S ROD.

Description. Shepherd's rod grows with a fleshy, thick, and somewhat hairy stock. The bottom leaves are large and rough, and grow with thick foot-stalks, from whence arise two lesser leaves. The upper leaves have a beautiful appearance; they are of a fine green, and deeply serrated. The flowers are of a gold yellow, and are followed by heads of a green and purple colour,

stuck round with prickles of a very tenacious substance. In some counties they call it small wild teazle, and sometimes it is found with white flowers.

Place. It is a biennial, not unfrequently found wild in hedges.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Mars, and, like the teazle, is cultivated in many places for the use of clothiers, who employ the heads to raise the knap on woollen cloths. The flowers appear in June, and the heads ripen late in autumn. The root is bitter, and given in a strong infusion, strengthens the stomach, and creates an appetite: it is also good against obstructions of the liver, and the jaundice. Many people have an opinion, that the water contained in the bason formed by the leaves is a good cosmetic, but there is no real foundation for such a conjecture.

SICKLE-WORT.

Description. This plant has a small, stringy, fibrous root, from which spring the leaves on long foot-stalks; they are five-cornered, resembling somewhat those of the lesser maple, and are serrated about the edges, of a dark green colour, smooth, and shining; its stalks grows to be about a foot high, bare of leaves to the top, on which grow little umbels of five-leaved white flowers, small, and full of stamina, each flower being succeeded by two rough bur-like seed.

Place. It grows in woods and thickets.

Time. It flowers in May. The leaves are used.

Government and virtues. This is one of our prime vulnerary plants, being frequently put in wound-drinks, and traumatic apozems; and is good for ruptures, inward bruises, spitting of blood, or any hæmorrhages, and for wounds both inward and outward. It is under Venus.

SILVERWEED.

Description. The root of silverweed is large, stringy, and full of fibres, sending forth many pretty large, yellowish, green winged leaves, divided into several deeply serrated segments set opposite to one another, with one cut into three parts at the end, of a pleasant grateful scent. The stalks rise to the height of about two feet, having several the like but smaller leaves growing on them, and on their tops are placed the flowers. They are very large and beautiful; they are composed of five petals of a roundish figure, not dented at the tops; and are of a most beautiful shining yellow; in the middle of each there is a tuft of threads with yellow buttons, but smaller than cinquefoil, and of a paler yellow.

Place. It is common by road-sides, and in low pastures.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. This is a plant under Venus, and deserves to be much more known in medicine than it is. It is of the nature of tansy. The leaves are mildly astringent: dried and given in powder, they will frequently effect a cure in agues and intermittents; the usual dose is a meat-spoonful of the powder every three or four hours betwixt the fits. The roots are more astringent than the leaves, and may be given in powder, in doses of a scruple or more in obstinate purgings, attended with bloody stools, and immoderate menstrual discharges. A strong infusion of the leaves stops the immoderate bleeding of the piles; and, sweetened with a little honey, it is an excellent gargle for sore throats.

BLUE SIMSON.

Description. The flowers of this plant stand separate, one above another, alternately; they grow in a cylindric cup, with awl-shaped scales, placed erect, and the rays are narrow. The leaves are of a dull dead green, and grow upon a ruddy, firm, dry stalk. The flowers are of a purplish blue, and never spread wide open, but the rays always stand upright.

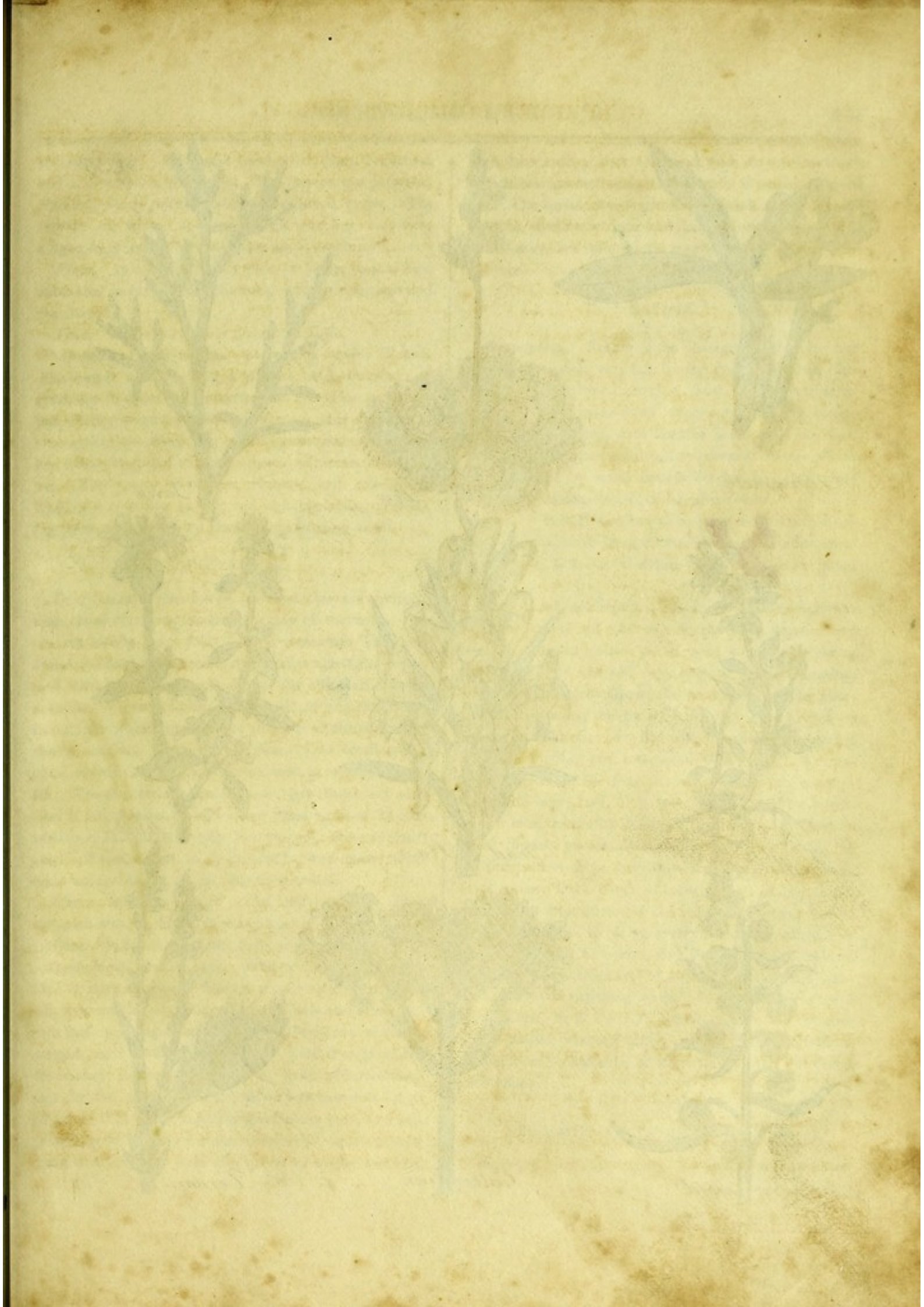
Place. This is a perennial; native of our high dry grounds; a strange plant that appears twice a year, and wears two different faces.

Time. In April we see it weak, lying on the ground, and scarce six inches high; in August and September it flowers a second time, and is then robust, upright, about ten inches high, and carries larger flowers.

Government and virtues. Mars governs this plant. It is a sharp acid plant. Some administer it for disorders of the breast, where the complaint arises from a tough phlegm. Yet it is one of those things that should be cautiously tampered with.

SKIRRET.

Description. The root, for which this plant is mostly cultivated, is composed of numerous, oblong, tuberous pieces, brownish on the outside, white within, and of a





Stavesacre



Sun Dew



Savin



Md.r of Time



Toad Flax



Time



Soulhern wood



Valer ian



Vervain

pleasant flower. The stalk is striated, firm, branched, and a foot and a half high. The leaves are pinnated, serrated, sharp-pointed, and of a pleasant green. The flowers are white; and toward the evening, they have a light fragrance. The seeds are small and brown.

Place. It is originally a native of Spain, but is here cultivated in gardens for the root, which is pleasant and wholesome.

Time. It flowers here in June and July.

Government and virtues. Skirret is under Venus. The root is opening, and is diuretic and cleansing; of great use in opening obstructions of the reins and bladder, freeing them from slimy phlegm. It is also of service against the dropsy, by causing great plenty of urine, and helps the jaundice, and other weaknesses of the liver. The young shoots are pleasant and wholesome food, of a cleansing nature, and light digestion, provoking urine, to which they give a fœtid stinking smell.

SAUCE-ALONE.

Description. The lower leaves of this are rounder than those that grow toward the top of the stalks, and are set singly on a joint, being somewhat long and broad, pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, somewhat resembling nettle leaves for the form, but of a fresher green colour, not rough or prickling: the flowers are white, growing at the top of the stalks one above another, which being past, follow small round pods, wherein are contained round seed, somewhat blackish. The root stringy and thready, perishes every year after it has given seed, and raises itself again of its own sowing. The plant or any part thereof, being bruised, smells of garlic, but more pleasantly, and tastes somewhat hot and sharp, almost like unto rocket.

Place. It grows under walls, and by hedge sides, and path-ways in fields, in many places.

Time. It flowers in June, July, and August.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Mercury. This is eaten by many country people as sauce to their salt fish, and helps to digest the crudities and other corrupt humours engendered thereby. It warms also the stomach, and causes digestion; the juice thereof boiled with honey, is accounted to be as good as hedge mustard for the cough, to cut and expectorate the tough phlegm. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, is a singularly good remedy for the wind colic, or the stone, being drank warm; it is also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the seed put into a cloth, and applied while it is warm, is of singularly good use. The leaves also or the seed boiled, is good to be used in clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green leaves are held to be good to heal the ulcers in the legs.

SAVINE.

Description. Savine is an evergreen shrubby tree that seldom grows very tall, having the branches set close together, clothed with narrow, short, somewhat prickly leaves, almost resembling cypress, of a very strong smell: among these, after the tree is old, and has stood long in a place, grow small mossy greenish flowers, which are succeeded by small flattish berries, less than those of juniper, of the same blackish-blue colour.

Place. Though not known to grow naturally in England, it is planted in gardens, where it seldom produces fruit, and has therefore generally been reputed barren.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars, being hot and dry in the third degree; and bing of exceeding clean parts, is of a very digesting quality. It is hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and a powerful provoker of the catamenia, causing abortion and expelling the birth; it is very good to destroy worms in children. Mr. Ray recommends the juice of it mixed with milk, and sweetened with sugar, as an excellent medicine for that purpose; beaten into a cataplasm with hog's lard, it cures children's scabby heads. It is a most powerful detersive, and has so violent an effect upon the uterine passages if used imprudently, that wicked women have employed it to very ill purposes. It is a very fine opener of obstructions of any kind, whence in compositions for the jaundice, dropsy, scurvy, rheumatism, &c. it makes a very useful ingredient. It is also an enemy to worms, and its chymical oil rubbed upon and about the navel of children, has often a wonderful effect in expelling them. It deserves the regard of surgeons, as it is a very potent scourer and cleanser of old sordid stinking ulcers, whether used in lotions, fomentations, ointments, or even the powder only mixt with honey.

SUMMER, OR GARDEN SAVORY.

Description. This savory has small stringy roots,

from which spring a great many woody branches, eight or nine inches high, a little hairy, and having two long narrow leaves at a joint, narrowest next the stalk. The flowers grow towards the tops in small whorls, of a whitish colour, with a blush of red, galeated and labiated, set in five pointed calices, containing four small dark brown seeds.

Place. It is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June. The leaves and tops are used.

There is another species of savory, which is sometimes used.

DEVIL'S BIT SCABIOUS.

Name. Called also blue devil's bit.

Description. The lower leaves of this scabious are rough and hairy, four or five inches long, an inch or more in breadth, sometimes deeply cut in, and often almost whole, and without any incisions, upon breaking asunder, drawing out into long threads. The stalks grow to be two or three feet high, round and hairy, having two smaller and more finely cut leaves set at a joint, and on their tops are placed the flowers, which are of a fine cærulean blue.

Place. It may be found in dry fields, but it is not so plentiful as the field scabious.

FIELD SCABIOUS.

Description. Common field scabious grows up with many hairy, soft, whitish green leaves, some whereof are very little, if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides, and have threads in them, which, upon breaking, may be plainly seen; from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks, three or four feet high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little: at the tops thereof, which are naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale bluish colour, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many threads also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the head with the seed is likewise; the root is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the ground and abides many years.

Place. It grows usually in meadows, especially about London.

LESSER FIELD SCABIOUS.

This differs in nothing from the devil's bit, but only it is smaller in all respects. The corn scabious differs little from the field, but that it is greater in all respects, and the flowers more inclining to purple, and the root creeps under the upper crust of the earth, and runs not deep into the ground as the first does.

Place. It grows in standing corn, or fallow fields and the borders of such like fields.

Time. They flower in June and July, and some abide flowering until it be late in August; and the seed is ripe in the mean time.

There are many other sorts of scabious, but I take these which I have here described to be most familiar with us; the virtues of both these and the rest, being much alike, take them as follow.

Government and virtues. Mercury owns the plant. Scabious is very effectual for all sorts of coughs, shortness of breath, and all other diseases of the breast and lungs, ripening and digesting cold phlegm, and other rough humours, voiding them forth by coughing and spitting: it ripens also all sorts of inward ulcers and imposthumes; pleurisy also, if the decoction of the herb, dry or green, be made in wine, and drank for some time together. Four ounces of the clarified juice of scabious taken in the morning fasting, with a drachm of mithridate, or Venice treacle, frees the heart from any infection of pestilence, if after the taking of it the party sweat two hours in bed, and this medicine be again and again repeated if need require. The green herb bruised and applied to any carbuncle or plague sore, is found by certain experience to dissolve and break it in three hours' space. The same decoction also drank, helps the pains and stitches in the side. The decoction of the roots taken for forty days together, or a drachm of the powder of them taken at a time in whey, does (as Matthiolus says) wonderfully help those that are troubled with running or spreading scabs, tetters, ringworms, yea, although they proceed from the venereal disease, which, he says, he hath tried by experience. The juice or decoction drank, helps also scabs and breakings out of the itch, and the like. The juice also made up into an ointment and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also heals all inward wounds by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein: and a syrup made of the juice and sugar, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb and flowers made in

due season, especially to be used when the green herb is not in force to be taken. The decoction of the herb and roots outwardly applied, does wonderfully help all sorts of hard or cold swellings in any part of the body, is effectual for shrunk sinews or veins, and heals green wounds, old sores, and ulcers. The juice of scabious, made up with the powder of borax and samphire, cleanses the skin of the face, or other parts of the body, not only from freckles and pimples, but also from morphew and leprosy; the head washed with the decoction, cleanses it from dandriff, scurf, itch, and the like, used warm. The herb bruised and applied, does in a short time loosen and draw forth any splinter, broken bone, arrow head, or other such like thing, lying in the flesh.

WINTER SAVORY.

Description. This is more woody and shrubby than the former, having the leaves more like hyssop, stiffer and harder, and seemingly pierced full of holes, and ending in spinulæ; the flowers are of the colour of the former and the seed much alike.

Place. This is likewise cultivated in gardens.

Government and virtues. Mercury claims the government of both these plants. They are both much of a nature, being heating, drying, and carminative, expelling wind from the stomach and bowels, and are good for the asthma and other affections of the breast: they open obstructions of the womb, and promote the menstrual evacuations. The winter savory is much used in the kitchen. Neither is there a better remedy for the cholic and iliac passion than this herb. Keep it dry by you all the year, if you love yourself and your ease, and it is a hundred pounds to a penny if you do not: keep it dry, make conserves and syrups of it for your use; and withal, take notice that the summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in taste, expelling wind in the stomach and bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the mother procured by wind: provokes urine and women's courses, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often unto. It cures tough phlegm in the chest and lungs, and helps to expectorate it the more easily; quickens the dull spirits in the lethargy, the juice thereof being snuffed up into the nostrils. The juice dropped into the eyes, clears a dull sight, if it proceed of thin cold humours distilled from the brain. The juice heated with oil of roses, and dropped into the ears, eases them of the noise and singing in them, and of deafness also. Outwardly applied with wheat flour, in the manner of a poultice, it gives ease to the sciatica and palsied members, heating and warming them, and takes away their pains. It also takes away the pain that comes by stinging of bees, wasps, &c.

SANICLE.

Description. Ordinary sanicle sends forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of these also cut in somewhat like the leaf of crow's-foot, or dove's-foot, and finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims: from among which rise up small, round green stalks, without any joint or leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it branches forth into flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four parts at that joint with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft, in which afterwards are the seeds contained, which are small round burs, somewhat like the leaves of clevers, and stick in the same manner upon any thing that they touch. The root is composed of many blackish strings or fibres, set together at a little long head, which abides with green leaves all the winter, and perishes not.

Place. It is found in many shadowy woods, and other places of England.

Time. It flowers in June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. This is one of Venus's herbs, to cure the wounds or mischiefs Mars inflicts upon the body of man. It heals green wounds speedily, or any ulcers, imposthumes, or bleedings inward, also tumours in any part of the body; for the decoction or powder in drink taken, and the juice used outwardly, dissipates the humours; and there is not found any herb that gives such present help either to man or beast, when the disease falls upon the lungs or throat, and to heal up putrid malignant ulcers in the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and roots made in water, and a little honey put thereto. It helps to stay women's courses, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or stool, and lasks of the belly: the ulcerations of the kidnies also,

the pains in the bowels, and gonorrhœa, or running of the reins, being boiled in wine or water, and drank. The same also is no less powerful to help any ruptures or burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly; and briefly, it is as effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating, heating, drying, and healing, as comfrey, bugle, self-heal, or any other of the vulnerary herbs whatsoever.

SARACEN'S CONFOUND.

Description. This is a robust conspicuous plant, which grows sometimes to five feet high, brownish or green stalks, with narrow green leaves snipped about the edges, somewhat like those of the peach-tree, or willow leaves, but not quite of so light a green. The stalk spreads at the top, and is furnished with many yellow star-like flowers, which grow in a cup that is fringed, or surrounded with short leaves at the bottom. The seed is somewhat long, small, and of a brown colour, wrapped in down; and, when ripe, is carried away with the wind. The root consists of fibres set together at a head, which survives the winter, although the stalks dry away, and the leaves then disappear. The taste and smell of the whole plant is raw and unpleasant.

Place. This perennial commonly grows in the meadows of Yorkshire and Wiltshire, in moist and wet grounds, by wood-sides, and sometimes by the water side.

Time. It flowers in July: the seed is soon ripe; and is carried away with the wind.

Government and virtues. This is a herb of Saturn. Among the Germans, this wound herb is preferred to all others of the same quality. It is also the great ingredient of the Swiss arquebusade water, which every one who has an alembic may make as follows;—Take leaves of angelica half a pound; bugle, scabious, comfrey, spear-mint, Roman wormwood, of each six ounces; germander, rue, speedwell, and common daisy, each a quarter of a pound; roots of butterbur, and tops of St. John's wort, of each three ounces; leaves of Saracen's Confound, one pound; gather these fresh, and hang them up three days in an airy place; then clip them small, and put them into the still, with two gallons of molasses spirit; let them stand two days, then add three gallons of water: distil off one gallon and a half: add to it one gallon of spring water, and half a pound of the finest sugar. Let it stand four days, and then filter it through paper, and put it up for use. This herb is balsamic and diuretic. Being boiled in wine, and drank, it helps the indisposition of the liver, and frees the gall from obstructions; whereby it is good for the yellow-jaundice, and for the dropsy in the beginning of it; for all inward ulcers of the reins, mouth or throat, and inward wounds and bruises; likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of men or women; being steeped in wine, and then distilled; the water thereof drank, is singularly good to ease all gnawings in the stomach, or other pains of the body, as also the pains of the mother; and being boiled in water, it helps continual agues; and the said water, or the simple water of the herb distilled, or the juice or decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, cleansing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up. Briefly, whatsoever has been said of bugle or sanicle may be found herein.

SCAMONY.

Description. This is a pernicious weed for the gardener and planter, who are both interested in its extirpation. As it is a species of the bindweed already described in its proper place, we shall say little here of its manner of growth, only observe, that it is the bane of young plantations and hedges: it will even suffocate the quick growing poplar in its embraces; its roots creep under the earth, extending a great distance; they are larger than those of couch-grass, and would be more easily destroyed were they not so brittle. The flowers are of a snowy whiteness, though frequently some are found of a flesh and rose-colour, with a tint of purple.

Place. It grows most frequently in the Isle of Wight, but is found also near Town.

Government and virtues. This is the plant which produces the scamony. But it grows not so large here as abroad, where the juice is obtained by incision. The concrete juice of the root is the scamony of the shops, whereof the best comes from Aleppo; that which comes from Smyrna being fuller of dross and sand. The best scamony is black, resinous, and shining, when in the lump, but of a whitish ash-colour, when powdered; of a pretty strong smell, but of no very hot taste, turning milk when touched with the tongue.

The smallness of the root of our sepium prevents its juice from being collected in the same manner; but an extract made from the expressed juice of the roots, or

any other preparation of them, have the same purgative quality, only in a lesser degree.

SARSAPARILLA.

Description. This is reckoned amongst the sorts of prickly bindweeds, of which there are three sorts; one with red berries, another with black berries, and the third, which was brought into Europe by the Spaniards, about the year 1563, the leaves of which are large, of an oval figure, very entire on the edges, smooth and shining on the surface, of a dark-green colour, and supported on shortish leaf-stalks. The flowers are small, and of a yellowish colour.

Place. The two first grow in Italy, Spain, and other warm countries, whether continents or isles, throughout Europe and Asia. The third is found only in the West Indies.

Time. It has ripe berries early in hot countries.

Government and virtues. These are all plants of Mars; of an healing quality, howsoever used. Dioscorides says, that both leaves and berries, drank before or after any deadly poison, are an excellent antidote. It is also said, that if some of the juice of the berries be given to a new-born child, it shall never be hurt by poison. It is good against all sorts of venomous things. Twelve or sixteen of the berries, beaten to powder, and given in wine, procure urine when it is stopped. The distilled waters, when drank, have the same effect, cleanses the reins, and assuages inward inflammations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it heals them thoroughly. The true sarsaparilla is held generally not to heat, but rather to dry the humours; yet it is easily perceived, that it does not only dry them, but wastes them away by a secret property, chiefly that of sweating, which it greatly promotes. It is used in many kinds of diseases, particularly in cold fluxes from the head and brain, rheums, and catarrhs, and cold griefs of the stomach, as it expels wind very powerfully. It helps not only the French disease, but all manner of aches in the sinews or joints, all running sores in the legs, all phlegmatic swellings, tetters or ring-worms, and all manner of spots or foulness of the skin.

It is reckoned a great sweetener of the blood, and has been found of considerable service in venereal cases. Infants who have received the infection from their nurses, though covered with pustules and ulcers, may be cured by the use of this root, without the help of mercurials: and the best way of administering it to them is to mix the powdered root with their food.

COMMON SAWWORT.

Description. This grows with a white fibrous root. The first leaves are usually undivided, oblong, and broad, and of a beautiful green; sometimes they are deeply cut in a pinnated form: and they, in the same manner, vary upon the stalks, being in some plants undivided, and in others very deeply jagged, while the species is the same. In both forms they are very regularly and beautifully notched at the edges; whence the plant has its name. The stalk is round, upright, slender, and two feet or more in height. The flowers are collected in small heads, and are of a fine purple; but the poverty of some soils produce them quite white. The seeds are oblong and large.

Place. It is common about woods.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. This plant is under the government of Saturn. It is accounted vulnerary and astringent, but is not so much used as it ought to be. It has a styptic, and a little sourish taste. It is very drying and binding, being used for a diarrhœa and dysentery, the fluxus hepaticus, the excess of the catamenia and fluor albus; and likewise against vomiting and spitting of blood.

GREAT BURNET SAXIFRAGE.

Description. The root of the great burnet saxifrage is thick at the head, spreading into several branches which grow deep in the earth, of a whitish colour, and a hot biting taste, from which spring several pinnated leaves, having three or four pair of pinnæ, set opposite, with an odd one at the end: they are somewhat hard in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply cut in than those of the common burnet. The stalk is about a yard high, stiff, jointed, and full of branches, clothed with narrower leaves, and at their ends grow umbels of small white flowers, followed by very small, dark-brown, striated seeds.

Place. It grows in gravelly parts of England, particularly in many places of Kent.

Time. The seed is ripe in July.

Government and virtues. It is under the Moon. The roots of burnet saxifrage are hot and dry, carminative,

expelling wind, and are good for the colic, and weakness of the stomach; they are likewise diuretic, and useful against the stone and gravel, as also for the scurvy. They possess the same properties of the parsleys, but in provoking urine, and easing the pains thereof, are much more effectual. The roots or seed, used either in powder or decoction, help the mother, procure the courses, remove tough phlegm, and cure venom, &c. The distilled water thereof, boiled with castoreum, is good for cramps and convulsions, and the seed used in comfits (like caraway-seeds) will answer the same purposes. The juice of the herb dropped into grievous wounds of the head, dries up their moistures, and heals them. *See the following article.*

SMALL BURNET SAXIFRAGE.

Description. This has a round, slender root, divided into several reddish branches, among which are sometimes found certain red grains, which they call wild cochineal, and which are used in dyeing. The stalks are red, angular, and branched; and the leaves are oblong or roundish, dentated on the edges, and placed by pairs on the ribs. The flowers grow on the ends of the stalks, in round heads, and consist of a single petal, divided into four parts, in the form of a rose, of a purple colour: in the middle there is a tuft of long stamina; the flowers are of two sorts, the one barren, that are furnished with stamina, and the other fruitful, that have a pistil. This is succeeded by a quadrangular fruit, generally pointed at both ends, of an ash-colour when ripe, containing oblong, slender, reddish brown seeds, with an astringent and somewhat bitter taste.

Place. In its wild state it very much resembles the true saxifrage, for which it is mistaken by many, and also sold for it by the herb-women. It is cultivated in gardens.

Time. It flowers about the end of June, and the seed is ripe about August.

Government and virtues. Like the former it is under the dominion of the Moon. The whole plant is of a binding nature; the leaves are sometimes put into wine to give it an agreeable flavour, and the young shoots are a good ingredient in salads. Saxifrage is a cordial and promoter of sweat. The root dried and powdered stops purgings: and a strong decoction of it, or the juice of the leaves, is good for the same purposes. In the composition of the Syrupus Althæ it is generally used instead of the great burnet saxifrage.

WHITE SAXIFRAGE.

Description. This has a few small reddish kernels of roots, covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round, faint, or yellow-green leaves, and greyish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little footstalk, from whence rise up round, brownish, hairy green stalks, two or three feet high, with a few such-like round leaves as grow below, but smaller, and somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves a-piece, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing in a long, crested, brownish, green husk. After the flowers are past, there rises sometimes a round hard head, forked at the top, wherein is contained small black seed, but usually they fall away without any seed, and it is the kernels or grains of the root which are usually called the white saxifrage seed, and so used.

Place. It grows in many places of this country, as well in the lowermost, as in the upper dry corners of meadows, and grassy sandy places.

Time. It flowers in May, and is then gathered, as well for that which is called the seed, as to distil, for it quickly perishes down to the ground when any hot weather comes.

Government and virtues. This is governed by the Moon. It is very effectual to cleanse the reins and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendered in them, and to expel it and the gravel by urine; to help the stranguary; for which purpose the decoction of the herb or roots, in white wine, is most usual, or the powder of the small kernelly root, which is called the seed, taken in white wine, is more usual. The distilled water of the whole herb, root, and flowers, is most familiar to be taken. It provokes also women's courses, and frees and cleanses the stomach and lungs from thick and tough phlegm that trouble them. There are not many better medicines to break the stone than this.

SLOE BUSH.

Name. Called also black thorn.

Description. This is a bush or small tree, whose tough branches are full of hard sharp thorns, sending

forth its white five-leaved flowers early in the spring, before the leaves appear, which are small and oblong, finely indented about the edges. The flowers are succeeded by small round fruit, growing on short stalks, green at first, but, when ripe, of a fine purplish black colour, of a rough sour austere taste, and not fit to be eaten till mellowed by the frosts.

Place. The sloe-bush grows every where in the hedges.

Government and virtues. This is a Saturnine plant. The fruit is chiefly used, being restringent and binding, and good for all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages. It is likewise of service in gargarisms for sore mouths and gums, and to fasten loose teeth. The juice of sloes being boiled to a consistence, is the acacia germanica of the shops, which is now-a-days made use of instead of the true, and put into all the great compositions. It is of a darkish colour on the outside, and reddish within.

It is the juice of this berry that makes the famous marking ink to write upon linen; it being so strong an acid, that no other acid known will discharge it. A handful of the flowers infused is a safe and easy purge; and, taken in wine and water, is excellent to dispel the windy colic. The bark reduced to powder, and taken in doses of two drachms, has cured some agues. The juice expressed from the unripe fruit is a very good remedy for fluxes of the bowels; it may be reduced, by a gentle boiling, to a solid consistence, in which state it will keep the whole year round.

SMALLAGE.

Description. The roots of smallage are about a finger thick, wrinkled, and sinking deep in the earth, of a white colour, from which spring many winged leaves, somewhat resembling parsley, but are larger, of a yellower colour, each single leaf being somewhat three-square; the stalks grow to be two or three feet high, smooth, channelled, rather angular, and very much branched; at the division of the branches come forth umbels of small yellowish flowers, followed by seeds less than parsley-seed, paler and hotter. The whole plant is of a strong ungrateful flavour.

Place. It grows in marshy watery places.

Time. It flowers and ripens the seed in the summer months.

Government and virtues. Like carrots and caraway, it is under Mercury. The roots are diuretic, very good for the stoppage of urine, and the stone and gravel; they open obstructions of the liver and spleen; help the dropsy and jaundice; and remove female obstructions. The leaves are of the same nature. The plant is one of the herbs which are eaten in the spring, to sweeten and purify the blood, and help the scurvy; the seed is hot and carminative, and is one of the four lesser hot seeds, as the root is one of the five opening roots. The roots, leaves, and seed, are used.

The only officinal preparation taking its name from smallage is the unguentum ex apio.

SNEEZEWORT.

Name. Called also bastard pellitory.

Description. This has a perennial, long, slender, and fibrous root. The stems are a little angular, upright, woolly, branched, and two feet high, having long narrow leaves, finely serrated about the edges, growing on them without any order; the flowers grow umbel-fashion on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a border of white petala, set about a fistular thrum: they are larger than the flowers of yarrow.

Place. It grows in moist meadows, and in watery places.

Time. It flowers in July.

Virtues. It is of a hot biting taste, and therefore it is sometimes put into salads to correct the coldness of other herbs. The root held in the mouth helps the tooth-ach, by evacuating the rheum, like pellitory of Spain; the powder of the herb snuffed up the nose, causes sneezing, and cleanses the head of tough slimy humours.

SOW-THISTLE TREE.

Description. This grows sometimes to more than a yard high. The stalk is tender, hollow, of a yellowish green; and so are the leaves, which, when pressed or broken, run with milk. The flowers are large, and of an orange yellow.

Place. This is a biennial; a tall spreading plant; frequent in the corn-fields, where the soil is moist and clayey; a very troublesome weed to farmers.

Time. It blows in August.

Government and virtues. Venus governs this plant. Its virtues lie chiefly in its milky juice; which is of great

value in cases of difficulty of hearing, either from accidental stoppage, or from the gout or advanced years, in all which cases it seldom fails of success; and if it happens not to succeed, the failure may be undoubtedly attributed to venereal complaints. To four spoonfuls of the juice of the leaves and upper stalks produced in a marble mortar, add two of salad-oil, and one tea-spoonful of salt; shake the whole together, and put some cotton dipped in this composition into the ears, and you may reasonably expect a good degree of recovery.

MARSH SOW-THISTLE TREE.

Description. The stalk of this kind is hollow, tender, of a pale green, and grows sometimes to a yard and a half high. The leaves are soft and tender, of a light green, and pale underneath, shaped like arrow-heads at their base. The flowers are of a light yellow, very numerous, and they stand in a broad clustering head.

Place. This is a biennial; a native of the Thames-sides, and frequent in other wet places where there is a deep mud: a vast and not unhandsome plant.

Time. It blows in August.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus. The whole plant has a very insipid taste. Sow-thistle is cooling, and somewhat binding, and is very fit to cool a hot stomach, and ease the pains thereof. The herb boiled in wine is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach: and the milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short-winded, and have a wheezing. Pliny says, that it has caused the gravel and stone to be voided by urine; and that the eating thereof helps a stinking breath. The decoction of the leaves and stalks causes abundance of milk in nurses, and their children to be well coloured. The juice or distilled water is good for all hot inflammations, wheals, eruptions or heat in the skin, and itching of the hæmorrhoids. The juice boiled or thoroughly heated in a little oil of bitter almonds in the peel of a pomegranate, and dropped into the ears, is a sure remedy for deafness, singings, &c. Three spoonfuls of the juice taken warmed in white-wine, and some wine put thereto, causes women in travail to have so easy and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after. It is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces with, to clear the skin, and give it a lustre.

SPEEDWELL.

Description. This small and very useful plant grows with very weak stalks, frequently taking root where they trail upon the ground, and thence send up shoots that thicken the tuft. The leaves grow upon short foot-stalks; they are oval, about an inch long, hairy, and crenated about the edges, of a pale green colour. The flowers grow on the upper part of the stalks, among the leaves, in short spikes, each of one small bluish purple leaf, cut into four parts: to each of which succeeds a seed-vessel, in shape of that of shepherd's pouch, full of very small seeds. The root is a bush of fibres.

Place. It grows in woods and shady places almost every where.

Time. It flowers in June. The whole herb is used.

Government and virtues. Venus governs this plant, and it is also reckoned among the vulnerary plants, both used inwardly and outwardly; it is likewise pectoral, and good for coughs and consumptions, and is helpful against the stone and stranguary; as also against pestilential fevers. An infusion of the leaves, drank constantly in the manner of tea, is greatly recommended as a provocative to venery, and a strengthener; it has been called a cure for barrenness, taken a long time in this manner.

SPIGNEL.

Name. Called also mew.

Description. The roots of common spignel spread much and deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an aromatical taste, from whence rise sundry long stalks, of most fine cut leaves, like hair, smaller than dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these leaves rise up round stiff stalks, with a few joints and leaves on them, and at the tops an umbel of fine pure white flowers; at the edges whereof sometimes will be seen a show of the red-bluish colour, especially before they be full blown, and are succeeded by small somewhat round seeds, bigger than the ordinary fennel, and of a brown colour, divided into two parts, and crusted on the back, as most of the umbelliferous seeds are.

Place. It grows wild in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and other northern counties, and is also planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Venus. Galen says, the roots of spignel are available to provoke urine, and women's courses; but if too much thereof be taken, it causes head-ache. The roots boiled in wine or water, and drank, helps the stranguary and stoppings of the urine, the wind, swellings and pains in the stomach, pains of the mother, and all joint-achs. If the powder of the root be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a licking medicine, it breaks tough phlegm, and dries up the rheum that falls on the lungs. The roots are accounted very effectual against the stinging or biting of any venomous creature, and is one of the ingredients in Mithridate, and other antidotes of the same.

BROAD-LEAVED SPIGNEL.

Description. The root is long and thick, fibrous, of an aromatic taste, and the bottom leaves are of a blackish green colour. The upper leaves are small, and as slender as any plant we have; of a dull dark green colour. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, not much branched, with a few small leaves growing thereon, bearing on the top umbels of small white five-leaved flowers. The seed is longer and larger than fennel, two growing together, which are striated on the back.

Place. It is found in our western countries, in rich damp soils, but not common.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

Government and virtues. It is under the government of Mercury in Cancer, and is an excellent plant in disorders of the stomach from phlegm, raw crude humours, wind and relaxations, pains, want of appetite and digestion, belchings, ructations, loathings, colic, gripes, retention of urine, and all obstructions. It is a good pectoral and stomachic carminative warmer. The root expels wind, urine, and the menses; is good in hysterics, green-sickness, catarrhs, grieves, and facilitates generation. The root powdered and given with loaf-sugar, and a glass of its infusion in white wine or beer, or water, taken evening and morning for some days, mostly brings down the menses and lochia, facilitates the expulsion of birth and after-birth, and eases a windy colic after many more pompous and promising things have failed. The roots should be gathered when the leaves begin to put forth in the spring. The seed is rather stronger, and answers the same use as the root. The leaf is used outwardly in baths, poultices, and fomentations with success, where the skill of the physician has done no good.

SPIKENARD.

Virtues. This is naturally an Indian plant, of a heating, drying faculty. It is good to provoke urine, and ease pains of the stone in the reins and kidneys, being drank in cold water. It helps loathings, swellings, or gnawings in the stomach, the yellow-jaundice, and such as are liver-grown. It is a good ingredient in Mithridate and other antidotes against poison; to women with child it is forbidden to be taken inwardly. The oil is good to warm cold places, and to digest crude and raw humours; it works powerfully on old cold griefs of the head and brain, stomach, liver, spleen, reins, and bladder. It purges the brain of rheum, being snuffed up the nostrils. Being infused certain days in wine, and then distilled in a hot bath, the water is good inwardly and outwardly to be used for any coldness of the members. It comforts the brain, and helps cold pains of the head, and the shaking palsy. Two or three spoonfuls thereof being taken, help passions of the heart, swoonings, and the colic: being drunk with wine, it is good against venomous bitings; and being made into troches with wine, it may be reserved for an eye medicine, which being aptly applied, expresses obnoxious humours thereof.

SPINAGE.

Description. Spinage has a long whitish root, from which spring several pretty, broad, sharp-pointed leaves, hollowed in next the stalk, and in shape somewhat like aron; but they are more wrinkled, and covered with an unctuous mealiness: the stalk is fat and succulent, growing to be about two feet high, having the like but smaller leaves growing on it, with several spikes of green herbaceous flowers, and after them come large prickly seed.

Place. It is sown yearly in gardens.

Virtues. It is more used for food than medicine, being a good boiled salad, and much eaten in the spring, being useful to temper the heat and sharpness of the humours; it is cooling and moistening, diuretic, and renders the body soluble.

SPLEEN-WORT.

Description. This is a small plant, consisting only of leaves, which spring from a fibrous root; they are

about three or four inches long, hardly half an inch broad, cut into small roundish segments, which stand not opposite to one another, but alternately; they are of a greenish colour on the upper side, and brownish, and full of dusty seed underneath, generally crumpled or folded inward, in shape somewhat like the insect scolopendra, whence it takes one of the names.

Place. It grows as well upon stone walls, as moist and shadowy places, about Bristol, and other the west parts plentifully; as also on Framlingham castle, on Beaconsfield church in Berkshire, at Stroude in Kent, and elsewhere.

Time. It abides green all the winter.

Government and virtues. Saturn owns it. It is generally used against infirmities of the spleen: it helps the stranguary, and wastes the stone in the bladder, and is good against the yellow-jaundice, and the hiccough: but the juice of it in women hinders conception. Matthiolus says, that if a drachm of the dust that is on the back side of leaves be mixed with half a drachm of amber, in powder, and taken with the juice of the purslain or plantain, it helps the running of the reins speedily, and that the herb and root being boiled and taken, helps all melancholy diseases, and those especially that arise from the venereal disease. Camerarius says that the distilled water thereof being drank, is very effectual against the stone in the reins and bladder; and that the lee that is made of the ashes thereof, being drank for some time together, helps splenetic persons. It is used in outward remedies for the same purpose. This is one of the five capillary plants, *ex re nomen habens*, having its name from its good effects in curing diseases of the spleen, taking away the swellings thereof, and hindering its too great largeness, whence likewise it is called milt-waste: it likewise opens obstructions of the liver, helps the jaundice, and is very good for the rickets in children.

SOAPWORT.

Name. Called also bruise-wort.

Description. Soapwort is a species of lychnis, having many creeping roots, arising from a thick woody head; it sends forth reddish stalks, about a foot high, full of knots, which are encompassed by the broad footstalks of the leaves; these are smooth, of a pale green colour, broad and sharp-pointed, about two inches long, having three pretty high veins on their back. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, being large, of a pale purple colour, each made of five large round-pointed leaves, set in a smooth long calyx; the seed is small and round, growing in long roundish seed vessels.

Place. It grows in watery places, and near rivers.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. Venus owns this plant. The whole plant is bitter. Bruised and agitated with water, it raises a lather like soap, which easily washes greasy spots out of clothes: a decoction of it, applied externally, cures the itch. The Germans make use of it, instead of sarsaparilla, for the cure of venereal disorders. In fact it cures virulent gonorrhœas, by giving the inspissated juice of it to the amount of half an ounce daily. It is accounted opening and attenuating, and somewhat sudorific, and by some commended against hard tumours and whitlows; but it is seldom used.

SOLANUM.

Name. Called also dwale.

Description. This is the largest of all the nightshades, having many thick, long, spreading roots, that shoot forth many tall angular stalks, to a man's height or more, beset with dull green leaves, in shape like common nightshade, but much larger. The flowers are set on among the leaves, growing singly on long footstalks, and are large, hollow, and bell-fashion, divided into six segments at the ends, of a dusky brown greenish colour on the outside, and purplish within; which are succeeded by large, round, shining black berries, as big as cherries, set on the brownish calyx, and containing a purplish juicy pulp of a nauseous sweet taste, full of small flat seeds.

Place. It grows not unfrequently in too many parts of England, but it is of American origin: in Cuckstone, near Rochester, in Kent, all the yards and back-sides are over-run with it.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. The works of medical authors abound with instances of its deleterious effects, in the histories of those who have perished by it: and experience from time to time shows that they have told the truth. Children, particularly, should be carefully kept from approaching any of the plants where they are kept for curiosity, for it is a stately plant.

Gerard, who published his Herbal in 1597, says, "The solanum groweth plentifully in sundrie places of England, and especially in a fielde on the left hand of the highway, as you go from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings, unto Dedford by London; it groweth also in the great fielde by Islington, called the Mantels."

1640—On the backe-side of Grayes Inn, where Mr. Lambes Conduit heade standeth.—Parkins. Theat.

1667—Plentifully in St. George's fields.—Merr. Pin. Johnson's Ger.

BERRY-BEARING SOLANUM.

Description. The roots of this herb run creeping along on the surface of the earth, being slender, and of a brown colour, shooting up here and there long round stalks half a foot high, having usually four, though sometimes five or six leaves, which are pretty broad and roundish, narrowest next the stalk, and ending in a sharp point; from among these rises a slender stalk two or three inches high, bearing one single flower, composed of four long green leaves, with as many very narrow ones under them, of the same colour, having several stamina among them; in the middle of these grows a roundish black berry, about as big as a grape, of an insipid taste.

Place. It is found in moist shady woods that have a good soil; the nearest place to London that I know of, where it grows, is Chislehurst in Kent, in a wood, by the bog, at the entrance of it next the town.

Time. It flowers in April and May, and the berry is ripe in July.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Saturn. Though this plant was formerly accounted of a poisonous nature, being reckoned among the aconites, Fuchsius calling it aconitum pardalianches; yet authors who have wrote since give it quite contrary effects, esteeming it to be a counter-poison, and an alexipharmic, and good in malignant and pestilential fevers. Parkinson says, the roots boiled in wine help the colic, and the leaves applied outwardly, repress tumours and inflammations, especially in the scrotum and testicles, and ripen pestilential tumours.

FRESH WATER SOLDIER.

Description. The root is composed of several long, thick, white fibres, with tufted ends; they are naked from the top to the bottom, but just at the extremity they have several small short filaments, which spread every way. From this root rise numerous leaves of a singular figure; they are long and narrow, thickest and broadest at the base, and sharp at the point; they are fleshy, firm, of a deep green colour, and armed with slight prickles along the edges. The stalks rise among these, and are naked, round, thick, and of a pale green. The flowers are large and white, with a pretty tuft of yellow threads in the middle.

Place. It swims upon the water, or is sometimes half buried in it; and, though the roots are considerably long, they rarely reach the bottom. It is common in the fen countries, as the Isle of Ely, and elsewhere.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is a cold watery plant, under the moon in the celestial sign Pisces. Externally used, it is cooling and repellant. It is reckoned by some as a specific against the king's evil and scrofulous swellings, both given inwardly, and applied outwardly. It is said likewise to provoke urine, and to be useful in hysteric disorders.

COMMON SORREL.

Description. The leaves of sorrel are smooth, succulent, and tender, somewhat long and sharp-pointed, ending next the footstalk in two sharp ears like spinage, of a very sour taste; the stalk is long and slender, set with two or three smaller staminous flowers, which are succeeded by small shining three-square seed. The root is about a finger thick, branched and full of fibres, of a yellowish-brown colour, abiding several years.

Place. It grows every where in the fields and meadows.

Time. It flowers in May. The leaves, seed, and root are used.

Government and virtues. All the sorrels are under the dominion of Venus. It is prevalent in all hot diseases, to cool any inflammation and heat of blood in agues, pestilential or choleric, or sickness and fainting, arising from heat, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues; to quench thirst, and to procure an appetite of fainting or decaying stomachs; for it resists the putrefaction of the blood, kills worms, and is a cordial to the heart; which the seed does more effectually, being more drying, and binding, and

thereby stays the hot fluxes of women's courses, or of humours in the bloody flux, or flux of the stomach. The root also in a decoction, or in powder, is effectual for all the said purposes. Both roots and seeds, as well as the herb, are held powerful to resist the poison of the scorpion. The decoction of the roots is taken to help the jaundice, and to expel the gravel and the stone in the reins or kidneys. The decoction of the flowers made with wine, and drank, helps the black jaundice; as also the inward ulcers of the body and bowels. A syrup made with the juice of sorrel and fumitory is a sovereign help to kill those sharp humours that cause the itch. The juice thereof, with a little vinegar, serves well to be used outwardly for the same cause: and is also very profitable for tetters, ring-worms, &c. It helps also to discuss the kernels in the throat; and the juice gargled in the mouth, helps the sores therein. The leaves wrapt in a colewort leaf, and roasted in the embers, and applied to a hard imposthume, botch, boil, or plague sore, does both ripen and break it. The distilled water of the herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid.

They are very detergent, and therefore antiscorbutic and opening. The root of the common sorrel is preferred by the present practice before all the rest, as an excellent remedy in the jaundice and other obstructions, a decoction being made of it either in wine, or wine and water. Some give the preference to the great mountain sorrel as an antiscorbutic, and Munting has wrote a whole book of its virtue in scorbutic cases; he calls it *Brittannica Antiquorum vera*, i. e. The true British Herb of the Ancients.

Of the Wood-Sorrel, Volckamer in the *Ephem. Germ, Ann.* 11, Observ. 180, relates from his own experience, that one scruple, or half a dram, of this herb bruised, gently warmed with Canary, and afterwards strained through a linen cloth, and the liquor drank, has stopped the most violent looseness. The seeds of sorrels powdered, and given in a suitable vehicle, answer the same end. The leaves are cooling and slackening, and the juice may be given, mixed with some broth, without fear, even in malignant fevers. An ointment made of the roots of sorrel, as well as the other docks, is very efficacious in clearing the skin from any impurities, as scabs, tetters, and the itch itself. If scorbutic persons would exchange the use of malt liquors for a decoction of the roots of sorrel, which is not unpleasant, and make that their constant drink, the other antiscorbutic medicines would much sooner show their efficacy. There is an ointment in the London Dispensary for the itch, which has its name from the sharp-pointed dock; but as it is troublesome to make, and after all receives but little virtue from the several juices in which the other ingredients are washed, it is seldom or never met with in the shops.

SORREL, MOUNTAIN.

Description. The leaves of this sorrel are of a glaucous or bluish-green colour; they are broader, shorter, and rounder than the common, and the ears that stand on each side, at their joining to the footstalks, are very large. The stalks do not rise to that height; they are weaker, and stand not so erect. The flower and seed much alike.

Place. This sorrel is sown in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June; and the leaves are as sour as the common, and may be used indifferently with it, both in medicines and salads.

SHEEP'S SORREL.

Description. This sorrel is lower and smaller than the common, having many narrow sharp-pointed leaves, each of which has two large ears growing to the end next the stalk, which make the leaf appear like the head of a bearded spear; they are sour like the common. The flowers grow in spikes as the former, are small and staminous, and the seed triangular, and less than the seed of that. The root is small, and creeping in the ground.

Place. It grows in dry barren soil.

Time. It flowers in May. It is but rarely used, being supposed to have less virtue than the common sorrel.

Government and virtues. The leaves of all the sorrels are very cooling, allaying thirst, and repressing the bile; are good in fevers, being cordial, and resisting putrefaction. They are of great use against the scurvy, and to that end are commended to be eaten in the spring, in salads; and the juice is frequently given among the other antiscorbutic juices. The root has no sourness, but a bitter restringent taste, and is accounted serviceable against the scurvy, and bilious fluxes. The seed is also very restringent, and is therefore put into diascordium, and other binding medicines.

WOOD SORREL.

Description. This grows upon the ground, having a

number of leaves coming from the root, made of three leaves, like a trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a yellowish green colour, every one standing on a long footstalk, which, at their first coming up, are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine sour relish, and yielding a juice which will turn red when it is clarified, and makes a most dainty clear syrup. Among these leaves rise up divers slender, weak footstalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small pointed leaves, star-fashion, of a white colour, in most places, and in some dashed over with a small show of bluish, on the back-side only. After the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seed in them; the roots are nothing but small strings fastened to the end of a small long piece; all of them being of a yellowish colour.

Place. It grows in many places of England, in woods and wood-sides, where they be moist and shadowed, and in other places not too much opened to the sun.

Time. It flowers in April and May.

Virtues. Wood-sorrel serves all the purposes that the other sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindering putrefaction of blood, and ulcers in the mouth and body, and to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak stomach, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and very excellent in any contagious sickness or pestilential fevers. The syrup made of the juice is effectual in all the cases aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb. Spunges or linen cloths wet in the juice, and applied outwardly to any hot swellings or inflammations, doth much cool and help them. The same juice taken and gargled in the mouth, and after it is spit forth, taken afresh, does wonderfully help a foul stinking canker, or ulcers therein. It is singularly good to heal wounds, or to stay the bleeding of thrusts or stabs in the body. *See* SORREL *(Common.)*

SOUTHERNWOOD.

Name. Called also old man tree.

Description. This has a perennial root, divided into several parts, which are furnished with many fibres. The stems are numerous, of a hard woody substance, covered with a greyish bark, divided into numerous branches, and two or three feet high. The leaves are numerous, and divided into many fine bristly segments, and are of a fine pale green colour, and of a pleasant smell. The flowers are small and yellow.

Place. It is common in our gardens.

Time. It flowers for the most part in July and August.

Government and virtues. It is a gallant Mercurial plant, worthy of more esteem than it has. Dioscorides says, that the seed bruised, heated in warm water, and drank, helps those that are bursten, or troubled with cramps or convulsions of the sinews, the sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringing down women's courses. The same taken in wine is an antidote, or counter-poison against all deadly poison, and drives away serpents and other venomous creatures; as also the smell of the herb being burnt does the same. The oil thereof anointed on the back-bone before the fits of agues come, takes them away; it takes away inflammations in the eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted quince, and boiled with a few crumbs of bread, and applied. Boiled with barley-meal, it takes away pimples, pushes, or wheals that arise in the face, or other parts of the body. The seed, as well as the dried herb, is often given to kill the worms in children; the herb bruised and laid to, helps to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The ashes thereof dries up and heals old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it bites sore, and puts them to sore pains; as also the sores in the privy parts of man or woman. The ashes mingled with old salad-oil, helps those that have hair fallen, and are bald, causing the hair to grow again either on the head or beard. The whole plant has a nauseous, penetrating bitter taste. It is a powerful diuretic, and good in hysteric complaints; for this purpose, the best way of taking it is in a conserve, made with the young tops, and twice their weight of sugar. A strong decoction of the leaves is a good worm medicine, but it is a very disagreeable and nauseous one. The leaves are likewise a good ingredient in fomentations for easing pain, dispersing swellings, or stopping the progress of gangrenes.

FIELD SOUTHERNWOOD.

Description. This has a long, thick, fibrous root. The stalks are shrubby, upright, and very much branched; they are of a whitish colour toward the bottom, and reddish upwards. The leaves are oblong, and divided into numerous narrow segments, and their colour is

a greyish green. The flowers stand in thick spikes at the tops of the branches, and they are small and brown.

Place. It is frequent by road-sides in our southern counties.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is a powerful diuretic, and is good in hysteric cases. The best way of using it is in conserve made of the fresh tops, beaten up with twice their weight of sugar. It is a Mercurial plant, and worthy of more esteem than it has. It wants but to be more known to be very highly prized, having a fine, pleasant, warm, aromatic taste, with a little bitterness, but not enough to be disagreeable: it is best given in the form of conserve, and with a great deal of success in weaknesses of the stomach. The manner is thus:—Clip four ounces of the leaves fine, and beat them in a mortar, with six ounces of loaf sugar, till the whole is like a paste; three times a day take the bigness of a nutmeg of this; it is pleasant, and very effectual; and one thing in its favour is particular, it is a composer, and always disposes to sleep. Opiates weaken the stomach, and must not be given often where their assistance is wished for: this possesses the soothing quality without the mischief. This quality is not singular to this plant; the columba is a bitter and an opiate, and thus nature mixes powers which to us appear contradictory.

CORN SPURGE.

Description. This has numerous thick bluish-green leaves without foot-stalks: they are long and narrow, and stand up almost straight. The stalks are round, thick, and green, or sometimes reddish, and spread at the top like the others, but the flowers are small and green, and have a pretty appearance at the tops of the stalks.

Place. It is frequently observed about Cambridge.

Government and virtues. Spurges are Mercurial plants, and abound with a hot and acrid juice, which has made some attribute them to Mars. This juice, when applied outwardly, eats away warts and other excrescences. The bark of the root has at different times been received in the shops as medicines; but they are now altogether disused. Their operation is by vomit and stool; and they perform both so violently, that it is with great reason they are banished the shops. Some country people have ventured to take small doses of the expressed milk or juice; but this is not advisable, as it is apt to erode and inflame the intestines. If any will venture to give the spurge bark, it should be corrected by steeping it in wine or in vinegar, and afterwards dried and powdered, and mace and a few grains of gum tragacanth mixed with it.

SOLOMON'S SEAL.

Description. The common Solomon's seal rises up with a round stalk, half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the ground, set with single leaves one above another, somewhat large, and like the leaves of the lily-convally, or May-lily, with an eye of bluish upon the green, with some ribs therein, and more yellowish underneath. At the foot of every leaf, almost from the bottom up to the top of the stalk, come forth small, long, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flowers of May-lily, but ending in five long points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foot-stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks, with flowers at the foot of a leaf, which are without any scent at all, and stand on one side of the stalk. After they are past, come in their places small round berries, great at the first, and blackish green, tending to blueness when they are ripe, wherein lie small, white, hard, and stony seeds. The root is of the thickness of one's finger or thumb, white and knotted in some places, a flat round circle representing a seal, whereof it took the name, lying all along under the upper crust of the earth, and not growing downward, but with many fibres underneath.

Place. It is frequent in different places of England: as, namely, in a wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-pool Hill; as also in Bushy Close belonging to the parsonage of Alderbury, near Clarendon, two miles from Salisbury; in Cheffon-wood, on Cheffon-hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn in Kent, and divers other places in Essex, and other counties.

Time. It flowers about May: the root abides and shoots anew every year.

Government and virtues. Saturn owns the plant, for he loves his bones well. The root of Solomon's seal is found by experience to be available in wounds, hurts, and outward sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the flux of humours of those that are old. It is singularly good to stay vomitings, and bleedings wheresoever; as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether whites or reds in women, or the running of the reins in men; also, to knit

any joint, which by weakness uses to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when it is set; also to knit and join broken bones in any part of the body, the roots being bruised and applied to the places; yea, it has been found by late experience, that the decoction of the root in wine, or the bruised root put into wine or other drink, and, after a night's infusion, strained forth hard and drank, has helped both man and beast, whose bones have been broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of help to people of different counties of England that they can have; it is no less effectual to help rupture and burstings, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drink, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place. The same is also available for inward or outward bruises, falls or blows, both to dispel the congealed blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blue marks that abide after the hurt. The same also, or the distilled water of the whole plant, used to the face, or other parts of the skin, cleanses it from morphew, freckles, spots, or marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely; for which purpose it is much used by the Italian dames.

DWARF SPURGE.

Description. This has a lesser root by much than the petty spurge, and sends forth many stalks, not much branched, a foot or more high, set thick with long narrow leaves like toad-flax, but rounder pointed; the tops of the stalks are divided into several partitions like umbels, having several hollow cup-like leaves, pierced through by the footstalks of the flowers, which are small and yellow; the seed-vessel is three-square, like the former.

Place. It grows in several places of Germany and France, but with us only in gardens.

Virtues. The virtues ascribed to this spurge are the same as the former, being, as that, a strong and violent cathartic and emetic; but the shops being furnished with safer and gentler medicines, both this and the former are grown pretty much out of esteem, and very rarely prescribed.

GARDEN SPURGE.

Description. This sort grows with a thick reddish stalk, beset with long and narrow bluish-green leaves, and so continues without running into branches, till the next year, when it rises to three or four feet high, with many branches toward the top; on which, at every division, grow broader and somewhat triangular leaves, set on without footstalks: the flowers are small and yellow, standing in round hollow leaves, which encompass the stalk like a cup, and these are followed by three-square seed-vessels, containing three oblong seeds. The whole plant is so full of milk, that if you cut off a branch, it will run out by drops in some quantity, which milk is of a hot fiery burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throat for a great while.

Place. This spurge grows in gardens, where it springs up of its own sowing, dying after it has brought its seed to perfection.

Virtues. This is much of the nature of the foregoing plant, but is rather stronger and more violent in its operation, and therefore only given by bold adventurous empirics. The milk is good to take away warts.

GREATER SPURGE.

Name. Called also Palma Christi.

Description. This plant grows to be as tall as a little tree, with a smooth jointed hollow stalk, a finger thick or more, covered with a glaucous mealiness. The leaves are large, roundish in circumscription, but cut into five, seven, or sometimes nine sharp-pointed, and serrated divisions; the footstalks are long, centring in the middle of the back part of the leaves. The flowers are small and staminous, growing on the tops of the stalks; but lower down, and upon the body of the plant, grow bunches of rough triangular husks, each including three white seeds less than horse-beans, which, in their brittle shells, contain spotted kernels of a sweetish-oily taste.

Place. It grows in Essex, and other counties.

Time. It flowers in August.

Virtues. These kernels, which are the only part used, are given by some persons to purge watery humours, which they do both upwards and downwards with great violence; but considering we have much better and safer purges to answer all intentions, they are but seldom used. The oil expressed from the seeds is good to kill lice in children's heads.

KNOTTED ROOTED SPURGE.

Description. The stalks are numerous, weak, round,

of a pale green, and a foot high; the leaves are numerous, thick, of a pale green: they are not at all indented, and they terminate in a rounded end, not at all sharp-pointed. The flowers are small and yellow, and form a kind of umbel at the tops of the branches.

Place. This spurge is frequent in the corn-fields of Ireland.

OLIVE SPURGE.

Description. This is a low shrubby tree, with many flexible branches, seldom growing above four or five feet high, shooting out clusters of flowers all round the upper parts of the branches, early in the spring, before the leaves appear: they are of a pale purple, or peach-colour, of a single tubulous leaf, cut into four segments at the end, of a pleasant, sweet smell; and are succeeded by small, longish, round berries, of a red colour. The leaves grow thick together on the tops of the twigs, about two inches long, and scarce half so broad at the end, where they are broadest. The root is full of branches, and runs deep in the earth.

Place. It is planted here in gardens, but grows wild about Geneva, and the mountainous parts of Germany.

Time. It flowers in February and March. The root, bark, leaves, and berries, are used.

Government and virtues. All the species of spurge are under the government of Mercury, and agree in their qualities. They purge serous and choleric humours very violently, and help the dropsy and inveterate asthma; but, as I said before of the other spurge, we having milder, gentler, and yet as prevalent medicines, these are very rarely used.

SPUNK.

Name. Called also touchwood.

Description. Grows to the ash and other trees; but that is supposed to be the best that grows to old oaks that have been lopped, and which has been gathered in August and September. The inward part is the best, which feels to the touch like buff, which must be taken out, and beaten a little, till it crumbles between the fingers.

Place. Not only live trees, but decayed ones, and rotten wood, produce this excresence.

Time. Weather that is warm and damp is the most favourable to all the fungous excrescences.

Government and virtues. Spunk is under the moon. It is sometimes used for stopping of blood upon the amputation of a limb, without making any ligature. The softest part should be chosen, and when reduced to powder, as much of it must be applied to the wound as will somewhat more than cover it: and over this a broader piece must be applied with proper bandages. The moss which grows in old wine-casks is the best thing that can be employed for this purpose.

BROAD-LEAVED SPURGE.

Description. This spurge does not rise so high, nor are the leaves so broad as some, but they are longer, not dented at the edges: it spreads itself at the top like a tree; the leaves are very green, and the flowers are white.

PETTY SPURGE.

Description. This species of spurge has a very large thick root, many times as big as a man's arm, spread out into many branches, and sending up many tough stalks, two or three feet high, reddish and much divided, having smooth, long, narrowish green leaves, broadest at the end. The flowers which grow on the tops of the stalks are small and yellow, like other spurges, which are followed by triangular seed-vessels, containing three roundish seeds. The whole plant is full of a caustic milk, burning and inflaming the mouth and jaws for a great while together.

Place. It grows in several parts.

Time. It flowers in June. The root is used, and of that the bark only.

Virtues. It is a strong cathartic, working violently by vomit and stool, but is very offensive to the stomach and bowels, by reason of its sharp corrosive quality, and therefore ought to be used with caution.

PORTLAND SPURGE.

Description. This has fair green leaves, and the flowers are of a bluish green: in every other respect it resembles the other kinds already described.

Place. This is seldom found but upon the island of Portland.

RED SPURGE.

Description. This has long, narrow, and sharp-

pointed ends; they have short foot-stalks and are smooth, of a dead green at first, but afterwards red; they are of a hard firm substance, and differ as much in that as colour from those of the preceding species. Towards the top the stalk divides in a number of branches, on which stand the flowers in umbels; they are small, very numerous, and of so deep a purple, that they appear nearly black. The seed is very large; and the whole plant, when it has stood some time, becomes red.

Place. It is found wild in Staffordshire; and also on the mountains in the north of Ireland.

Time. It flowers in May.

ROUGH-FRUITED SPURGE.

Description. The leaves stand irregularly; and are broad, short, sharp-pointed, smooth, of a pale-green, and somewhat serrated at the edges. The flowers stand in small tufts or umbels at the top of the plant; and they are little, and of a yellowish-green. The seed-vessel is roundish, large, and rough; it is more conspicuous in this than in most of the other kinds, and has been compared to a wart, the seeds are so large.

SEA SPURGE.

Description. This has a singular appearance; the leaves encompass the stalk; and has small greenish flowers at the top of the stalk: the whole plant is perfectly smooth, and of a bluish-green colour.

SUN SPURGE.

Description. The leaves are numerous, oblong, of an inverted oval figure, and serrated at the edges: they have no foot-stalks, and are smallest at the base, whence they are broader all the way to the end; their colour is bluish-green. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, in a broad spreading umbel; they are of a yellowish green.

Place. This sort is often found on garden borders, and in other cultivated grounds.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

WOOD SPURGE.

Description. The stalks of this are numerous and firm; they are thick, upright, and round, and have a reddish bark, and under that a green one; they grow a yard high, and not branched, except where they spread at the top for flowering. The leaves are large and numerous; they are long, narrow, and soft to the touch: their colour is a deep greyish-green, and they are hairy at the upper side, but more so underneath, and their middle rib is red towards the base. The flowers are geenish, small, and very numerous; they stand at the top of the stalks on small divided branches, which spread in a kind of umbel, and which have at their insertions and divisions shorter leaves than those on the stalks. The figure and disposition of the petals of the flower, form numerous crescents; insomuch that the whole top in flower has a beautiful appearance. The whole plant is full of a caustic milky juice.

Place. This is frequent in woods and on heaths.

Time. It flowers in June.

SQUILL.

Name. Called also sea-onion.

Description. This has a perennial root, consisting of a very large coated bulb, full of a thick slimy juice, and a large cluster of long, thick, white fibres, proceeding from its base. The leaves are three or four inches broad, of a thick juicy substance, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a fine bright green colour. The stem sometimes grows to be three feet high, is round, slender, and of a tender succulent substance. The flowers grow in longish spikes, and they are small and white.

Place. It grows frequently upon the Italian and Spanish sea-shores, and here is found only in the gardens of the curious.

Time. It flowers here in the middle of summer.

Government and virtues. This is a hot, biting, martial plant. The root is bitter to the taste, and so acrid as to blister the skin if it is much handled; taken internally, in doses of a few grains, it promotes expectoration and urine; in larger doses it vomits, and sometimes purges. It is one of the most certain diuretics in dropsical cases, and expectorants in asthmatic ones, where the lungs or stomach are oppressed by tough viscid phlegm, or injured by the imprudent use of opiates. On account of their very ungrateful taste, they are commonly given in the form of pills, made of the dried root reduced to powder, and beaten into a mass, with the addition of syrup, or mucilage of gum arabic. Beside the fresh and dried roots, there are preparations of them kept in the shops, namely, vinegar of squill, and a

syrup of oxymel, either of which may be used as expectorants, in doses of two or three drachms, in cinnamon water, or some other cordial liquid; for in whatever form they are given, unless it is designed for them to act as an emetic, the addition of some warm grateful aromatic is necessary to prevent that nausea which they are apt to occasion when given alone in ever such small quantities.

GARDEN STAR-WORT.

Description. This grows to about a foot and a half high, with hairy leaves set on the branches, without order; toward the top it is divided into three or four branches, at the end of which grows a yellow flower like a marigold, but with a broader thrum and narrower petala: close under each flower grow six or seven stiff roundish leaves, in form of a star, whence it takes its name: the seed is oblong, thin, and flat, of a blackish colour: the root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

Place. It grows in Italy, Spain, and the southern parts of France, also in Greece, and here in our gardens.

Time. This flowers in July.

Government and virtues. This is under the dominion of Mercury. The leaves only are used, which the ancient writers commended against buboes and swellings in the groin, the leaves being beaten and applied as a cataplasm, whence the name Inguinalis; and they affirmed what is hardly credible, that held in the hand, or tied about the neck, they would dissolve and dissipate those swellings.

SEA STAR-WORT.

Description. Of all the various kinds of this plant which abound in the warm parts of Europe and America, many species of which are in the gardens here, this is the only one that grows spontaneously in the fields. It is a perennial; native of our damp grounds near the sea, and great rivers; a handsome plant of a yard high, with a branched ruddy stalk. The leaves are narrow, smooth, and of a very fine green. The flowers are numerous, large, and blue.

Time. They blow in August.

Government and virtues. This is also under the dominion of Mercury. The leaves are accounted cooling, and good for burns, scalds, and inflammations, in any part. The seed is narcotic and soporiferous, and rarely used. A slight tincture or infusion of the plant promotes perspiration, and is good in feverish complaints. The juice boiled into a syrup with honey is excellent in asthmatic complaints, and other disorders of the lungs; and outwardly applied is a cure for the itch, and other cutaneous disorders. A strong decoction given as a clyster, with the addition of a little oil, eases those colicky pains which arise from the stone and gravel; an infusion of the leaves drank constantly in the manner of tea is a strengthener, and provocative to venery, and is supposed to be a cure for barrenness.

SPRING-WATER STAR-WORT.

Description. This is like flea-bane, but smaller. The root is small and fibrous: the stalk is round, reddish, upright, and a foot high: the leaves are long, narrow, and of a lively green; the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, which they terminate, and are small and white.

Place. It is found in many parts of England, but seems owing to seeds scattered and blown out of gardens.

Time. This sort flowers in May.

AUTUMNAL WATER STAR-WORT.

Description. This differs from the former in nothing but the time of flowering and the colour of the flower, which is sometimes of a pale blue, sometimes purplish, just according to the accidents of the soil. Another of the species is found frequently in our salt marshes, with yellow flowers, but their shape and virtues are the same.

Government and virtues. These are under Mercury, but are seldom used: however, it would be worth trying; but they are unpleasant, and therefore rarely sought after, yet they have the reputation of being excellent pectorals.

STAVES-ACRE.

Name. Called also louse-wort.

Description. This plant grows to be a foot and a half, or two feet high; the lower leaves are large, almost as big as vine leaves, but rounder in circumference, divided usually into seven sharp-pointed segments, deeply cut in. The leaves which grow on the stalk, which is round and somewhat downy, are less, but alike in shape.

The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, of a blue colour, much like the flowers of larkspur, but having shorter heels or spurs; each flower is succeeded by three or four crooked horns or pods, in which are contained two or three large brown wrinkled angular seeds.

Place. It grows in Italy, and other warm countries, and here in gardens.

Time. It flowers in July. The seed only is used.

Virtues. It is seldom given inwardly, being of a hot burning taste; though Sylvius de la Boe commends it from gr. xii. to a scruple in a dose, which purges upwards and downwards, causing a great flux of spittle; and is serviceable against the lues venerea. It is sometimes used in masticatories and gargarisms for the tooth-ach. The vulgar use the powder of it to kill lice. The seeds are kept by the druggists, and they have been given in small doses against rheumatic and venereal disorders; they vomit and purge, and that in so rough a manner, that it is better to omit their internal use entirely. Chewed in the mouth, they excite a very large discharge of watery humours from adjacent parts, and frequently prove serviceable in disorders of the head; but they are chiefly used to destroy lice in children's heads: for this purpose the seeds coarsely powdered are to be strewed among the hair, and it never fails of destroying them.

STONE CROP.

Names. Called also Prick-Madam, small Houseleek, and Wall Pepper.

Description. It grows with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with many thick, flat, roundish, whitish green leaves, pointed at the ends. The flowers stand many of them together, somewhat loosely. The roots are small, and run creeping under ground.

Place. It grows upon the stone walls and mud walls, upon the tiles of houses and pent-houses, amongst rubbish in other gravelly places, and also upon Hyde Park wall.

Time. It flowers in June and July, and the leaves are green all the winter.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the moon, cold in quality, and somewhat binding, and therefore very good to stay defluxions, especially such as fall upon the eyes. It stops bleeding, both inward and outward, helps cankers, and all fretting sores and ulcers: it abates the heat of choler, thereby preventing diseases arising from choleric humours. It expels poison much, resists pestilential fevers, and is exceeding good also for tertian agues: you may drink the decoction of it, if you please, for all the foregoing infirmities. It is so harmless an herb, you can scarce use it amiss: being bruised and applied to the place, it helps the king's evil, and any other knots or kernels in the flesh; as also the piles, but it should be used with caution. It is also so very acid that it will raise blisters, if applied externally to the skin. The juice taken inwardly excites vomiting. In scorbutic cases, and quartan agues, it is a most excellent medicine, under proper management. A decoction of it is good for sore mouths, arising from a scorbutic taint in the constitution. The leaves bruised and applied to the skin, are excellent in paralytic contractions of the limbs.

STORAX TREE.

Description. There are accounted three sorts. The common storax tree grows very like the Quince Tree both for form and size; the leaves also are long and round, somewhat like, but far less, whitish underneath, and stiff. The flowers stand both at the joints with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches, consisting of five or six large whitish leaves, like those of the orange tree, with some threads in the middle, after which come round berries set in the cups that the flowers were in before, of the size of hazel-nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over, each standing on a long foot-stalk, containing within them certain kernels in small shells, and yielding a clear fragrant gum of the colour of brown honey. The second kind of storax has three or five broad leaves, like those of the maple or plane-tree, which come forth out of knots from a round root, covered with a crested, or, as it were, a jointed bark, and standing on small blackish long stalks, divided into three or five parts, full of veins, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends. The third sort is called the red storax.

Place. The first grows in Provence in France, in Italy, Candia, Greece, and some other parts of Turkey, where it yields no gum; but in Syria, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Cyprus, and those hotter countries, it thrives considerably.

Time. It flowers in the spring, and yields fruit in September.

Government and virtues. This is a solar plant, and only the gum is used. It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first. It heals, mollifies, and digests, and is

good for coughs, catarrhs, distillations of rheum, and hoarseness. Pills thereof, with a little turpentine, gently loosen the belly. It resists cold poisons. Dropped into the ears, it helps the singing and noise in them. Applied to parts afflicted with cold aches, it gives much comfort and ease, and is good to be put in baths for lameness and weakness. It is also good to put with white frankincense to perfume those that have catarrhs, rheums, and defluxions from the head to the nose, or other parts, by casting it on quick coals, and holding the head over the smoke. It dissolves hard tumours in any part, and is good for the king's evil.

SOW-BREAD.

Description. The root of sow-bread is round, and somewhat flattish, like a small turnip, of a dark brown colour on the outside, with several dark fibres shooting from the bottom; the leaves grow on thick reddish stalks of a darkish green above, frequently marked with white spots, and underneath of a reddish or purplish colour, in shape like the leaves of asarabacca, round and hollowed in next the stalk: among these rise the flowers, each on its own foot-stalk, which is usually slenderest next the ground. They are made up of one single pendulous leaf, divided into five sharp-pointed segments, which turn themselves backward when they open, and are of a pale purple or bloom colour: when these are fallen, the stalk with the seed-vessel, coils itself round towards the earth, like a little snake.

Place. Sow-bread is planted with us only in gardens, its native place being the Alps, and the mountains of Austria.

Time. It flowers in September and October.

Government and virtues. This is a martial plant. The root of sow-bread is very forcing, and chiefly used to bring away the birth and the secundines, and to provoke the menses. The juice is commended by some against vertiginous disorders of the head, used in form of an errhine; it is of service also against cutaneous eruptions.

KIDNEY-LEAVED SOWERWEED.

Description. This is a pretty little plant, that grows quite upright; the root is small and fibrous; the stem is firm and round, tapering towards the top. The leaves, from whence it gets its denomination, are shaped like a kidney, and grow at the end of long foot-stalks, which are so weak that they lie upon the ground: they are greener within than without, and have a soft down on each side; the flowers are small and white, and the seed is so light, that the wind scatters it for many miles.

Place. It delights in open airy pastures, and exposed situations. It is mostly found in Westmoreland, Yorkshire, and Wales.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a martial plant. It is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind, and helps the colic and gripes. It is also alexipharmic, and good against pestilential distempers, being an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate. It is of use likewise against the stone and stoppage of urine, and good in all uterine disorders.

COMMON SOW-THISTLE.

Description. The leaves of this kind half embrace the stalk, which is also tender, hollow, branched, and of a light green, and two feet high. The cups are smooth, the leaves are of a fresh fine green, and full of a milky juice. The flowers are numerous, and of a pale lemon colour.

Place. This is an annual; a robust weed, that rises in all gardens, and waste grounds; troublesome most of all to kitchen gardeners.

Time. This plant is but five weeks from its seeds falling to the reproduction, flowering, and ripening their seeds again. We call such annual, but it is allowing too much time; many successions rise and decay in the space of a summer. They blow from June to November.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus. Botanists have divided and subdivided the varieties of this plant, as if they were distinct kinds. The jagged leaved, the entire leaved, the broad, and the narrow, are all produced from the same seeds; for the seeds of either raise all, so they are only accidental differences.

PRICKLY SOW-THISTLE.

Description. This sow-thistle has a yellow, angular, channelled stalk, about two feet high, of a fine green, having the lower leaves long, stiff, and pretty much cut in or indented about the edges, every indenting ending in a prickle; those which grow on the stalks, surround it as it were with two roundish auricles, and are less jagged than those below. The flowers are numerous, small, and

yellow, and grow several together on the tops of the stalk, in shape like dandelion, but much less, and of a somewhat paler colour; the under part of the petals is tinctured with purple. The flower turns into down, enclosing long, thin, flattish seed. The root is thick, long, and whitish; and the whole plant, upon breaking, yields a milky bitter juice.

Place. This, like the rest of its kind, is an annual native of our corn-fields and garden grounds; and flowers from July to November, in a repeated succession, until the cold kills them.

Government and virtues. Nature, that has given this plant in such abundance, kindly considered her creatures in it. Numbers of the lesser animals live upon it. The innocent kind, like the hare and the rabbit, all in a manner live upon its tender roots and leaves; innumerable birds feed upon its seeds, and myriads of summer insects find food and shelter in its branches. We frequently see on its leaves a white line, traced in various meanders and forms; the leaf resembles a piece of Egyptian marble, when thus painted: in these hollows live worms, safe between the two skins, feeding upon the abundant juice, and, at length, hatching into an elegant fly. This and the preceding possess great medicinal virtues; they are cooling, and good against obstructions; and the quantity which must at any time be taken, insures its effect, which is very mild and aperient. The young tops are good, eaten like a salad with oil and vinegar, for scalding of the water.

The smooth Sow-thistle has hollow channelled stalks, like the others, and grows as tall; the leaves are smooth, and free from prickies; those next the stalk are cut like dandelion, into several segments; that at the end being largest. Those which grow on the stalk seem to encompass it, and have fewer incisions, being somewhat triangular, and pointed at the end. The flowers, seed, and root, are much alike. This grows in the same places with the former, and as frequent.

This and the former are under the influence of Venus. The leaves of both sorts are of the same nature as dandelion, aperitive, diuretic, and good for the gravel and stoppage of urine. Country people boil it in posset-drink, and give it in fevers: some intermingle the young shoots among their salads like lettuce.

STRAWBERRIES.

Description. Strawberries have small reddish roots, full of fibres, from which spring many creeping slender threads, which take root and propagate; the leaves grow three together upon one footstalk, folded together at their first springing up, and are full of veins, of an oval figure, deeply serrated about the edges; the flowers spring from the root on long footstalks, four or five together, each of five small round white leaves, with several yellow stamina in the middle, and are followed by small fruit, of a round conical shape, of a reddish colour, of a pleasant, tart, grateful taste, and an agreeable smell, having the outside beset with a great many very small greenish seed.

Place. They grow in the woods, and frequently in gardens.

Time. They flower in May ordinarily, and the fruit is ripe shortly after.

Government and virtues. Venus owns the herb. Strawberries, when they are green, are cool and dry: but when they are ripe, they are cool and moist: the berries are excellent good to cool the liver, the blood, and the spleen, or an hot choleric stomach; to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and quench thirst: they are good also for other inflammations; yet it is not amiss to refrain from them in a fever, lest by their putrefying in the stomach they increase the fits. The leaves and roots boiled in wine and water, and drank, do likewise cool the liver and blood, and assuage all inflammations in the reins and bladder, provoke urine, and allay the heat and sharpness thereof. The same also being drank stays the bloody flux and women's courses, and helps the swelling of the spleen. The water of the berries, carefully distilled, is a sovereign remedy and cordial in the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the yellow jaundice. The juice dropped into foul ulcers, or they washed therewith, or the decoction of the herb and root, does wonderfully cleanse and help to cure them. Lotions and gargles for sore mouths, or ulcers therein, or in the privy parts or elsewhere, are made with the leaves and roots thereof; which is also good to fasten loose teeth, and to heal spungy foul gums. It helps also to stay catarrhs, or defluxions of rheum in the mouth, throat, teeth, or eyes. The juice or water is singularly good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if dropped into them, or they bathed therewith. It is also of excellent property for all pushes, wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and sharp humours in the face and hands, and other parts of the body, to bathe them therewith, and to take away any redness in the face, or spots, or other deformities in the skin, and to make it

clear and smooth.—Some use this medicine: Take so many strawberries as you shall think fitting, and put them into a distillatory, or body of glass fit for them, which, being well closed, set it in a bed of horse-dung for your use. It is an excellent water for hot, inflamed eyes, and to take away a film or skin that begins to grow over them.

STRAWBERRY CINQUEFOIL.

Description. The root is large, reddish, and woody; it is divided at the top into several heads, and has a few fibres. The foot-stalks of the leaves are four inches long, tender, and hairy. The leaves are broad, oblong, hairy, serrated, and not unlike those of strawberry, but less: of the winged kind, not fingered, as in the ordinary cinquefoils. The stalk is round, firm, erect, and two feet and a half high. It is hairy, and divided at the top into branches, upon which grow like leaves, but only smaller. The flowers are numerous, large, and white. They stand at the top of the branches, and are succeeded each by a head or cluster of seeds, in some sort resembling a strawberry, whence the name.

Place. It grows wild in Cumberland and Wales, and scarce elsewhere in Britain.

Time. It flowers in May and June.

Government and virtues. It is an herb under Jupiter. The root possesses a considerable astringency, and is excellent in the overflowing of the menses, and in bloody stools. The best way of giving it is in powder, and its dose is a scruple. The young leaves in an infusion are diuretic. It is good in intermittent fevers; and from what experience shows us of its efficacy and safety, we seem to blame not to pursue our own knowledge in the virtues of not only this, but of many other plants of our own growth. Botany, which has of late become a science much studied for curiosity, deserves to be much more cultivated for use.

GARDEN SUCCORY.

Description. The garden succory has longer and narrower leaves than the endive, and more cut in or torn on the edges, and the root abides many years. It bears also blue flowers like endive, and the seed is hardly distinguished from the seed of the smooth or ordinary endive.

WILD SUCCORY.

Description. The main difference between this and the garden succory is, its growing wild, and not rising on the ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending in a point; sometimes it has a rib down to the middle of the leaves, from among which rises up a hard, round, woody stalk, spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the tops, where stand the flowers, which are like the garden kind, and the seed is also: (only take notice that the flowers of the garden kind are gone in on a sunny day, they being so cold that they are not able to endure the beams of the sun, and therefore more delight in the shade:) the root is white, but more hard and woody than the garden kind. The whole plant is exceeding bitter.

Place. This grows in many places of England, in waste, untilled, and barren fields. The other only in gardens.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Jupiter. Garden succory, as it is more dry and less cold than endive, so it opens more. An handful of the leaves, or roots, boiled in wine or water, and a draught thereof drank fasting, drives forth choleric and phlegmatic humours, opens obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen; helps the yellow jaundice, the heat of the reins, and of the urine; the dropsy also; and those that have an evil disposition in their bodies, by reason of long sickness, evil diet, &c. which the Greeks call cachexia. A decoction thereof made with wine, and drank, is very effectual against long lingering agues; and a drachm of the seed in powder, drank in wine, before the fit of the ague, helps to drive it away. The distilled water of the herb and flowers (if you can take them in time) has the like properties, and is especially good for hot stomachs, and in agues, either pestilential or of long continuance; for swoonings and passions of the heart, for the heat and headache in children, and for the blood and liver. The said water, or the juice, of the bruised leaves applied outwardly, allays swellings, inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, pushes, wheals, and pimples, especially used with a little vinegar; as also to wash pestiferous sores. The said water is very effectual for sore eyes that are inflamed with redness, for nurses' breasts that are pained by the abundance of milk. The wild succory, as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthening to the stomach and liver.

YELLOW SUCCORY.

Description. This hath a thick taper root, brown on the outside, and white within, fuller of bitter milk. It grows deep in the ground: the lower leaves resemble

those of dandelion in their shape, and tooth-like sections: but they are much larger, and hairy: the stalk rises to be a yard or more in height, striated, hairy, and angular, having the leaves set on without foot-stalks, almost encompassing the stalk, being sharp-pointed at the end. Among these grow the flowers, set on close to the stalk, several together, of a fine gold yellow, composed of several rows of flat petela indented at the ends; the seed is brown and longish, and grows not in down like the seed of dandelion.

Place. It is planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is under Jupiter: the ancient botanical writers generally affirm, that succory is cold, but its bitterness manifestly shows it to be hot. However it is aperitive and diuretic, opening obstructions of the liver, and is good for the jaundice; the seed partakes of the same virtues, but in a lower degree; besides which, it is good to destroy worms. The root, leaves, flowers, and seed, are used. The seed is one of the four smaller cold seeds.

SUMACH.

Description. The root is large, long, divided, and woody. The stem is shrubby, thick, and covered with a rough brown bark; it is divided into several branches, the bark of which is of a lighter colour, and set with thorns. The leaves are winged: they grow in pairs, are notched round the edges, attached to the middle rib, and terminated by an odd one; their colour is a dark green. The flowers are produced in spikes at the extremities; these spikes are long, thick, and woolly, and the flowers are small and purple.

Place. It is a native of the warmer climates, but we have it in our gardens.

Time. It flowers in the summer months.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The seeds dried, reduced to powder, and taken in small doses, stop purgings and hæmorrhages; the young shoots have also great efficacy in strengthening the stomach and bowels: they are best given in a strong infusion. The bark of the roots has the same virtues, but in an inferior degree.

SUN DEW.

Description. It has divers small, round, hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certain red hairs, which make them seem red, every one standing upon his own foot-stalk, reddish, and hairy likewise. The leaves are continually moist in the hottest day, yea, the hotter the sun shines on them the moister they are, with a sliminess that will rope, (as we say) the small hairs always holding this moisture. Among these leaves rise up slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers small whitish knobs one above another, which are flowers; after which in the heads are contained small seeds. The root is a few small hairs.

Place. It grows usually in bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods.

Time. It flowers in June, and then the leaves are fittest to be gathered.

Government and virtues. The Sun rules it, and it is under the sign Cancer. Some authors gravely tell us, that a water distilled from this plant is highly cordial and restorative; but it is more than probable that it never deserved the character given of it in that respect. The leaves bruised and applied to the skin, erode it, and bring on such inflammations as are not easily removed. The ladies in some parts mix the juice with milk, so as to make an innocent and safe application for the removal of freckles, sun-burn, and other discolourings of the skin. The juice, unmixed, will destroy warts and corns, if a little of it be frequently put upon them. These are effects which pronounce its internal use to be dangerous: and if it is not productive of bad consequences, when distilled along with other ingredients, for cordial waters, &c. it is because its pernicious qualities are not of a nature to rise in distillation.

SWALLOW-WORT.

Description. The roots of swallow-wort are small and stringy, spreading very much in the ground, and sending up many tough stalks, about a foot and a half, or two feet high, hardly able to support themselves, having at every joint two leaves, set opposite to one another, on very short foot-stalks, which are round at the base, an inch and a half broad in the widest part, and about three inches long, growing narrower and sharp-pointed; on the tops of the stalks come forth small bunches of fine-leaved star-fashion white flowers; each of which, in warm countries, where it is natural, is succeeded by two long slender pods, containing small flat seed, lying among a silky down.

Place. It grows with us only in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. Jupiter owns this plant. The root, which is the only part used, and that not very often, is accounted a mighty counter-poison, both against

the bad effects of poisonous herbs, or against the bites and stings of venomous creatures: it is also helpful against malignant pestilential fevers, which it carries off by sweat: it is good likewise against the dropsy and jaundice.

SYCAMORE-TREE.

Description. There are two sorts of this tree, the one bearing fruit out of the body and greater arms of the tree only, the other upon stalks without leaves. The first grows larger than a mulberry-tree, with round long leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges: it bears fruit, but no flower, differing in that from all other trees. The whole tree abounds with milk. The root is solid and black, and will abide fresh long after it is felled. The other, which is called the sycamore of Cyprus, grows as big as a plum-tree with broad and somewhat round leaves.

Place. The first grows chiefly in Egypt, Syria, and Arabia, and other places adjacent, the other in Cyprus, Caria, Rhodes, &c.

Government and virtues. They are under the particular influence of Venus. The fruit makes the belly soluble, but by its overmuch moisture troubles the stomach, and gives little nourishment. The milk taken from the tree, by gently piercing the bark, and afterwards dried and made into troches, and kept in an earthen pot, softens and dissolves tumours, and solders and closes together the lips of green wounds. The fruit, being applied as a plaster, has the same effect. Those trees vulgarly called sycamores in England, are maples.

TAMARISK-TREE.

Description. The tamarisk never grows to be a tree of any great bigness in England, though beyond the seas it will; having a rough dark-brown bark. The younger branches are of a chesnut colour, clothed with very fine tender green leaves, somewhat like those of cypress, but thinner and finer, and not at all hard or rough; the flowers grow in rough spikes at the ends of the younger shoots, an inch or more in length, several spikes growing together, each consisting of a great many small, five-leaved, pale-red flowers, which are succeeded by small seed, included in a downy substance.

Place. It is only planted in gardens in England; its native place being Spain, and the southern parts of France. The wood, bark, and leaves are used.

Time. It flowers about the end of May, or in June; and the seed is ripe and blown away in the beginning of September.

Government and virtues. A gallant Saturnine herb it is. The root, leaves, young branches, or bark boiled in wine, and drank, stays the bleeding of the hæmorrhoidical veins, the spitting of blood, the too abounding of women's courses, the jaundice, the colic, and the biting of all venomous serpents, except the asp; and outwardly applied, is very powerful against the hardness of the spleen and the tooth-ache, pains in the ears, red and watering eyes. The decoction, with some honey put thereto, is good to stay gangrenes and fretting ulcers, and to wash those that are subject to nits and lice. Alpinus and Vesslingius affirm, that the Egyptians do with good success use the wood of it to cure the venereal disease, as others do with lignum vitæ or guiacum, and give it also to those who have the leprosy, scabs, ulcers, or the like. Its ashes quickly heal blisters raised by burnings or scaldings. It helps the dropsy, arising from the hardness of the spleen, and therefore to drink out of cups made of the wood is good for splenetic persons. It is also helpful for melancholy, and the black jaundice that arises thereof. The ancients believed that swine which fed out of a trough made of this wood would have no milk. The bark is sometimes used for the rickets in children.

COMMON TANSY.

Description. The leaves of this plant are of a bright and pleasant green, and of a very fragrant smell, not coarse, as that of the garden tansy, but a pleasant aromatic. The stalk grows upright, branchy, of a light green, and a yard high; the flowers are large, and of a bright yellow. The leaves are winged, and the small ones are deeply cut in; and the root is of a dark brown colour.

Place. This sort is most frequently found wild on high grounds, and dry pastures. It is a perennial, and well-looking plant.

Time. It blows in July and August.

Government and virtues. This herb is undoubtedly under the Government of Venus. It is an agreeable bitter, a carminative, and a destroyer of worms, for which case a powder of the flowers should be given from six to twelve grains at night and morning. Worms are often the cause of putrid fevers and epileptic fits, and sometimes bring on a consumption. The medicines usually administered against these are often ineffectual, and many of them very mischievous. Hellebore has brought on convulsions; and every one knows the danger of mercurials. Besides, it is from these deleterious compounds that half the defective teeth in young people

are owing. The flowers are the part to be used, and they should be given in powder; but there requires care in the collecting of them, to obtain all their virtue. Clip off a quantity of tansy flowers, before they are over blown, close to the stalk. This must be done in the middle of a dry day: spread them on the bottom of a hair sieve turned upside down; shake them often about, and let the wind pass through them, but keep them from the sun, and thus you may have them always. The leaves only are used, and are accounted restringent and vulnerary, good to stop all kinds of fluxes and preternatural evacuations, to dissolve coagulated blood, to help those who are bruised by falls: outwardly it is used as a cosmetic, to take off freckles, sun-burn, and morphew; as also in restringent gargarisms. The powder of the herb taken in some of the distilled water, helps the whites in women, but more especially if a little coral and ivory, in powder, be put to it. It is also commended to help children that are bursten, and have a rupture, being boiled in water and salt. Being boiled in water and drank, it eases the griping pains of the bowels, and is good for the sciatica and joint-ache. The same boiled in vinegar, with honey and alum, and gargled in the mouth, eases the pains of the tooth-ache, fastens loose teeth, helps the gums that are sore, settles the palate of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down. It cleanses and heals ulcers in the mouth or secret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to close the lips of green wounds, and to heal old, moist, and corrupt running sores in the legs or elsewhere. Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet and hand-wrists, it wonderfully cools the hot fits of agues, be they never so violent. The distilled water cleanses the skin of all discolourings therein, as morphew, sun-burnings, &c. as also pimples, freckles, and the like; and dropped into the eyes, or clothes wet therein and applied, takes away the heat and inflammation in them.

GARDEN TANSY.

Description. Notwithstanding this is originally the same plant with the former, yet this differs widely in taste and flavour, and should never be preferred to that; however, where that is not to be had, this may be used in its place. This is a low plant, which never rises up to stalk, but creeps upon the ground, emitting fibres from the joints, by which it roots in the earth, and spreads abroad very much: the leaves are made up of several pinnæ set opposite; each being about an inch long, and not half so broad, serrated about the edges, and having several small pieces among them like agrimony, covered over with a shining silver-coloured down: the flowers grow at the joints, on long footstalks of five yellow leaves, like cinquefoil. The root is slender, with many fibres of a dark brown colour.

Place. It grows in gardens, and botanical plantations.

Government and virtues. Dame Venus was minded to pleasure women with child by this herb, for there grows not an herb fitter for their use than this is; it is just as though it were ordained for the purpose. This herb bruised and applied to the navel, stays miscarriages: I know no herb like it for that use: boiled in ordinary beer, and the decoction drank, does the like; and if her womb be not as she would have it, this decoction will make it so. Let those women that desire children love this herb, it is their best companion, the husband excepted. Also it consumes the phlegmatic humours which the cold and moist constitution of winter most usually affects the body of man with, and that was the first reason of eating tansies in the spring. At last, the world being over-run with popery, a monster called Superstition perks up his head; and, as a judgment of God, obscures the bright beams of knowledge by his dismal looks; (physicians seeing the pope and his imps selfish, they began to be so too) and now, forsooth, tansies must be eaten only on Palm and Easter Sundays, and their neighbour days: at last, superstition being too hot to hold, and the selfishness of physicians walking in the clouds, after the friars and monks had made the people ignorant, the superstition of the time was found out, by the virtue of the herb hidden, and now it is almost, if not altogether, left off. Surely our physicians are beholden to none so much as they are to monks and friars; for want of eating this herb in spring makes people sickly in summer; and that makes work for the physician. If it be against any man or woman's conscience to eat tansy in the spring, I am as unwilling to burthen their conscience, as I am that they should burthen mine: they may boil it in wine and drink the decoction, it will work the same effect. The decoction of the common tansy, or the juice drank in wine, is a singular remedy for all the disorders that come by stopping of the urine, helps the stranguary, and those that have weak reins and kidneys. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel wind in the stomach, belly, or bowels, to procure women's courses, and expel windiness in the

matrix, if it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the belly. It is also very profitable for such women as are given to miscarry in child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time: it is used also against the stone in the reins, especially by men. The herb fried with eggs (as it is accustomed in the spring time,) which is called a tansy, helps to digest and carry downwards those bad humours that trouble the stomach. The seed is very profitable, given to children for the worms, and the juice in drink is as effectual. Being boiled in oil, it is good for the sinews shrunk by cramps, or pained with colds, if thereto applied.

VETCH, COMMON BLACK TARE, OR TARE.

Description. The stalks of tares are angular, weak, and leaning, beset alternately at the joints with long leaves, having a tendril at their end, made of ten or a dozen small roundish pinnæ, a little hollowed in, with a spinula at the end: they are sometimes a little hairy. The flowers grow usually two together, upright, and less than pea blossoms, of a purplish colour; after which follow small flattish pods containing three or four small round black seeds, less than pease.

Place. Tares are sown in the fields.

Time. It flowers in May, the seed being ripe in August and September.

Government and virtues. They are under the Moon, in an airy sign. Tares are rarely used in medicines, though the vulgar boil them in milk, and give the decoction to drive out the small-pox and measles.

TARRAGON.

Description. Tarragon shoots up a great many round stalks full of branches, clothed with long narrow leaves, like those of hyssop, but sharper pointed, smooth, and shining; on the top of the stalks grow the flowers, small and greenish, resembling those of southernwood, but fewer in number, and thinner set, and upon long foot-stalks. The leaves have a pretty strong smell and taste, somewhat like fennel.

Place. It is planted in gardens.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. The leaves, which are chiefly used, are heating and drying, and good for those who have the flux, or any preternatural discharge. It is a mild martial plant. An infusion of the young tops increases the urinary discharge, and gently promotes the menses.

TEA.

Description. The tea shrub has a woody spreading root, several slender branches, with numerous oblong leaves, like those of the cherry-tree, flowers like those of the dog-rose, and a fruit composed of one, two, and for the most part, three berries. Only one species of the tea plant is yet known: the differences in this commodity, as brought to us, proceeding from a difference in the climate, soil, age, method of collection, and curation. The preparation of the leaves consists in drying or roasting them over the fire, in an iron pan, and rolling them, while hot, with the palm of the hand on a mat, till they become curled, it is then put up in chests of tin and lead, to be preserved from the air.

Place. It is a native of China and Japan, and is cultivated in all the eastern parts.

Virtues. Tea, at present, is more used for pleasure than as a medicine. Green tea, however, is diuretic, and carries an agreeable roughness with it into the stomach, which gently astringes the fibres of that organ, and gives such a tone as is necessary for a good digestion: the Bohea is softening and nutritious, and proper in all inward decays. Strong tea, however, is prejudicial for weak nerves, and especially for children; but at times is very salutary for violent head-aches and sicknesses occasioned by inebriation.

MANURED TEASEL.

Name. Called also Fuller's Thistle.

Description. The manured Teasel grows to be a large tall plant, with a stiff, hard furrowed, very prickly stalk. The lower leaves are long, large, and sharp-pointed, indented about the edges, smooth above, but having the middle rib of the under part full of sharp prickles. The leaves, which grow upon the stalks, wholly encompass them, like a trough, or long bason, catching the dew or rain which falls, and are likewise prickly underneath. The stalks are divided into several branches, bearing on their tops large heads full of crooked prickly hooks, among which grow several purplish hollow flowers, each in a particular cell; and after them come longish, square, striated seed. The root is pretty large and whitish.

Place. It is cultivated in the fields for the use of the cloth-workers to dress their clothes with.

Time. It flowers in July.

WILD TEASEL.

Description. The wild teasel grows as large and high, or rather higher than the manured, with such a stiff-crested and prickly stalk, especially in the upper part: the stalk is generally single, divided into several branches; the lower leaves are long, narrow, and prickly, underneath. The leaves, which grow on the stalks, are joined together, encompassing the stalk, and catching the rain; but it more particularly differs in the heads, which have their prickles growing erect, and not crooked or hooked like the former; and each head having at the bottom several prickly stiff radii growing in a circle about it: the flowers grow in particular cells like the former, and are succeeded by the like seed. The root is thick, and full of fibres.

Place. It grows upon banks in the borders of fields.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

Government and virtues. The virtues of both these teasles are much the same; the roots, which are the only part used, being reckoned to have a cleansing faculty; the ancients commend a decoction of them in wine, boiled to a consistence, and kept in a brazen vessel, to be applied to the rhagades, or clefts of the fundament, and for a fistula therein; and to take away warts. The water found standing in the hollow of the leaves is commended as a collyrium to cool inflammations of the eyes, and as a cosmetic to render the face fair. They are under the dominion of Venus.

BLESSED THISTLE.

Description. From a small woody root, which perishes after giving ripe seed, there rises several reddish hairy stalks, two feet high or more, on which grow long hairy green leaves, cut in or torn on both sides into several laciniæ or jags, each terminating in a small harmless spinula. On the top of the stalks grow the flowers in round heads, encompassed with several leaves, smaller and shorter than those below, less jagged, and somewhat more prickly: they are yellow and fistular, standing in scaly calices, each scale of which ends in a long slender spine, denticulated on both sides like the saw of a saw-fish. The seed is longish, round, and striated, of a brown colour, encompassed at the top with a crown of stiff bristles, standing out like the feathers in a shuttlecock. The whole plant is very bitter.

Place. It is sown every year in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. Mars rules this thistle. Carduus Benedictus, so called from the good and wholesome qualities believed to be in it, is accounted cordial and sudorific, good for all sorts of malignant and pestilential fevers, and for agues of all kinds. It destroys worms in the stomach, and is good against all sorts of poison. The decoction of it in water or posset-drink is vulgarly used as a gentle vomit, by charging the stomach with large draughts of it. It is one of the ingredients of the treacle water.

THISTLE UPON THISTLE.

Description. This has long thick roots, with many fibres. The leaves are long and narrow, of a deep green, divided at the edges, and very prickly. The stalks are numerous, tough, upright, branched, and edged with very sharp prickles. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches in numerous small heads, and they are of a pale red.

Place. It is common under hedges.

Time. It flowers in July.

DWARF MAY THISTLE.

Description. In some places they call this plant the Dwarf Carline Thistle. It has a long and thick root, with many fibres. The leaves lie spread upon the ground, and they are long and large, very deeply and irregularly divided at the edges, and set with strong sharp prickles. The flower is large, and grows in the middle very low, for it scarcely rises from the ground; and is of a fine purple.

Place. It is common in dry pastures, in many of our southern counties, and likewise upon Blackheath.

Time. It flowers in July.

LADY'S THISTLE.

Description. This is a stately and very beautiful plant; and, if brought from a remote part of the world, would be much esteemed in our gardens. The root is long, and furnished with numerous fibres. The stalk is upright, firm, regularly branched, and five feet high. The leaves are very large, long, broad, irregularly notched at the edges, of a deep fine green colour, and

veined and variegated with bluish white. The flowers are very large and purple, and the heads are prickly.

Place. It is common in open pastures and waste places.

Time. It flowers in July.

GENTLE LANCED THISTLE.

Description. This is also called English soft thistle. It grows upright, from whence it gains the denomination of a lance. The root is long and slender, but the stalk, though soft, is tough, and not divided into branches, and three feet high. The leaves are of a greyish green, regularly notched and sinuated at the edges. The stalk, as well as the leaves, is beset with many sharp prickles. The flower grows in a stately manner, single upon the top of the branches, and is of a beautiful bluish purple.

Place. It grows but rarely in dry places; damp ground is the fittest place, and it is found in Leicestershire and Wiltshire.

Time. It flowers in July.

MARSH THISTLE.

Description. The root of this is composed of numerous tough brown fibres. The stalk is upright, not much branched, and seven feet high; it is usually of a brownish colour, with a tinge of purple, and is very prickly. The leaves are long, and moderately broad, of a deep green, and set with thorns. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalk, six or eight together; and they are of a deep purple.

Place. It is frequent in meadows, and in the Isle of Ely.

Time. It flowers in June.

MUSK THISTLE.

Description. The root of this is long, thick, and furnished with many fibres. The stalk is firm, upright, of a brownish colour, and five feet high. The leaves are numerous, large, and divided at the edges; they are of a dusky green, and beset with sharp prickles. The flowers are large and purple, and frequently there is but one at the extremity of the stalk, which hangs drooping.

Place. It is very frequent in damp pastures.

Time. It flowers in June.

SAINT BARNABY'S THISTLE.

Description. The root is long, slender, black, and hung with a few fibres. The first leaves spread circularly on the ground: they are long, deeply divided, and of a faint green. The stalk is tough, firm, upright, and two feet high; the leaves of it resemble those from the root: and they are of a faint green also. The flowers stand in small prickly heads at the tops of the branches; and they are of a beautiful yellow.

Place. We have it in dry pastures in some parts of England; but it is not common.

Time. It flowers also in June.

SPEAR THISTLE.

Description. The root is long, and hung with many fibres. The stalk is upright, six feet high, very prickly, and divided into many branches. The leaves are long and large; their colour is a pale green, and they are deeply divided at the edges into pointed segments: and at the end are formed in the same manner, resembling the point of a spear. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, and are large and purple.

Place. It is common in waste grounds.

Time. It flowers in July.

STAR THISTLE.

Description. A common star thistle has divers narrow leaves lying next the ground, cut on the edges, somewhat deeply, into many parts, soft, a little woolly, all over green, among which rise up divers weak stalks, parted into many branches, all lying down to the ground, that it seems a pretty bush, set with divers the like divided leaves up to the tops, where severally stand small whitish green heads, set with sharp white pricks, (no part of the plant else being prickly) which are somewhat yellowish; out of the middle whereof rises the flowers composed of many small reddish purple threads; and in the heads, after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seed lying down as others do. The root is small, long, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of their own sowing.

Place. It grows wild in the fields about London in many places, as at Mile-End green, in Stepney fields, beyond the Wind-mills, and many other places.

Time. It flowers early, and seeds in July, and sometimes in August.

Virtues. The seed of this star thistle made into powder, and drank in wine, provokes urine, and helps to break the stone, and drives it forth. The root in powder, and given in wine, and drank, is good against the


Star Thistle
Spleen Wort
Spikenard
Saxifrage
Wood Sorrel
Soap Wort
Speedwell
Scabious
Self Heal

plague and pestilence: and drank in the morning fasting for some time together, it is very profitable for a fistula in any part of the body. Baptista Sardas does much commend the distilled water hereof, being drank, to help the venereal disease, to open the obstructions of the liver, and cleanse the blood from corrupted humours; and it is profitable against the quotidian or tertian ague.

WAY THISTLE.

Description. The root is white and creeping; the stalks are numerous, tough, of a pale green, smooth, not much branched, and a yard high. The leaves are numerous, long, moderately broad, and of a strong green; they are deeply and irregularly notched and sinuated at the edges, and beset with long and sharp prickles. The flowers, in this subject, terminate the branches in numerous small heads, and are of a pale purple.

Place. It is common in fields, and under hedges.

Time. It flowers in July.

WELTED MAY THISTLE.

Description. The root is long, thick, and furnished with many fibres. The stalk is three feet high, edged at the several sides with sharp prickly membranes from the bases of the leaves, and of a dusky green. The leaves are oblong, considerably broad, dentated and sinuated at the edges, and very prickly. The flowers grow in small heads at the tops of the stalks, and among the upper leaves, and they are of a pale red.

Place. It is usually found on ditch banks, in loamy soils.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. The thistles in general are under Jupiter, though the virtues of some particular ones seem to declare them to be under Mars; however, they in general possess but small medicinal properties. The young shoots are esculent, and in most kinds very well tasted. They are celebrated by the German physicians as stomachic and sudorific, but they are not so much regarded in the modern practice as those encomiums bestowed on them by these authors seem to demand.

WILD CARLINE THISTLE.

Description. The root is composed of numerous fibres connected to a large head. The stalk is upright, firm, branched towards the top, and seven or eight feet high. The leaves are very large, long, and considerably broad, of a fine deep green, and divided in the spear-pointed manner at the sides and ends. The flowers terminate the branches; they are very large, of a fine purple, and when quite open have a grand appearance.

Place. It is common in our northern counties, and is also found in the neighbourhood of Bristol.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

WOOLLEN, COTTON, OR DOWN THISTLE.

Description. This has many large leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wool, or cotton down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, although but seldom. The seed that follows in those white downy heads is somewhat large and round, resembling the seed of lady's thistle, but paler; the root is great and thick, spreading much, yet usually dies after seed-time.

Place. It grows on divers ditch-banks, and in the corn-fields and high-ways, generally throughout England, and is often growing in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Mars. Dioscorides and Pliny write, that the leaves and roots hereof, taken in drink, help those that have a crick in the neck, that they cannot turn it, unless they turn their whole body. Galen says, that the roots and leaves hereof are good for such persons that have their bodies drawn together by some spasm or convulsion, or other infirmities; as the rickets (or, as the college of Physicians would have it, rachites, about which name they have quarrelled sufficiently,) in children, being a disease that hinders their growth, by binding their nerves, ligaments, and whole structure of their body.

WOOLLY-HEADED THISTLE.

Description. The root is fibrous. The stalk is upright, thick, branched, and five feet high. The leaves are long and moderately broad, and they are very beautifully divided, somewhat in the manner of spear thistles, but with more numerous and more regular segments. Their colour is a deep green. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in large woolly heads; and they are of a fine deep purple.

Place. We have it in our western counties, but not very common.

Time. It flowers in August.

THORN APPLE.

Description. It has a large divided and fibrous root; the stem is thick, firm, upright, branched, and two or three feet high; the leaves are large, broad, sharp-pointed, supported on short firm leaf-stalks, a little indented at the edges, of a firmish texture, and a darkish green colour. The flowers are produced at the divisions of the stem and branches; they are large and white; the seeds are numerous and kidney-shaped.

Place. It is a native of the southern parts of America, but flourishes very well in our gardens.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. Jupiter governs this plant. The juice pressed out of the fresh plant, and inspissated to an extract, has been given in doses from half a grain to the amount of a drachm in twenty-four hours, in epileptic disorders, convulsions, and madness, and proved to be a medicine of singular efficacy in those deplorable maladies, several persons being cured by it whose disorders were both violent and of long standing. An ointment made of the leaves is cooling and repelling.

BLACK THORNBERRY.

Description. This shrub rarely grows above four feet high. The branches are thorny, and have a deep brown bark; the leaves are oblong, broad, and of a fine green; the flowers are white; and the berries when ripe are a dark purple, and covered with a greyish dust.

Place. It grows in every county, in the hedges and borders of fields.

Time. It flowers in April, and sometimes in March, but the fruit ripens after all other plums whatsoever, and is not fit to be eaten until the autumn frost mellows them.

Government and virtues. All the parts of the thornberry-bush are binding, cooling, and dry, and all effectual to stay bleeding at the nose and mouth, or any other place: the lask of the belly or stomach, or the bloody-flux, the too much abounding of women's courses, and helps to ease the pains of the sides, bowels, and guts, that come by over-much scouring, to drink the decoction of the bark of the roots, or more usually the decoction of the berries, either fresh or dried. The conserve also is of very much use, and more familiarly taken for the purpose aforesaid. But the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in sack for a night, and drawn therefrom by the heat of Balneum, Anglice, a bath, is a most certain remedy, tried and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides, and bowels, or any griping pains in any of them, to drink a small quantity when the extremity of pain is upon them. The leaves also are good to make lotions to gargle and wash the mouth and throat wherein are swellings, sores, or kernels; and to stay the defluxions of rheum to the eyes, or other parts; as also to cool the heat and inflammations of them, and ease hot pains of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for the said purposes, and the condensate juice of them. The distilled water of the green berries is used also for the said effects.

THOROUGH-LEAF.

Description. Common thorough-leaf sends forth a strait round stalk, two feet high or better, whose lower leaves, being of a bluish colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher, they do more encompass the stalks, until it wholly pass through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at a joint. The flowers are small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterward grow the seed, being blackish, many, thick, thrust together. The root is small, long, and woody, perishing every year, after seed time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.

Place. It is found in corn-fields and other cultivated places, but not common.

Time. It produces its blossoms in July.

Government and virtues. Saturn has the dominion of this plant. Country people make use of the leaves externally against wounds and bruises, and give the seeds inwardly to prevent the bad effects of internal hurts. It is of singular good use for all sorts of bruises and wounds either inward or outward: and old ulcers and sores likewise, if the decoction of the herb with water and wine be drank, and the place washed therewith, or the juice of the green herb bruised, or boiled, either by itself, or with other herbs, in oil or hog's grease, to be made into an ointment to serve all the year. The decoction of the herb, or powder of the dried herb, taken inwardly, and

the same, or the leaves bruised, and applied outwardly, is singularly good for all ruptures and burstings, especially in children before they be too old. Being applied with a little flour and wax to children's navels that stick forth, it helps them.

COMMON THOROUGH WAX.

Description. The root of common thorough wax is long, slender, white, and furnished with a few fibres. The first leaves are large, broad, oblong, undivided, and of a bluish green. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, and are moderately large, and yellow. The seeds are large and round.

Place. It is sometimes found in corn-fields, but is not very common.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. This is under Jupiter, and is accounted most excellent to stay all kinds of fluxes of blood, or humours in man or woman, whether at nose, mouth, or belly. The juice of the herb and root, or the decoction thereof taken with some Venice treacle, and the person laid to sweat, expels any venom or poison, or the plague, fever, or other contagious disease, as pox, measles, &c. for it is an ingredient in all antidotes or counter-poisons.

WHITE THOROUGH WAX.

Description. This thorough wax differs much from the common. It has a small, fibrous, sticky root, from which spring smooth and frequently reddish stalks. The leaves are of a bluish green colour, of an oval shape, smooth, and not indented about the edges, full of nerves, which run obliquely from the centre to the circumference of the leaf; they are perforated by the stalk, which runs through them, and is divided towards the top into several branches, at the ends of which grow small umbels of yellow flowers, usually five together, upon one stalk, with as many small leaves under each umbel, the three outermost being the largest; each flower is succeeded by two oblong striated seeds.

Place. It grows only among the corn.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The whole plant is used.

Government and virtues. This is a plant of Jupiter in Virgo. Thorough wax is reckoned among the vulnerary plants, and is especially serviceable in green wounds, bruises, ruptures, contusions, as also for old ulcers and sores, either given in powder or the decoction.

COMMON THRIFT.

Description. This has long, narrow, grassy green leaves; they are smooth, undivided at the edges, and sharp-pointed. The stalk rises in the centre of a tuft of these leaves, and is round, upright, simple, naked, and of a pale greyish green colour. The flowers stand at the top, a great number together, in a round cluster; they are moderately large, and of a pale fleshy colour. The seed is small, round, and of a pale brown.

Place. It is most common about the sea-coast.

Government and virtues. It is a plant of Saturn; is very astringent, but is not often used. Cattle doctors give it in decoction, for fluxes.

COMMON GARDEN THYME.

Description. The root is composed of innumerable fibres, and the stalks are numerous, hard, woody, brown, very much branched, and ten inches high. The leaves are short, broad, pointed, and of a dusky green. The flowers are small, very numerous, and of a pale red; the seeds are roundish, small, brown, and glossy.

Place. It is originally a native of Italy, but we have it for the service of the kitchen in every garden.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. It is a noble strengthener of the lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better remedy growing for that disease in children which they commonly called the chin-cough, than it is. It purges the body of phlegm, and is an excellent remedy for shortness of breath. It kills worms in the belly, and being a notable herb of Venus, provokes the terms, gives safe and speedy delivery to women in travail, and brings away the after-birth. It is so harmless you need not fear the use of it. An ointment made of it takes away hot swellings and warts, helps the sciatica and dulness of sight, and takes away pains and hardness of the spleen: it is excellent for those that are troubled with the gout; as also, to anoint the testicles that are swelled. It eases pains in the loins and hips. The herb taken any way inwardly, comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

WILD, OR MOTHER OF THYME.

Description. This plant has a small, stringy, creeping root, from which spring a great number of very slender, leaning, woody stalks, having two small, round-

ish, green leaves, set at a joint, on short foot-stalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks among the leaves, in small lose spikes of a reddish purple colour. The leaves and flowers have a strong pleasant smell.

We have another sort which bears a flower as large again as the common, which is the only difference; and another, whose leaves and branches are very hairy: they are found in several places with the common, and are of the same nature.

Place. It is frequent on hilly heaths, in dry pastures, and by road sides.

Time. The flowers appear in July.

Government and virtues. The whole plant is fragrant, and yields an essential oil that is very heating. An infusion of the leaves removes the head-ach, occasioned by the debauch of the preceding night.

Mother of thyme is under Venus. It is excellent in nervous disorders. A strong infusion of it, drank in the manner of tea, is pleasant, and a very effectual remedy for head-aches, giddiness, and other disorders of that kind; and it is a certain remedy for that troublesome complaint, the night-mare. A gentleman afflicted for a long space of time with this complaint in a terrible manner, and having in vain sought for relief from the usual means employed for that purpose, was advised to make trial of the infusion of this plant, which soon removed it, and he continued free for several years, after which the disorder sometimes returned, but always gave way to the remedy.

ENGLISH TOBACCO.

Description. It rises from a long fibrous root; the stem is robust, round, and hairy, branched, and two or three feet high: the leaves are numerous, very large, of an oblong form, pointed at the end, entire at the sides, of a dusky green colour, and clammy to the touch. The flowers are numerous, large, of a reddish colour; they terminate the stem and branches, and make a pretty appearance at a distance. The seeds are numerous, round, and small.

Place. It is a native of the West Indies, but we raise it in our gardens.

Time. When it is sown on a hot-bed early in the spring, it arrives at a tolerable degree of perfection in summer.

Government and virtues. It is a hot martial plant. A slight infusion of the fresh gathered leaves vomits, and that very roughly; but for constitutions that can bear it, it is a good medicine for rheumatic pains; an ointment made of them, with hog's lard, is good for the piles when they get painful and are inflamed. The distilled oil is sometimes dropped on cotton, and applied to aching teeth, and it seldom fails to give a temporary relief. The powdered leaves, or a decoction of them, kill lice, and other vermin. The smoke of tobacco injected, in the manner of a clyster, is of singular efficacy in obstinate stoppages of the bowels, for destroying those small worms called ascarides, and for the recovery of persons apparently drowned. A constant chewing, or smoking of tobacco, hurts the appetite, by depriving the constitution of too much saliva; but though it is improper for lean, dry, hectic people, it may be useful to the more gross, and to such as are subject to cold diseases. Snuff is seldom productive of any bad effects, unless it be swallowed, but it should not be used by such as are inclined to an apoplexy. Tobacco is a great expeller of phlegm when smoked in a pipe, in which vast quantities are consumed, the greatest part by way of amusement, though some commend it as a helper of digestion; many extol it as a preservative from the plague; but Rivinus says, that in the plague of Leipsic several died who were great smokers of tobacco. The distilled oil is of a poisonous nature; a drop of it, taken inwardly, will destroy a cat.

BULBIFEROUS TOOTHWORT.

Description. The root is thick, and of an irregular figure, and runs obliquely under the surface. The first leaves are oblong, narrow, undivided, and of a pale green; they have short foot-stalks, and rise in little tufts. The stalk is round, slender, upright, and a pale green, not at all branched, and is a foot and a half high. The leaves are placed alternately on it from the bottom to the top, and they resemble those from the root: they have short foot-stalks; and they are long, narrow, sharp-pointed, a little undulated at the edges, and of a pale green. The flowers stand in a short spike at the top of the stalk, and, as the top usually droops, they commonly hang all on one side; they are large and white, with a fainter or deeper blush of purple.

Place. It is common in all the southern parts of Europe, in shady situations; and it has been found, in some places in England, thriving very well among bushes, in open situations.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. It is under Mars, and is accounted a good vulnerary; but this seems an opinion

not sufficiently founded. The taste is acrid, and almost caustic. Some recommend it as good to stop all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages: helps to consolidate wounds, fractures and ruptures, especially the root, which preserved in sugar, is commended by Mathiolus as of great service against the fluor albus. A cataplasm of the root is good to take away black and blue marks arising from contusions.

TORMENTIL.

Description. The root of tormentil is pretty thick and large for the bigness of the plant, frequently crooked and knotty, of a reddish colour in the inside, with many small fibres; the stalks are long and very slender, and hardly able to support themselves. It has frequently seven, though sometimes only five, long, narrow leaves growing at a joint, less than cinquefoil, and serrated only at the ends. The flowers are small and yellow, of four leaves, with a few stamina in the middle: the seed is small, growing naked on the calyx.

Place. It grows in woods, and on commons.

Time. It flowers in June and July. The roots are used.

Government and virtues. This is a gallant herb of the sun. Tormentil is most excellent to stay all kind of fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, whether at nose, mouth, or belly. The juice of the herb and root, or the decoction thereof, taken with some Venice treacle, and the person laid to sweat, expels any venom or poison, or the plague, fever, or other contagious diseases, as pox, measles, &c. for it is an ingredient in all antidotes or counter-poisons. Andreas Valesius is of opinion, that the decoction of this root is no less effectual to cure the venereal disease than guaiacum or China; and it is not unlikely, because it so mightily resists putrefaction. The root taken inwardly is most effectual to help any flux of the belly, stomach, spleen, or blood; and the juice wonderfully opens obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby helps the yellow jaundice. The powder or decoction drank, or to sit therein as a bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, if it proceed from the over-flexibility or weakness of the inward retentive faculty; as also a plaister made therewith, and vinegar applied to the reins of the back, does much help not only this, but also those that cannot hold their water, the powder being taken in the juice of plantain; and is also commended against the worms in children. It is very powerful in ruptures and burstings; as also for bruises or falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly. The root hereof made up with pellitory of Spain and alum, and put into a hollow tooth, not only assuages the pain, but stays the flux of humours which causes it. Tormentil is no less effectual and powerful remedy against outward wounds, sores and hurts, than for inward, and is therefore a special ingredient to be used in wound-drinks, lotions, and injections, for foul corrupt rotten sores and ulcers of the mouth, secrets, and other parts of the body. The juice or powder of the root put in ointments, plaisters, and such things, that are to be applied to wounds or sores, is very effectual, as the juice of the leaves and the root bruised and applied to the throat or jaws, heals the king's evil, and eases the pain of the sciatica; the same used with a little vinegar, is a special remedy against the running sores of the head, or other parts; scabs also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin, proceeding of salt and sharp humours. The same is also effectual for the piles or hæmorrhoids, if they be washed or bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herbs and roots. It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp rheum that distils from the head into the eyes, causing redness, pain, waterings, itching, or the like, if a little prepared tutia, or white amber, be used with the distilled water thereof. Many women use this water as a secret to help themselves and others, when they are troubled with too much flowing of the whites or reds, both to drink it, or inject it with a syringe. And here is enough, only remember, the sun challenges this herb.

CREEPING TORMENTIL.

Description. This is a beautiful little plant, which has been ranked among the cinquefoils. The root is composed of a small head, and a great quantity of fibres, which are brown, tough, and of an austere taste. The leaves are beautifully divided; they stand on short, reddish foot-stalks, which are weak, and a little hairy; they are of a fine green colour, and sharply serrated. The stalks rise in the centre of these, four or five from each head of the root; they are long, slender, reddish, and run upon the ground like those of cinquefoil, and send roots at every joint downwards, and tufts of leaves, and often stalks upwards. The flowers are moderately large, and of a beautiful yellow, with a little tuft of paler threads in the centre, and when these fall, the seeds ripen in a small oval cluster.

Place. It is not common. It is sometimes on the edge of Charlton forest in Sussex.

Virtues. Its virtues are of the same kind with the former described, but in a less degree. The flowers are very drying and binding, good for diarrhœas and dysenteries, especially attended with malignant fevers; they being also accounted alexipharmic. They are serviceable in hæmorrhages of the nose, mouth, or womb; they fasten loose teeth, and help the falling of the uvula. It is likewise a cordial and sudorific, and therefore excellently adapted for feverish complaints attended with purgings. It is at all times a good medicine in the small-pox, but when a purging comes on improperly in that disorder, nothing excels it. The root in powder is good for those that spit blood, also against the bleeding piles, bloody stools, and immoderate menses.

TREFOIL.

Name. Called also honey-suckle.

Description. Common white trefoil grows with a long slender root, hung with many fibres. The first leaves are supported on long slender foot-stalks, of a pale green; three leaves grow on each foot-stalk; and they are of a deep green, broad, short, and marked with a white spot, usually in the form of a crescent, in the middle. The stalks are numerous, short, and procumbent; they divide into branches as they run upon the ground, and send out, in an irregular manner, a great many leaves of the same form and structure with the first, and the stalks for the flowers among them; these are slender, like those of the leaves, and of the same pale green. The flowers are small and white; and they stand a great many together, in a round thick head, each cell containing four small seeds.

Place. They grow in almost every place in this country.

Time. They flower in June.

Government and virtues. Mercury has dominion over the common sorts. Dodoneus says, the leaves and flowers are good to ease the griping pains of the gout, the herb being boiled and used in a clyster. If the herb be made into a poultice, and applied to inflammations, it will ease them. The juice, dropped in the eyes, is a familiar medicine, with many country people, to take away the pin and web (as they call it) in the eyes; it also allays the heat and blood-shooting of them. Country people do also in many places drink the juice thereof against the biting of an adder; and having boiled the herb in water, they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herb also to the hurt place. The herb also boiled in swine's grease, and so made into an ointment, is good to apply to the biting of any venomous creatures. The herb also bruised and heated between tiles, and applied hot to the share, causes them to make water who had it stopt before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away seed. The decoction of the herb and flowers, with the seed and root, taken for some time, helps women that are troubled with the whites. The seed and flowers boiled in water, and after made into a poultice with some oil, and applied, helps hard swellings and imposthumes.

HEART TREFOIL.

Description. Besides the ordinary sort of trefoil, here are two more remarkable, and one of which may be probably called heart trefoil, not only because the leaf is triangular, like the heart of a man, but also because each leaf contains the perfect icon of a heart, and that in its proper colour, viz. a flesh colour.

Place. It grows between Longford and Bow, and beyond Southwark, by the highway and parts adjacent.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the sun; and if it were used it would be found as great a strengthener of the heart, and cherisher of the vital spirits as grows, relieving the body against faintings and swoonings, fortifying it against poison and pestilence, and defending the heart against the noisome vapours of the spleen.

PEARL TREFOIL.

Description. It differs not from the common sort, save only in this one particular, it has a white spot in the leaf like a pearl. It is particularly under the dominion of the moon, and its icon shows that it is of a singular virtue against the pearl, or pin and web in the eyes.

TURNIP.

Description. Turnips are of various kinds, but the most common sort is that which is produced in gardens. The root is long, thick, white, and furnished with fibres. The first leaves are long, and moderately broad; they are of a pale green, and are very deeply divided in an irregular manner on the edges. The stalk is round, firm, up-


Tulsan
L Spleenwort
Trefoil
Sh.d Leav'd Tobacco
Tobacco
Small Tobacco
Violet
Blessed Thistle
Tansy

right, of a pale bluish green, and three feet high. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and have no foot-stalks; they are unlike those at the root, broadest at the base, where they surround or enclose the stalk, and smaller to the point; sometimes a little divided, but more frequently only a little waved at the edges. The stalks are terminated by long spikes of four-leaved, bright yellow flowers, which are succeeded by long slender pods, containing round black seed.

Place. They are sown in fields and gardens.

Time. They flower in April.

Government and virtues. Turnips are deemed under the Moon in Pisces. Turnips are much eaten with all sorts of flesh, in the winter season especially, and are a wholesome nourishing root, though somewhat windy, and are more used in the kitchen than the apothecary's shop; some commend a syrup made with slices of turnips and brown sugar-candy, *stratum super stratum*, baked in an oven, as a good pectoral, and helpful for coughs and consumptions.

TURNSOLE.

Description. The greater turnsole rises with one upright stalk, about a foot high, or more, dividing itself almost from the bottom, into divers small branches, of a hoary colour; at each joint of the stalk and branches grow small broad leaves, somewhat white and hoary. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand small white flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes five small leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked spike, which turns inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which, in their place, come forth cornered seed, four for the most part standing together; the root is small and thready, perishing every year; and the seed shedding every year, raises it again the next spring.

Place. It grows in gardens, and flowers and seeds with us, notwithstanding it is not natural to this country, but to Italy, Spain, and France, where it grows plentifully.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of the Sun, and a good one too. Dioscorides says, that a good handful of this, which is called the great turnsole, boiled in water, and drank, purges both choler and phlegm; and boiled with cummin, helps the stone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder, provokes urine and women's courses, and causes an easy and speedy delivery in child-birth. The leaves bruised and applied to places pained with the gout, or that have been out of joint, and newly set, and full of pain, do give much ease; the seed and juice of the leaves also being rubbed with a little salt upon warts or wens, and other kernels in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will, by often using, take them away.

TUTSAN.

Name. Called also park leaves.

Description. The stalks of tutsan grow to be three feet high, smooth, reddish, and not much branched, having two large oval brownish-green leaves set opposite at every joint, on very short foot-stalks, those next the ground being usually smallest. On the top of the stalks grow the flowers, several together, on pretty long foot-stalks, of five small yellow roundish leaves a-piece, with stamina in the middle of the same colour, yielding a reddish juice upon being rubbed between the fingers, and are succeeded by berry-like seed vessels, green at first, and afterward of a deep shining purple, almost black, containing small seed in a purplish juice. The root is somewhat thick, of a reddish colour, with many fibres.

Place. It grows in many woods, groves, and woody grounds, as parks, and forests, and by hedge-sides in many places in this country, as in Hampstead Wood, by Ratley in Essex, in the Wilds of Kent, and in many other places needless to recite.

Time. It flowers later than St. John's or St. Peter's wort.

Government and virtues. It is an herb of Saturn, and a most noble anti-venereal. Tutsan purges choleric humours, as St. Peter's wort is said to do, for herein it works the same effects, both to help the sciatica and gout, and to heal burning by fire: it stays all the bleedings of wounds, if either the green herb be bruised, or the powder of the dry be applied thereto. It has been accounted, and certainly it is, a sovereign herb to heal either wound or sore, either outwardly or inwardly, (and therefore always used in drinks, lotions, balms, oils, &c. in ointments) or any other sort of green wounds, old ulcers, &c. in all which the continual experience of former ages has confirmed the use thereof to be admirable good, though it be not so much in use now, as when physicians and surgeons were so wise as to use herbs more than they do now. The leaves and flowers are counted much of the nature of St. John's wort, being a good wound-herb used

both inwardly and outwardly; and is called in French *Toutsain*, signifying all-heal, and from thence by us corruptly called tutsan.

GARDEN VALERIAN.

Description. This has a thick short greyish root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all other sides such-like small pieces of roots, which have all of them many long green strings and fibres under them in the ground, whereby it draws nourishment. From the head of these roots spring up many green leaves, which at first are somewhat broad and long, without any divisions at all in them, or denting on the edges; but those that rise up after are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle rib, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalk, and those upon a stalk, in like manner more divided, but smaller towards the top than below; the stalk rises to be a yard or more, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges with a pale purplish colour, of a little scent, which passing away, there follows small brownish white seed, that is easily carried away with the wind. The root smells more strong than either leaf or flower, and is of more use in medicines.

Place. It is generally kept with us in gardens.

Time. It flowers in June and July, and continues flowering until the frost pulls it down.

Government and virtues. This is under the influence of mercury. Dioscorides says, that the garden valerian has a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drink it provokes urine, and helps the stranguary. The decoction thereof taken, does the like also, and takes away pains of the sides, provokes women's courses, and is used in antidotes. Pliny says, that the powder of the root given in drink, or the decoction thereof taken, helps all stoppings and stranglings in any part of the body, whether they proceed of pains in the chest or sides, and takes them away. The root of valerian boiled with liquorice, raisins, and aniseed, is singularly good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helps to open the passages, and to expectorate phlegm easily. It is given to those who are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being boiled in wine. It is of a special virtue against the plague, the decoction thereof being drank, and the root being used to smell to. It helps to expel the wind in the belly. The green herb with the root taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the head, takes away the pains and prickings there, stays rheum and thin distillations, and being boiled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eyes, takes away the dimness of the sight, or any pin or web therein; it is of excellent property to heal any inward sores or wounds, and also for outward hurts or wounds, and drawing away splinters or thorns out of the flesh.

GREEK VALERIAN.

Description. The root of the Greek Valerian is about a finger thick, of a brown colour, growing not in the earth, but spreading itself across with many large white strings on each side, which makes the root appear like a large scolopendra, or caterpillar, with many long feet, of a very strong smell, especially when dry: it shoots out several hollow channelled stalks two or three feet high, having the lower leaves long and round-pointed, some whole, and others cut in, resembling those of scabious, but that they are smooth; the leaves which grow on the stalks are also much more cut in. The stalks are divided towards the top into several branches, having at each divarication a long narrow leaf, and at the ends grow the flowers in a kind of umbels, each flower being a small, long, narrow tube, divided at the top into five segments, with as many apices, of a white colour; they stand on the rudiments of the seed, which, when they are fallen, grow larger, being longish, and striated with a downy top.

Place. It is usually planted in gardens, though it grows wild in the Alpine countries, and is found in some parts of Yorkshire.

Government and virtues. It is under Mercury, and is alexipharmic, sudorific, and cephalic, and accounted useful in malignant fevers, and pestilential distempers: it helps in nervous complaints, head-achs, trembling, palpitations of the heart, vapours, and all that train of miserable disorders, included under the name of nervous. It is also good in hysteric cases; and epilepsies have been cured by the use only of this herb.

WATER VALERIAN.

Description. The roots of this valerian are long, slender, and creeping, sending out a few small white fibres. The leaves which spring from them, before the

stalks run up to flower, are almost round, but somewhat pointed. The leaves which grow on the stalks, are like those of the garden kind, but less. We have two species of this valerian, one whereof rises higher than the other, having usually three pair of leaves set opposite; the umbels of flowers grow closer, and the flowers are a great deal smaller than the other, which rises not so high, and has usually but two pair of leaves on the stalks. The flowers are much larger, and like the garden valerian, but of a pale purple colour, as are also the former.

Place. They both grow promiscuously in marshy grounds and moist meadows, as in Battersea-field, near the Thames, in great plenty.

Time. They flower in May.

TRUE WILD VALERIAN.

Description. We have likewise two species of this great wild valerian; the first has a root divided into several white thick strings, growing more downward, and less spreading than the other, of no great scent when just taken out of the ground, but smelling very strong when dry. The stalks rise to be about a yard high, hollow, and channelled, having several long winged leaves, whose pinnæ are long, sharp-pointed, and serrated about the edges, high-veined, and somewhat hairy; the leaves which grow on the stalks are narrower, and less serrated. The flowers are, in shape, like those of the garden valerian, of a pale purple colour, and having the like seed. This grows in woods and drier places than the other, which is larger, taller, the root more spread out; the leaves are larger, smoother, of a deeper shining green, with broader pinnæ; the stalks grow taller; the flowers are much alike. This grows in watery places, and near ditches, both flowering in May. The root of this has as strong a smell as the other; they are both used promiscuously, though the former seems to come nearest Columna's figure and description in his Phytopinax.

Place. It is found on dry heaths, and in high pastures; there is another variety found very frequent about rivulets, and in marshy places, but this possesses only a small share of the virtues belonging to the other.

Virtues. The roots of valerian have a strong, and to most people, a disagreeable smell; to the taste they are warm, bitter, and a little acrid. There is no doubt but it possesses anti-spasmodic virtues in a very eminent degree. It is often given with advantage in hysterical cases; and there are instances of its having effected cures in obstinate epileptic cases. In habitual costiveness it is an excellent medicine, and will frequently loosen the bowels, when other purgatives have proved ineffectual. It is excellent against nervous affections in general, such as inveterate head-aches, trembling, palpitations of the heart, vapours, and hysteric complaints. There is a tincture made from it, and kept in the shops, but it is most efficacious in substance, and may be taken from half a drachm to two drachms for a dose, three or four times a day.

COMMON VERVAIN.

Description. The common vervain has somewhat long broad leaves next the ground, deeply gashed about the edges, and some only deeply dented, or cut in alike, of a blackish green colour on the upper side, somewhat grey underneath. The stalk is square, branched into several parts, rising about two feet high, especially if you reckon the long spike of flowers at the tops of them, which are set on all sides, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a blue colour, and white intermixed, after which come small round seed, in small and somewhat long heads: the root is small and long, but of no use.

Place. It grows generally throughout this country, in divers places of the hedges and waysides, and other waste-grounds.

Time. It flowers in July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of Venus, and excellent for the womb, to strengthen and remedy all the cold disorders of it, as plantain does the hot. Vervain is hot and dry, opening obstructions, cleansing and healing; it helps the yellow-jaundice, the dropsy, and the gout; it kills and expels worms in the belly, and causes a good colour in the face and body, strengthens as well as corrects the diseases of the stomach, liver, and spleen; helps the cough, wheezings, and shortness of breath, and all the defects of the reins and bladder, expelling the gravel and stone. It is held to be good against the biting of serpents and other venomous beasts, against the plague, and both tertian and quartan agues. It consolidates and heals also all wounds, both inward and outward, stays bleedings, and used with some honey helps all old ulcers and fistulas in the legs or other parts

of the body; as also those ulcers that happen in the mouth; or, used with hog's grease, it helps the swellings and pains of the secret parts in man or woman, also for the piles or hæmorrhoids; applied with some oil of roses and vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it eases the inveterate pains and ache of the head, and is good for those that are frantic. The leaves bruised, or the juice of them mixed with some vinegar, does wonderfully cleanse the skin, and takes away morphew, freckles, and such-like inflammations and deformities of the skin in any part of the body. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in full strength, dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from films, clouds, or mists, that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengthens the optic nerves: the said water is very powerful in all the diseases aforesaid, either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding sores, or green wounds.

VINE-TREE.

Description. The root is woody, divided, and spreading to a considerable distance. The stem is woody, covered with a rough brown bark, divided into numerous very long straggling branches, which are too weak to support themselves without assistance. The leaves are numerous, large, and very beautiful; they are of a roundish figure, but deeply divided into five or more lobes, which are sharp-pointed, notched at the edges, and make the leaves appear angular; they are supported on longish leaf-stalks, and from the base of these there frequently rises long, and very robust tendrils or wires, which lay hold of any thing that happens to be in their way, and thus keep the branches from trailing on the ground. The flowers are produced in clusters on longish leaf-stalks, which rise together with the leaf-stalks and tendrils; they are small, and of a greenish, or whitish colour.

Government and virtues. This is a fine plant of the Sun. The dried fruit, as it comes to us from abroad, under the names of raisins and currants, is good in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast.

Wine is a product of the grape, and of this there are several kinds used in medicine, the chief of which are the mountain, the French white wine, Madeira wine, and red Port; these are valuable cordials, in languors or debilities, more grateful and reviving than the common aromatic waters and infusions, and particularly useful in the low stage of putrid and malignant fevers, for raising the pulse, supporting the vital heat; promoting perspiration, and resisting putrefaction; used dietically, they are of service to the aged, the weak, and the relaxed, and to those who are much exposed to a warm, moist, or corrupted air; but in opposite circumstances, they are improper, and, used to excess, highly prejudicial.

Red Port, white Port, Sherry, Madeira, Burgundy, and Champaign, are most in esteem; and to these, for their excellency and grateful taste, may be added the Muscadine, the Smyrna, and Cyprus wines. As to the nature and use of wine, there have been so many volumes written about them, that it would be superfluous to say much here. Moderately used, it is very cordial, and of great service to mankind. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, comforts the bowels, and is the best preservative against the plague. Of the grapes are made the *uvæ passæ majores*, or raisins of the sun, after this manner; they cut the stalks of the bunches they design for that use almost in two in the middle, and by that means hinder the sap from coming to them in any quantity, and let them hang thus on the branches till by defect of nourishment, and the heat of the sun, they are sufficiently cured, when they are put into casks for use. The Malaga raisins are managed another way: they dip the bunches of ripe grapes in a boiling hot lye, made of the ashes of vine-stalks, taking them out presently, and then laying them on boards in the sun to dry, afterwards they are packed up in frails.

The best vinegar is made of wine, sour by age, or kept in a warm place to make it so, which, besides what is spent in the kitchen, is of great use in physic; it is of thin parts, resists putrefaction and pestilential distempers, promotes an appetite, and helps digestion.

Brandy is a spirit distilled from wine, of which the French is most esteemed. This is the basis of all the cordial waters, and is an universal menstruum to draw the tincture out of vegetables, and to that end is rectified to a higher degree of spirituousness. To the side of the wine-casks that saline substance called tartar adheres, of which there is a white and red, but the white is most esteemed, and comes from Germany; of these the cremor tartari, and the sal tartari, are made. Both the crude and the cremor tartari are solutive and opening, render the body soluble, and are good for cutaneous distempers. Agresta, or the juice of unripe grapes, as also the unripe grapes dried, are restringent

and cooling, and good for all kinds of fluxes; but they are seldom used. The leaves of the English vine, (I do not mean to send you to the Canaries for a medicine) being boiled, make a good lotion for sore mouths; being boiled with barley-meal into a poultice, it cools inflammations of wounds; the dropping of the vine, when it is cut in the spring, which country people call tears, being boiled into a syrup, with sugar, and taken inwardly, is excellent to stay women's longings after every thing they see, which is a disease many women with child are subject to. The decoction of vine leaves in white wine does the like; also the tears of the vine, drank two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the bladder: this is a very good remedy, and it is discreetly done, to kill a vine to cure a man; but the salt of the leaves are held to be better. The ashes of the burnt branches will make teeth that are as black as coal to be as white as snow, if you but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant tree of the Sun, very sympathetical with the body of man, and that is the reason spirit of wine is the greatest cordial among all vegetables.

VIOLET.

Description. The root is perennial: it is long, slender, crooked, and fibrous, and the leaves are numerous; they are supported on long slender leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish figure, heart-shaped at the base, slightly notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour, several slender creeping stems or wires rise from among them, which take root at the joints, and so propagate the plant. The flowers are supported singly on long slender fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root; they are large, of a beautiful deep blue or purple colour, and extremely fragrant. The seeds are numerous; they are egg-shaped, and furnished with appendages.

Place. It is common on warm banks, and produces its blossoms in March and April.

Time. They flower until the end of July, but they are best in March, and the beginning of April.

Government and virtues. They are a fine, pleasing plant of Venus, of a mild nature, no way harmful. All the violets are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat or distemperature of the body, either inwardly or outwardly, as inflammations in the eyes, in the matrix or fundament, in imposthumes also, and hot swellings, to drink the decoction of the leaves and flowers made with water in wine, or to apply them poultice-wise to the grieved places; it likewise eases pains in the head, caused through want of sleep; or any other pains arising of heat, being applied in the same manner, or with oil of roses. A drachm weight of the dried leaves or flowers of violets, but the leaves more strongly, does purge the body of choleric humours, and assuages the heat, being taken in a draught of wine, or any other drink; the powder of the purple leaves of the flowers, only picked and dried, and drank in water, is said to help the quinsey, and the falling-sickness in children, especially in the beginning of the disease. The flowers of the white violets ripen and dissolve swellings. The herb or flowers, while they are fresh, or the flowers when they are dry, are effectual in the pleurisy, and all diseases of the lungs, to lenify the sharpness of hot rheums, and the hoarseness of the throat; the heat also, and sharpness of urine, and all the pains of the back or reins, and bladder. It is good also for the liver and the jaundice, and all hot agues, to cool the heat, and quench the thirst: but the syrup of violets is of most use, and of better effect, being taken in some convenient liquor; and if a little of the juice or syrup of lemons be put to it, or a few drops of the oil of vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat, and quench the thirst, and gives to the drink a claret wine colour, and a fine tart relish, pleasing the taste. Violets taken, or made up with honey, do more cleanse and cool, and, with sugar, contrariwise. The dried flowers of violets are accounted amongst the cordial drinks, powders, and other medicines, especially where cooling cordials are necessary. The green leaves are used with other herbs to make plaisters and poultices for inflammations and swellings, and to ease all pains whatsoever, arising of heat; and for the piles also, being fried with yolks of eggs, and applied thereto.

WATER-VIOLETS.

Description. The root is a tuft of long, black, and slender fibres, which penetrate deep into the mud. The leaves are long, large, and very beautifully pinnated: they consist each of ten, twelve, or more pairs, of long and narrow segments, regularly disposed, and an odd one at the end. From the base of this cluster of leaves, there generally are propagated some long slender stalks, which take root again as they run upon the surface of

the mud, and in those places send up fresh clusters of leaves. In the centre of these leaves rises the stalk which is to support the flowers; this is tall, upright, round, slender, and naked. The flowers stand in little clusters at and near the top; they are moderately large, very pretty, and of a whitish colour tinged with red. The seed is single and small.

Place. It is frequent in shallow waters that have muddy bottoms.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. Saturn governs this plant. The leaves are cooling, externally applied; but they are more used by country people than by physicians. The flowers are accounted a specific against the fluor albus, and are frequently made use of in a conserve or decoction for that purpose, which is to be continued for some time. Some commend the herb as of great use against the king's evil, and all scrofulous swellings.

VIPER'S BUGLOSS.

Description. This has many long rough leaves lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough, as if they were thick set with prickles or hairs, whereon are set such-like rough, hairy, or prickly sad green leaves, somewhat narrow; the middle rib for the most part being white. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, branched forth on many long-spiked leaves of flowers, bowing or turning like the turnsole, all opening, for the most part, on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet colour in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the bud, as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or parted at the top. After the flowers are fallen, the seeds growing to be ripe, are blackish, cornered, and pointed somewhat like the head of a viper. The root is somewhat great and blackish, and woolly, when it grows towards seed-time, and perishes in the winter.

There is another sort, little differing from the former, only in this, that it bears white flowers.

Place. The first grows wild almost every where; that with white flowers about the castle walls, in Lewes, in Sussex.

Time. They flower in summer, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and virtues. It is a most gallant herb of the Sun; it is a pity it is no more in use than it is. It is an especial remedy against the biting of the viper, and other venomous beasts, or serpents; as also against poison, or poisonable herbs. Dioscorides and others say, that whosoever shall take of the herb or root before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poison of any serpent. The root or seed is thought to be the most effectual to comfort the heart, and expel sadness, or causeless melancholy; it tempers the blood, and allays hot fits of agues. The seed, drank in wine, procures abundance of milk in women's breasts. The same also being taken, eases the pain in the loins, back, and kidneys. The distilled water of the herb, when it is in flower, or its chief strength, is excellent, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly, for all the diseases aforesaid. There is a syrup made hereof, very effectual for the comforting the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy.

GOLDEN WAKE-ROBIN.

Description. This little but neglected plant has a roundish tuberous root, brown on the outside, and white within, placed at no considerable depth below the surface of the ground, and furnished with a few fibres. The leaves, which are marked with beautiful gold coloured veins, grow alternately upon the stock; they are oblong, smooth at the edges, pointed at the ends, and of a fine fresh green, and often some spots of white are visible on them. The stem is round, thick, and ten inches or a foot high. On its top stands a single flower, of a fine yellow, which is afterwards succeeded by fine bright red berries.

Place. It is common under hedges, and in moist meadows.

Time. It flowers in May.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of the Sun. The root of wake-robin is chiefly used in physic; it is a most powerful antiscorbutic, and by the activity of its subtle parts, it cuts all viscidities, and therefore is of service in humorous asthmas, in which case it should be bruised and gently boiled in a close vessel, in half white wine and half water, and sweetened with honey of roses. The root bruised and mixed with cows' dung, and applied warm in a fit of the gout and rheumatic pains, is not without reason commended by Matthiolus. The root also, beat up with vinegar, and laid upon a bruised part, will dissipate the stagnating blood, and prevent or take off the blackness of the skin. It is most certain, that with drying and long keeping, it

loses all its subtle pungent parts, and nothing but a mealy insipid substance remains, wherefore it should always be used as soon as gathered, and the best way is in infusions. However, if it be immediately sprinkled with good vinegar, and afterwards dried and reduced to a powder, it will retain its virtues longer, but should be kept in a vessel close stopt, otherwise it is the worst ingredient in the powder that bears its name.

Few plants have puzzled system-masters more than the above, not knowing where to place it. Yet had they followed the obvious character impressed by nature in the fruit, the confusion had been avoided; for whatever disputes may have arisen from the singularity of the flower, the fruit is a berry, which plainly distinguishes it from any other plant.

Nor can many plants boast that variety of appellations which have distinguished the present article. It has been called Meadow Pink, Crow-Flower, Wild Williams, Ragged Robin, Cuckoo-Flower, and Meadow Lychnis.

The agreement between the blowing of flowers, and the periodical return of birds of passage, has been attended to from the earliest ages; before the return of the seasons was exactly ascertained by astronomy, these observations were of great consequence in pointing out stated times for the purposes of agriculture; and still, in many a cottage, the birds of passage and their corresponding flowers assist in regulating

"The short and simple annals of the poor;"

for this reason, no doubt, we have several other plants, that in different places go by the name of Cuckoo Flower. Gerard says, Cardamine pratensis (common Ladies-Smock) is the true Cuckoo-Flower; Shakspear's Cuckoo buds are of yellow hue; by some the Orchis, Arum, and Wood-Sorrel, are all called after the Cuckoo.

COMMON WALL-FLOWER.

Description. The root is divided into a number of long straggling parts, each furnished with numerous fibres. The stalk is round, firm, upright, hard, and very much branched. The leaves are long, narrow, and of a fresh green; they have no footstalks; they adhere by the base, and they are undivided at the edges. The flowers grow in a kind of spikes at the top of the stalks and branches; and they are large, yellow, and sweet-scented. The pods are long, slender, and whitish: the seeds are flatted and small.

Place. It is common on old walls, and in some places on rocks; and has thence, for its beauty and fragrance, been introduced into gardens, where the flower, and indeed the whole plant, grow much larger than in the wild state.

Time. It flowers in July.

SEA WALL-FLOWER.

Description. This is a lesser plant than the foregoing. The root is long, slender, and furnished with a few fibres. The stalks are numerous, weak, and branched; they stand but irregularly, and they are of a pale colour, and a little hairy. The leaves are long, narrow, and deeply indented at the edges; they grow without footstalks, are somewhat hairy, and their colour is a pale whitish green. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches: and they are large and white. The seed-vessels are long, somewhat thicker than in the common kind, and hairy; but what is very singular in them is, that each terminates in three points instead of two of the common kind. The seeds are small, oval, and flatted.

WILD WALL-FLOWER.

Description. The common single wall-flowers, which grow wild abroad, have sundry small, long, narrow, dark green leaves, set without order upon small, round, whitish, woody stalks, which bear at the tops divers single yellow flowers, one above another, every one bearing four leaves a-piece, and of a very sweet scent; after which come long pods, containing a reddish seed. The roots are white, hard, and thready.

Place. It grows upon church walls, and old walls of many houses, and other stone walls in divers places; the other sort in gardens only.

Time. All the single kinds do flower many times at the end of autumn, and, if the winter be mild, all the winter long, but especially in the months of February, March, and April, and until the heat of the spring do spend them. But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner all the year long, although they flower very early sometimes, and in some places very late.

Government and virtues. The moon rules them. Galen, in his seventh book of simple medicines, says, that the yellow wall-flowers work more powerfully than any of the other kinds, and are therefore of more use in physic. It cleanses the blood, and frees the liver and

reins from obstructions, provokes women's courses, expels the secundine, and the dead child; helps the hardness and pains of the mother, and of the spleen also; stays inflammations and swellings, comforts and strengthens any weak part, or out of joint; helps to cleanse the eyes from mistiness or films on them, and to cleanse the filthy ulcers in the mouth, or any other part, and is a singular remedy for the gout, and all achs and pains in the joints and sinews. A conserve made of the flowers is used for a remedy both for the apoplexy and palsy.

WALNUTS.

Description. The walnut-tree rises to a great height, and spreads irregularly into branches. The leaves are pinnated: the pinnæ vast, oblong, and of a fine green. The catkins are brownish, with a tinge of green, and the fruit is covered with a green rind.

Place. It grows wild in many places in Scotland; and is planted every where for the fruit.

Time. It blossoms early, before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in September.

Government and virtues. This is also a plant of the sun. Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shall find to be of most virtues whilst they are green, before they have shells. The bark of the tree does bind and dry very much, and the leaves are much of the same temperature: but the leaves, when they are older, are heating and drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which, by reason of their sweetness, are more pleasing, and better digesting in the stomach; and taken with sweet wine, they move the belly downwards: but being old, they grieve the stomach; and in hot bodies cause the choler to abound, and the head-ach, and are an enemy to those that have the cough; but are less hurtful to those that have a colder stomach; and are said to kill the broad worms in the belly or stomach. If they be taken with onions, salt, and honey, they help the biting of a mad dog, or the venom, or infectious poison, of any beast, &c. Caius Pompeius found in the treasury of Mithridates, king of Pontus, when he was overthrown, a scroll of his own hand-writing, containing a medicine against any poison or infection; which is this: Take two dry walnuts, and as many good figs, and twenty leaves of rue, bruised and beaten together with two or three corns of salt, and twenty juniper-berries, which, taken every morning fasting, preserves from danger of poison and infection that day it is taken. The juice of the other green husks boiled with honey is an excellent gargle for sore mouths, or the heat and inflammation in the throat and stomach. The kernels, when they grow old, are more oily, and therefore not fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal the wounds of the sinews, gangrenes, and carbuncles. The said kernels being burned, are then very astringent, and will stay lasks and women's courses; being taken in red wine, they stay the falling of the hair, and make it fair, being anointed with oil and wine. The green husks will do the like, being used in the same manner. The kernels beaten with rue and wine, being applied, help the quinsey; and bruised with some honey, and applied to the ears, ease the pains and inflammations of them. A piece of the green husk put into a hollow tooth eases the pain. The catkins hereof, taken before they fall off, dried, and given a dram thereof in powder with white wine, wonderfully helps those that are troubled with the rising of the mother. The oil that is pressed out of the kernels is very profitably taken inwardly, like oil of almonds, to help the colic, and to expel wind very effectually; an ounce or two thereof may be taken at any time. The young green nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomachs or defluxions thereon. The distilled water of the green husks, before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of agues, being drank an ounce or two at a time; as also to resist the infection of the plague, if some of the same be also applied to the sores thereof. The same also cools the heat of green wounds and old ulcers, and heals them, being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green husks, being ripe, when they are shelled from the nuts, and drank, with a little vinegar, is good for the plague, so as before the taking thereof a vein be opened. The said water is very good against the quinsey, being gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helps deafness, the noise and other pains in the ears. The distilled water of the young green leaves in the end of May, performs a singular cure on foul running ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet cloths or sponges applied to them every morning.

Fresh walnuts are somewhat lenitive; so are the green ones, preserved with sugar. But when dry, they soon contract an hot rank quality, and not only by stuffing and obstructing the air-vessels cause difficulty of breathing, but they irritate the nervous fibres by their

acrimony, and occasion tickling coughs, wherefore they should be eaten with caution. The inner bark of this tree has a most violent emetic quality, and is not safe to be taken; but, for want of other vomits, the powder of the juli, which are milder, may be used. Mr. Ray relates, upon the credit of Dr. John Aubrey, that the spongy substance which is within the shell, and separates the lobes of the kernel, had saved the army in Ireland in a bloody-flux, when all the endeavours of the physicians had proved fruitless. At Hamburgh and in other parts of the lower Saxony, where the inhabitants kill, every Michaelmas, beef for the whole year's provision, they use the green walnut tree, and vine-leaves, to sweeten their powdering casks. The chair-makers steep the green, soft, outward shell of the nut in urine, and with it colour their chair frames, to make them look like walnut-tree. Every body knows to how many good purposes the wood and root of this tree are employed, to need to be mentioned here.

CHICKWEED WATER-WORT.

Description. This has often been confounded with Fluellin, for which some writers have absurdly mistaken it. It has a small white fibrous root. The first leaves are moderately small, narrow, and pointed; they increase in size as they rise to the middle, and then gradually diminish to the top: they have no foot-stalks, and are of a grassy green colour; the stem is so weak, it scarce holds itself upright, but trails some part of its length on the ground. The flowers grow in the bosom of the leaves; they are small, and supported on slender and short foot-stalks; they are of a mixt yellowish and dark purple. The seed is very minute and brown.

Place. It grows upon the borders of corn-fields, and most generally by running shallow waters.

Time. It is in flower in July.

Government and virtues. It is a moist cooling plant, under the moon. The juice of it is recommended to cleanse and heal old ulcers; and it has at former times been in esteem as an inward medicine for internal bruises. The flowers and leaves, beaten into a conserve, is the best way of taking it for any inward purpose; it has the credit of being cooling and diuretic; but little notice is taken of it at present. Outwardly it is cooling, but neither way demands much notice.

WELD, OR WOLD.

Name. Called also Dyers' Weed, and Willow-leaved Yellow-Herb.

Description. Weld grows to be a yard or more high, having hollow channelled stalks, covered with long, narrow, green leaves, set on without footstalks; of a dark bluish green colour, somewhat like unto woad, but nothing so large, a little crumpled, and as it were round-pointed, which do so abide the first year, and the next spring; from among them rise up divers round stalks, two or three feet high, beset with many such-like leaves thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth small branches, which, with the stalks, carry many small yellow flowers, in a long-spiked head at the top of them, where afterwards come the seed, which is small and black, enclosed in heads that are divided at the tops into four parts. The root is long, white, and thick, abiding the winter. The whole herb changes to be yellow, after it has been in flower a while.

Place. It grows every where by the way-sides, in moist ground, as well as dry, in corners of fields and bye-lanes, and sometimes all over the field. In Sussex and Kent they call it Green-weed.

Time. It flowers about June.

Government and virtues. Matthiolus says, that the root hereof cures tough phlegm, digests raw phlegm, thins gross humours, dissolves hard tumours, and opens obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the biting of venomous creatures, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly to the hurt place; as also for the plague or pestilence. The people in some counties of England do use to bruise the herb, and lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands or legs, to heal them.

WHEAT.

Description. The root is fibrous. The stalk is hollow, jointed, and five feet high; the leaves are grassy, and of a fine green. The ear is long, large, and naked. Of wheat there are six other kinds cultivated, but as they are well known, their particular descriptions may well be omitted here.

Place. Wheat is sown in fields every where.

Time. It is reaped in July and August.

Government and virtues. It is under Venus. Dioscorides says, that to eat the corn of green wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breeds worms. Pliny says, that the corn of wheat roasted upon an iron pan, and eaten, are a present remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The oil pressed from wheat, between two thick plates of iron, or copper heated, heals all tetters and

ringworms, being used warm; and hereby Galen says, he has known many to be cured. Matthiolus commends the same to be put into hollow ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for chops in the hands and feet, and to make rugged skin smooth. The green corns of wheat being chewed, and applied to the place bitten by a mad dog, heals it; slices of wheat bread, soaked in red rose-water, and applied to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or blood-shotten, helps them. Hot bread applied for an hour, at times, for three days together, perfectly heals the kernels in the throat, commonly called the king's evil. The flour of wheat mixed with the juice of henbane, stay the flux of humours to the joints, being laid thereon. The said meal boiled in vinegar, helps the shrinking of the sinews, says Pliny; and mixed with vinegar, and boiled together, heals all freckles, spots, and pimples on the face. Wheat flour, mixed with the yolk of an egg, honey, and turpentine, does draw, cleanse, and heal any bile, plague, sore, or foul ulcer. The bran of wheat-meal steeped in sharp vinegar, and then bound in a linen cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the scurf, morphew, scabs, or leprosy, will take them away, the body being first well purged and prepared. The decoction of the bran of wheat or barley is of good use to bathe those places that are bursten by a rupture; and the said bran boiled in good vinegar, and applied to swollen breasts, helps them, and stays all inflammations. It helps also the biting of the vipers (which I take to be no other than our English adder) and all other venomous creatures. The leaves of wheat meal, applied with some salt, take away hardness of skin, warts, and hard knots in the flesh. Starch moistened with rose-water, and laid to the testicles, takes away their itching. Wheat ears put in water, and drank, stay the lasks and bloody flux, and are profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the ruptures in children. Boiled in water unto a thick jelly, and taken, it stays the spitting of blood; and boiled with mint and butter, it helps the hoarseness of the throat. Wheat is most generally used, and the best grain we have in England; the bread made of it is more pleasant and nourishing than of any other grain. It is more used for food than medicine: though a poultice made of it, boiled in milk, eases pains, and ripens tumours and imposthumations; and a piece of toasted bread dipped in wine, and applied to the stomach, is good to stay vomiting. Bran is sometimes made use of in cataplasms, and applied hot, in bags, for pains in the sides. There was formerly kept in the shops an *emplastrum de crusta panis*, but it has been out of use a great while.

WHITLOW GRASS.

Description. It has an annual fibrous root; the stem is round, branchy, hairy, of a red colour, and four or five inches high; the leaves are pretty numerous; they are small, broadest at the extremity, and divided into three lobes, or segments; their colour is likewise reddish. The flowers terminate the stem and branches, in considerable numbers; they are white, and the contrast between them and the colour of the leaves and stem renders them very conspicuous, though they are but small. The seeds are numerous, and very minute.

Place. It grows on the roofs of houses, old walls, and among rubbish.

Time. It flowers in April.

Government and virtues. Whitlow-grass is under Jupiter. A strong infusion of the whole plant, fresh gathered, is an excellent sweetener of the blood and juices, and good against scorbutic complaints in general; and there are not wanting well attested accounts of its having cured the king's evil, when the use of it has been persevered in. Those who wish to have it for use all the year, should make a syrup of its juice in the spring; or beat the leaves into a conserve with sugar, for the dried plant loses all its virtues, and it is only to be had fresh for a short space of time in the spring. This plant is accounted a specific against the king's evil, being very much commended by Mr. Boyle for that distemper: and Sir John Colebatch, in his Essay upon Acids and Alkalies, makes mention of a poor girl at Worcester, afflicted with scrofulous ulcers, who received great benefit from it.

WHORTLE.

Description. The red whortle is a small shrub, with slender purplish branches. The leaves are roundish, and of a dark green, obtuse at the ends, and not at all serrated at the edges. The flowers are greenish, with a tinge of red; the berries are round, red, and well tasted.

Place. This species of the bilberry-bush is common in our northern counties on boggy ground.

Time. It flowers in May.

Virtues. The bark of the root is somewhat warm and dry, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and helps the jaundice. The unripe fruit is drying and binding, useful in all kinds of fluxes, and very good for inflammations in the mouth and throat. The ripe fruit is cooling, and somewhat loosening, good to allay the heat of burning fevers; it is grateful to the stomach, and creates an appetite.

WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is a shrubby plant. It has large, hollow, channelled stalks, divided into many branches full of leaves, three growing together on long foot-stalks, which are longer and broader than melilot, indented a little about the edges. The flowers grow in short round spikes, set on very long stalks, of a pale blue colour, being small and papilionaceous, set each in a particular calyx, and succeeded by short pods, containing two or three small yellow seeds. The root is woody and fibrous, perishing after seed-time.

Place. It grows in damp woods and marshy places, and has been observed near the banks of the Severn.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. See the following.

CREEPING WILLOW HERB.

Description. The root of this is small and fibrous; the stalks are round, weak, and slender; they trail upon the ground, and take root as they lie, only part of them approaching to an erect posture. The leaves stand regularly in pairs; they are short, broad, and of an oval figure, pointed at the ends, smooth, round, of a deep green colour; and those towards the tops of the stalks are smaller and narrower. The flowers are small, and of a pale red. It obtains its name because it is frequently found in the mountains of Switzerland.

Place. With us it grows in woods and meadows.

Time. It flowers early in Summer.

Virtues. The roots of this species are believed to have the same virtues as the following; but they are very rarely used in England.

GREAT-FLOWERED WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is a fine tall plant, the ornament of our meadows and damp woods. The stem is thick, firm, upright, and full five feet high. The leaves are broad, regularly notched, terminated in a point, of a beautiful green, and lightly hairy; they have no foot-stalks, and the flowers are large, of a pale red, and grow in a deep cup. The tops of this plant have a light fragrancy. The scent has been supposed to resemble that of apples in milk, and the plant has thence obtained by the country people the appellation of codlings and cream.

Place. It is also found by waters, and in shady copses.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. All the species of Willow herb have the same virtues; they are under Saturn in Aries, and are cooling and astringent. The root, carefully dried and powdered, is good against bloody fluxes, and other hæmorrhages; and the fresh juice is of the same virtue.

HAIRY WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is a much smaller plant, but it has all the signature of the species. The leaves are finely notched at the edges, and of a deep green. The stalks are round, firm, upright, and two feet and a half high. The flowers are placed at the tops of the branches, and are large, and of a beautiful bright red.

Place. It is an inhabitant of our damp meadows.

Time. It flowers in July.

MARSH WILLOW HERB.

Description. The root is composed of a small head, from which run numerous large fibres. The first leaves are oblong, of a dead green, and pointed at the ends. The stalk is round, erect, robust, considerably branched, and two feet or more in height. The leaves upon this are large, and moderately broad, of a dead green, hairy, not at all indented, and they are fixed to the stalk by their base. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks in great numbers, and are small, and of a pale but lively colour.

Place. It is very common in many parts of England. Near Caen Wood there is a hedge decorated with it for forty yards.

Time. It flowers in June.

Government and virtues. The whole plant may be used, flowers, stalks, roots, and all. They are (as before observed) under Saturn in Aries. Few plants afford so

much variety of forms as this. We have figured the principal species, as they are very useful, and deserve to be better known. They are cooling and drying, and accounted good to stay all kinds of fluxes and loosenesses, the gonorrhœa and nocturnal pollutions, by their softening cooling qualities, allaying the acrimony of the seed, and thereby rendering persons less disposed to venery. The leaves are good to be applied to hot tumours and inflammations.

MONEY WILLOW HERB.

Description. The root of this is knotty at the head, sending out several long strings and small fibres; the stalks are tough and limber, growing not to any great height, having the leaves set alternately upon them, which are hard, firm, and full of straight nerves, of an oval shape, but sharp-pointed at the end, about two inches long; on the middle of the back part of each grows a small mossy green flower, which is succeeded by the seed, which is small and brown. The whole plant is so weak, that it scarce supports itself, but trails upon the ground a good way.

Place. It is also found in damp woods.

Time. It flowers in July.

PURPLE MONEY WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is another weak, trailing, and small recumbent plant, native of our forests, where it is frequently found among the undergrowths. This is a tender succulent plant, hardly able to sustain itself, having many oval finely divided leaves, of a whitish green colour. The stalks are hollow and cornered, much branched, and seldom rising very high, having on their tops long spikes of flowers, purple above, and whitish underneath, somewhat resembling the papilionaceous kind, having a heel or spur in the hinder part, the foot-stalk being inserted in the middle of the flower; they are succeeded by single round seed.

ROSE-BAY WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is the most conspicuous and beautiful of all the Willow-herbs, and is one of the finest of our wild plants. The root is large and spreading. The first leaves rise in a thick tuft, and are long, narrow, and of a beautiful deep green on the upper side, and of a silvery grey underneath; they have no foot-stalks, are perfectly even at the edge, and terminate in a point. The stalk rises in the centre of the leaves; it is thick, firm, upright, and five feet high. The leaves stand irregularly, but very beautifully, upon it; they are long, narrow, and even at the edges, of a deep green on the upper side, and a silvery white below. The flowers are large and beautiful; they stand in a long spike, and are of a fine deep red. The seed vessels are long, and the seeds winged with down.

Place. It is a native of our northern counties, where it grows in damp meadows.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

SMOOTH MOUNTAIN WILLOW HERB.

Description. This is thicker set with leaves than the former; a more robust plant. It generally grows quite upright. The stalk is round, reddish, and four feet high. This is thick set with leaves, which are of a pale greyish green, soft to the touch, oblong, broad, indented; and they stand irregularly, and adhere to the stalk at their base. The flowers are large, and of a pale red; they grow singly at the tops of the stalks. The seeds grow in a pod with a silvery down amongst it.

Place. It is common upon our northern and western pasture grounds, and in shady hedges also.

Time. It flowers in June.

SPURGE WILLOW HERB.

Description. This has a singular appearance. The stem is slender, and very upright; the leaves are narrow, smooth at the edges, long, and pointed; they are numerous, soft to the touch, and of a deep green. The flowers are moderately large, and are placed at the tops of the branches, and are of a beautiful bright red.

Place. It is frequent in damp meadows, under hedges, and by the sides of brooks.

Time. It flowers in July.

TUFTY WILLOW HERB.

Description. This rises from a long, thick, and fibrous root. The stalk is round, firm, upright, and two feet high. The leaves are narrow, oblong, and pointed. They grow at the joints without foot-stalks below, but alternately above, and yet sometimes three are found at a joint: their colour is a grassy green. The flowers are small, of a pale red; they do not form a long com-

pact spike, as those of the common kind, but grow upon long foot-stalks, which rise with the leaves from the joints. The seed-vessels are round, and the seeds small and brown.

Place. It is found in damp places in the west of England.

Time. It flowers in July.

YELLOW WILLOW HERB.

Description. This grows to be a very large plant, and very much resembles in its form common yellow Loose-strife, for which it is sometimes taken. The stem is thick, firm, upright, hard, and four feet high, and towards the top it sends out a few branches, which spring from the joints. The leaves grow two or more at a place, without foot-stalks; they are large, broadest in the middle, and pointed at the end, and of a beautiful green. The flowers are very numerous, considerably large, and of a beautiful gold yellow; they are composed of five petals, and buttons in the threads. This is so beautiful a plant, that it has found its way in some gardens.

Place. It is not unfrequently found wild by water-sides.

Time. Its time of flowering is from May to July.

Virtues. This Yellow Willow herb is the most powerful of the whole species. It opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, provokes urine, and is accounted very good for the dropsy, being infused in common drink. The ashes likewise, infused in ale or wine, are used against the same distemper, causing great discharges of water by urine. The flowers, before they are grown to any bigness, are pickled with salt and vinegar, and are eaten for sauce, like capers, and are esteemed by many as wholesome for the stomach, and good against diseases of the spleen and liver.

Besides the above-mentioned, botanists describe some other variations, the accidental growth of different soils, but whose virtues are the same, and either may be used for the purposes prescribed; of these the principal are the Wood.

WILLOW TREE.

Description. There are various kinds of the Willow-tree, but the most common is the white Willow, which I shall here describe. It grows to be a large tree. The bark is rough, and of a pale brown colour on the trunk, and on the branches of a whitish grey. The leaves are long, narrow, sharp-pointed, and of a light green. The catkins are brownish. Botanists enumerate twenty-one kinds more, among which is the Creeping Sallow, which scarce rises to be a foot high.

Place. It is common, by waters, all over the land.

Time. The flowers appear early in the spring.

Government and virtues. The Moon owns it. Both the leaves, bark, and the seed, are used to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at mouth and nose, spitting of blood, and other fluxes of blood in man or woman, to stay vomiting, and provocations thereunto, if the decoction of them in wine be drank. It helps also to stay thin, hot, sharp salt distillations from the head upon the lungs, causing a consumption. The leaves bruised with some pepper, and drank in wine, helps much the wind-colic. The leaves bruised and boiled in wine, and drank, stays the heat of lust in man or woman, and quite extinguishes it, if it be long used; the seed is also of the same effect. Water that is gathered from the Willow, when it flowers, the bark being slit, and a vessel fitting to receive it, is very good for redness and dimness of sight, or films that grow over the eyes, staying the rheums that fall into them; it provokes urine, being stopped, if it be drank; and clears the face and skin from spots and discolourings. Galen says, the flowers have an admirable faculty in drying up humours, being a medicine without any sharpness or corrosion; you may boil them in white wine, and drink as much as you will, so you drink not yourself drunk. The bark works the same effect, if used in the same manner; and the tree has always a bark upon it, though not always flowers; the burnt ashes of the bark, being mixed with vinegar, takes aways warts, corns, and superfluous flesh, being applied at the place. The decoction of the leaves or bark in wine, takes away scurf and dandrif by washing the place with it. It is a fine cool tree, the boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the chamber of one sick of a fever.

In the fifty-third volume of the Philosophical Transactions, page 195, we have an account, given by Mr. Stone, of the great efficacy of the bark of this tree, in the cure of intermitting fevers. He gathered the bark in summer, when it was full of sap, and having dried it by a gentle heat, gave a drachm of it in powder every four hours betwixt the fits.

While the Peruvian bark remained at its usual moderate price, it was hardly worth while to seek for a sub-

stitute, but since the consumption of that article is become nearly equal to the supply of it, from South America, we must expect to find it dearer, and very much adulterated, every year, and consequently the white Willow bark is likely to become an object worthy the attention of the faculty; and should its success, upon a more enlarged scale of practice, prove equal to Mr. Stone's experiments, the world will be much indebted to that gentleman for his communication.

WINTER GREEN.

Description. The leaves of winter green do somewhat resemble those of the pear-tree, but are hardly so large; they grow on foot-stalks two or three inches long, smooth, and of a firm texture. The stalks grow to be a foot high, bearing on their tops several small five-leaved white flowers, having a few stamina in the middle, growing one above another in a loose spike, which are succeeded by cornered seed-vessels, full of very small seed; the root is small, slender, and fibrous.

Place. It grows in woods in divers parts of England, both north and west.

Time. It flowers in July.

Government and virtues. This is another Lunar plant. The leaves, which are the only part used, and that not often, are cooling and drying, and a good vulnerary, both for inward and outward wounds, and hæmorrhages, ulcers in the kidneys or bladder; as also against making bloody water, and the excess of the catamenia. They use it in Germany in all their wound-drinks, and in many of their ointments and plaisters. With us the better knowledge of chirurgery has put these vulnerary plants much out of use.

COMMON WOAD.

Description. It has divers large leaves, long, and somewhat broad withal, like those of the greater plant, but larger, thicker, of a greenish colour, somewhat blue withal. From among which leaves rises up a lusty stalk, three or four feet high, with divers leaves set thereon; the higher the stalk rises, the smaller are the leaves; at the top it spreads divers branches, at the end of which appear very pretty little yellow flowers, and after they pass away, like other flowers of the field, come husks, long, and somewhat flat withal: in form they resemble a tongue; in colour they are black, and they hang bobbing downwards. The seed contained within these husks (if it be a little chewed) give an azure colour. The root is white and long.

Place. It is sown in fields for the benefit of it, where those that sow it cut it three times a year.

Time. It flowers in June, but it is long after before the seed is ripe.

Government and virtues. It is a cold and dry plant of Saturn. Some people affirm the plant to be destructive to bees, and fluxes them; but I should rather think, unless bees be contrary to other creatures, it possesses them with the contrary disease, the herb being exceeding dry and binding. However, if any bees be diseased thereby, the cure is, to set urine by them, but set it in a vessel, that they cannot drown themselves, which may be remedied, if you put pieces of cork in it. An ointment made thereof, stanches bleeding. A plaister made thereof and applied to the region of the spleen which lies on the left side, takes away the hardness and pains thereof. The ointment is excellent good in such ulcers as abound with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fretting humours: it cools inflammations, quenches St. Anthony's fire, and stays defluxions of the blood to any part of the body. The chief use of this plant is among the dyers; but it is possessed of virtues which claim our regard for their medical effects. The tops of the plant possess those in the greatest perfection, and a strong infusion of them is the best method of giving them. This operates by urine, and is excellent against obstructions of the liver and spleen, but its use must be continued a considerable time.

SQUINANCY WOODRUFFE.

Names. Called also Woodrow and Woodrowel.

Description. The stalks of Woodruffe seldom grow above a foot quare and slender, and but little branched, having seven or eight long green leaves, growing in a circle at every joint, broader than cleavers, but with little or no roughness; the flowers grow on the tops of the stalks in small umbels of little single-leaved white flowers, spread like a bell, of a sweet smell; each of which is succeeded by two round roughish seed, less than those of cleavers. The root is small, slender, and creeping under the upper surface of the earth.

Time. It flowers in May.

Place. It grows in woods and copses.

Government and virtues. Mars rules it. The green herb should be used. In this state the Germans put it into their wine as we do borage and burnet, as a great cordial, and comforter of the spirit. It is therefore good in the jaundice, and all diseases of the stomach and liver, opening obstructions, and causing an appetite. The country folks bruise it and apply it to fresh wounds and cuts.

SWEET WOODRUFFE.

Description. This has a spreading fibrous root, with a square stock, upright, not much branched, and eight inches high; it is of a pale green, and of a tender substance. The leaves, like the former, are placed at the joints in a stellated manner, but more considerable in the number together, and they are broader and larger; they are sharp-pointed, smooth, and of a dark green. The flowers are small and white, but a variety is sometimes found with pale blue flowers. The seeds are small and round.

Virtues. The Woodruffe is accounted nourishing and restorative, and good for weakly consumptive people; it opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is said to be a provocative to venery.

TREACLE WORMSEED.

Description. The roots of this are long and slender, and furnished with many strings; the leaves are long and narrow, of a pale green; and also the stalk, which is a yard high. It is not much branched, and at top grow the flowers in a spiky order; they are small and yellow, and the seed-vessels resemble pea-pods, only they are angular. The seed is small and brown, and the whole plant very much resembles hedge-mustard.

Place. It grows upon rotten moist grounds, particularly in Derbyshire.

Time. It flowers in May and June.

Government and virtues. It is under the dominion of Mars. The whole plant has a hot taste, and so have the seeds, which are good in rheumatic complaints, and in obstructions of the viscera, and in scorbutic disorders; but they are not now sufficiently regarded in the practice of physic. A poultice of the root resolves and disperses hard tumours in any part of the body. A pound of the root, boiled in a sufficient quantity of water, is an excellent purge for horned cattle. In short, the active virtues of this plant are such as entitle it to a much greater share of attention than is commonly bestowed upon it. Small doses of the juice given with white wine, promote the menses, and hasten the delivery; and in larger doses it is an excellent medicine in the jaundice, dropsy, and other complaints of a like nature. Made into a syrup with honey, and a small quantity of vinegar, it is beneficial in asthamatic complaints. It likewise kills worms in the stomach and intestines; and is good in hysteric cases, but for this purpose it must be given in very small quantities, and the use of it continued for some time.

WORMWOOD.

Description. This very useful plant grows to about a yard high; the stalk is of a pale green, tough, upright, and divided wildly into many branches; the leaves are of a pale green on both sides, divided into a multitude of parts, and they feel soft to the touch, but make the fingers bitter. The flowers are very numerous, small, chaffy, hang down, and of a pale olive colour at first; but, after standing a while, they grow brownish.

Place. This is a perennial weed, which nature scatters every where. Farm yards and dry waste grounds are full of it.

Time. They blow in June and July.

Government and virtues. This is a martial herb, and is governed by Mars. This is the strongest; the Sea Wormwood is the second in bitterness, and the Roman joins a great deal of aromatic flavour, with but a little bitterness; therefore, to acquire and enjoy the full powers they possess, they must be separately known and well distinguished, for each kind has its particular virtues. The two first grow wild in our country; the third is frequent in the physic gardens, and may always be had, but, as not a native, is not particularly considered here. The common Wormwood, here described, is very excellent in weakness of the stomach; and, far beyond the common knowledge, is powerful against the gout and gravel. The leaves are commonly used, but the flowery tops are the right part.

COMMON BROAD-LEAVED WORMWOOD.

Description. The root of this Wormwood is thick and woody, divided into several branches, enduring many years, and holding its lower leaves all the winter, which are large and winged, and divided into a great number of small parts, very much cut in; greenish above, and

white or hoary underneath. In the summer it shoots out several woody, striated, hoary stalks, two or three feet high, full of white pith, having several lesser leaves growing on them; those toward the top are long, narrow, and but little indented. The flowers rise among these in a kind of loose spikes at the tops of the stalks, and look naked: they are of a brownish yellow, and grow many together, hanging down their heads, and including very small seed. The whole plant has a very bitter taste.

Place. A wild plant, and frequent by way-sides, ditch-banks, and in church-yards.

Time. It flowers in July and August.

Government and virtues. It is a martial herb, as before observed. This is generally believed to be the *Absinthium Ponticum* of the ancients, the best wormwood being supposed to grow in Pontus, a country of the Lesser Asia. The tops of the plant are to be used fresh gathered: a very slight infusion of them is excellent for all disorders of the stomach, and will prevent sickness after meals, and create an appetite; but if it be made too strong, it will revolt and disgust the taste. The tops, with the flowers on them, dried and powdered, are good against agues, and have the same virtues with wormseed, in killing worms; in fact, they are much better than the wormseed that is commonly sold in the shops, which is generally too much decayed. The juice of the large leaves of Wormwood which grow from the root, before the stalk appears, is the best against the dropsy and jaundice, for it opens obstructions, and works powerfully by urine. It is good in all agues, for which it is given in decoction or infusion, in water, ale, wine, or in the juice only; but its infusion, in wine or ale (if the disease will allow of malt liquor) is an easy, and as good a preparation as any. Its simple distilled water is good for little. There is little more in its salt obtained by incineration, than in any other lixivial salt. Its decoction, wine, extract, and both oils, are good, and its compound water not bad. Its juice is more watery and detergent, the herb more astringent, only the dried herb should be infused in wine or ale. The infusion, drank evening and morning for some time, helps hysterics, obstructions of the spleen, and weakness of the stomach. Its oil, taken on sugar, and somewhat drank after, kills worms, resists poison, and is good for the liver and jaundice. The use of the herb checks immoderate venery. The root has a slow bitterness, which affects not the head and eyes, like the leaves; hence the root should be accounted among the best stomachics. Oil of the seed, given from half a scruple to half a drachm, in some liquor, or a spoonful of the juice in some wine, taken before the fit comes on, and the person is put to bed, cures quotidians and quartans. In a looseness, from eating too much fruit, (after the use of rhubarb) Wormwood wine is excellent. A woman raised, spread, and maintained her reputation for the cure of a megrim, by only using a fomentation to the part, of green roots of wild cucumber sliced, and Wormwood, of each alike, boiled in two parts water, and one oil: strain and use, and lay a poultice of the strained-out herbs to the part, after it is fomented. A fomentation of Wormwood, boiled in water, and strained, has been successfully applied to a spreading gangrene. Green Wormwood, worn in the shoes, has been found useful in cold distempers of the stomach. Its ashes, infused three hours in white wine, strained, and drank often, cures an anasarca. Whenever you have any great expectation from the use of Wormwood, always order the common sort, for the Roman comes far short of it in virtue. That hot rheum which runs down from the eyes, and excoriates the skin of the cheeks, is cured by juice of Wormwood beaten up with the white of an egg, and applied. A too habitual and free internal use of this herb dims the sight for some hours. Poultices of Wormwood boiled in grease, balm, or wine, may be applied with good success to white swellings. Being boiled in lard, and laid to swellings of the tonsils and quinsey, is serviceable. A poultice of the soft leaves, beaten up with whites of eggs, is good in a strain: or if it is boiled in ale, and laid on; or a poultice of wheat-bran, boiled in vinegar; or a tincture of white roses in vinegar, used with wet cloths, to the part. Its internal use is good in such diseases as come from a gross blood, or obstructions in the capillaries, or in viscidities or phlegm, which line the inside of the stomach, bowels, or vessels, or in too great a sharpness of the blood, by it opening obstructions, cleansing, bracing, and promoting perspiration and urine. It is admirable against surfeits. It not only cures pain of the stomach, weakness, indigestion, want of appetite, vomiting, and loathing, but hard swellings of the belly. This, with rosemary, saffron, and turmeric root, infused in rhenish wine, is a cure for the jaundice, and brings down the menses: or, a decoction of it, broom tops, greater celandine, white horehound, lesser centaury, flowers of hyperican, barberry-bark,

turmeric, and madder roots, strained, and hog-lice wine added, is not ill in a jaundice. Wormwood and vinegar are an antidote to the mischief of mushrooms and henbane, and to the biting of a shrew, and of the sea-fish called *Draco marinus*, or quaviver; mixed with honey, it takes away the blackness after falls, bruises, &c. All other Wormwoods, the nearer they approach in taste to pleasant or palatable, they are so much the worse, for they are weaker, their use requires so much longer time, larger doses, and yet less success follows. The herb and pellitory of the wall, boiled in water till soft, then strained, and a fomentation of the liquor used, and the herbs laid on after in a poultice, ease all outward pains; or the herb boiled in oil till almost the oil is wasted, strained, and anointed, cures the pains of the back. Placed among woollen clothes, it prevents and destroys the moths.

ROMAN WORMWOOD.

Description. This Wormwood is much lesser than the former, only about two feet and a half high, the leaves are a great deal smaller and finer, the divisons narrower and slenderer, hoary, and white, both above and underneath. The leaves that grow on the upper part of the branches are long, narrow, and undivided, resembling more the leaves of the common southernwood in figure, than either of the other Wormwoods. The flowers are numerous, growing on the tops of the branches, as the former, of a darker colour, but vastly smaller. The root is creeping and spreading, and composed of fibres; it is in all respects a more neat and elegant plant. This has neither so strong a smell, nor so bitter a taste as the common Wormwood, and scarce any of its aromatic flavour.

Place. This species is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and grows with us only in gardens.

Time. Like all the Wormwoods, it flowers in July.

Government and virtues. It is also a martial plant. The fresh tops are used, and the whole plant dried. It is excellent to strengthen the stomach; but that is not all its virtues; the juice of the fresh tops is good against obstructions of the liver and spleen, and has been known singly to cure the jaundice. For this purpose the conserve of the leaves is recommended; and indeed this is the sort of Wormwood that conserve ought to be made of only; whereas, folks generally make it of Sea Wormwood, because more pleasant and palatable. The flowery tops are the right part. These made into a light infusion, strengthen digestion, correct acidities, and supply the place of gall, where, as in many constitutions, that is deficient. One ounce of the flowers and buds should be put into a vessel, and a pint and a half of boiling water poured on them, and thus to stand all night. In the morning, the clear liquor, with two spoonfuls of wine, should be taken at three draughts, an hour and a half distance from one another. This, regularly observed for a week, will cure all the complaints arising from indigestion and wind; and a fourth part of the dose repeated afterwards, will make the cure more lasting. An ounce of these flowers put into a pint of brandy, and steeped there for the space of six weeks, will produce a tincture, of which a table-spoonful, taken in a glass of water, twice a day, will, in a great measure, prevent the increase of the gravel, and give great relief in the gout. Medicines prepared in the shops from Wormwood are—A simple water; a greater and a lesser compound water; a simple and a compound syrup; an oil by infusion and decoction; an oil by distillation; an extract; and a fixed salt.

The Roman Wormwood differs not much from the Sea Wormwood *(See the following.)* The leaves are finer cut, and less woolly. This is the most delicious kind, but of least strength. The Wormwood wine, so famous with the Germans, is made with this Roman wormwood, put into the juice, and worked with it: it is a strong and an excellent wine, not unpleasant, yet of such efficacy to give an appetite, that the Germans drink of it so often, that they are capable to eat for hours together, without sickness or indigestion.

SEA WORMWOOD.

Description. The stalk is white, woolly, hard, from half to a yard high, and has a few short and irregular branches. The leaves are long, narrow, tough, firm, white, and hoary, very much like southernwood. The root lies deep, and is woody; the flowers are of a yellowish brown, and the shoots from which they depend, hang drooping.

Place. This is a perennial; a hardy weed, that covers many acres of our sea coast in different parts of the kingdom; a spreading plant, and of a singular, though not elegant appearance.

Time. This species flowers in July.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of Mars. It is a very noble bitter, and succeeds in procuring an

appetite, better than the common Wormwood, which is best to assist digestion. The flowery tops, and the young leaves and shoots, possess the virtues; the older leaves, and the stalks, should be thrown away as useless. Boiling water poured upon it produces an excellent stomachic infusion; but the best way is, taking it in a tincture made with brandy. For lighter complaints, the conserve, such as directed to be made of field southernwood, agreeably answers the purpose. The apothecaries usually put three times as much sugar as of the ingredients in their conserves; but the virtue is lost in the sweetness: those will not keep so well that have less sugar, but it is easy to make them fresh as they are wanted. The power and efficacy of Wormwoods in general are scarce to be credited, in the vast extent of cases to which they may be applied. Hysteric complaints have been completely cured by the constant use of this tincture. In the scurvy, and in the hypochondriacal disorders of studious, sedentary men, few things have greater effect: for there it is best in strong infusions; and great good has risen from common wormwood, given in jaundice and dropsies. The whole blood, and all the juices of the body, are affected by taking wormwood. Women using it whilst suckling, their milk turns bitter. The shops make use of this instead of the Roman Wormwood, and have done so for more than a hundred years; Parkinson complaining, in his time, that the Physicians and Apothecaries made use of it instead of the former, though it fell short of it in virtue.

COMMON YARROW.

Name. Called also Nose-bleed, Milfoil, and thousand-leaf.

Description. It has many leaves cut into a multitude of fine small parts, of a deep green colour, and tough substance; the stalk is upright, of a dull greyish green, and the flowers are usually white, but not all of a whiteness, and grow in knots. Some of these, among others, will grow of a delicate crimson, which are those that produce seed, and from this seed will rise red-flowered plants.

Place. This is an upright, and not unhandsome plant, common to our pasture grounds, and, like many others, of much more use than is generally known. It is perennial, and grows to two feet high.

Time. They blow from July to the latter end of August.

Government and virtues. It is under the influence of Venus. As a medicine it is drying and binding. A decoction of it, boiled with white wine, is good to stop the running of the reins in men, and whites in women; restrains violent bleedings, and is excellent for the piles. A strong tea, in this case, should be made of the leaves, and drank plentifully; and equal parts of it, and of toad-flax, should be made into a poultice with pomatum, and applied outwardly. This induces sleep, eases the pain, and lessens the bleeding. An ointment of the leaves cures wounds, and is good for inflammations, ulcers, fistulas, and all such runnings as abound with moisture.

Some writers of credit take the pains to inform us what plants cattle will not eat; they judge of this by looking at what are left in the grounds, where they feed; and all such they direct to be rooted up. We have in this an instance, that more care is needful than men commonly take to show what is and what is not valuable. Yarrow is a plant left standing always in fed pasture; for cattle will not eat its dry stalk, nor have the leaves any great virtue after this rises; but Yarrow still is useful. It should be sown on barren grass ground, and while the leaves are tender, the cows and horses will eat it heartily. Nothing is more wholesome for them, and it doubles the natural produce. On cutting down the stalks as they rise, it keeps the leaf fresh, and they will eat it as it grows.

SNEEZEWORT YARROW.

Description. The root is long and fibrous, slender, and hung with many fibres. The stalk is round, upright, and two feet and a half high, of a pale green, and branched. The leaves are long, narrow, of a deep green, rough on the surface, sharp pointed, and serrated at the edges. The flowers are very numerous, small, and white, and they terminate the branches. The seed is oval.

Place. It is common on ditch-banks.

Time. It flowers in August.

Government and virtues. Venus governs this useful but neglected plant. The leaves dried and powdered, and snuffed up the nose, occasions sneezing, and are excellent against inveterate head-aches. The young tops are of a sharp but pleasant taste, and may be eaten in salads. This plant, though at present not much regarded, deserves more notice than the present practice

takes of it. It is a very good vulnerary, both inwardly, taken in infusion, decoction, &c. and outwardly, applied in fomentations. For it is a drier and astringent, and therefore proper to be used in all immoderate fluxes, whether of the bowels or other parts, especially of the menses, and in female weaknesses.

YEW.

Description. It grows to be an irregular tree, spreading widely into branches. The leaves are long, narrow, and placed with a beautiful regularity. The flowers are yellowish, and the berries are surrounded with a sweet juicy matter.

Place. We have it growing in woods, and in the gardens, but its usual ancient residence is the church-yard: conjectures upon the antiquity and origin of which plantation has brought forth much pedantic nonsense; Gray observes this in the Grave, a Poem, when he says,

"Well do I know thee by thy trusty Yew,
"Shading for years thy gloomy church-yard view;
"Cheerless, unsocial plant, that loves to dwell
"Where scatter'd bones man's dissolution tell."

Government and virtues. This is a tree of Saturn. The leaves are said to be poisonous; but the wood, if it grew with more regularity, would be very valuable. This tree, though it has no place among physical plants, yet does not deserve (at least in our climate) so bad a character as the ancients give it, viz. a most poisonous vegetable, the berries of which threaten present death to man and beast that eat them: many in this country having eaten them and survived. However that be, it has very powerful poisonous qualities, that rise by distillation. In this form it is the most active vegetable poison known in the whole world: for in a very small dose it instantly induces death without any previous disorder; and its deleterious power seems to act entirely upon the nervous system, and without exciting the least inflammation in the part to which it more immediately enters. It totally differs from opium and all other sleepy poisons, for it does not bring on the lethargic symptoms, but more effectually penetrates and destroys the vital functions, without immediately affecting the animal. These observations would not have been made, or the article inserted here, but to caution against any rash application of it, for though it is sometimes given usefully in obstructions of the liver, and bilious complaints, those experiments seem too few to recommend it to be used without the greatest caution. The deleterious qualities of laurel-water are more than equalled by this.

YUCCA, or JUCCA.

Description. This Indian plant has a thick tuberous root, spreading in time into many tuberous heads, whence shoot forth many long, hard, and hollow leaves, very sharp-pointed, compassing one another at the bottom, of a greyish green colour, abiding continually, or seldom falling away, with sundry hard threads running in them, and being withered, become pliant to bind things. From the midst thereof springs forth a strong round stalk, divided into several branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers, hanging downwards, consisting of six leaves, with divers veins, of a weak reddish or bluish colour, spread on the back of the outer leaves from the middle to the bottom, not reaching to the edge of any leaf, which abide not long, but quickly fall away.

Place. It grows in divers places of the West-Indies, as in Virginia and New-England.

Time. It flowers about the latter end of July.

Virtues. It has no properties, as yet known of, for physical use. The natives in Virginia use the roots for bread. The raw juice is dangerous, if not deadly, and it is supposed the Indians poisoned the heads of their darts therewith.

I NOW enjoy the heartfelt satisfaction of laying before you a new and elegant improvement of CULPEPER'S HERBAL. You have herein a Complete Family Physician, together with the best remedies for every disease incident to the Human Body; for seeing that our frail mortal bodies are subject to a vast multitude of diseases, both internal and external, it hath most graciously pleased Almighty God, of his infinite mercy, goodness, and compassion to sinful man, to plant remedies in our gardens, before our doors, and even on every side of our

paths, in order that we might (with our hearts full of gratitude and thanksgivings) put forth our hands, and duly receive the healing balm, in the day of pain and most grievous affliction. We must really stand astonished, and be even lost in admiration, when we find that all these plants are impregnated with, and do possess, such an healing property as is found to overcome and vanquish every disease incident to the human body; and the plain reason thereof is this, because they are governed, made rich, preserved, and are every way made proper and fit to heal the body of man, under all his various diseases, sickness, and infirmities, by the celestial ministers of Heaven, acting under the great power and authority of the most glorious Creator of the Universe, in order that those who were wise enough, might duly receive the benefit and advantage of the same, in the day of need and necessity.

How to make the most profitable use of this Book:

The herbs, plants, &c. are here arranged under their proper planets; therefore, First, consider the symptoms and progress of the disease.

Secondly, What part of the body is afflicted, and whether it doth lay in the flesh, or blood, or bones, or ventricles.

Thirdly, You have likewise, in this book, the various herbs for the cure, appropriated to the several diseases, and the said diseases are all set down under each part, whereby you may strengthen and comfort the afflicted part of the body by its like; as the brain by herbs of Mercury; the breast and liver by herbs of Jupiter; the heart and vitals by herbs of the Sun, &c.

Hereby you see what reason may be given for medicines, and also what great necessity there is for every physician to be an astrologian. Now nothing remains but that you daily labour to glorify God, and see that you also duly answer the great end of your creation, in your several stations and situations in life, and to do good to yourselves first, by daily increasing your knowledge; and afterwards by healing the sickness and bodily infirmities of your neighbours.

AN EXPLANATION

OF THE

TEMPERAMENTS OF THE HERBS.

I. ALL medicines simply considered in themselves are either hot, cold, moist, dry, or temperate.

The qualities of medicines are considered in respect of man, not of themselves; for those simples are called hot, which heat our bodies; those cold, which cool them; and those temperate which work no change at all in them, in respect of either heat, cold, dryness, or moisture. And these may be temperate, as being neither hot nor cold; yet, may be moist or dry; or being neither moist nor dry, yet may be hot or cold: or, lastly, being neither hot, cold, moist, nor dry.

II. In temperature there is no degree of difference; the differences of the other qualities are divided into four degrees, beginning at temperature; so that a medicine may be said to be hot, cold, moist, or dry, in the first, second, third, or fourth degree.

The use of temperate medicines is in those cases where there is no apparent excess of the first qualities, to preserve the body temperate, to conserve strength, and to repair decayed nature. And observe, that those medicines which we call cold, are not so called because that they are really cold in themselves, but because the degree of their heat falls below the heat of our bodies, and so only in respect of our temperature are said to be cold, while they are in themselves really hot; for without heat there could be no vegetation, springing, nor life.

III. Such as are hot in the first degree, are of equal heat with our bodies, and they only add a natural heat thereto, if it be cooled by nature or by accident, thereby cherishing the natural heat when weak, and restoring it when it is wanting.

Their use is, 1. to make the offending humours thin, that they may be expelled by sweat or perspiration. 2. By outward application to abate inflammations and fevers by opening the pores of the skin. 3. To help concoction, and keep the blood in its just temperature.

IV. Such as are hot in the second degree, as much exceed the first, as our natural heat exceeds a temperature.

Their use is, to open the pores, and take away obstructions, by cutting tough humours through, and by their own essential force and strength, when nature cannot do it.

V. Such as are hot in the third degree are more powerful in heating, they being able to inflame and cause fevers.

Their use is to provoke sweat or perspiration extremely, and cut tough humours; and therefore all of them resist poison.

VI. Such as are hot in the fourth degree do burn the body if outwardly applied.

Their use is to cause inflammations, raise blisters, and corrode the skin.

VII. Such as are cold in the first degree, fall as much on the one side of temperature as hot doth on the other.

Their use is, 1. to qualify the heat of the stomach, and cause digestion. 2. To abate the heat in fevers; and, 3. To refresh the spirits, being suffocated.

VIII. Such as are cold in the third degree are such as have a repercussive force.

And their use is, 1. To drive back the matter, and stop defluctions; 2. To make the humours thick; and 3. To limit the violence of choler, repress perspiration, and keep the spirits from fainting.

IX. Such as are cold in the fourth degree are such as stupify the senses.

They are used, 1. In violent pains; and 2. In extreme watchings, and the like cases, where life is despaired of.

X. Drying medicines consume the humours, stop fluxes, stiffen the parts, and strengthen nature.

But if the humidity be exhausted already, then those consume the natural strength.

XII. Such as are dry in the first degree strengthen; in the second degree bind; in the third, stop fluxes, but spoil the nourishment, and bring consumptions; in the fourth, dry up the radical moisture, which being exhausted, the body must needs perish.

XIII. Moist medicines are opposed to drying, they are lenitive, and make slippery.

These cannot exceed the third degree: for all things are either hot or cold. Now heat dries up, and cold congeals, both which destroy moisture.

XIV. Such as are moist in the first degree, ease coughs, and help the roughness of the windpipe; in the second, loosen the belly; in the third, make the whole habit of body watery and phlegmatic; filling it with dropsies, lethargies, and such like diseases.

XV. Thus medicines alter according to their temperature, whose active qualities are heat and cold, and whose passive are dryness and moisture.

XVI. The active qualities eradicate diseases, the passive are subservient to nature.

So hot medicines may cure the dropsy, by opening obstructions; and the same may also cure the yellow jaundice, by its attractive quality in sympathizing with the humour abounding: and contrariwise cold medicines may compress or abate a fever, by condensing the hot vapours, and the same may stop any defluxion or looseness.

DIRECTIONS.

HAVING in divers places of this Treatise promised you the way of making Syrups, Conserves, Oils, Ointments, &c. of herbs, roots, flowers, &c. whereby you may have them ready for your use at such times when they cannot be had otherwise; I come now to perform what I promised, and you shall find me rather better than worse than my word.

That this may be done methodically, I shall divide my directions into two grand sections, and each section into several chapters, and then you shall see it look with such a countenance as this is.

SECT. I.

Of gathering, drying, and keeping simples, and their juices.

CHAP. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs.
CHAP. 2. Of Flowers.
CHAP. 3. Of Seeds.
CHAP. 4. Of Roots.
CHAP. 5. Of Barks.
CHAP. 6. Of Juices.

SECT. II.

Of making and keeping Compounds.

CHAP. 1. Of distilled Waters.
CHAP. 2. Of Syrups.
CHAP. 3. Of Juleps.
CHAP. 4. Of Decoctions.
CHAP. 5. Of Oils.
CHAP. 6. Of Electuaries.
CHAP. 7. Of Conserves.
CHAP. 8. Of Preserves.
CHAP. 9. Of Lohocks.
CHAP. 10. Of Ointments.
CHAP. 11. Of Plaisters.
CHAP. 12. Of Poultices.
CHAP. 13. Of Troches.
CHAP. 14. Of Pills.
CHAP. 15. *The way of fitting Medicines to compound Diseases.*

Of all these in order.

CHAP. I.

Of Leaves of Herbs or Trees.

1. Of leaves, choose such only as are green, and full of juice; pick them carefully, and cast away such as are any way declining, for they will putrify the rest. So shall one handful be worth ten of those you buy in any of the shops.

2. Note what places they most delight to grow in, and gather them there: for betony that grows in the shade is far better than that which grows in the sun, because it delights in the shade; so also such herbs as delight to grow near the water, should be gathered near it, though haply you may find some of them upon dry ground: the treatise will inform you where every herb delights to grow.

3. The leaves of such herbs, as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower as before, (some few excepted, the leaves of which are seldom or never used) in such cases, if through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flowers than the leaf.

4. Dry them well in the sun, and not in the shade, as the saying of physicians is; for if the sun draw away the virtues of the herb, it must needs do the like by hay, by the same rule, which the experience of every country farmer will explode for a notable piece of nonsense.

5. Such as are artists in astrology, (and indeed none else are fit to make physicians) such I advise: let the planet that governs the herb be angular, and the stronger the better; if they can, in herbs of Saturn, let Saturn be in the ascendant; in the herbs of Mars, let Mars be in the mid heaven, for in those houses they delight; let the moon apply to them by good aspect, and let her not be in the houses of her enemies; if you cannot well stay till she apply to them, let her apply to a planet of the same triplicity; if you cannot wait

that time neither, let her be with a fixed star of their nature.

6. Having well dried them, put them up in brown paper, sewing the paper up like a sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place near the fire.

7. As for the duration of dried herbs, a just time cannot be given, let authors prate their pleasure; for

1st. Such as grow upon dry grounds will keep better than such as grow on moist.

2dly. Such herbs as are full of juice will not keep so long as such as are dryer.

3dly. Such herbs as are well dried will keep longer than such as are slack dried. Yet you may know when they are corrupted, by their loss of colour, or smell, or both; and if they be corrupted, reason will tell you that they must corrupt the bodies of those people that take them.

8. Gather all leaves in the hour of that planet that governs them. See the table of the planetary hours at the end of this book.

CHAP. II. *Of Flowers.*

1. The flower, which is the beauty of the plant, and of none of the least use in physic, groweth yearly, and is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour and the plant they come of be observed, as we showed you in the foregoing chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them, so that they may be dry; for if you gather either flowers or herbs when they are wet or dewy, they will not keep.

3. Dry them well in the sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I showed you in the foregoing chapter.

4. So long as they retain their colour and smell, they are good; either being gone, so is their virtue also.

CHAP. III. *Of Seeds.*

1. The seed is that part of the plant which is endowed with a vital faculty to bring forth its like, and it contains potentially the whole plant in it.

2. As for the place, let them be gathered from the place where they delight to grow.

3. Let them be full ripe when they are gathered; and forget not the celestial harmony before mentioned; for I have found by experience that their virtues are twice as great at such times as at others: "There is an appointed time for every thing under the sun."

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little, in the sun, before you lay them up.

5. You need not be so careful of keeping them so near the fire, as the other beforementioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6. As for the time of their duration, it is palpable they will keep a good many years; yet they are the best the first year, and this I make appear by a good argument. They will grow soonest the first year they are set, therefore then they are in their prime; and it is an easy matter to renew them yearly.

CHAP. IV. *Of Roots.*

1. Of roots, choose such as are neither rotten nor worm-eaten, but proper in their taste, colour, and smell, such as exceed neither in softness nor hardness.

2. Give me leave to be a little critical against the vulgar received opinion, which is, that the sap falls down into the roots in the Autumn, and rises up again in Spring, as men go to bed at night, and rise in the morning; and this idle talk of untruth is so grounded in the heads, not only of the vulgar, but also of the learned, that a man cannot drive it out by reason. I pray, let such sapmongers answer me this argument; if the sap falls into the roots in the fall of the leaf, and lies there all the winter, then must the root grow only in the winter. But the root grows not at all in the winter, as experience teacheth, but only in the Summer; therefore if you set an apple kernel in the Spring, you shall find the root grow to a pretty bigness in the Summer, and be not a whit bigger next Spring.

What doth the sap do in the root all this while? Pick straws? 'Tis rotten as a rotten post.

The truth is, when the sun declines from the tropic of Cancer, the sap begins to congeal both in root and branch; when he touches the tropic of Capricorn, and ascends to usward, it begins to wax thin again, and by degrees it is uncongealed. But to proceed.

3. The drier time you gather the roots in, the better they are, for they have less excrementitious moisture in them.

4. Such roots as are soft, your best way is to dry them in the sun, or else hang them in the chimney corner upon a string; as for such as are hard, you may dry them any where.

5. Such roots as are great, will keep longer than such as are small; yet most of them will keep all the year.

6. Such roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them always near the fire, and take this general rule for it. If in winter time you find any of your herbs, roots, or flowers begin to be moist, as many times you shall, (for it is your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire, or if you can with conveniency keep them near the fire, you may save yourself the labour.

7. It is in vain to dry roots that may commonly be had, as Parsley, Fennel, Plantain, &c. but gather them only for present need.

CHAP. V. *Of Barks.*

1. Barks, which physicians use in medicine are of these sorts: of fruits, of roots, of boughs.

2. The barks of fruits are to be taken when the fruit is full ripe, as Oranges, Lemons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with exotics here, I pass them without any more words.

3. The barks of trees are best gathered in the Spring, if of oaks or such great trees: because then they come easier off, and so you may dry them if you please; but indeed the best way is to gather all barks only for present use.

4. As for the bark of roots, 'tis thus to be gotten: Take the roots of such herbs as have a pith in them, as parsley, fennel, &c. slit them in the middle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily do) that which remains is called (though improperly so) the bark, and indeed is only to be used.

CHAP. VI. *Of Juices.*

1. Juices are to be pressed out of herbs when they are young and tender, out of some stalks, and tender tops of herbs and plants, and also out of some flowers.

2. Having gathered the herb, you should preserve the juice of it: when it is very dry, (for otherwise the juice will not be worth a button) bruise it well in a stone mortar, with a wooden pestle, then, having put it in a canvas bag, press it hard in a press, then take the juice and clarify it.

3. The manner of clarifying it is this: Put it into a pipkin or skillet, or some such thing, and set it over the fire; and when the scum ariseth, take it off, and let it stand over the fire till no more scum arise: when you have your juice clarified, cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4. When you have thus clarified it, you have two ways to preserve it all the year.

(1.) When it is cold put it into a glass, and put so much oil on it as will cover it to the thickness of two fingers; the oil will swim on the top, and so keep the air from coming to putrify it. When you intend to use it, pour it into a porringer, and if any oil come out with it, you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the juice you use not into the glass again, it will quickly sink under the oil. This is the first way.

(2.) The second way is a little more difficult, and the juice of fruits is usually preserved this way. When you have clarified it, boil it over the fire, till (being cold) it be of the thickness of honey: this is most commonly used for diseases of the mouth, and is called Roba and Saba. And thus much for the first section; the second follows.

SECT. II.

The way of making and keeping all necessary compounds.

CHAP. I. *Of Distilled Waters.*

Hitherto we have spoke of medicines which consist in their own nature, which authors vulgarly call simples, though somewhat improperly; for in truth, nothing is simple but pure elements; all things else are compounded of them. We come now to treat of artificial medicines, in the form of which (because we must begin somewhere) we shall place distilled waters: in which consider,

1. Waters are distilled of herbs, flowers, fruits and roots.

2. We treat not of strong waters, but of cold, as being to act Galen's part, and not Paracelsus's.

3. The herbs ought to be distilled when they are in the greatest vigour, and so ought the flowers also.

4. The vulgar way of distillation which people use, because they know no better, is a pewter still; and although distilled waters are the weakest of artificial medicines, and good for little, but mixtures of other medicines, yet they are weaker by many degrees, than they would be were they distilled in sand. If I thought it not impossible to teach you the way of distilling in sand, I would attempt it.

5. When you have distilled your water, put it into a glass, covered over with a paper pricked full of holes, so that the excrementitious and fiery vapours may exhale, which cause that settling in distilled waters, called the mother, which corrupt them, then cover it close, and keep it for use.

6. Stopping distilled waters with a cork, makes them musty, and so does paper if it but touch the water; it is best to stop them with a bladder, being first put in water, and bound over the top of the glass.

Such cold waters as are distilled in a pewter still (if well kept) will endure a year; such as are distilled in sand, as they are twice as strong, so they endure twice as long.

CHAP. II. *Of Syrups.*

1. A Syrup is a medicine of a liquid form, composed of infusion, decoction, and juice. And 1. For the more grateful taste: 2. for the better keeping of it; with a certain quantity of honey or sugar, hereafter mentioned, boiled to the thickness of new honey.

2. You see at the first view, That this aphorism divides itself into three branches, which deserve severally to be treated of, viz.

1. Syrups made by infusion.
2. Syrups made by decoction.
3. Syrups made by juice.

Of each of these (for our own instruction' sake, kind countrymen and women) I speak a word or two apart.

1st. Syrups made by infusion, as are usually made of flowers, and of such flowers as soon lose their colour and strength by boiling, as roses, violets, peach-flowers, &c. They are thus made: Having picked your flowers clean, to every pound of them add three pounds or three pints, which you will (for it is all one) of spring water, made boiling hot; first put your flowers into a pewter pot, with a cover, and pour the water on them; then shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire to keep hot twelve hours, and strain it out; (in such syrups as purge, as damask rose, peach flowers, &c. the usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this infusion, adding fresh flowers to the same liquor, divers times, so that it may be the stronger) having strained it out, put the infusion into a pewter bason, or an earthen one well glazed, and to every pint of it add two pounds of sugar, which being only melted over the fire, without boiling, and scummed, will produce you the syrup you desire.

2dly. Syrups made by decoction are usually made of compounds, yet may any simple herb be thus converted into syrup: Take the herb, root, or flowers, you would make into a syrup, and bruise a little; then boil it in a convenient quantity of spring water; the more water you boil it in, the weaker it will be; a handful of the herb or root is a convenient

quantity for a pint of water; boil it till half the water be consumed, then let it stand till it be almost cold, and strain it through a woollen cloth, letting it run out at leisure, without pressing: To every pint of this decoction add one pound of sugar, and boil it over the fire till it come to a syrup, which you may know, if you now and then cool a little of it with a spoon: scum it all the while it boils, and when it is sufficiently boiled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not. Thus you have the syrup perfected.

3dly. Syrups, made of juice, are usually made of such herbs as are full of juice, and indeed they are better made into a syrup this way than any other; the operation is thus: Having beaten the herb in a stone mortar, with a wooden pestle, press out the juice and clarify it, as you are taught before in the juices; then let the juice boil away till about a quarter of it be consumed: to a pint of this add a pound of sugar, and boil it to a syrup, always scumming it, and when it is boiled enough, strain it through a woollen cloth, as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3. If you make a syrup of roots that are any thing hard, as Parsley, Fennel, and Grass-roots, &c. when you have bruised them, lay them in steep some time in that water which you intend to boil them in, hot, so will the virtue the better come out.

4. Keep your syrups either in glasses or stone pots, and stop them not with cork or bladder, unless you would have the glass break, and the syrup lost; only bind paper about the mouth.

5. All syrups, if well made, continue a year with some advantage; yet such as are made by infusion keep shortest.

CHAP. III. *Of Juleps.*

Juleps were first invented, as I suppose, in Arabia; and my reason is, because the word Julep is an Arabic word.

1. It signifies only a pleasant potion, as is vulgarly used by such as are sick, and want help, or such as are in health, and want no money to quench thirst.

2. Now-a-day it is commonly used,

1. To prepare the body for purgation.
2. To open obstruction and the pores.
3. To digest tough humours.
4. To qualify hot distempers, &c.

3. Simple Juleps (for I have nothing to say to compounds here) are thus made: Take a pint of such distilled water as conduces to the cure of your distemper, which this treatise will plentifully furnish you with, to which add two ounces of syrup, conducing to the same effect; (I shall give you rules for it in the next chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at your pleasure. If you love tart things, add ten drops of oil of vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it will have a fine grateful taste.

4. All Juleps are made for present use, and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

CHAP. IV. *Of Decoctions.*

1. All the difference between decoctions, and syrups made by decoction, is this: Syrups are made to keep, decoctions only for present use; for you can hardly keep a decoction a week at any time; if the weather be hot, not half so long.

2. Decoctions are made of leaves, roots, flowers, seeds, fruits, or barks, conducing to the cure of the disease you make them for; are made in the same manner as we showed you in syrups.

3. Decoctions made with wine last longer than such as are made with water: and if you take your decoction to cleanse the passage of the urine, or open obstructions, your best way is to make it with white wine instead of water, because this is penetrating.

4. Decoctions are of most use in such diseases as lie in the passages of the body, as the stomach, bowels, kidneys, passages of urine and bladder, because decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of medicine.

5. If you will sweeten your decoction with sugar, or any syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm.

6. If, in a decoction, you boil both roots, herbs, flowers, and seed together, let the roots boil a good while first, because they retain their virtue longest; then the next in order by the same rule, viz. 1. The barks. 2. The herbs. 3. The seeds. 4. The flowers. 5. The spices, if you put any in, because their virtues come soonest out.

7. Such things as by boiling cause sliminess to a decoction, as figs, quince-seed, linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a linen rag, as you tie up calf's brains, and so boil them.

8. Keep all decoctions in a glass close stopped; and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer they will last ere they be sour.

Lastly, The usual dose to be given at one time is usually 2, 3, 4, or 5 ounces, according to the age and strength of the patient, the season of the year, the strength of the medicine, and the quality of the disease.

CHAP. V. *Of Oils.*

Oil Olive, which is commonly known by the name of Salad Oil, I suppose because it is usually eaten with salads by them that love it; if it be pressed out of ripe olives, according to Galen, is temperate, and exceeds in no one quality.

2. Of oils, some are simple and some are compounds.

3. Simple oils are such as are made of fruits of seeds by expression, as oil of sweet and bitter almonds, linseed and rape-seed oil, of which see in any Dispensatory.

4. Compound oils are made of oil of olives, and other simples, imagine herbs, flowers, roots, &c.

5. The way of making them is this: having bruised the herbs or flowers you would make your oil of, put them into an earthen pot, and to two or three handfuls of them pour a pint of oil, cover the pot with a paper, set it in the sun about a fortnight or so, according as the sun is in hotness; then having warmed it very well by the fire, press out the herb, &c. very hard in a press, and add as many more herbs to the same oil; bruise the herbs (I mean not the oil) in like manner, set them in the sun as before: the oftener you repeat this, the stronger the oil will be: at last, when you conceive it strong enough, boil both oil and herbs together, till the juice will be consumed, which you may know by its leaving its bubbling, and the herbs will be crisp; then strain it while it is hot, and keep it in a stone or glass vessel for your use.

6. As for chemical oils, see the latter end of this book.

7. The general use of these oils is for pains in the limbs, roughness of the skin, the itch, &c. as also for ointments and plaisters.

8. If you have occasion to use it for wounds or ulcers, in two ounces of oil, dissolve half an ounce of turpentine; the heat of the fire will quickly do it; for oil itself is offensive to wounds, and the turpentine qualifies it.

CHAP. VI. *Of Electuaries.*

Physicians make more a quoil than needs by half, about electuaries. I shall prescribe but one general way of making them up; as for ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and as you find occasion, by the last chapter.

1. That you may make electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep always herbs, roots, flowers, seeds, &c. ready dry in your house, that so you may be in readiness to beat them into a powder when you need them.

2. It is better to keep them whole than beaten; for being beaten, they are more subject to lose their strength; because the air soon penetrates them.

3. If they be not dry enough to beat into powder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire till they are so.

4. Having beaten them, sift them through a fine tiffany sieve, that no great pieces may be found in your electuary.

5. To one ounce of your powder add three

ounces of clarified honey; this quantity I hold to be sufficient. If you would make more or less electuary, vary your proportion accordingly.

6. Mix them well together in a mortar, and take this for a truth, you cannot mix them too much.

7. The way to clarify honey is to set it over the fire, in a convenient vessel, till the scum rise; and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8. The usual dose of cordial electuaries is from half a dram to two drams; of purging electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9. The manner of keeping them is in a pot.

10. The time of taking them is either in a morning fasting, or fasting an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after supper.

CHAP. VII. *Of Conserves.*

The way of making conserves is twofold, one of herbs and flowers, and the other of fruits.

2. Conserves of herbs and flowers are thus made: if you make your conserves of herbs, as of scurvy-grass, wormwood, rue, and the like, take only the leaves and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out before you can beat the stalks small) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them had three pounds of sugar: you cannot beat them too much.

3. Conserves of fruits, as of barberries, sloes, and the like, are thus made: first, scald the fruit, then rub the pulp through a thick hair sieve made for that purpose, called a pulping-sieve; you may do it for a need with a back of a spoon; then take this pulp, thus drawn, and add to it its weight of sugar, and no more; put it into a pewter vessel, and over a charcoal fire; stir it up and down till the sugar be melted, and your conserve is made.

4. Thus you have the way of making conserves; the way of keeping them is in earthen pots.

5. The dose is usually the quantity of a nutmeg at a time, morning and evening, or (unless they are purging) when you please.

6. Of conserves, some keep many years, as conserve of roses; others but a year, as conserve of borage, bugloss, cowslips, and the like.

7. Have a care of the working of some conserves presently after they are made; look to them once a day, and stir them about: conserves of borage, bugloss, and wormwood, have got an excellent faculty at that sport.

8. You may know when your conserves are almost spoiled by this; you shall find a hard crust at top, with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

CHAP. VIII. *Of Preserves.*

Of Preserves are sundry sorts, and the operations of all being somewhat different, we shall handle them all apart. These are preserved with sugar.

1. Flowers.	3. Roots.
2. Fruits.	4. Barks.

1. Flowers are very seldom preserved: I never saw any that I remember, save only cowslip flowers, and that was a great fashion in Sussex when I was a boy. It is thus done: Take a flat glass, we call them jar-glasses; strew in a laying of fine sugar, on that a laying of fine flowers, on that another laying of sugar, on that another laying of flowers; so do till your glass be full; then tie it over with paper, and in a little time you shall have very excellent and pleasant preserves.

There is another way of preserving flowers; namely, with vinegar and salt, as they pickle capers and broom buds; but as I have little skill in it myself, I cannot teach you.

2. Fruits, as quinces, and the like, are preserved two ways.

(1.) Boil them well in water, and then pulp them through a sieve, as we showed you before; then with the like quantity of sugar, boil the water they were boiled in into a syrup, viz. a pound of sugar to a pint of liquor; to every pound of this syrup add four ounces of the pulp; then boil it with a very gentle fire to

their right consistence, which you may easily know, if you drop a drop upon a trencher; if it be enough, it will not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

(2.) Another way to preserve fruits is this: First, pare off the rind; then cut them in halves, and take out the core; then boil them in water till they are soft; if you know when beef is boiled enough, you may easily know when they are; then boil the water with its like weight of sugar into a syrup; put the syrup into a pot, and put the boiled fruit as whole as you left it when you put it into it, and let it remain till you have occasion to use it.

3. Roots are thus preserved: First, scrape them very clean, and cleanse them from the pith, if they have any, for some roots have not, as eryngo and the like; boil them in water till they be soft, as we showed you before in the fruits; then boil the water you boiled the root in to a syrup, as we showed you before; then keep the root whole in the syrup till you use them.

4. As for the barks, we have but few come to our hands to be done, and of those the few that I can remember, are oranges, lemons, citrons, and the outer barks of walnuts, which grow withoutside the shell, for the shells themselves would make but scurvy preserves: these be they I can remember; if there be any more, put them in the number.

The way of preserving these is not all one in authors, for some are bitter, some are hot; such as are bitter, say authors, must be soaked in warm water, oftentimes changing till their bitter taste is fled; but I like not this way, and my reason is this, because I doubt when their bitterness is gone, so is their virtue also. I shall then prescribe one common way, namely, the same with the former, viz. first boil them whole till they be soft, then make a syrup of sugar and the liquor you boiled them in, and keep the barks in the syrup.

5. They are kept in glasses, or glazed pots.

6. The preserved flowers will keep a year, if you can forbear eating of them; the root and barks much longer.

7. This art was plainly and first invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent use in physic: for,

(1.) Hereby medicines are made pleasant for sick and squeamish stomachs, which else loath them.

(2.) Hereby they are preserved from decaying a long time.

CHAP. IX. *Of Lohocks.*

1. That which the Arabians call Lohocks, and the Greeks Eclegma, the Latins called Linctus, and in plain English signifies nothing else but a thing to be licked up.

2. Their first invention was to prevent and remedy afflictions of the breast and lungs, to cleanse the lungs of phlegm, and make it fit to be cast out.

3. They are in body thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an electuary.

4. The manner of taking them is, often to take a little with liquorice-stick, and let it go down at leisure.

5 They are easily thus made: Make a decoction of pectoral herbs, and the treatise will furnish you with enough; and when you have strained it, with twice its weight of honey or sugar, boil it to a lohock; if you are molested with much phlegm, honey is better than sugar; and if you add a little vinegar to it, you will do well; if not, I hold sugar to be better than honey.

6. It is kept in pots, and may be kept a year or longer.

7. It is excellent for roughness of the windpipe, inflammations and ulcers of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, asthmas, and distillations of humours.

CHAP. X. *Of Ointments.*

1. Various are the ways for making ointments which authors have left to posterity, which I shall omit, and quote one which is easiest to be made, and therefore most beneficial to people that are ignorant in physic, for whose sake I write this. It is thus done:

Bruise those herbs, flowers, or roots, you

will make an ointment of, and to two handfuls of your bruised herbs, add a pound of hog's grease dried, or cleansed from the skins, beat them very well together in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle, then put it into a stone pot, cover it with paper, and set it either in the sun, or some other warm place, three, four, or five days, that it may melt; then take it out and boil it a little; then, whilst it is hot, strain it out, pressing it very hard in a press; to this grease add as many more herbs bruised as before, let them stand in like manner as long, then boil them as you did before. If you think your ointment not strong enough, you may do it the third and fourth time; yet this I will tell you, the fuller of juice the herbs are, the sooner will the ointment be strong: the last time you boil it, boil it so long till your herbs be crisp, and the juice consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of ointment add two ounces of turpentine, and as much wax, because grease is offensive to wounds, as well as oil.

2. Ointments are vulgarly known to be kept in pots, and will last above a year, some above two years.

CHAP. XI. *Of Plaisters.*

1. The Greeks make their plaisters of divers simples, and put metals into most of them, if not all; for, having reduced their metals into powder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the plaister consisted, whilst it is yet hot, continually stirring it up and down, lest it should sink to the bottom; so they continually stirred it till it was stiff; then they made it up in rolls, which, when they needed for use, they could melt by fire again.

2. The Arabians made up theirs with oil and fat, which needeth not so long boiling.

3. The Greek emplaisters consisted of these ingredients, metals, stones, divers sorts of earth, fæces, juices, liquors, seeds, roots, herbs, excrements of creatures, wax, rosin, gums.

CHAP. XII. *Of Poultices.*

1. Poultices are those kind of things which the Latins call *Cataplasmata*, and our learned fellows, that if they can read English, that's all, call them Cataplasms, because 'tis a crabbed word few understand: it is indeed a fine kind of medicine to ripen sores.

2. They are made of herbs and roots, fitted for the disease and members afflicted, being chopped small, and boiled in water almost to a jelly; then, adding a little barley-meal, or meal of lupins, and a little oil, or rough sweet suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloth, and apply to the grieved place.

3. Their use is to ease pain, to break sores, to cool inflammations, to dissolve hardness, to ease the spleen, to concoct humours, and dissipate swellings.

4. I beseech you take this caution along with you; use no poultices, (if you can help it) that are of an healing nature, before you have first cleansed the body, because they are subject to draw the humours to them from every part of the body.

CHAP. XIII. *Of Troches.*

1. The Latins called them *Placentula*, or little cakes, and the Greeks *Proehikos*, *Kukliskoi*, and *Artiscoi:* they are usually little round flat cakes, or you may make them square if you will.

2. Their first invention was, that powders being so kept, might resist the intermission of air, and so endure pure the longer.

3. Besides, they are easier carried in the pocket of such as travel: as many a man, (for example) is forced to travel, whose stomach is too cool, or at least not so hot as it should be, which is most proper, for the stomach is never cold till a man is dead; in such a case it is better to carry troches of wormwood, or galengal, in a paper in his pocket, than to take a gallipot along with him.

4 They are made thus: At night whan you go to bed, take two drams of fine gum tragacanth; put it into a gallipot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any distilled water fitting for the purpose you would make your troches for, to cover it, and the next morning you shall find it in such a jelly as the Physicians call

mucilage: With this you may (with a little pains taking) make a powder into a paste, and that paste into a cake called troches.

5. Having made them, dry them in the shade, and keep them in a pot for your use.

CHAP. XIV. *Of Pills.*

1. They are called *Pillulæ*, because they resemble little balls; the Greeks call them *Catapotia*.

2. It is the opinion of modern Physicians, that this way of making medicines were invented only to deceive the palate, that so, by swallowing them down whole, the bitterness of them might not be perceived, or at least might not be insufferable; and indeed most of their pills, though not all, are very bitter.

3. I am of a clear contrary opinion to this: I rather think they were done up in a hard form, that so they might be the longer digesting, and my opinion is grounded upon reason too, not upon fancy or hearsay. The first invention of pills was to purge the head; now, as I told you before, such infirmities as lie near the passages, were best removed by decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest; so here, if the infirmity lies in the head, or any other remote part, the best way is to use pills, because they are longer in digestion, and therefore better able to call the offending tumour to them.

4. If I should tell you here a long tale of medicines working by sympathy and antipathy, you would not understand a word of it: They that are set to make physicians may find it in the treatise. All modern physicians know not what belongs to flats and sharps in music, but follow the vulgar road, and call it a hidden quality, because it is hidden from the eyes of dunces, and indeed none but astrologers can give a reason for it; and physic without reason, is like a pudding without fat.

5. The way to make pills is very easy, for with the help of a pestle and mortar, and a little diligence, you may make any powder into pills, either with syrup, or the jelly I told you of before.

CHAP. XV. *The way of fitting or applying medicines to compound diseases.*

1. In all diseases strengthen the part of the body afflicted.

2. In mixed diseases there lies some difficulty, for sometimes two parts of the body are afflicted with contrary humours, as sometimes the liver is afflicted with choler and water, as when a man hath had the dropsy and yellow jaundice; and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the brain be too cool and moist, and the liver to be hot and dry; thus do:

1. Keep your head outwardly warm.

2. Accustom yourself to the smell of hot herbs.

3. Take a pill that heats the head at night going to bed.

4. In the morning take a decoction that cools the liver, for that quickly passeth the stomach, and is at the liver immediately.

5. Be sure always to fortify the grieved part of the body by sympathetical remedies.

6. Regard the heart, keep that upon the wheels, because the Sun is the foundation of life, and therefore those universal remedies, *Aurum Potabile*, and Philosopher's Stone, cure all diseases by fortifying the heart.

THE FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

How to make Eye-Water.

TAKE a quarter of a pint of Lisbon wine, and a quarter of an ounce of lapis calaminaris in powder, and put them together and shake the bottle now and then; and make use of this to your eyes with a bit of rag, and it will presently heal and strengthen weak and sore eyes.

How to make salve for all Wounds.

Take one pound of hog's lard, three ounces of white lead, three ounces of red lead, three ounces of bee's wax, two ounces of black rosin, and four ounces of common turpentine; all these ingredients must be put together in a pan, and boil three quarters of an hour; the turpentine to be put in just before it is done enough, and give it a gentle boil afterwards. This is an excellent salve for burns, old sores, or ulcers, as it first draws, then heals afterwards; it is excellent for all wounds, and ought to be always kept in your house.

The essential uses of the Oil of Caraways.

It is good against plague, poison, and melancholy;—causeth rest, helps difficulty of urine, jaundice, dropsy; it breaks the stone, and expels it, stops fluxes, and expels wind; it comforts all the inward parts; it provokes the terms, and is powerful in removing all obstructions of the liver, spleen, and lungs, causing a sweet breath, taking away asthmas, helping ulcers of the lungs, and giveth a good appetite: it is good in all diseases proceeding from colds, and any way afflicting the head or nerves, as vertigoes, catarrhs, megrim and head-aches; also deafness, if one drop thereof be mixed with the oil of almonds, and put into the ear every morning. The dose is six, eight, or ten drops, in any convenient liquor; outwardly you may anoint with it, by mixing it with the oil of almonds, and you may always get them at the chemist's.

The Oil of Juniper-Berries.

If I was to tell you how these valuable oils are made, it would be of no use to you, as you do not know the art and work of the chemist; it is therefore sufficient that I speak of their virtues, and also at the same time inform you where they are to be had and procured—This useful oil expelleth all wind out of the body, and also the stone and gravel, terms and urine; it removes all fevers, jaundice, dropsy, gout, and colic; it cures the gonorrhœa and all pains in the reins, for which it is a specific; it opens all obstructions of the liver, spleen, gall, and lungs, and cures ulcers and tumours in those places. It helps all diseases of the head, as vertigo, megrim, convulsions, &c. it provokes sweat, and expels both plague and poison. Use it both inwardly and outwardly to one scruple, as the oil of caraway.

The Oil of Rosemary.

It hath all the virtues of the oil of cinnamon, nutmegs, caraways, and juniper berries; besides which it is much more powerful than any of them, strengthening the brain and memory, fortifying the heart, resisting poison, and curing all sorts of agues; it is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the sight, and restorer of it also, if lost: it makes

the heart merry, and takes away all foolish phantasms out of the brain. It cleanseth the blood, cures the tooth-ache, easeth all pains, and takes away the causes which hinder conception: it hath a very grateful taste, and hath so many virtues that I can never express them all, or give it its due commendation. Use it to 15 drops as you do the oil of caraways.

A Remedy for a Loading and Stuffing at the Stomach, causing a loss of Appetite.

R. Calomel, ppt. gr. xx. Ext. Cathart. 3ss. m. ft. pilul. No. x. capt. duas altern. noct.

If you cannot read this excellent prescription, the chemist can make it up for you.

A Remedy for all cold Aches and Pains in the Bones, Limbs, or Joints, occasioned by Rheumatism, Gout, or Accidents.

Take friar's balsam and tincture of myrrh, of each one ounce, spirits of turpentine two ounces, and good old strong ale dregs three ounces; mix all of them well together, and bathe the afflicted part of the body with the same.

A Remedy for a Strain, &c.

Take the oil of swallows, the oil of peter, and the oil of turpentine, of each an equal quantity, mix them well together, and anoint the part afflicted with the same.

Remedy for the Asthma, and shortness of Breath.

Take of the milk of gum ammoniac six ounces, syrup of squills four ounces and a half: mix them together.

This promotes expectoration in a very great degree, and relieves those who are short-winded. It is justly esteemed for its serviceable properties in asthmatic cases, by rarefying and thinning viscid cohesions in the pulmonary vessels. A spoonful is to be taken four or five times every day, and in particular every morning.

An Essence for the Head-Ache.

Head-aches are sometimes caused from an obnoxious vapour ascending out of the stomach, which in this case must be cleansed by proper remedies; but for common head-aches, take of French brandy, or rectified spirit of wine, one quart; put it into a strong bottle, and add one ounce of camphire, cut small, a quarter of an ounce of the essence of lemon, and two ounces of the strongest volatile spirit of sal ammoniac; stop the bottle quite close, and shake it three or four times a day, for a week.

The method of using it is, to rub the hand with a little of it, and hold it hard upon the part afflicted, until it is dry. If the pain is not quite relieved, repeat it till it is.

Compound Tincture of Senna, commonly called Daffy's Elixir.

Take of the best senna two ounces, jalap, coriander seeds, and cream of tartar, of each one ounce; coarse sugar three quarters of a pound; of brandy three pints. Let them stand, all thus mixed together, for ten or twelve days, then strain off what is fine for use.

This is an agreeable purge, and nothing can be more useful than always to keep it ready made in your houses for family use.

Godfrey's Cordial.

Take seven gallons of water; raspings of sassafras and aniseeds, of each four pounds; powder of caraway seeds, eight ounces; opium six ounces; coarse sugar, fifteen pounds; boil them all together, till one half of the liquor be evaporated; strain it through a coarse bag or cloth, and then add three gallons of the spirit of wine rectified.

If you wish to make any less quantity, you must proportion the same by the above-mentioned standard, and then you may make any quantity you please.

Stoughton's Bitters.

Take gentian root, two ounces, dried

orange peel, two ounces and a half, cochineal, in powder, half a drachm, proof spirit, or brandy, two pounds; let them stand ten or twelve days, and decant off what is clear for use.

Friar's Balsam, commonly called Turlington's Balsam of Life: the true and best method of making it.

Take gum Benjamin twelve ounces, gum storax eight ounces, balsam of Tolu (or Peru) four ounces, socotrine aloes two ounces, rectified spirits of wine five quarts and a pint.—Let them stand to digest twelve or fourteen days; then decant for use.

Pills for Giddiness, Palsy, Head-Ache, &c.

Take native cinnabar levigated two drachms, castor and salt of amber, of each one drachm, oil of marjoram fifteen drops, balsam of Peru one dram, syrup of peony a sufficient quantity to make a mass; and from every drachm of it cut off nine pills. The dose is three of them to be taken three times each day.

Remedy for Hooping or Chin-Cough.

Take flour of Benjamin, and strained opium, of each two drachms, camphire two scruples, essential oil of aniseeds half a drachm, rectified spirits of wine one quart, four ounces of powdered liquorice, and four ounces of honey; then digest and strain off the elixir.

Another Remedy for the same Disease.

Take of the musk julep six ounces, paregoric elixir half an ounce, volatile tincture of valerian one drachm; mix them, and take two spoonfuls three or four times every day.

Take milk of gum ammoniac, and of small cinnamon water, of each two ounces; tincture of castor two drachms, syrup of balsam half a drachm; mix them, and administer one spoonful presently after.

Towards the decline of the disease, a decoction of the bark in full doses may be prescribed to advantage.

These medicines may also be taken with success in any other old, dry, bad, obstinate cough whatsoever.

How to cure Warts.

Go into the field and take a black snail, and rub them with the same nine times one way, and then nine times another, and then stick that said snail upon a black-thorn, and the warts will waste. I have also known a black snail cure corns, being laid thereon as a plaister. If you have what is called blood or bleeding warts, then take a piece of raw beef, that never had any salt, and rub them with the same, just in the same manner as you used the snail above mentioned; after this operation is performed, you must bury the piece of beef in the earth.

For the falling down of the Almonds of the Ears.

Mix a little bole ammoniac in powder, with some Venice turpentine; spread it on sheep's leather as broad as a stay, and then apply the same under the throat from ear to ear.

A Remedy for St. Anthony's Fire.

Take a common purge, and then anoint the part afflicted with the marrow of mutton.

For an Ague.

Drink the decoction of camomile, well sweetened with treacle. Take it when you are warm in bed, and sweat two hours.

A Cure for an Asthma or Shortness of Breath.

Take a quart of aquæ vitæ, one ounce of anniseeds bruised, one ounce of liquorice sliced, half a pound of raisins stoned; then let them all steep ten days in the aquæ vitæ, being well covered up, after which time pour the same off into a bottle, then add

two table spoonfuls of fine sugar to the same, and stop it very close for use.

For a Bruise or Scald outwardly.

Take one quart of neatsfoot oil, half a pound of red lead, two ounces of bees' wax; boil all these things together three hours, during which time you must stir them well; then add to the same one ounce of the oil of elder, let it cool for use, and bathe the part afflicted with the same.

A Cure for a Bruise inwardly.

Drink a strong decoction of comfrey, with bread and butter.

A Cure for the Piles or Sores.

Eat rosemary and sage with bread and butter, and apply wheat flour and honey, by way of plaister.

For a Cancer in the Mouth or a sore Mouth.

Take the juice of plantain, and rose-water mixed with the same, and frequently wash your mouth; and if your gums are sore, take gun-powder, roche alum, bole ammoniac, and honey, of each an equal quantity; mix them well together, and when you rub your gums with the same, let the rheum run out of your mouth.

For the Scurvy in the Gums.

Make sage tea, and dissolve therein a little alum; dip a cloth therein, and rub your gums with the same. If you wish to make your teeth white, mix a little burnt alum with six spoonfuls of honey, and two spoonfuls of the juice of celandine, and rub your teeth with the same.

For the Heart-Burn.

The salts of tartar taken in a little water is a cure for the heart-burn. You may mix an equal quantity of magnesia with the same if you please.

For the Black Jaundice.

Take a handful of the long leaves that grow upon artichoke stalks, bruise and put them into a pot with three pints of ale; let the pot stand in a warm place, close covered up, for twelves hours; then take a small glass of this liquor, mixed with half a glass of white wine, for nine mornings together, fasting, and let a drachm of saffron be tied up in a small bit of cloth, and put in the pot amongst the same.

How to cure the Yellow Jaundice without Medicine, or giving any thing to the patient whatsoever.

Take the patient's morning urine, and put the same into a bottle; and take a small piece of saffron, and tie it up in a fine piece of muslin, and put the same in the bottle amongst the said urine; and only desire the patient wholly to abstain from drinking either milk or malt liquor for one month. Proved a great number of times.

This prescription alone is worth more money than the price of this book.

How to help those whose Courses are stopped.

Take two ounces of the grains of paradise, one ounce of long pepper, one ounce of turmeric, and two ounces of steel filings, all in powder; make it into an electuary with a little honey, and take about the size of a walnut night and morning: and two or three times in the course of the day take a wine glass full of the decoction of garden rue, wormwood, horehound, and nettles, for some days.

How to take away little red Pimples from the Face.

Take two ounces of lemon juice, two ounces of rose water, two drachms of silver sublimment, mix them into an ointment, and rub your

face with the same at going to bed, and when you get up in the morning rub your face with fresh butter, and then rub the same clean off.

How to make Balsam of Life.

Take gum Benjamin one ounce, strained storax, balsam of Peru, balsam of Tolu, myrrh, olibanum, angelica root, St. John's wort flowers, each half an ounce; socotrine aloes, one scruple; put them all into a pint of the spirit of wine, and let them stand for a week before the fire, stir them once a day until all the gums are dissolved, then filter it off for use. This is an admirable medicine for a great number of diseases, and wonderfully strengthens the whole body, &c.

How to kill Worms or Bot-worms in the body.

Take half a glass of brandy, and put therein as much fine sulphur as will lay on a shilling, and mix them together; then burn a bit of bread crust in the fire till it is black, chew the same in your mouth for about five minutes, after which put it out again, and then immediately take the above-mentioned medicine early in the morning.

A Remedy for a Consumption, if taken in time.

Take one handful of horehound, and the same quantity of garden rue, with two pounds of coarse sugar; put these ingredients into two quarts of water, boil them all together until they are reduced to one quart, then take three large table spoonfuls of the same early in the morning fasting.

An excellent Remedy for a Burn or Scald.

Mix a little lapis calaminaris (which you get at the chemists) in a little snow water, and shake it well together. It doth wonderfully take the fire out of any burn, and you may make as much in the course of the winter as will serve all the year.

For a Person that is subject to be Costive in his Body.

Take cream of tartar, mixed with honey, very frequently.

How to make excellent Eye-water.

Take half a pint of the best brandy, two pints of spring water, and one ounce of the sugar of lead; mix these things together, and it is made.

How to stop the bleeding of any Wound, &c.

Take burnt leather powdered, bole in powder, dragon's blood in powder: mix some spirits of wine with all these said ingredients, and lay it thereon with soft fine lint.

Scotch Pills.

Dissolve two ounces of hepatic aloes, with a small spoonful of sweet oil, add as much water, in a porringer, over a small fire.—When it is of a proper consistence, make it into pills, with or without liquorice powder.

Emetic Tartar Vomit.

Dissolve four grains of emetic tartar in half a pint of hot water, stir it about well: when cold it is fit for use. Take two table-spoonfuls every quarter of an hour till it operates; after which no more of the vomit must be taken. Drink a small cup of gruel, or weak camomile tea after every puke, to work it off. A pint, or a pint and a half of gruel, or tea, is generally sufficient.—To settle the stomach, drink a little weak brandy and water, and lie down half an hour.

One table-spoonful of the emetic tartar water, every quarter of an hour, till it pukes, is sufficient for weakly people. While others again require four times as much. A child of a month old may take a small tea-spoonful every quarter of an hour; one of three months old will require two tea-spoonfuls, and so in proportion to their age and strength. Children require nothing to work off a vomit; and a pint or a pint and a half of gruel, or camo-

mile tea, is sufficient for adults. It is an absurd and pernicious practice, to drink pint after pint of hot liquids, to work off a vomit, and frequently leaves a very great relaxation upon the stomach, which does not recover its tone for some months afterwards.

The design of giving the vomit in the manner above described, is in order that it may work in the most gentle manner possible. If it operates two, or three, or four times, it is sufficient. Violent vomits are often attended with dangerous consequences; whereas gentle ones may be repeated two or three times a week if necessary.

If a vomit works too violently, drink moderately of weak brandy and water, and apply a raw onion, cut in two, to the pit of the stomach.

The best time for taking a vomit is in a morning fasting. But in cases where no time is to be lost, it may be taken at eleven o'clock, or in the evening.

Persons who are costive should not venture upon a vomit till the costiveness is removed; which must be done in an hour or two's time, by a clyster, or a small dose of jalap powder, or any other opening medicine.

In consumptive cases, and in the dysentery, ipecacuanha is the properest vomit. The emetic tartar is best calculated for removing acidity, bile, and putrid matter from the stomach. In the beginning of some nervous and putrid fevers, where the pulse is weak, and the stomach loaded with sour, fœtid, yellow, or green matter, there is perhaps no medicine equal to it. The heaviness, listlessness, pain in the loins, and head-ache, are generally removed before next morning.

Emetic tartar, when it is prescribed with judgment, and taken properly, is one of the best medicines known at this day. I have given it to many thousand patients, with the utmost safety, and with the greatest advantage. I prefer it in every case to James' Fever-powder, though a medicine composed of the same materials. The operations of emetic tartar may be directed to the stomach, the bowels, or the skin, as the case requires.

An excellent Eye-water.

Take flowers of zinc, and white copperas, of each a quarter of an ounce, water half a pint; mix them together. It is good in inflammations of the eye-lids, and any external or internal excoriation. If it is too sharp, add a little more water to it.

An excellent Remedy for the Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, and the stoppage of Urine.

Take one ounce of the spirits of sweet nitre, two drachms of liquid laudanum, and half an ounce of the oil of juniper. Take a teaspoonful in a cup of linseed tea, sweetened with honey. I have been the happy means of restoring to health of body a great number of my fellow mortals, by this most salutary and admirable medicine, for a many years past, to my own heartfelt satisfaction, and their great comfort and relief: but it is our blessed divine Physician alone that doth give virtue to all and every one of our said medicines, before they can even imbibe the least power of healing the body of man; even him who healed the sick and the diseased by a word, a touch, &c. even without the application of any medicine whatsoever; and hath likewise taught, and almost fully enabled his disciples, in all the various ages of the world, to do the same. These are called miracles, but there are some amongst us, who, through ignorance, deny the power of miracles since our Saviour and the apostles' time: but these are they who deny the holy scriptures, and also the power of those gifts of God, mentioned in the 1st Cor. xii. but we find that God is just the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever.

CULPEPER'S LAST LEGACIES.

Select Medicinal Aphorisms and Receipts, for many diseases our frail natures are incident to.

1. *A general Caution.*

LET such as love their heads or brains forbear such things as are obnoxious to the brain, as garlic, leeks, onions. Beware of surfeiting and drunkenness.

2. *To purge the Head.*

The head is purged by gargarisms, of which mustard, in my opinion, is excellent, and therefore a spoonful of mustard put into the mouth is excellent for one that is troubled with the lethargy: also the head is purged by sneezing; but be sure, if you would keep your brain clear, keep your stomach clean.

3. *For a rheum in the Head, and the Palsy.*

Take a red onion, and bruise it well, and boil it in a little verjuice, and put thereto a little clarified honey, and a great spoonful of good mustard; when it is well boiled, raise the sick upright, and let him receive the smell up his nose twice a-day whilst it is very hot.

4. *For a rheum in the Head.*

Boil pimpernel well in wine, and drink a draught of the wine in the evening hot, but in the morning cold.

5. *Another.*

Stew onions in a close pot, and bathe the head and mouth, and nose therewith.

6. *For the falling off of the Hair.*

Beat linseeds very well, and mix them with salad-oil; and when you have well mixed them, anoint the head therewith, and in three or four times using it will help you.

7. *To purge the Head.*

Chew the root of pellitory of Spain, and chew it on both sides of thy mouth, and as the rheum falls down into thy mouth, spit it out, but retain the root there still, till you think the head is purged enough for that time.

FOR THE EYES, AND THEIR IMPEDIMENTS.

8. *For Eyes that are blasted.*

Only wear a piece of black sarcenet before thy eyes, and meddle with no medicine; only forbear wine and strong drink.

9. *An excellent water to clear the Sight.*

Take of fennel, eyebright, roses, white, celandine, vervain and rue, of each a handful, the liver of a goat chopt small, infuse them well in eyebright-water, then distil them in an alembic, and you shall have a water which will clear the sight beyond comparison.

10. *For a hurt in the Eye with a stroke.*

Take agrimony, and bruise it very well, and temper it with white wine, and the white of an egg: spread it

pretty thick upon a cloth, like a plaster, and apply it to the outside of the eye-lid, and although it be almost out, it will cure it.

11. *To draw rheum back from the Eyes.*

Take an egg and roast it hard, then pull off the shell, and slit it in two, and apply it hot to the nape of the neck, and thou shalt find ease presently.

12. *For the web in the Eye.*

Take the gall of a hare, and clarified honey, of each equal proportions: mix them together, and lay it to the web.

FOR THE EARS, AND THEIR IMPEDIMENTS.

13. *For pain in the Ears.*

Drop a little oil of sweet almonds into the ear, and it easeth the pain instantly: (and yet oil of bitter almonds is our doctor's common remedy.)

14. *For an imposthume in the ear.*

Boil some milk, and put it into a stone pot with a narrow mouth, and hold the sore ear over the pot whilst the milk is very hot, that the vapour of the milk may ascend into the ear: this is an often approved remedy to take away the pain, and break the imposthume.

FOR THE NOSE, AND ITS INFIRMITIES.

15. *For Polypus; or a fleshy substance growing in the Nose.*

Take the juice of ivy, and make a tent with a little cotton, the which dip in the juice and put it up in the nostril.

16. *To cleanse the Nose.*

Snuff up the juice of red beet-root: it will cleanse not only the nose, but also the head: this is a singular remedy for such as are troubled with hard congealed stuff in their nostrils.

17. *For Bleeding at the Nose.*

Bind the arms and legs as hard as you can with a piece of tape-ribboning; that, perhaps, may call back the blood.

18. *For a Canker in the Nose.*

Boil strong ale till it be thick; if the canker be in the outside of the nose, spread it as a plaster, and apply it; if in the inside, make a tent of a linen rag, and put it up the nostril.

19. *Another for the Polypus.*

The water of adder's-tongue snuffed up the nose is very good: but it were better, in my opinion, to keep a rag continually moistened with it in the nose.

20. *For Bleeding at the Nose.*

Take amber and bruise into gross powder, put it upon a chaffing-dish of coals, and receive the smoke up into the nose with a funnel.

21. *Another.*

When no other means will stop the bleeding at the nose, it has been known that it hath been stopped by opening a vein in the ear.

OF THE MOUTH, AND ITS DISEASES.

22. *A Caution.*

Whosoever would keep their mouth, or tongue, or nose, or eyes, or ears, or teeth, from pain or infirmities, let them often use sneezing, and such gargarisms as they were instructed in a preceding chapter; for, indeed, most of the infirmities, if not all, which infest those parts, proceed from rheum.

23. *For extreme heat of the Mouth.*

Take rib-wort, and boil it in red wine, and hold the decoction as warm in your mouth as you can endure it.

24. *For a Canker in the Mouth.*

Wash the teeth often with verjuice.

OF THE TEETH, AND THEIR MEDICINES.

25. *A Caution.*

If you will keep your teeth from rotting, or aching, wash your mouth continually every morning with juice of lemons, and afterwards rub your teeth either with a sage-leaf, or else with a little nutmeg in powder; also wash your mouth with a little fair water after meats; for the only way to keep teeth sound, and free from pain is to keep them clean.

26. *To keep Teeth white.*

Dip a little piece of white cloth in vinegar of quinces, and rub your gums with it, for it is of a gallant binding quality, and not only makes the teeth white, but also strengthens the gums, fastens the teeth, and also causeth a sweet breath.

27. *To fasten the Teeth.*

Seethe the roots of vervain in old wine, and wash your teeth often with them, and it will fasten them.

28. *For the Tooth-ache.*

Take the inner rind of an elder-tree, and bruise it, and put thereto a little pepper, and make it into balls, and hold them between the teeth that ache.

OF THE GUMS, AND THEIR INFIRMITIES.

29. *For a Scurvy in the Gums.*

Take cloves, and boil them in rose-water, then dry them, and beat them to powder, and rub the gums with the powder, and drink the decoction in the morning fasting an hour after it. Use red rose water, for that is the best.

30. *For rotting and consuming of the Gums.*

Take sage-water, and wash your mouth with it every morning, and afterwards rub your mouth with a sage-leaf.

OF THE FACE, AND ITS INFIRMITIES.

31. *The cause.*

It is palpable, that the cause of redness and breaking out of the face is a venomous matter, or filthy vapours ascending from the stomach towards the head; where meeting with a rheum or phlegm thence descending, mix with it, and break out in the face. Therefore let the first intention of cure be to cleanse the stomach.

32. *Caution negative.*

Let such as are troubled with red faces abstain from salt meats, salt fish and herrings, drinking of strong beer, strong waters or wine, garlic, onions, and mustard.

33. *For a face full of red Pimples.*

Dissolve camphire in vinegar, and mix it, and the vinegar with celandine-water, and wash the face with it: this cured a maid in twenty days, that had been troubled with the infirmity half so many years.

34. *To take away the marks of the Small-Pox.*

Take the juice of fennel, heat it lukewarm, and when the small-pox are well scabbed, anoint the face with it divers times in a day, three or four days together.

OF THE THROAT, AND ITS INFIRMITIES.

35. *A caution.*

Diseases in the throat, most commonly proceed of rheum descending from the head upon the *trachea arteria*, or wind-pipe; in such cases there is many times no other cure than first to purge the body of phlegm, and then the head of rheum, as you were taught in the first chapter.

36. *For Hoarseness.*

Take of sugar so much as will fill a common taster, then put so much rectified spirit of wine to it as will just wet it; eat this up at night going to bed: use this three or four times together.

37. *Another.*

If the body be feverish, use the former medicine as before, only use oil of sweet almonds, or for want of it, the best salad-oil instead of spirit of wine.

38. *Another.*

Take pennyroyal, and seethe it in running water, and drink a good draught of the decoction at night going to bed, with a little sugar in it.

39. *For the Quinsey.*

Take notice that bleeding is good in all inflammations, therefore in this.

It were very convenient that a syrup and an ointment of orpine were always ready in the house for such occasions; for I know no better remedy for the quinsey, than to drink the one, and anoint the throat with the other.

OF WOMEN'S BREASTS, THEIR INFIRMITIES AND CURES.

40. *For sore Breasts.*

Take a handful of figs, and stamp them well till the kernels are broken, then temper them with a little fresh grease, and apply them to the breast as hot as the patient can endure; it will presently take away the anguish, and if the breast will break, it will break it, else it will cure it without breaking.

41. *An inward medicine for a sore Breast.*

Let her drink either the juice or decoction of vervain: it were fit that syrup were made of it to keep all the year.

OF THE STOMACH, AND ITS INFIRMITIES.

42. *A caution.*

Infirmities of the stomach usually proceed from surfeiting.

43. *Another.*

Let such as have weak stomachs avoid all sweet things, as honey, sugar, and the like; milk, cheese, and all fat meats: let him not eat till he is hungry, nor drink before he is dry: let him avoid anger, sadness, much travel, and all fried meats: let him not vomit by any means, nor eat when he is hot.

44. *For moisture of the Stomach.*

Take a drachm of galanga, in powder, every morning in a draught of that wine you like best.

45. *For heat of the Stomach.*

Swallow four or five grains of Mastich every night going to bed.

OF THE LIVER, AND ITS INFIRMITIES.

46. *A caution.*

If the liver be too hot, it usually proceeds from too much blood, and is known by redness of urine, the pulse is swift, the veins great and full, the spittle, mouth, and tongue, seem sweeter than they used to be. The cure is letting blood in the right arm.

47. *To cause the Liver well to digest.*

Take oil of wormwood, and so much mastich in powder as will make it into a poultice, lay it warm to your right side.

48. *A caution.*

If the liver be stopped, the face will swell, and you shall be as sure to have a pain in your right side, as though you had it there already.

49. *For stoppage of the Liver.*

Use garden-thyme in all your drinks and broths, it will prevent stoppages before they come, and cure them after they are come.

50. *For the liver.*

The liver of a hare dried, and beaten into powder, cures all the diseases of the liver of man.

ADDENDA.

BITTER SWEET.—See AMARA DULCIS page 11

BUCKBEAN.—See TREFOIL 186

BEAR'S FOOT.– See HELLEBORE 73

WHITE BEHEN.

Description. It is two feet high ; the stalks are weak, and often crooked ; but they are thick enough, round, and of a whitish green colour. The leaves are oblong, broad, and of a fine blue green colour, not dented at all at the edges, and they grow two at every joint ; the joints of the stalks where they grow are swelled and large, and the leaves have no stalks. The flowers are white, moderately large, and prickly. They stand upon a husk which seems blown up with wind.

Place. A common wild plant in our corn fields.

Virtues. This is one of those plants of our own growth, that have more virtue than people imagine. The root, which is long, white, and woody, is to be gathered before the stalks rise, and dried. An infusion is one of the best remedies known for nervous complaints ; it will not take place against a violent present disorder, but is an excellent preservative, taken cautiously.

RED BEHEN.

Description. It grows to a foot in height ; the stalks are naked, and the flowers red, and, in their disposition, they somewhat resemble lavender. About the bottoms of the stalks stand clusters of large and broad leaves, rounded at the ends, of a deep green colour, and fattish substance : these rise immediately from the root, and the stalks grow up among them. The stalks are very tough, and strong, and branched, and of a paler green ; the root is long and reddish.

Place. A common wild plant about our sea-coasts, and a very pretty one.

Virtues. The people in Essex cure themselves of purgings, and of overflowings of the menses, with an infusion of this root ; and it is a very great medicine, though little known. It is to be gathered as soon as the young leaves appear, cleaned and dried ; it may be taken in powder, half a drachm for a dose. These are not the white and red behen roots of the old writers on physic, but they are better.

BARREN WORT.

Description. It has beautiful purple and yellow flowers, and is a foot high. The leaves are oval and heart-fashioned, deeply indented at the edges, and of a dusky green. The stalks which produce the flowers are weak, brittle, and generally crooked : the flowers stand in a kind of very loose spike, ten or a dozen upon the top ; they are small, but very singular and conspicuous ; they are purple on the back, with a red edge, and yellow in the middle. The root is fibrous and creeping.

Place. It is a singular and a very pretty plant, native of England, but not common. It grows in woods.

Virtues. It was an opinion of the old writers, that this plant produces no flowers ; but the occasion is easily known. When it stands exposed to the sun, it seldom does flower ; we see that in gardens, where it is planted in such situations, for it will stand many years without flowering ; but our woods favour it, being dark and damp : the old people saw it in warmer climates, and under an unfavourable exposure. They called it, from this circumstance, as well as from its virtues, by a name which expressed being barren and fruitless.

The people in the north give milk, in which the roots have been boiled, to the females of the domestic animals when they are running after the males, and they say it has the certain effect of stopping the natural emotions. Plain sense leads these sort of people to many things. They have from this been taught to give it to young women of robust habits, subject to violent hysteric complaints, and I am assured with great success ; they give the decoction of the root made strong and sweetened. 'Twas a coarse allusion that led them to the practice, but it succeeds in cases that foil all the parade of common practice. It is said, that if they take it in too

large quantity, it renders them stupid for some hours, but no ill consequence has attended this.

CLOVES.—See CARNATION.....page 41

THE ORDINARY SMALL CENTAURY.

Description. This groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crusted stalk, about a foot high or better, branching forth at the top into many springs, and some also from the joints of the stalks below; the flowers thus stand at the tops as it were in one umbel or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to carnation colour, consisting of five, sometimes six small leaves, very like those of St. John's wort, opening themselves in the day time, and closing at night, after which come seeds in little short husks, in form like unto wheat corn. The leaves are small and somewhat round; the root small and hard, perishing every year. The whole plant has an exceeding bitter taste.

There is another sort, in all things like the former, save only it beareth white flowers.

Place. They grow ordinarily in fields, pastures, and woods, but that with the white flowers not so frequently as the other.

Time. They flower in July or thereabouts, and seed within a month after.

Government and virtues. They are under the dominion of the Sun, as appears in that their flowers open or shut as the Sun either showeth or hideth its face. This herb, boiled and drank, purgeth choleric and gross humours, and helpeth the sciatica: it openeth obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen, helpeth the jaundice, and easeth pains in the sides and hardness of the spleen, used outwardly, and is given with very good effect in agues. It helpeth those that have the dropsy, or the green sickness, being much used by the Italians in powder for that purpose. It killeth the worms in the belly, as is found by experience. The decoction thereof, viz. the tops of the stalks, with the leaves and flowers, is good against the colic, and to bring down women's courses, helpeth to void the dead birth, and easeth pains of the mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the joints, as the gout, cramps, or convulsions. A drachm of the powder thereof, taken in wine, is a wonderful good help against the biting and poison of an adder. The juice of the herb, with a little honey put to it, is good to clear the eyes from dimness, mists, and clouds, that offend or hinder sight. It is singularly good both for green and fresh wounds, as also for old ulcers and sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they are hollow or fistulous; the green herb especially being bruised and laid thereto. The decoction thereof dropped into the ears, cleanseth them from worms, cleanseth the foul ulcers and spreading scabs of the head, and taketh away all freckles, spots, and marks in the skin, being washed with it: the herb is so safe, you cannot fail in the using of it, only giving it inwardly for inward diseases. 'Tis very wholesome, but not very toothsome.

There is, besides these, another small centaury, which beareth a yellow flower; in all other respects it is like the former, save that the leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the stalk passeth through the midst of them, as it doth the herb Thorowan. They are all of them, as I told you, under the government of the Sun; yet this, if you observe it, you shall find as excellent truth, in diseases of the blood, use the red centaury; if of choler, use the yellow; but if phlegm or water, you will find the white best.

CHICKWEED.—See WATER-WORT.....page 195

CINQUEFOIL, OR FIVE-LEAVED GRASS.

Names. Called, in some countries, five-fingered grass.

Description. It spreads and creeps far upon the ground, with long slender strings like strawberries, which take root again, and sometimes of seven leaves, made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which, when ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seed. The root is of a blackish brown colour, as big as one's little finger, but growing long, with some threads thereat; and by the small strings it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

Place. It groweth by wood sides, hedge sides, the path-way in fields, and in the borders and corners of them almost through all this land.

Time. It flowereth in summer, some sooner, some later.

Government and virtues. This is an herb of Jupiter, and therefore strengthens the part of the body it rules; let Jupiter be angular and strong when it is gathered: and if you give but a scruple (which is but twenty grains) of it at a time, either in white wine, or in white wine vinegar, you shall very seldom miss the cure of an ague, be it what ague soever, in three fits; as I have often proved, to the admiration both of myself and others. Let no man despise it because it is plain and easy; the ways of God are all such. It is an especial herb, used in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious or pestilential; or, among other herbs, to cool and temper the blood and humours in the body. As also for all lotions, gargles, infusions, and the like, for sore mouths, ulcers, cancers, fistulas, and other corrupt, foul, and running sores. The juice hereof drank, about four ounces at a time, for certain days together, cureth the quinsey, and yellow jaundice; and, taken for thirty days together, cureth the falling sickness. The roots boiled in milk, and drank, is a most effectual remedy for all fluxes in a man or in a woman, whether the white or red, as also the bloody flux. The roots boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the pains of the tooth-ach. The juice or decoction taken with a little honey, helpeth the hoarseness of the throat, and is very good for the cough of the lungs. The distilled water of both roots and leaves is also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and if the hands be often washed therein, and suffered at every time to dry in of itself without wiping, it will in a short time help the palsy, or shaking in them. The root, boiled in vinegar, helpeth all knots, kernels, hard swellings, and lumps growing in any part of the flesh, being thereto applied; as also all inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire; all imposthumes and painful sores, with heat and putrefaction; the shingles also, and all other sorts of running and foul scabs, sore, and itch. The same also boiled in wine, and applied to any joint full of pain, ache, or the gout in the hands or feet, or the hip gout, called the sciatica, and the decoction thereof drank the while, doth cure them, and easeth much pain in the bowels. The roots are likewise effectual to help ruptures or bursting, being used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly or outwardly, or both; as also bruises or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds in any parts, inward or outward.

Some hold that one leaf cures a quotidian, three a tertian, and four a quartan ague; and a hundred to one if it be not Dioscorides; for he is full of whimsies. The truth is, I never stood so much upon the number of the leaves, nor whether I gave it in powder or docoction: If Jupiter were strong, and the Moon applying to him or his good aspect at the gathering, I never knew it miss the desired effect.

COW WHEAT.

Description. This has narrow blackish leaves, and bright yellow flowers; it is eight or ten inches high. The stalks are square and slender, very brittle, weak, and seldom quite upright. The leaves are oblong and narrow; sometimes of a dusky green colour, but oftener purplish or blackish: they are broadest at the base, and small all the way to the point; and they are commonly, but not always, indented a little about the edges. The flowers stand, or rather hang, all on one side of the stalk, in a kind of loose spike; they are small and yellow, and grow two together. The seeds which follow these are large, and have something of the aspect of wheat, from whence the plant has its odd name.

Place. A common wild plant, that grows in our woods and thickets.

Virtues. These seeds are the parts used; they are to be dried and given in powder, but in small doses. They have virtues which few seem to imagine; they are a high cordial, and provocative to venery; but if given in too large a dose, they occasion the head-ache, and a strange giddiness. I knew an instance of a woman who had boiled the fresh tops of the plant, in a large quantity, in water, as a remedy for the jaundice, (I know not by what information) and having drank this, in large draughts, was as a person drunk, and out of her senses; she complained of numbness in her limbs, and seemed in danger of her life; but nature recovered her in a few hours, without other assistance.

DAFFODIL.—See LILY .....page 83

DROPWORT.

Description. A very pretty wild plant, with tufts of whitish flowers, and leaves finely divided. It grows two feet high. The stalk is round striated, upright, firm, and branched. The leaves are large, and divided into

a great number of firm segments; they rise principally from the root, and stand on slender foot-stalks. There are few leaves on the stalks, and they are small. The flowers are little, but they stand in great tufts at the tops of the branches; they are white on the inside, and often reddish on the outside. The seeds are flattish, and grow several together. The root is composed of a great number of small lumps, fastened together by filaments.

Virtues. This root is the part most used; it is good in fits of the gravel, for it promotes urine greatly and safely. For this purpose the juice should be given, or a strong decoction of the fresh root. When dried, it may be given in powder to stop the whites and purgings; it is a gentle and safe astringent.

There are several other plants called in English Dropworts, which are very different in their qualities, and one of them is poisonous in a terrible degree; this last is called hemlock Dropwort; care must therefore be taken that the right kind is used, but this is sufficiently different from all the others. The flower is composed of six little leaves, and is full of yellow threads in the middle; the flowers of all the others are composed only of five leaves each. They are all umbelliferous plants, but this is not; the flowers grow in clusters, but not in umbels; they grow like those of the Ulmaria or Meadow-street.

ELECAMPANE.

Description. This shooteth forth many large leaves, long and broad, lying near the ground, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, each set upon a short foot-stalk; from among these rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, three or four feet high, with some leaves thereon, compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the tops, bearing several large flowers, like those of the corn-marigold, both the border of the leaves and the middle thrumb being yellow; this is followed by a down, with long, small, brownish seed among it, which is carried away with the wind. The root is large and thick, branching forth many ways, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste, and strong but pleasant smell, especially when they are dried; it is the only part of the plant which has any smell.

Place. It groweth in moist grounds and shadowy places oftener than in the dry and open borders of fields, and lanes and other waste places, almost in every county of this kingdom.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August. The roots are gathered for medicinal purposes, as well in the spring, before the leaves come forth, as in autumn or winter.

Government and virtues. It is a plant under the dominion of mercury. The fresh roots of Elecampane, preserved with sugar, or made into a syrup or conserve, is very good to warm a cold and windy stomach, or the prickling therein, and stitches in the sides, caused by the spleen; also to help a cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the lungs. The dry root made into powder mixed with sugar, and taken, answereth the same purposes, and is also profitable for those who have their urine stopped; likewise to prevent the stoppages of the menstrua, the pains of the mother, and of the stone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder: it resisteth poison, and stayeth the spreading of the venom of serpents, as also of putrid and pestilential fevers; and also the plague. The roots and herbage beaten, and put into new ale or beer, and drunk daily, clear, strengthen, and quicken the sight of the eyes exceedingly. The decoction of the roots in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of worms in the belly and stomach: if gargled in the mouth, or the root chewed, fasteneth loose teeth, and helpeth to keep them from putrefaction; being drunk, it is good for those who spit blood, helpeth to remove cramps or convulsions, the pains of the gout, the sciatica, the looseness and pains in the joints, or members disjointed or sprained, proceeding from colds or moisture happening to them, applied either internally or externally; it is also used with good effect by those who are bursten, or have an inward bruise. The roots being well boiled in vinegar, afterwards beaten and made into an ointment with hog's suet and oil of trotters, is an excellent remedy for the scab or itch, either in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction doth the same, and helpeth all sorts of filthy old putrid sores or cankers. In the root of this herb lieth the chief effect for all the remedies aforesaid. The distilled water of the leaves and roots together is very profitable to cleanse the skin from morphew, spots, or blemishes.

FLUELLIN, OR LLUELLIN.

Description. It is conspicuous for its pretty, though



N.10



Fox Glove



Gerrard



Germander



Round leavd Winter Green



Clove Gilliflower



Galangil



Flower deluce



Creeping Cromwell



Walter Flag

small flower, the stalks are five or six inches long, round, hairy, weak, and trailing upon the ground. The leaves are little, hairy, rounded, and placed irregularly. The flowers are very small, but they are variegated with purple and yellow, both colours very bright: they have a heel behind, and each stands upon a little hairy foot-stalk, arising from the bosom of the leaf.

There is another kind, the leaves of which have two ears at their base; in other respects they are the same, and they have the same virtues.

Virtues. The juice of either is cooling and astringent. It is given, by the country people, in the bloody flux, and overflowing of the menses.

FOX-GLOVES.

Description. It hath many long and broad leaves, lying upon the ground, dented upon the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a hoary green colour, among which riseth up sometimes sundry stalks, but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them, one above another, with small green leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, hving some threads also in the middle, from whence rise round heads pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown seed lieth. The roots are so many small fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flowers have no scent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

Place. It groweth on dry sandy ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as the lower places under hedge sides, in almost every county in this land.

Time. It seldom flowereth before July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and virtues. The plant is under the dominion of Venus, being of a gentle cleansing nature, and withal very friendly to nature. The herb is familiarly and frequently used by the Italians to heal any fresh or green wound, the leaves being but bruised and bound thereon: and the juice thereof is also used in old sores, to cleanse, dry, and heal them. The decoction hereof, made up with some sugar or honey, is available to cleanse and purge the body, both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough phlegm and clammy humours, and to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the king's evil, the herb bruised and applied, or an ointment made with the juice thereof, and so used; and a decoction of two handfuls thereof, with four ounces of polypody, in ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of the falling sickness, that have been troubled with it above twenty years. I am confident that an ointment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

FUMITORY.

Description. A pretty wild plant, with bluish divided leaves, and spikes of little purple flowers: it grows ten inches high. The stalk is round, striated, of a pale green, thick enough, but not very firm or perfectly erect. The leaves are large, but they are divided into a vast number of little parts, which are blunt and rounded at the ends; their colour is a faint green. The flowers are small and purple; they have a heel behind, and a number of them stand together in a kind of spike. The whole plant has little taste.

Place. It is common in our corn-fields in June and July.

Virtues. The juice expressed from this plant is excellent against the scurvy. It opens obstructions of the viscera, and is good against the jaundice, and all other diseases arising from obstructions.

FROG-BIT.

Description. A little plant, with round leaves and small white flowers. It has been, by the common writers, called a kind of water-lily, because its leaves are round, and it floats upon the water; but is as distinct as any thing can be, when we regard the flower. Duck-weed has round leaves, and floats upon the water, and it might be called water-lily for that reason, if that were sufficient. The leaves are of a roundish figure, and a dusky dark green colour; they are of the breadth of a crown piece, and they rise many together in tufts, from the same part of the stalk. This stalk runs along at a little distance under the surface of the water, and from it descends the roots, but they do not reach down into the mud, but play loose, like the fibres of duckweed, in the water. The flowers stand singly upon slender foot-stalks: they are white, and composed of three leaves a-piece, which give them a singular appearance.

Virtues. The fresh leaves are used in outward appli-ations, a nd are very cooling.

FLEABANE.

Description. A pretty wild plant, with whitish leaves, and large yellow flowers in Autumn: it is two feet high. The stalk is round and erect, very firm and strong, and is often of a reddish colour. The leaves are numerous, and stand irregularly; they are above an inch long, moderately broad, of a rough surface, and whitish green. The flowers stand at the top of the branches; they are broader than a shilling, yellow, and composed of many narrow petals. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell.

It is disputed whether this kind of fleabane, or another which is smaller, and has globous flowers, have the greater virtue; but most give it for this.

Place. It is frequent about damp places.

Virtues. The juice of the whole plant cures the itch, applied externally; and the very smell of the herb is said to destroy fleas.

GERRARD.—See GOUT-HERB. page 65

GOLD OF PLEASURE.

Description. A very pretty plant, known at sight by the vast quantity of seed-vessels. It is two feet high; the stalk is round, thick, firm, upright, and toward the top has a great many branches, all standing upright. The leaves stand irregularly, and are not numerous; they are long, not very broad, and of a pale green; they are indented about the edges, and surround the stalk at the base; the flowers are little and white; the seed vessels are short and roundish, and they stand in vast quantities, forming a kind of spikes all the way up the tops of the branches, with few flowers at the summit.

Place. It is common in many parts of England.

Virtues. The fresh tops of the plant are to be used before it is run to seed. An infusion of them, sweetened with honey, is excellent for sore throats, and ulcerations of the mouth. The seeds yield a great quantity of oil, on pressing, and they are so plentiful that it might seem worth while to cultivate the plant for them: the oil is pleasant and well tasted.

GLASS-WORT.—See SALT-WORT. page 148

GINGER.

Description. It is very singular in its manner of growth. It produces two kinds of stalks, one bearing the leaves, and the other only the flowers. The first grow two or three feet high, and are themselves composed, in a manner, of the lower parts of leaves; so that they seem to be only bundles of leaves rolled together at the bottom. These are long, narrow, and in some degree resemble the leaves of our common flags. The other stalks are tender, soft, and about a foot high; they have no leaves on them, but only a kind of films, and at the tops they produce the flowers, in a spike: these are small, in shape like those of our orchis, and of a mixed colour, purple, white, and yellow. The root spreads irregularly under the surface.

Place. It is an East India plant, found also in other places.

Virtues. The root is the only part used: we have it dry at the grocers: but the best way of taking it, is as it comes over preserved from the East Indies. It is a warm and fine stomachic, and dispeller of wind. It assists digestion, and prevents or cures colics. It is also an excellent addition to the rough purges, to prevent their griping in the operation.

GROUND PINE.

Description. A very singular little wild plant, of a mossy appearance, and resinous smell: it grows four inches high; the stalks are hairy, and seldom stand upright; the leaves are very close set, and the young shoots which grow from their bosoms perfectly obscure the stalk; it seems a thick round tuft. These leaves are short, narrow, and divided into three parts at their ends, and they stand two at every joint at the stalk: they are rough and hairy like the stalk. The flowers are little and yellow, and they stand at the joints.

Virtues. The whole plant is used, and it has great virtue; it is to be used dry, in powder or infusion. It works strongly by urine, and promotes the menses. It opens also all obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is good in jaundice, the rheumatism, and most of the chronic disorders.

GOATS' BEARD.

Description. This is distinguished by its narrow and fresh green leaves, and the long leaves of the cup, about its yellow flowers. It grows to about a foot and a half in height. The leaves are very narrow, they are broadest at the base, and smaller all the way to the point.

The stalk is round, thick, firm, very upright, and towards the top divided into two or three branches. The flowers stand at the extremity of the stalks, they are of a beautiful pale yellow, very large, and surrounded by a cup, composed of long and narrow green leaves, which, for the greatest part of the day, are closed over it, so that it seems only in bud. The seeds are winged with a fine white down, in the manner of those of dandelion, and when ripe, they stand upon the tops of the branches, in a round head, in the same manner. The root is long and white; and the whole plant is full of a milky juice, which, after it has been a little time exposed to the air, becomes yellow, and thick like cream.

Place. It is a common wild plant, growing in meadows.

Virtues. The root is used. It is so pleasant in taste, that it may be eaten in the manner of carrots, and other roots at table; but it exceeds them all in its qualities. It is an excellent restorative, and will do great service to people after long illnesses: the best way of giving it, for this purpose, is to boil it first in water, and then cutting it to pieces, boil it again in milk, which is to be rendered palatable in the usual way; it becomes thus a most excellent medicine in the form of food.

THE JACINTH, OR HYACINTH.

Description. The common Spring plant our children gather with their cowslips and May flowers, and call bluebells. The root is white and roundish; the leaves are narrow and long, like grass, but of a deep green colour, and smooth surface; the stalks are round, upright, and smooth; they have no leaves on them. The flowers are large, and of a beautiful blue; they are hollow, oblong, and turn up at the rim. The root is the part used.

Virtues. It abounds in a slimy juice, but it is to be dried, and this must be done carefully; the decoction of it operates well by urine, and the powder is balsamic, and somewhat styptic. It is not enough known: there is hardly a more powerful remedy for the whites.

LONG CYPERUS.

Description. It is a foot and a half high. The leaves are a foot long or more, narrow, grassy, and of a bright green colour, flat, and sharp at the ends. The stalk is triangular and green; there are no leaves on it, except two or three small ones at the top, from which there rises a number of small tufts or spikes of flowers. These are brown, light, chaffy, and in all respects like those of the other water grasses.

Place. It is a wild plant in our marshes, fens, and other damp places.

Virtues. The root is used. It is long and brown, and, when dried, is of a pleasant smell, and aromatic warm taste. It should be taken up in spring. It is good against pains in the head, and it promotes urine.

MILKWORT.

Description. It has numerous leaves, and blue or white flowers, (for this is a variety, and caused by accidents,) disposed in loose spikes. The root is long, and divided into several parts; the stalks are very numerous, and very much branched; they are slender and weak, and they spread themselves upon the ground, forming a little green tuft. There is great variety in the appearance of the plant, beside what has been already named in the colour of the flower; nor is that indeed the only variation there; so that it has been divided into two or three kinds by some writers: but as all these will rise from the same seed, and only are owing to the soil and exposure, the plant is without doubt the same in every appearance, and its virtues are the same in whichever state it is taken. When it grows in barren places, the stalks are not more than three or four inches in length, and the leaves are very numerous, short, and of an oval figure. The flowers are in this case small and blue, sometimes whitish, striated with blue, and sometimes entirely white. When the plant grows in a somewhat more favourable soil, the leaves are oblong and narrow, pointed at the ends, and of a beautiful green; the stalks are five or six inches long, and the flowers, in this case, are commonly blue, and this is the most ordinary state of the plant. When it grows in very favourable places, as upon the damp side of a hill, where there are springs, and among the tall grass, then its leaves are longer, its stalks more robust and more upright, and its flowers are red. These are the several appearances of this little plant, and it is all one in which of them it is taken. The root is often of a considerable thickness, and single, but it is more usually divided and smaller; it is whitish, and of a disagreeable acrid taste.

Place. It is a common little plant, upon our heaths, and in dry pastures.

Virtues. This plant had passed unregarded as to any medicinal use, till Dr. Tennent brought into England the seneka root, famous in America against the effects of the bite of the rattle-snake, and found here to be of service in pleurisies: but when it was found that this was the root of a kind of milkwort, not very different from our own, we tried the roots of our own kind, and found them effectual in the same cases: as to the poisonous bites of a serpent, they are so uncommon here, that we need not regard that part of the qualities, but we find it good in the other disorder, and in all diseases in which the blood is thick and sizy. The fresh root is best, but it has not its full virtue except in Spring, when the stalks are just shooting out of the ground; for this reason it is most proper to take it up at that time, and dry it for the service of the year. When fresh, it is best given in infusion; but when dried it is kept in powder.

MOUNTAIN ARNICIA.

Description. This plant is very common upon the northern mountains of Germany and Switzerland, and was first cultivated in this country by Mr. P. Miller, in 1759. The stalk grows above one foot high, erect, roundish, striated, rough, hairy. The radical leaves are oval, narrow at the bases, and more obtusely lanceolated than the cauline leaves. On the stalk they are sessile, entire, oval, obtusely lance shaped, and stand in pairs; the flowers are large, yellow, radiated, solitary, terminal, appearing in July; the calyx is imbricated, and consists of a single row of narrow, pointed, rough leaflets: the root is perennial, thick, fleshy, and spreading.

Virtues. This plant has been resorted to for its virtues in pulmonary complaints, suppression of the menses, and visceral obstructions; and has also been much recommended for the cure of putrid fevers. It is not generally known.

OX-EYE.

Description. It grows a foot and a half high. The stalk is round, firm, and branched; the leaves are numerous; they are divided each into a multitude of fine segments, so that at a distance they somewhat resemble the leaves of yarrow, but they are whitish. The flowers are large and yellow; they somewhat resemble a marigold in form, and they stand at the tops of the branches.

Place. It is a very beautiful wild plant, common in the north of England, but not in other parts of the kingdom.

Virtues. The fresh herb is used; they boil it in ale, and give it as a remedy for the jaundice; it works by urine.

PERUVIAN BARK.

Description. The tree which furnishes this bark is described as being in general about fifteen feet high, and six inches thick. It somewhat resembles our cherry-tree, grows promiscuously in forests, particularly in the hilly parts of Quito in Peru, and is spontaneously propagated from its seeds.

Virtues. It is a medicine which seems not only suited to both formed and latent intermittents, but to that state of fibre on which all rigidly periodical diseases seem to depend; as periodical pain, inflammation, hæmorrhagy, spasm, cough, loss of external sense, &c.

POMECITRON TREE.

This is a foreign article, cultivated in Spain; is an excellent cordial for the heart, and is of excellent use for dispersing cold raw humours in the stomach and bowels: helps digestion, and is a preservative against infectious disorders.

PRICKLY RESTHARROW.

Description. A little, tough, and almost shrubby plant. It is a foot high. The stalks are round, reddish, tough, and almost woody. The leaves are numerous: they stand three on every foot-stalk, and grow pretty close to the stalk. There are several short and sharp prickles about at the stalks, principally at the insertions of the leaves. The leaves are of a dusky green, and serrated about the edges. The flowers are small and purple; they stand among the leaves towards the tops of the stalks, and are in shape like pea blossoms, but flatted: each is followed by a small pod. The root is white, very long, tough, and woody.

Place. It is common in our dry fields, and by road sides.

Virtues. The root is to be taken up fresh for use, and the bark separated for that purpose. It is to be boiled in water, and the decoction given in large quantities. It is good against the gravel, and in all obstructions by urine; and is also good in the dropsy and jaundice.

J. GLEAVE AND SON, PRINTERS, MANCHESTER.

INDEX.

Agrimony, 1
——— Water, 2
Amaranthus, 2
Anemone, 2
Arrach, Garden, 3
——— Wild and Stinking, 3
Alkanet, 3
Allheal, 4
Asparagus, Prickly or Sperage, 4
Ash Tree, 5
Avens, 5
Adder's Tongue, or Serpent's Tongue, 5
Alehoof, or Ground Ivy, 6
Alder Tree, Black, 7
——— Common, 8
Alexander, 8
Aloes, 8
Angelica, Wild, 9
Ars-smart, 10
Archangel, 10
Amara Dulcis, 11
Apple Tree, 12
Asarabacca, 12
Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage, 13
Azalea, 13
Bay-Tree, 13
Balm, 14
Barberry, 14
Barley, 15
Bazil, Garden or Sweet, 15
Beech Tree, 15
Beans, 16
——— French, 16
Betony, Water, 17
——— Wood, 17
Birch Tree, 18
Bilberries, 18
Bifoil, or Twablade, 19
Bird's Foot, 19
Bishop's Weed, 19
Bedstraw, Lady's, 20
Beets, 20
Bistort, or Snakeweed, 21
Blade, One, 22
Blights, 22
Borage and Bugloss, 22
Bramble, 23
Briony, 23
Brank-Ursine, 24
Brook-lime, 25
Butcher's Broom, 25
Broom and Broom Rape, 25
Blue-bottle, 26
Bugle, 27
Buck's Horn, 27
——————— Plantain, 28
Burnet, 28
Burdock, 29
Butter-Bur, 29
Black Bind-weed, 30
Balsam Tree, 30
Cabbages and Coleworts, 31
Colewort, Sea, 31
Camomile, 32
Calamint, 32
Caltrops, Water, 33
Carduus Benedictus, 33
Campion, Wild, 33
Carrots, 34
Clary, Wild, 34
Clary, 35
Caraway, 35
Chervil, 36
——— Sweet, or Sweet Cicely, 36
Chesnut Tree, 37
——— Earth, 37
Cives, 37
Cherry Tree, 37
Cherries, Winter, 37
Cock's Head, 38
Columbines, 38
Cowslips, 38
Crab's Claws, 39
Cresses, Black, 39
——— Water, 39
——— Sciatica, 40
Currants, Red, White, and Black, 40
Crane's Bill, 41
Carnation, 41
Catmint, 42
Cornel Tree, 42
Clown's Woundwort, 42
Coltsfoot, 43
Comfrey, 43
Coral Wort, 44
Costmary, 44
Cudweed, 44
Crowfoot, 45
Cuckoo-Point, 45
Cross-Wort, 46
Cucumbers, 47
Cubebs, 47
Calve's Snout, 47
Celery, 48
Celandine Greater, 48
——— Lesser, 49
Dandelion, 50
Darnel, 50
Daisies, 51
Dill, 51
Devil's Bit, 51
Dock, 52
Dragons, 52
Duck's Meat, 52
Dodder of Thyme, Epithymum, and other Dodders, 53
Dog's Grass, 53
——— Mercury, 54
——— Rose, 54
——— Tooth, 54
Elder Tree, 55
——, Dwarf, 55
Elm Tree, 55
Erysisnum, 56
Eveweed, 56
Eyebright, 56
Eryngo, 57
Fellwort, 57
Feverfew, Sea, 57
———, Sweet, 58
———, Corn, 58
———, Common, 58
Fennel, Common, 59
———, Hog's, 59
Fern, 60
——— Water, or Osmond Royal, 60
Fig-Wort, or Throat-Wort, 60
Filipendula, 61
Fig-Tree, 61
Flax-Weed, or Toad-Flax, 62
Flag, Water Yellow, 62
——, Water Bastard, 62
Flea-Wort, 63
Fluxweed, 63
Furze Bush, 64
Fir Tree, 64
Golden Rod, 65
Gout Herb, 65
Gromel, 65
Gooseberry Bush, 66
Green, Winter, 66
Garlic, 66
Gentian, Felwort, or Baldmony, 67
Gladwyn, Stinking, 67
Groundsel, 68
Gall-Oak, 69
Germander, 69
———, Water, 70
Gladiole, Water, 70
Hemp, 70
Heart's-Ease, 71
Artichoke, 71
Hazel Nut, 71
Hawthorn, 71
Henbane 72
Hawk-weed, 72
Hemlock, 73
Hedge Hyssop, 73
Hellebore, Black, 73
Herb Robert, 74
Honewort, Slender, 74

Honewort, Corn, 74
Hyssop, 75
Hops, 75
Horehound, 75
Honeysuckle, 76
———————, Dwarf, 76
———————— Wort, 76
Herb True-Love, 77
Henry, Good King, 77
Hare's-Ear, 78
——— Foot, 78
Hedge-weed, Common; Garlic Hedge-weed; Winter Hedge-weed, 78
Houseleek, or Sengreen, 79
Holly, Holm, or Hulver-bush, 79
Hound's Tongue, 79
St. John's Wort, 80
Juniper Bush, 80
Ivy, 81
Kidneywort, or Wall Pennyroyal, or Wall Pennywort, 81
Knapweed, 82
Knotgrass, 82
Lavender-Cotton, 83
Ladies' Smock, or Cuckoo flowers, 83
Lily of the Valley, 83
Lilies, White, 83
Lily, Water, 84
Lettuce, 84
Ladies' Mantle, 85
Lavender, 85
Lungwort, 85
Lovage, 86
Liquorice, 86
Loosestrife, or Willow-herb, 86
Liverwort, 87
Loosestrife, *with spiked heads of flowers* 87
Maiden Hair, White, or Wall Rue, 88
——— Hair, Golden, 88
Marjoram, Sweet, 88
————, Wind, 89
Madder, 89
Maudlin, Sweet, 90
Marigolds, 90
Masterwort, 90
Mallows and Marshmallows, 90
Mellilot, or King's Claver, 92
Medlar, 92
Maple Tree, 93
Mercury, French and Dog, 93
————, Dog, 93
Mint, 94
Mugwort, 95
Mulberry Tree. 95
Mullein, 96
Mustard. 96
Missletoe, 97
Moneywort, or Herb Twopence, 98
Moonwort, 98
Motherwort, 99
Mouse-Ear, 99
Mosses, 100
Mustard, Hedge, 100
Mastic Tree, 101
Mealy Tree, 101
Mayweed, 102
Madwort, 102
Mandrake, 102
Mushroom, 102
Nailwort, or Whitlowgrass, 103
Nep, or Catmint, 103
Nightshade, 104
———————— Deadly, 104
———————— Woody, 105
Navel-wort, or Penny-wort, 105
Nipple-wort, 105
Nettles, 106
Navew, 106
———, Wild, 107
Oxlip, 107
Oats, 107
Oak, 107
Orchis, 108
Orach, 108
Olive Tree, 108
Onion, 109
Onix, or One-leaf, 109
Orpine, 110
Parsley, Purple Hedge, 110
————, Knotted Hedge, 110
————, Common Stone, Small Stone, Smooth Stone, 111
————, Fool's, 111
————, Rock, 111
——— Piert, or Parsley Break-stone, 111
————, Common, 112
Parsnip, Common Garden, 112
———, Cow, 113
———, Least Water, 113
———, Wild, 113
———, Upright, 113
Peas, 114
Pearlwort, 114
Pear Tree, 114
Pellitory of Spain, 115
Peach Tree, 115
Pennywort, Common Marsh, 116
Pennyroyal, 116
Pimpernel, Common, or Male, 117
————, Female, 117
————, Water, 117
Peter's Wort, 118
Pile-wort, Common, 118
Pepper, Water, 118
Periwinkle, 119
Plantain, Dover, 119
————, Grass, 120
——— , Hoary, 120
————, Ribwort, 120
————, Sea, 120
————, Water, 120
————, Lesser Water, 120
Plantain, Welsh, 121
————, 121
Pumpkin, 122
Pomegranate Tree, 122
Plane Tree, Dwarf, 122
Ploughman's Spikenard, 122
Poley, Mountain, 122
Polypody, 123
Poppy, Black, 123
———, Crowfoot, 123
———, Long Rough-Headed, 124
———, Round Rough-Headed, 124
———, Long Smooth-Headed, 124
———, Violet-Horned, 124
———, Yellow-Horned, 125
———, Wild, 125
Primrose, 126
Privet, 126
Pepper, Guinea, 126
Poplar, Black, 128
———, White, 128
Plums, 129
Quince Tree, 129
Radish, Common Garden, 130
———, Wild, or Horse, 130
Rampion, Horned, 130
————, Sheep's, 131
Rhubarb, Bastard, 131
————, Monk's, 131
————, Great Monk's, 132
Rice, 133
Rocket Cress, 133
——— Cress, Annual, 133
——— Cress, Dwarf, 134
——— Garden, 134
——— Large-Flowered, 134
——— Purple Sea, 134
——— Wall, 134
——— Wild, 135
——— Winter, 135
Root of Scarcity, 135
Ruggedwort, 137
Rush, Squinanth, 137
Rushes, 137
Rosemary, 138
——— Marsh, 138
Rose, Red, 139
——, White, 139
——, Damask, 139
Rue, Garden, 140
——, Wild Meadow, 141
Rupture-wort, 141
Rattle-Grass, 142
Rushy Glonde, 142
Rye, 142
Saxifrage, Wild, or Meadow, 142
Sciatica-wort, or Sciatica Grass, 143
Scorpion, or Mouse-Ear Grass, 143
————, or Little Mouse-Ear Grass, 143
Saffron, 144
———, Meadow, 144

Scurvy-Grass, Common Garden, 145
———, Dutch Round Leaved, 145
———, Greenland, 145
———, Ivy-Leaved, 145
———, Horse-Radish, 146
———, Sea, 146
Self-Heal, 146
Safflower, or Wild Saffron, 147
Sage, Common Garden, 147
——, Small, or Sage of Virtue, 148
——, Wood, 148
Saltwort, 148
Samphire, Prickly, 149
———, Rock, or Small, 149
Sena, 150
Ser Mountain, 150
Service Tree, Common, 150
——— ———, Manured, 150
Shepherd's Needle, Common, 151
——— Needle, Rough, 151
——— Purse, 151
——— Rod, 151
Sickle-wort, 152
Silverweed, 152
Simson, Blue, 152
Skirret, 152
Sauce-Alone, 153
Savine, 153
Summer, or Garden Savory, 153
Scabious, or Devil's Bit, 154
——— Field, 154
——— Lesser Field, 154
Savory, Winter, 155
Sanicle, 155
Saracen's Consound, 156
Scammony, 156
Sarsaparilla, 157
Saw-wort, Common, 157
Saxifrage, Great Burnet, 157
———, Small Burnet, 158
———, White, 158
Sloe Bush, 158
Smallage, 159
Sneezewort, 159
Sow-Thistle Tree, 159
———, Marsh, 160
Speedwell, 160
Spignel, 160
———, Broad-Leaved, 161
Spikenard, 161
Spinage, 161
Spleen-wort, 161
Soapwort, 162
Solanum, 162
———, Berry-Bearing, 163
Soldier, Fresh Water, 163
Sorrel, Common, 163
———, Mountain, 164
———, Sheep's, 164
———, Wood, 164
Southernwood, 165
———, Field, 165
Spurge, Corn, 166
Solomon's Seal, 166
Spurge, Dwarf, 167
——— , Garden, 167
———, Greater, 167
———, Knotty-Rooted, 167
———, Olive, 168
———, Broad-Leaved, 168
———, Petty, 168
———, Portland, 168
———, Red, 168
———, Rough-Fruited, 169
———, Sea, 169
———, Sun, 169
———, Wood, 169
Spunk, 168
Squill, 169
Star-wort, Garden, 170
———, Sea, 170
———, Spring-water, 170
———, Autumnal-water, 170
Staves-Acre, 170
Stone-Crop, 171
Storax Tree, 171
Sowbread, 172
Sourweed, Kidney-Leaved, 172
Sow Thistle, Common, 172
———, Prickly, 172
Strawberries, 173
Strawberry Cinquefoil, 174
Succory, Garden, 174
———, Wild, 174
———, Yellow, 174
Sumach, 175
Sun-Dew, 175
Swallow-wort, 175
Sycamore Tree, 176
Tamarisk Tree, 176
Tansy, Common, 176
———, Garden, 177
Tare, or Tare Vetch, Common Black, 178
Tarragon, 178
Tea, 178
Teasel, Manured, 178
———, Wild, 179
Thistle, Blessed, 179
——— upon Thistle, 179
——— Dwarf May, 179
——— Lady's, 179
——— Gentle Laneed, 180
——— Marsh, 180
——— Musk, 180
——— Saint Barnaby's, 180
——— Spear, 180
——— Star, 180
——— Way, 181
——— Welted May, 181
——— Wild Carline, 181
——— Woollen, Cotton, or Down, 181
——— Woolly-Headed, 181
Thorn Apple, 182
Thorn-berry, Black, 182
Thorough-Leaf, 182
Thorough-Wax, Common, 183
——— White, 183
Thrift, Common, 183
Thyme, Common Garden, 183
——— Wild, or Mother of, 183
Tobacco, English, 184
Toothwort, Bulbiferous, 184
Tormentil, 185
——— Creeping, 185
Trefoil, 186
——— Heart, 186
——— Pearl, 186
Turnip, 186
Turnsole, 187
Tutsan, 187
Valerian, Garden, 188
——— Greek, 188
——— Water, 188
——— True Wild, 189
Vervain, Common, 189
Vine-Tree, 190
Violet, 191
Violets, Water, 191
Viper's Bugloss, 192
Wake-Robin, Golden, 192
Wall Flower, Common, 193
——— Sea, 193
——— Wild, 193
Walnuts, 194
Water-wort, Chickweed, 195
Weld, or Wold, 195
Wheat, 195
Whitlow-Grass, 196
Whortle, 196
Willow-herb, 197
—— Creeping, 197
——— Great-Flowered, 197
——— Hairy, 197
——— Marsh, 197
——— Money, 198
——— Purple Money, 198
——— Rose Bay, 198
——— Smooth Mountain, 198
——— Spurge, 198
——— Tufty, 198
——— Yellow, 199
Willow Tree, 199
Winter Green, 200
Woad, Common, 200
Woodruffe Squinancy, 200
——— Sweet, 201
Wormseed, Treacle, 201
Wormwood, 201
——— Common Round-Leaved, 201
——— Roman, 203
——— Sea, 203
Yarrow, Common, 204
——— Sneezewort, 204
Yew, 205
Yucca, or Jucca, 205

FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

SECTION I.

Temperaments of Herbs, 207
Of Leaves of Herbs, 209
— Flowers, Seeds, Roots, 210
— Barks, Juices, 211

SECTION II.

Of Distilled Waters, Syrups, 212
— Juleps, Decoctions, 213
— Oils, Electuaries, 214
— Conserves, Preserves, 215
— Lohocks, Ointments, 216
— Plaisters, Poultices, Troches, 217
— Pills, 218
The way of fitting or applying medicines to Compound Diseases, 218
How to make Eye-Water, 219
——— Salve for all Wounds, 219
The essential uses of the Oil of Caraways, 219
—— oil of Juniper berries, 219
——— Rosemary, 219
A remedy for a loading and stuffing at the stomach, causing a loss of appetite, 220
——— for all colds, aches, and pains in the bones, limbs, and joints, caused by rheumatism, gout, or accidents, 220
——— for a strain, &c. 220
——— for the asthma and shortness of breath, 220
An Essence for the Head-ache, 220
Compound Tincture of Sena, commonly called Daffy's Elixir, 220
Godfrey's Cordial, 220
Stoughton's Bitters, 220
Friar's Balsam, commonly called Turlington's Balsam of Life; the true and best method of making it, 221
Pills for giddiness, palsy, head-ache, &c. 221
Remedy for the whooping or chincough, 221
Another remedy for the same disease, 221
How to cure warts, 221
For the falling down of the almonds of the ears, 221
A remedy for St. Anthony's fire, 221
For an ague, 221
A cure for an asthma or shortness of breath, 221
For a bruise or scald outwardly, 222
——— inwardly, 222
A cure for piles or sores, 222
For a cancer in the mouth, or a sore mouth, 222
— the scurvy in the gums, 222
— the heart-burn, 222
— the black jaundice, 222
How to cure the yellow jaundice without medicine, or giving any thing to the patient whatsoever, 222
How to help those whose courses are stopped, 222
How to take away little red pimples from the face, 222
How to make Balsam of Life, 223
How to kill worms, or bot worms in the body, 223
A remedy for a consumption, if taken in time, 223
An excellent remedy for a burn or scald, 223
For a person that is subject to be costive in his body, 223
How to make excellent eye-water, 223
To stop bleeding of any wound, 223
Scotch Pills, 223
Emetic tartar vomit, 223
A method to make eye-water, 224
An excellent remedy for the stone or gravel in the reins or bladder, and the stoppage of urine, 224

CULPEPER'S LAST LEGACIES.

Select Medicinal Aphorisms and Receipts, for many Diseases our frail natures are incident to, 225

INDEX TO THE ADDENDA.

Bitter Sweet—See Amara Dulcis, 11
Buckbean.—See Trefoil, 186
Bear's Foot.—See Hellebore, 73
White Behen, Red Behen, Barren Wort, 229
Cloves.—See Carnation, 41
The ordinary Small Centaury, Cinquefoil, or Five-Leaved Grass, 230
Chickweed.—See Water-wort, 195
Cow-Wheat, Dropwort, 231
Daffodil.—See Lily, 83
Elecampane, Fluellin, or Lluellin, 232
Fox-gloves, Fumitory, Frog Bit, 233
Fleabane, Gold of Pleasure, Ginger, Ground Pine, Goat's Beard, 234
Gerrard.—See Gout-herb, 65
Glass-wort.—See Salt-wort, 148
Jacinth, or Hyacinth, Long Cyperus, Milkwort, 235
Mountain Arnicia, Ox-eye, Peruvian-Bark, Pomecitron Tree, Prickly Restharrow, 236

INDEX TO THE PLATES.

PLATE I.

Sweet Flag, Foolston, Fumitory, Frogbit, Fleabane, Yellow Flag, Feverfew, Fluellin, Alkanet, Purging Flax, Pellitory of Spain, 57
2. Milk-wort, Marsh-mallows, Vervain Mallows, Misseltoe, Mustard, Mullein, Mouse-ear, Cup Moss, Mother-wort, 90
3. Star Thistle, Spleen-wort, Spikenard, Saxifrage, Wood Sorrel, Soap-wort, Speedwell, Scabious, Self-heal, 180
4. Centaury, Little Celandine, Coltsfoot, Great Celandine, Water Cress, Crane's-bill, Camomile, Cat-mint, Crowfoot, 32
5. Cuckoo Flower, Carrots, Cow-wheat, Cudweed, Earth Chesnut, Cross-Wort, Long Cyperus, Chickweed, Sciatica Cress, 37
6. Bedstraw, Barren-wort, Burnet, Saxifrage, Butcher's Broom, Brook-Lime, White Behen, Buck-bean, Bitter-sweet, Betony, 17
7. Gold of Pleasure, Golden Rod, Hemp-Agrimony, Gout-wort, Goat's Beard, Gladwyn, Glass-wort, Ground Pine, Gromell, 65
8. Dog's Grass, Daffodil, Devil's Bit, Dill, Daisy, Dropwort, Coral, Dragons, Dodder, 53
9. Bifoil, Bistort, Snakeweed, Barley, Bugle, Kidney-Bean, Briony, Basil, Bistort, Bird's-foot, 21
10. Fox-glove, Gerard, Germander, Winter-Green, Flower de Luce, Clove Gilliflower, Galangill, Water Flag, Creeping Gromel, 233
11. Hemlock, Hyacinth, Hound's Tongue, Herb Truelove, White Horehound, Honewort, Hawkweed, Black Horehound, Houseleek, 73
12. Agrimony, Alehoof, Aloes, Anemone, All-Heal, Black Alder, Water Agrimony, Adder's Tongue, Avens, 1
18. Tutsan, Spleen-wort, Trefoil, Short-Leaved Tobacco, Common Tobacco, Small Tobacco, Violet, Blessed Thistle, Tansy, 187
19. Male Peony, Female Peony, Pomecitron Tree, Pellitory of the Wall, Quince Tree, Orpine, Ox-eye, Primrose, Pimpernel, 115
22. Broom, Wolf's Bane, Peruvian Bark, Burdock, Scammony, Bindweed, Balm, Bear's-foot, Bur-reed, Bear-berry, 25
23. Spruce Fir, Flax, Common Fir, Ginger, Gentian, Garlic, Common Hyssop, Hedge Hyssop, Hellebore, 64
28. Parsnips, Corn Poppy, Orach, Polypody, Plantain, Plum, Oats, Peter's Wort, Periwinkle, 112
30. Ladies' Smock, Hellebore, Cinquefoil, Eyebright, Eryngo, Dock, Elecampane, Elm, Cuckoo Point, 83
31. Restharrow, Ragwort, Blackberry, Rosemary, Rue, Storax, Rattlesnake Root, Samphire, 138
34. St. John's Wort, Liver Wort, Loosestrife, Lovage, Water Lily, Knapweed, Juniper, Olive, Lavender, 85
35. Mug-wort, Mulberry, Madder, Marjoram, Nettle, Moon-wort, Deadly Nightshade, Woody Nightshade, Mastic, 95
36. Staves-acre, Sun-dew, Savin, Mother of Thyme, Thyme, Toad-flax.—See Flax-Toad, Southernwood, Valerian, Vervain, 153

THE

BRITISH FLORIST;

OR,

Flower Garden Displayed;

IN WHICH

THE MOST ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

WILL BE ACCURATELY REPRESENTED

IN THEIR NATURAL COLOURS.

WITH THEIR

NAMES, CLASS, ORDER, CHARACTERS, PLANS OF GROWTH,

AND

Times of Flowering:

TOGETHER WITH THE

MOST APPROVED METHODS OF CULTURE.

Manchester:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY J. GLEAVE AND SON, 191, DEANSGATE.

1825.


Dwarf Houseleek
Mountain Primula
China Pink
Tree Flax

Primula Villosa. Mountain Primula.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Involucrum umbellulæ. *Corollæ* tubus cylindricus: ore patulo.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

PRIMULA *villosa* foliis obovatis dentatis villosis scapo brevissimo multifloro.

Mr. Miller, in the sixth edition of the Abridgment of his Gardener's Dictionary, mentions only four Primulas, exclusive of the Auricula, the two first of which are named erroneously, and of the two last not a syllable is said, either as to their place of growth or culture.

The plant here figured has been introduced pretty generally into the Nursery-Gardens in the neighbourhood of London within these few years. Mr. Salisbury says, that a variety of this plant, with white flowers, brought originally from the Alps of Switzerland, has for many years been cultivated in a garden in Yorkshire.

It is not noticed by Linnæus: Professor Jacquin, in his Flora Austriaca, has figured and described a Primula, which, though not agreeing so minutely as could be wished with the one we have figured, is nevertheless considered by some of the first Botanists in this country as the same species; he gives it the name of *villosa*, which we adopt, though with us it is so slightly villous as scarcely to deserve that epithet.

It varies in the brilliancy of its colours, flowers in April, and will succeed with the method of culture recommended for the Round-Leaved Cyclamen.

Dianthus Chinensis. China, or Indian Pink.

Class and Order.

DECANDRIA DIGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Calyx cylindricus, 1-phyllus: basi squamis 4. *Petala* 5, unguiculata. *Capsula* cylindrica, 1-locularis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

DIANTHUS *Chinensis* floribus solitariis, squamis calycinis subulatis patulis, tubum æquantibus, corollis crenatis. *Linn. Sys. Veg. p.* 418. *Sp. Pl.* 588.

CARYOPHYLLUS sinensis supinus, leucoji folio, flore unico. *Tournef. act.* 1705, *p.* 348. *f.* 5.

This species, unknown to the older Botanists, is a native of China, hence its name of China Pink; but, in the nurseries, it is in general better known by the name of Indian Pink.

Though it cannot boast the agreeable scent of many of its congeners, it eclipses most of them in the brilliancy of its colours; there are few flowers indeed which can boast that richness and variety found among the most improved varieties of this species; and as these are easily obtained from seed, so they are found in most collections, both single and double.

It is little better than an annual, but will sometimes continue two years in a dry soil, which it affects.

Attempts have been made to force it, but, as far as we have learned, with no great success.

SEMPERVIVUM MONANTHOS. DWARF HOUSELEEK.

Class and Order.

DODECANDRIA DODECAGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Calyx 12-partitus. *Petala* 12. *Capsulæ* 12, polyspermæ.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

SEMPERVIVUM *monanthos* foliis teretibus clavatis confertis, pedunculis nudis subunifloris, nectariis obcordatis. *Aiton. Hort. Kew.*

It appears from the *Hortus Kewensis*, the publication of which is daily expected, that the plant here figured was first brought to this country from the Canary Islands, by Mr. Francis Mason, in the year 1777.

It is highly deserving the notice of the Botanist, not only as being by far the least species of the genus, but on account of its nectaria; these, though not mentioned by Linnæus in his character of the genus, have been described by other authors, particularly Jacquin and Haller; and though not present in most, and but faintly visible in a few species of *Sempervivum*, in this plant form a principal part of the fructification; they are usually seven in number, but vary from six to eight.

In the specimens we have examined, and which perhaps have been rendered luxuriant by culture, the number of stamina has been from twelve to sixteen; of styles, from six to eight; of flowers on the same stalk, from one to eight.

It flowers during most of the summer months, succeeds very well with the common treatment of a greenhouse plant in the summer, but does best in a dry stove in the winter.

Is readily increased by parting its roots.

Linum Arboreum. Tree Flax.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA PENTAGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cal. 5-phyllus. *Petala* 5. *Caps.* 5-valvis, 10-locularis. *Sem.* solitaria.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

LINUM *arboreum* foliis cuneiformibus, caulibus arborescentibus. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 303. *Ait. Kew. v.* 1. *p.* 388.

LINUM *arboreum. Alp. Exot.* 19. *t.* 13.

Contrary to what we observe in most of the plants of this genus, the present very rare and no less beautiful species of Flax forms (if not a tree, as its name imports,) a shrub of the height of several feet, which begins to flower, in the greenhouse, in March, and continues to be more or less covered with blossoms to the close of the summer.

It is a native of the Levant, from whence it was introduced to this country, in the year 1788, with a profusion of other vegetables, by John Sibthorp, M. D. the present celebrated Professor of Botany in the University of Oxford.

Hitherto this plant has produced no seeds in this country, and it is with difficulty increased by cuttings.

Our figure was drawn from a plant which flowered in the spring with Messrs. Grimwood and Co. Kensington.

SOLDANELLA ALPINA. ALPINE SOLDANELLA.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Corollæ campanulata, lacero-multifida. *Caps.* 1-locularis, apice multidentata.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

SOLDANELLA *alpina. Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 194.

SOLDANELLA alpina rotundifolia. *Baub. Pin.* 295.

Of this genus there is at present only one known species, the alpina here figured, which is a native of Germany, and, as its name imports, an Alpine plant.

Its blossoms are bell-shaped, of a delicate blue colour, sometimes white, and strikingly fringed on the edge.

It flowers usually in March, in the open ground; requires, as most Alpine plants do, shade and moisture in the summer, and the shelter of a frame, in lieu of its more natural covering snow, in the winter; hence it is found to succeed best in a northern aspect; will thrive in an open border, but is more commonly kept in pots.

May be increased by parting its roots early in autumn.

Iris Sibirica. Siberian Iris.

Class and Order.

TRIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. 6-petala, inæqualis, petalis alternis geniculata-patentibus. *Stigmata* petaliformia, cucullato-bilabiata. *Thunb. Diss. de Iride.*

Specific Character and Synonyms.

IRIS *sibirica* imberbis foliis linearibus, scapo subtrifloro tereti, germinibus trigonis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 91.

IRIS pratensis angustifolia, non fœtida altior. *Baub. Pin.* 32.

The greater blue Flower-de-luce with narrow leaves. *Park. Parad. p.* 185, *fig.* 2.

This species of Iris is a native of Germany and Siberia, and is distinguished from those usually cultivated in our gardens by the superior height of its stems, and the narrowness of its leaves; from which last character it is often, by mistake, called graminea; but the true graminea is a very different plant.

The *Iris sibirica* is a hardy perennial, and will thrive in almost any soil or situation; but grows most luxuriantly in a moist one, and flowers in June.

Is propagated most readily by parting its roots in autumn.



Siberian Iris

Great Double Daisy

French Marrigold

Cistus Ladaniferus. Gum Cistus.

Class and Order.

POLYANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Corolla 5-petala. *Calyx* 5-phyllus: foliolis duobus minoribus. *Capsula.*

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CISTUS *ladaniferus* arborescens exstipulatus, foliis lanceolatus supra lævibus, petiolis basi coalitis vaginantibus. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 497.

CISTUS ladanifera Hispanica incana. *Baub. Pin.* 467.

CISTUS Ledon. The Gum Cistus or Sweet Holly Rose. *Park. Parad. p.* 422.

One of the most ornamental hardy shrubs we possess; at once pleasing to the eye, and grateful to the smell; for, as Miller observes, the whole plant, in warm weather, exudes a sweet glutinous substance, which has a very strong balsamic scent, so as to perfume the circumambient air to a great distance.

Its blossoms, which appear in June and July in great profusion, exhibit a remarkable instance of quickly-fading beauty, opening and expanding to the morning sun, and before night strewing the ground with their elegant remains: as each succeeding day produces new blossoms, this deciduous disposition of the petals, common to the genus, is the less to be regretted.

Is a native of Spain and Portugal, prefers a dry soil, and warm sheltered situation, and in very severe seasons requires some kind of covering.

Is readily increased from cuttings; but Miller remarks, that the best plants are raised from seeds.

Varies with waved leaves, and in having petals without a spot at the base.

Is not the plant from whence the laudanum of the shops is produced, though affording, in warmer countries than ours, a similar gum: hence its name of *ladanifera* is not strictly proper.

Bellis Perennis, *var.* Major Flore Pleno. Great Double Daisy.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Generic Character.

Recept. nudum conicum. *Pappus* nullus. *Cal.* hemisphæricus: squamis æqualibus. *Sem.* subovata.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

BELLIS *perennis* scapo undo. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 770.

BELLIS hortensis flore pleno. *Baub. Pin. p.* 261.

BELLIS minor hortensis flore pleno. Double Garden Daisy. *Park. Parad. p.* 322.

The daisy, a plant common to Europe, in its wild state delights in open situations, which are moderately moist; its root is perennial, and increases greatly; the usual colour of its flowers is white, the florets are sometimes tipt with red, but more frequently red on the under side.

When double, the daisy becomes much more ornamental, and in this state many varieties of it have been long cultivated very generally in gardens; those principally found in our nurseries are,

The large double daisy, with florets of a deep red colour on the underside, figured on the plate; the flowers of this sort will sometimes expand nearly to the size of a half-crown piece, and are the most showy of any that we have seen: the foliage of this sort is also proportionably larger.

The pale red double daisy, more delicate in its appearance, but smaller, varying in its shades of colour.

The pure white double daisy.

The deep red double daisy; in this the petals are usually tubular or quilled.

Besides these, there are

The coxcomb double daisy, both red and white, in which the flowering stem rises up preternaturally flattened, and carries on its summit a long-extended ridge of flowers, frequently of an enormous size; this monstrous production seems to arise from the coalescence of two or more flowering stems: and as it is of accidental origin, so we find that a daisy which has been a coxcomb one year shall lose that appearance entirely the next, and out of a long edging of daisies growing luxuriantly, new ones shall here and there arise; we cannot therefore depend upon the constancy of this variety.

Another singular variety is, the proliferous, or hen and chicken daisy, in which a number of flowers, standing on short foot-stalks, spring circularly out of the main flower: as this appearance, for the most part, arises from great luxuriance, this sort of daisy is also found, occasionally, to lose its prolific character. In my garden at Lambeth Marsh, I once had a daisy growing in an edging among a number of others, which not only became proliferous, or of the hen and chicken kind, but its stalk also, or scapus, became branched, producing six or seven flowering-stems, with flowers at their extremities, of the size of the common daisy; thus we find that the permanent characters of plants are liable to be altered, and even destroyed, by accident or culture.

Daisies appear to most advantage planted as an edging to a border, not that they are superior, or even equal to box, for the great purposes of an edging; but in the spring of the year they enliven the border more, and add much to the general gaiety of the garden: in the formation of these, we shall give our readers some practical instructions, which will enable them to succeed much better than by following the mode commonly practised.

The last week in September, or the first in October, take up your daisy roots, and divide them into single plants: your border being dug, put down your line, and make a shallow trench along it as for planting of box; in this trench place your plants three inches apart, spreading out their fibres in the trench, and pressing the earth closely round them: in this way they will soon become rooted, and firmly fixed in the ground before the approach of frost; should this business be deferred later, as it frequently is, and the daisies be planted with a dibber in the usual way, in all probability the worms will draw out every plant before spring, especially if the earth has been rendered loose by repeated frosts.

Edgings of this kind require to be re-planted in the same way every autumn, as the plants, if they grow well, spread too wide; if the summer prove dry, many of the roots fail; and if they remain undisturbed in the same spot, they will degenerate and become single, notwithstanding Mr. Miller informs us, that he never observed them to do so.

Tagetes Patula. Spreading Tagetes, or French Marigold.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Generic Character.

Receptaculum nudum. *Pappus* aristis 5-erectis. *Cal.* 1-phyllus, 5-dentatus, tubulosus. Flosculi radii 4-8, persistentes.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

TAGETES *patula* caule subdiviso patulo. *Linn. Syst. Veg. ed.* 14. *Murr.* 228.

TANACETUM Africanum Flos Africanus minor. *Baub. Pin.* 132.

FLOS Africanus. *Dod. Pempt.* 255. The small single French Marigold. *Park. Par. p.* 304.

For richness and variety of tints few plants can vie with this species of Tagetes, which forms one of the chief ornaments of our gardens at the close of summer.

Some authors make it a native of Africa, others of America.

Two principal varieties are usually kept in the gardens, the common small sort with a strong disagreeable smell, and a larger one, here figured, usually called sweet-scented: the former is of more humble growth, its branches more spreading, its blossoms smaller than those of the latter, the flowers of which have usually a greater portion of the yellow tint, and the smell of the other so modified as to be far less disagreeable; sweet-scented we fear it can scarcely be called: from the seed of both sorts some flowers will be produced extremely double, and others single.

Miller recommends the seed to be frequently changed, to prevent them from degenerating.

It is one of our tender annuals, which require to be raised on a gentle hot-bed, if we are desirous of having them early; if that be not an object, they may be sown under a common hand-glass on a warm border in the beginning of May, and, when large enough, planted out in the flower-beds, where they are to remain.

Dodonæus observes, that the leaves, if held up to the light, appear as if perforated; and he adduces some instances, which prove the plant to be of a poisonous nature.


Gum Cistus
Alpine Soldanella
Purple Groundsel

Senecio Elegans. Purple Groundsel, or Ragwort.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Generic Character.

Recept. nudum. *Pappus* simplex. *Cal.* cylindricus calyculatus. *Squamis* apice sphacelatis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

SENECIO *elegans* corollis radiantibus, foliis pinnatifidis æqualibus patentissimis margine incrassato recurvato. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 757.

SENECIO *elegans* corollis radiantibus, foliis piloso-viscidis pinnatifidis æqualibus patentissimis, rachi inferne augustata, calycibis hirtis. *Ait. Kew. v.* 3. *p.* 193.

ASTER Africanus annuus senecionis foliis. *Comm. Hort.* 2. *p.* 59. *t.* 30.

Linnæus has given to this charming annual the name of *elegans*, on account of the great beauty of its flowers, the florets of the radius being of a most brilliant purple, and those of the disk bright yellow; colours regarded as peculiar to this plant, till the *Sen. Venustus*, described in the *Hort. Kew.* was discovered and introduced here. It is a native of the Cape and other parts of Africa, grows usually to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet; flowers from June to August; grows readily, requiring the same treatment as other annuals of the more tender kind: seedling plants raised in the autumn, in pots, and kept in the green-house or under a frame during winter, will, of course, flower much earlier than plants produced in the spring.

Within these few years, a variety of this Senecio, with perfectly double flowers, equally brilliant as those of the single kind, has been introduced, and is here figured; this, from its superior beauty, is now cultivated in preference to the single; there is a double variety of it also, with white flowers, which, being less showy, is not so much esteemed; both of these are raised, and that readily, from cuttings, which, as soon as well rooted, may be planted out in the open borders, where they will be highly ornamental during most of the summer. As young plants are most desirable, we should take care to have a constant succession, from cuttings regularly put in, and to preserve pots of such in particular, in the green-house during winter, for early blowing the ensuing summer.

Primula Acaulis Fl. Pleno Carneo. Double Lilac Primrose.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Involucr. umbellulæ. *Corollæ* tubus cylindricus ore patulo.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

PRIMULA *acaulis* foliis rugosis, dentatis, subtus hirsutis; scapis unifloris. *Jacq. Misc. Austr. p.* 158. *Curt. Flor. Lond. Fasc.* 6.

The Primrose, in its wild single state, is frequently introduced into shrubberies and plantations, for the purpose of enlivening them in the spring months; in its double state it has been deemed peculiarly worthy of cultivation by the curious in flowers. Of the double yellow Primrose, which seems to have been the first known, we meet with a figure in the *Hort. Eyst.* and in the *Parad. Terrestr.* of Parkinson: since those publications many new perfectly double varieties have been introduced, as

The *double white*, rarely met with.

The *double deep red, or velvet:* the blossoms of this will sometimes come single.

The *double pink, or lilac*, here figured, a plant much admired.

The *double crimson*, a new variety, which, in brilliancy of colour, far surpasses all the others.

The *red*, commonly called the *Scotch Primrose*, less ornamental than any of the preceding: besides these, we have observed a variety with blossoms of a dingy yellow inclining to red, not worth cultivating.

These several varieties of Primrose are admirably adapted to the decoration of the shrubbery, plantations, or even the north side of rock-work; they delight to grow in a stiff loam, a moist and somewhat shady situation: so planted they thrive admirably, the double succeeding almost as well as the single: every second or third year their roots should be divided, which may be done either in spring or autumn: they may be cultivated also in pots, for the convenience of removing them when in blossom.

Cypripedium Album. White-Petal'd Ladies Slipper.

Class and Order.

GYNANDRIA DIANDRIA.

Generic Character.

Nectarium ventricosum inflatum cavum.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CYPRIPEDIUM *album* radicibus fibrosis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis caulinis, petalis obtusis. *Ait. Hort. Kew. V.* 3. *p.* 303.

HELLEBORINE Calceolus dicta mariana flore gemello candido, venis purpureis striato. *Pluk. Mant.* 101. *t.* 418. *f.* 3.

CYPRIPEDIUM *hirsutum* foliis oblongo ovatis venosis hirsutis flore maximo *Mill. Dict. ed.* 6. 4*to.*

CYPRIPEDIUM *spectabile.* Corolla labio superiore ovali basi retuso concavo subtus carina obtusa, inferiore petalis longiore grosso. *Salisb. Trans. Linn. Soc. V.* 1. *p.* 78.

Of the genus *Cypripedium,* Great Britain produces only one, America several species; of these the *album* here figured (whose name is derived from the whiteness of its petals, and with which the nectari must not be confounded) is by far the most magnificent; indeed there are few flowers which to such singularity of structure add such elegance and beauty: it grows spontaneously in various parts of North America, and chiefly in the woods; was introduced to the royal garden at Kew, by Mr. William Young, about the year 1770, but was known to Mr. Miller, and cultivated by him at Chelsea, long before that period; this intelligent and truly practical author informs us, that all the sorts of Cypripedium are with difficulty preserved and propagated in gardens; he recommends them to be planted in a loamy soil, and in a situation where

they may have the morning sun only; they must, he observes, for the above reasons, be procured from the places where they naturally grow; the roots should be seldom removed, for transplanting them prevents their flowering, which usually takes place in June.

A greater proof of the difficulty of increasing these plants need not be adduced than their present scarcity: though vast numbers have been imported, how few can boast of possessing them, or of preserving them for any length of time; careful management in their cultivation will doubtless go far, but peculiarity of soil and situation would appear to be of greater importance: it is well known that certain plants thrive in certain districts only: the double yellow rose, for instance, barely exists near London, yet this plant I have seen growing most luxuriantly, and producing a profusion of bloom, in the late Mr. Mason's gardens, Cheshunt, Herts, and in which various Orchis's also acquired nearly twice their usual size:—enviable spot!

Cypripedium Acaule. Two-Leaved Ladies Slipper.

Class and Order.

GYNANDRIA DIANDRIA.

Generic Character.

Nectarium ventricosum, inflatum, cavum.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CYPRIPEDIUM *acaule* radicibus fibrosis, foliis oblongis radicalibus. *Ait. Hort. Kew. V.* 3. *p.* 303.

HELLEBORINE *Calceolus* dicta, mariana, foliis binis e radice ex adverso prodeuntibus, flore purpureo. *Pluk. Mant.* 101. *t.* 418. *f.* 1.

CYPRIPEDIUM *humile*—Corolla labio superiore rhomboideo acuminato lateribus deflexo subtus carina angustissima obtusa, inferiore petalis longiore antice fisso. *Transact. Linn. Soc. V.* 1. *p.* 76. *t.* 3. *f.* 4.

We have not figured the present species of Cypripedium so much on account of its beauty as its rarity, for it is far less handsome than any of the other species that we are acquainted with.

It is a native of different parts of North America, and flowers with us in May.

There is little difficulty in distinguishing it from the other foreign species; it has rarely more than two radical leaves, a very short flowering stem, compared with the others, a large nectary in proportion to its size, which, in the specimens we have seen, has been divided on its upper part, through its whole length, so as in fact to destroy, in a great degree, that shoe, or slipper-like form, from which this genus has taken its name.

Like the rest of the family, it requires a little extraordinary care in its culture; its roots should be placed in a pot filled with loam and bog-earth, or rotten leaves, well mixed, and plunged in a north border, where, in severe seasons, it will be proper to shelter it: if the whole border be formed of the same soil or compost, the pot will be less necessary.

Dracocephalum Denticulatum. Toothed Dragon's Head.

Class and Order.

DIDYNAMIA ANGIOSPERMIA.

Generic Character.

Corollæ faux inflata; *labium* superius concavum.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

DRACOCEPHALUM *denticulatum* floribus spicatis remotis, foliis obovato-lanceolatis superne denticulatis. *Ait. Kew. V. 2. p.* 317.

About the year 1786, we received from Philadelphia, seeds of a plant collected at a considerable distance from that city, announced to us as new and rare, and which produced the present species of *Dracocephalum.* Mr. Watson, Nurseryman, at Islington, obtained the same plant from Carolina, about the same period.

It is a hardy perennial, multiplying considerably by its roots, which creep somewhat; it must be planted in a moist soil, and shady situation, for such it affects, and in such only will it thrive.

It flowers in August and September.

It bears a considerable affinity to the *Dracocephalum virginianum,* to which, though a much rarer plant, it is inferior in point of beauty; it spreads more on the ground, its flowering stems are not altogether so upright, nor so tall, the leaves are broader, and the flowers in the spikes less numerous.

HIBISCUS SYRIACUS. SYRIAN HIBISCUS. Commonly called ALTHÆ FRUTEX.

Class and Order.

MONADELPHIA POLYANDRIA.

Generic Character.

Calyx duplex, exterior polyphyllus. *Capsula* 5-locularis, polysperma.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

HIBISCUS *Syriacus* foliis cuneiformi ovatis superne incisoserratis, caule arboreo. *Linn. Syst. Veg. p.* 630.

ALCEA arborescens syriaca *Bauh. Pin. p.* 316.

ALTHÆ frutex flore albo vel purpureo. *Park. Par. p.* 369.

The *Hibiscus Syriacus*, known generally by the name of *Althæa frutex*, is a native of Syria, and forms one of the chief ornaments of our gardens in Autumn: we view it, however, with less delight, as it is a sure indication of approaching Winter.

There are many varieties of it mentioned by authors, as the *purple, red-flowered, white-flowered, variegated red and white-flowered*, and the *striped-flowered*, to which may be added another variety, lately introduced, with double flowers: it varies also in its foliage, which is sometimes marked with white, sometimes with yellow.

As from the lateness of its flowering, and the want of sufficient warmth, it rarely ripens its seed with us, the usual mode of increasing it is by layers, and sometimes by cuttings; but the best plants are raised from seeds. Miller observes, that the scarce varieties may be propagated by grafting them on each other, which is the common method of propagating the sorts with striped leaves.

In the time of Parkinson it was not looked on as a hardy shrub; he thus writes: "they are somewhat tender, and would not be suffered to be uncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the garden, but kept in a large pot or tubbe, in the house or in a warme cellar, if you would have them to thrive." *Park. Parad.*

Convolvulus Tricolor. Small Convolvulus, or Bindweed.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Corolla campanulata, plicata. *Stigmata* 2. *Capsula* 2-locularis : loculis dispermis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CONVOLVULUS *tricolor* foliis lanceolato ovatis glabris, caule declinato, floribus solitariis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 203. *Sp. Pl. p.* 225.

CONVOLVULUS peregrinus cæruleus, folio oblongo. *Bauh. Pin.* 295. Flore triplici colore insignito. *Moris. Hist.* 2. *p.* 17. *s.* 1. *t.* 4. *f.* 4.

The Spanish small blew Bindeweede. *Parkins. Parad. p.* 4.

This species has usually been called *Convolvulus minor*, by gardeners, by way of distinguishing it from the *Convolvulus purpureus*, to which they have given the name of *major*. It is a very pretty annual; a native of Spain, Portugal, and Sicily, and very commonly cultivated in gardens.

The most usual colours of its blossoms are blue, white, and yellow, whence its name of *tricolor;* but there is a variety of it with white, and another with striped blossoms.

The whole plant, with us, is in general hairy, hence it does not well accord with Linnæus's description. It is propagated by seeds, which should be sown on the flower-borders in the spring, where the plants are to remain: they require no other care than to be thinned and weeded.



Small Convolvolus

Syrian Hibiscus

Alpine Aster

Stapelia Variegata. Variegated Stapelia.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA DIGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Contorta. *Nectarium* duplici stellula tegente genitalia.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

STAPELIA *variegata* denticulis ramorum patentibus. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 260. *Sp. Pl. p.* 316.

ASCLEPIAS aizoides Africana. *Bradl. suc.* 3. *p.* 3. *t.* 22.

This very singular plant is a native of the Cape of Good Hope, where it grows and flourishes on the rocks with the *Stapelia hirsuta.*

If these plants be kept in a very moderate stove in winter, and in summer placed in an airy glass-case where they may enjoy much free air, but screened from wet and cold, they will thrive and flower very well: for although they will live in the open air in summer, and may be kept through the winter in a good green-house; yet these plants will not flower so well as those managed in the other way. They must have little water given them, especially in winter.

It is very seldom that the *variegata* produces seed-vessels in this country: Miller observes, in upwards of forty years that he cultivated it, he never saw it produce its pods but three times, and then on such plants only as were plunged into the tan-bed in the stove.

This plant may be propagated without seeds, as it grows fast enough from slips: treatment the same as that of the Creeping Cereus, which see.

It takes its name of *Stapelia,* from Stapel, a Dutchman, author of some Botanical works, particularly a Description of Theophrastus's Plants.

Primula Marginata. Silver-Edged Primula.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

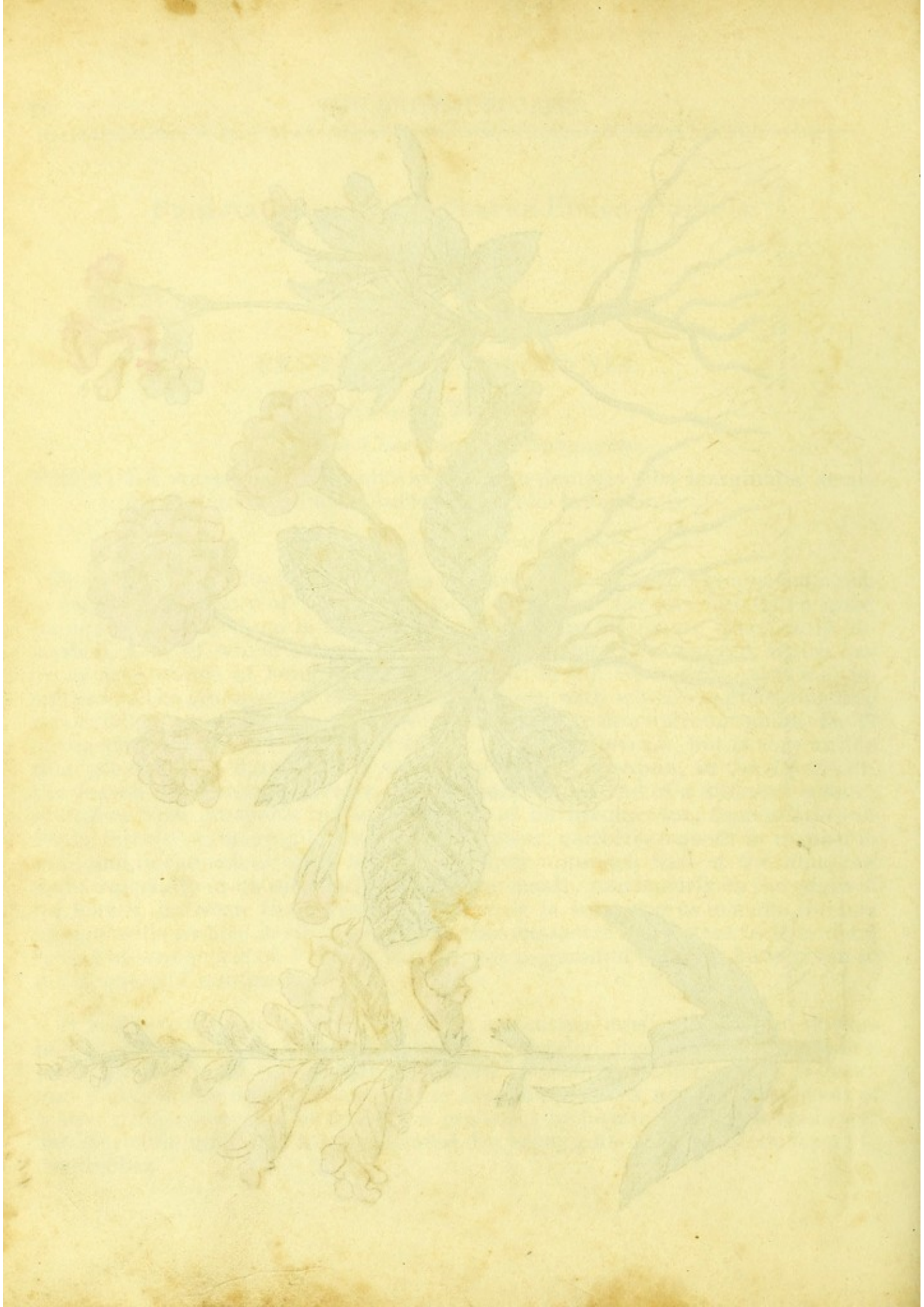
Specific Character and Synonyms.

PRIMULA *marginata* foliis obovatis serrato-dentatis albo marginatis, scapo multi-floro, involucri foliolis pedunculis brevioribus.

There is no difficulty in determining the British plants of this genus, but much in ascertaining many of the foreign ones. Professor Jacquin has taken great pains to elucidate them in his *Miscel. Austr.* where fifteen are specifically described, none of which accord exactly with the plant here figured, which has every appearance of being a distinct species: in the *Hortus Kewensis* it is described as the *glutinosa* of the *Flora Austriaca*, with which it agrees in many respects; but specimens sent from Vienna show it to be a different plant. In its farinaceous tendency it accords with the *Primula Auricula*, but is very unlike that plant as it is figured in its wild state by Prof. Jacquin, in the *Fl. Austr.* the leaves being much narrower, the flowers larger, and of a different colour; it differs from *glutinosa* in the shortness of its involucrum; from *villosa* (already figured) in having leaves much narrower, perfectly smooth in respect to villi, and in the colour of its blossoms, which approach that of the lilac, but more especially in its disposition to become mealy, particularly on the edges of its leaves, between the serratures, where it is so strong as to make the leaf appear with awhite or silvery edge; as this character is constant to it, and not to any other species of Primula that we are acquainted with, we have given to it the name of *marginata*.

It is a very delicate pretty plant, with a pleasing musky smell, and flowers in March and April. To succeed in its cultivation, it should be placed in a pot of stiffish loam, mixed with one-third rotten leaves, bog-earth, or dung, and plunged in a north border, taking care that it does not suffer for want of water in dry seasons: thus treated, it increases by its roots nearly as readily as the Auricula, and may be propagated by parting its roots early in April or September.

Silver Edged Primula.
Double Lilac Primrose.
Dragons Head.







2 Leaved Ladies Slipper

Perennial Adonis.

Variegated Stapelia.

White Petaled Ladies Slipper.

Adonis Vernalis. Spring, or Perennial Adonis.

Class and Order.

POLYANDRIA POLYGYNIA

Generic Character.

Cal. 5-phyllus. *Petala* quinis plura absque nectario. *Sem.* nuda.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

ADONIS *vernalis* flore dodecapetalo, fructu ovato. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed. Murr. p.* 514. *Ait. Hort. Kew. vol.* 2. *p.* 264.

HELLEBORUS niger tenuifolius, Buphthalmi flore. *Bauh. Pin.* 186.

BUPHTHALMUM *Dodon. Pempt.* 261.

HELLEBORUS niger ferulaceus sive Buphthalmum. The great Ox-eye, or the great yellow Anemone, *Parkins. Parad. p.* 291. *f.* 6.

Of this plant Linnæus makes two species, viz. the *vernalis* and *appenina*, differing in their specific character merely in the number of their petals, which are found to vary from situation and culture; as the first name, taken from its time of flowering, is the most expressive, we have followed Mr. Miller and Mr. Aiton in adopting it.

It is an old inhabitant of the English gardens, and a most desirable one, as it flowers in the spring; produces fine showy blossoms, which expand wide when exposed to the sun, is hardy, and readily cultivated.

Grows wild on the mountainous pastures of some parts of Germany.

It may be increased by parting its roots in Autumn or Spring, or by seed. Miller recommends the latter mode.

Aster Alpinus. Alpine Aster.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Generic Character.

Recept. nudum. *Pappus* simplex. *Cor.* radii plures 10. *Cal.* imbricati squamæ inferiores patulæ.

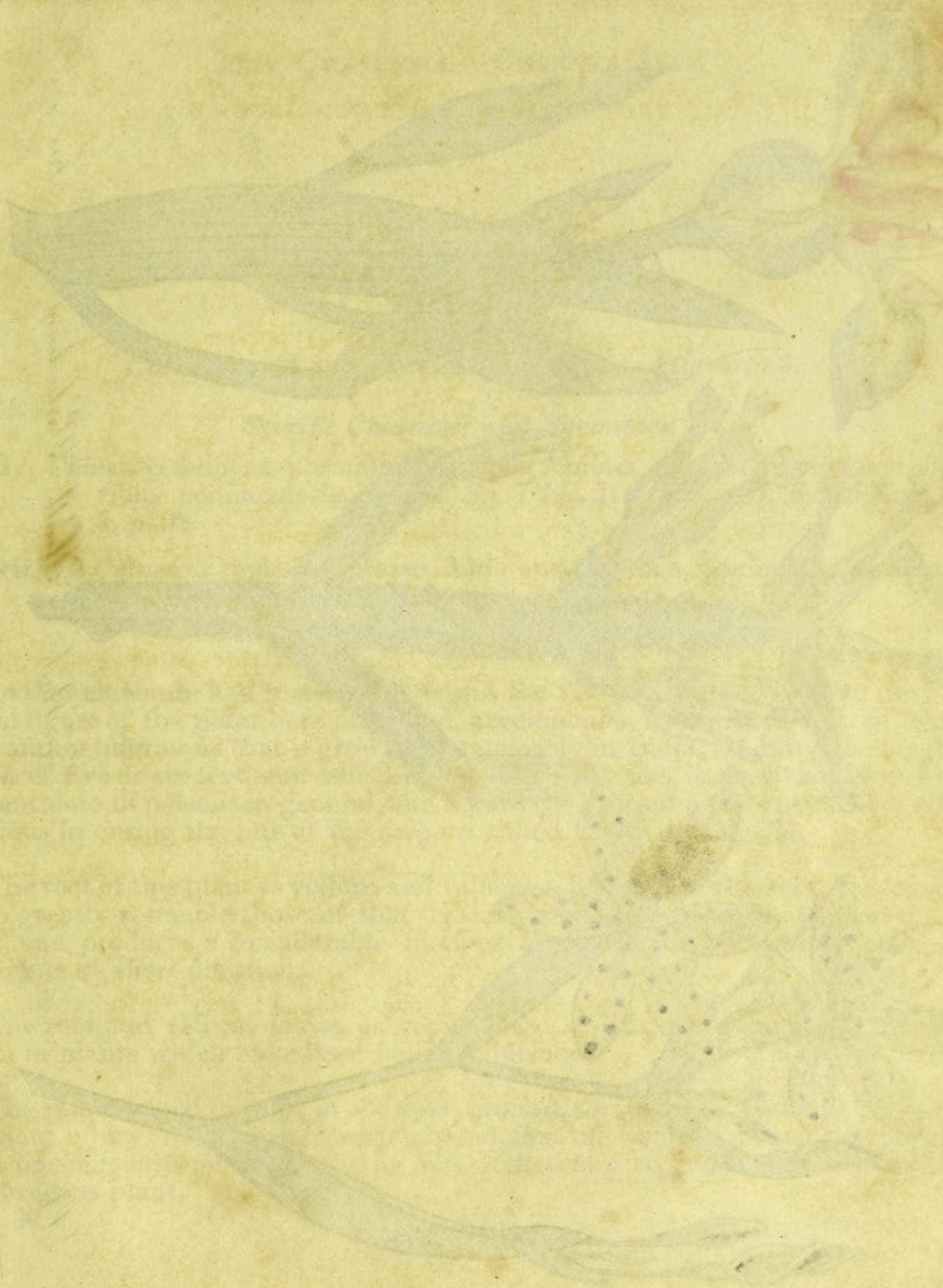
Specific Character and Synonyms.

ASTER *alpinus* foliis subspathulatis hirtis integerrimis, caulibus simplicibus unifloris. *Ait. Hort. Kew. p.* 198.

ASTER *alpinus* foliis spatulatis hirtis: radicalibus obtusis, caule simplicissimo unifloro. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 761. *Jacq. Fl. Austr. V.* 1. *t.* 88.

Clusius and Jacquin, by both of whom this species of Aster is figured and described, inform us, that it grows spontaneously on the Austrian Alps. Of the many hardy herbaceous species cultivated in our gardens, this is by far the most humble in its growth; in its wild state acquiring the height of about four inches, and when cultivated, rarely exceeding eight or nine: its blossoms, for its size, are large and showy, making their appearance much earlier than any of the others, viz. about the end of May and beginning of June, and continuing in blossom three weeks or a month.

It is readily propagated by parting its roots in the autumn; may be kept in pots, or planted in the open border; prefers a moist stiffish soil; if carefully watered in dry weather, will grow among rock-work, for which, from its size, it is well adapted.





Chinese Ixia. Flash Heath. Particoloured Iris.

Ixia Chinensis. Chinese Ixia.

Class and Order.

TRIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. 6-partita, campanulata, regularis. *Stigmata* 3.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

IXIA *Chinensis* foliis ensiformibus; floribus remotis, panicula dichotoma, floribus pedunculatis. *Linn. Sp. Pl. v.* 1. *p.* 52. *Ait. Hort. Kew. v.* 1, *p.* 62.

MORÆA *Chinensis* caule compresso, foliis ensiformibus, panicula dichotoma, floribus pedunculatis. *Murr. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 93.

In that elaborate and inestimable work, the *Hortus Malabaricus,* we have a good figure of the plant here exhibited, accompanied by a minute description; the author informs us that it grows spontaneously in India, attaining the height even of five or six feet, and affecting a sandy soil; the natives consider it as an antidote to poisons in general, and regard the bruised root as peculiarly efficacious in curing the bite of the serpent called Cobra de Copella.

The root of this plant is yellow, and tuberous, like that of the Iris; the leaves also greatly resemble those of that tribe: it grows to the height of about three feet, and produces a considerable number of flowers in succession, each of which is of short duration.

The root and radical leaves as represented on the plate are much smaller than in plants which have been long established.

The plants stood in pots, in the open ground, through the winter of 1790—1, without injury; but it must be remembered, that the weather during that period was uncommonly mild; it will be safest therefore to consider it as a tender herbaceous plant.

Iris Versicolor. Particoloured Iris.

Class and Order.

TRIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Corolla 6-petala, inæqualis, petalis alternis geniculati-patentibus. *Stigmata* petali-formia, cucullato-bilabiata. Conf. *Thunb. Diss. de Iride.*

Specific Character and Synonyms.

IRIS *versicolor* imberbis foliis ensiformibus, scapo tereti flexuoso, germinibus subtrigonis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 9. *Sp. Plant. ed.* 3. *p.* 57.

IRIS Americana versicolor stylo crenato. *Dill. Ellh.* 188. 1. 155. *f.* 188.

A native of Virgina, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, has a perennial root, is hardy, and will thrive in almost any soil or situation; may be increased by parting its roots in Autumn.

This species has, for the most part, a stalk unusally crooked or elbowed, by which it is particularly distinguished. It flowers in June, as do most of this beautiful tribe.





Bladder Podded Alyssum.

Carnation.

Crocus Leavd Ixia.

Alyssum Utriculatum. Bladder-Podded Alyssum.

Class and Order.

TETRADYNAMIA SILICULOSA.

Generic Character.

Filamenta **quædam introrsum denticulo notata.** ***Silicula*** **emarginata.**

Specific Character and Synonyms.

ALYSSUM ***utriculatum*** **caule herbaceo erecto, foliis lævibus lanceolatis integerrimis, siliculis inflatis.** ***Linn. Syst. Veget. ed.*** **14.** ***Murr.***

ALYSSOIDES fruticosum, leucoji folio viridi. ***Tourn. inst.*** **218.**

A native of the Levant, and cultivated by Mr. Miller in the year 1739.

It is a hardy and beautiful perennial, flowering from April to June, at which time it begins to form its curiously inflated pods.

Like the *Alyssum deltoideum,* it is well adapted to the decorating of walls or rock-work, and is readily propagated either by seeds or slips.

Erica Ampullacea. Flask-Heath.

Class and Order.

OCTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cal. 4-phyllus. *Cor.* 4-fida. *Filamenta* receptaculo inserta. *Antheræ* apice bifide, pertusæ. *Caps.* 4-locularis, 4-valvis, polysperma.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

ERICA *ampullacea* foliis ciliatis mucronatis, bractæis coloratis, floribus umbellatis subquaternis erecto-patentibus, stylo exserto.

The leaves are short, linear, somewhat triangular, rigid, edged with fine crooked hairs, very visible when magnified, and terminating in a mucro or point, on the older branches recurved, and mostly eight-rowed; each branch is usually terminated by four or five flowers, at first growing closely together, and covered so strongly with a glutinous substance, as to look as if varnished, and which is so adhesive as to catch ants and small flies; as the flowering advances, they separate more widely from each other, and finally a young branch grows out of the centre from betwixt them; the true calyx is composed of four lanceolate leaves, sitting close to and glued as it were to the corolla; besides these, there are several other leaves, which might be mistaken for those of the calyx, but which may with more propriety be called Bractæ, or Floral-leaves; some of these, like the calyx, are wholly red, others red and green mixed together, and broader than the leaves of the plant; the flowers are about an inch and a quarter in length, inflated below, and contracted above into a long narrow neck, dilating again so as to form a kind of knob, in which the antheræ are contained, just below the limb, which divides into four somewhat ovate obtuse segments, the upper side of these segments is of a very pale flesh colour, the under side of them as well as the dilated part just below them bright red, the body of the flower flesh colour, marked with eight longitudinal stripes of a deeper hue; filaments eight, antheræ within the tube; style projecting about the eighth of an inch beyond the corolla; stigma, a round glutinous head.

The flowers as they decay become of a deeper red colour, and finally pale brown, still retaining their form, and appearing to advantage:—hitherto the plant has produced no seeds here, is increased with difficulty, either by cuttings or layers, but with most certainty in the latter way.

Franklin's Tartar.

A Scarlet Bizarre Carnation.

The Carnation here exhibited is a seedling raised by Mr. Franklin, of Lambeth-Marsh, an ingenious cultivator of these flowers, whose name it bears: we have not figured it as the most perfect flower of the kind, either in form or size, but as being a very fine specimen of the sort, and one whose form and colours it is in the power of the artist pretty exactly to imitate.

The *Dianthus Caryophyllus*, or *Wild Clove*, is generally considered as the parent of the Carnation, and may be found, if not in its wild state, at least single, on the walls of Rochester Castle, where it has been long known to flourish, and where it produces two varieties in point of colour, the pale and deep red.

To succeed in the culture of the Carnation, we must advert to the situation in which it is found wild, and this is observed to be dry and elevated; hence excessive moisture is found to be one of the greatest enemies this plant has to encounter; and, on this account, it is found to succeed better when planted in a pot, than in the open border; because in the former any superfluous moisture readily drains off; but, in guarding against too much wet, we must be careful to avoid the opposite extreme.

To keep any plant in a state of great luxuriance, it is necessary that the soil in which it grows be rich; hence a mixture of light loam, and perfectly rotten horse or cow dung, in equal proportions, is found to be a proper compost for the Carnation. Care should be taken that no worms, grubs, or other insects, be introduced with the dung; to prevent this, the dung, when sifted fine, should be exposed to the rays of the sun, on a hot summer's day, till perfectly dry, and then put by in a box for use: still more to increase the luxuriance of the plant, water it in the spring and summer with an infusion of sheep's dung.

The Carnation is propagated by seeds, layers, and pipings: new varieties can only be raised from seed, which, however, is sparingly produced from

good flowers, because the petals are so multiplied as nearly to exclude the parts of the fructification essential to their production.

"The seed must be sown in April, in pots or boxes, very thin, and placed upon an east border.

"In July, transplant them upon a bed in an open situation, at about four inches asunder; at the end of August transplant them again upon another bed, at about ten inches asunder, and there let them remain till they flower: shade them till they have taken root, and in very severe weather in winter, cover the bed with mats over some hoops.

"The following summer they will flower, when you must mark such as you like, make layers from, and pot them." *Ellis's Gardener's Pocket Calendar.*

The means of increasing these plants by layers and pipings are known to every gardener.



Meadow Anemone

Mountain Arnica

Saffron Crocus

Ixia Bulbocodium. Crocus-Leaved Ixia.

Class and Order.

TRIANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. 1-petala, tubulosa; tubo recto, filiformi; limbo 6-partito, campanulato, æquali. *Stigmata* tria, simplicia. *Thunb. Diss. de Ixia.*

Specific Character and Synonyms.

IXIA *Bulbocodium* scapo unifloro brevissimo, foliis angulatis caulinis, stigmatibus sextuplicibus. *Linn. Syst. Nat. ed.* 13. *p.* 76.

IXIA *Bulbocodium* scapo ramoso, floribus solitariis, foliis sulcatis reflexis. *Thunb. Diss. n.* 3.

CROCUS vernus angustifolius. 1. 11. *Clus. Hist.* 1. *p.* 207. violaceo flore, 208. *ejusd.*

There are three plants cultivated in the gardens of the curious to which *Bulbocodium* is applied, either as a generic or a trivial name, viz. *Narcissus Bulbocodium, Bulbocodium vernum,* already figured, and the present plant. The *Ixia Bulbocodium* and *Bulbocodium vernum* are given in this work, not so much for their beauty as their variety, not so much to gratify the eye, as to communicate a knowledge of two plants but little known, and liable to be confounded from a similarity of their names.

This is one of the few hardy species of the genus, and grows wild in many parts of Spain and Italy; it is said to have been found in Guernsey; it affects hilly and dry situations, will grow readily in almost any soil, especially if fresh, and not infested with vermin: it flowers about the middle of April, the blossoms do not expand fully unless exposed to the sun, and are not of long duration: authors describe the wild plants as varying greatly in colour, *vide Clus.* They are most commonly pale blue.

Like the crocus, it increases readily by off-sets.

Was cultivated by Mr. Miller, in 1739, *Ait. Kew,* Bulbocodium, 1, in the sixth edition of his Dictionary in 4to, is not this plant, but the *Anthericum Scrotinum, Jacq. Fl. Austr. v.* 5. *app. t.* 38.

Lilium Bulbiferum. Orange Lily.

Class and Order.

HEXANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. 6-petala, campanulata: *linea* longitudinali nectarifera. *Caps.* valvulis pilo cancellato connexis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

LILIUM *Bulbiferum* foliis sparsis, corollis campanulatis erectis: intus scabris. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 324. *Jacq. Fl. Austr. t.* 226.
LILIUM purpureo-croceum majus. *Beauh. Pin.* 76.
LILIUM aureum, the gold red Lily. *Park. Parad. p.* 37.

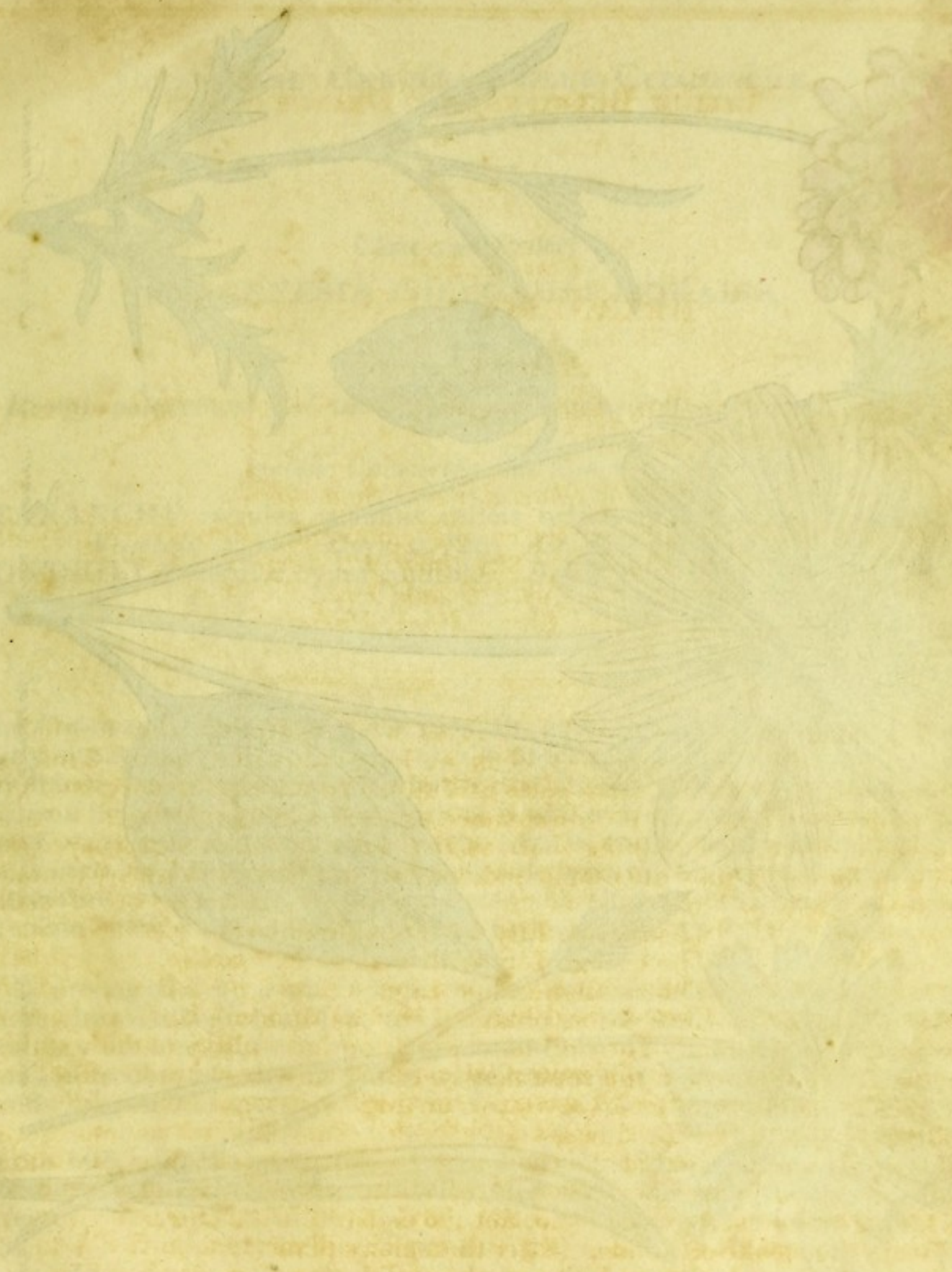
"The common orange or red Lily is as well known in the English gardens as the white Lily, and has been as long cultivated here. This grows naturally in Austria and some parts of Italy. It multiplies very fast by off-sets from the roots, and is now so common as almost to be rejected: however, in large gardens these should not be wanting, for they make a good appearance when in flower, if they are properly disposed: of this sort there are the following varieties:

The orange Lily with double flowers,
The orange Lily with variegated leaves,
The smaller orange Lily.

These varieties have been obtained by culture, and are preserved in the gardens of florists. They all flower in June and July, and their stalks decay in September, when the roots may be transplanted, and their off-sets taken off, which should be done once in two or three years, otherwise the branches will be too large, and the flower-stalks weak. This doth not put out new roots till towards spring, so that the roots may be transplanted any time after the stalks decay till November. It will thrive in any soil or situation, but will be strongest in a soft gentle loam, not too moist." *Mill. Dict.*

Bears the smoke of London better than many plants.

Varies with and without bulbs on the stalks.





Blue Calanancha

Perennial Sun Flower

Sweet Scabious

Catananche Cærulea. Blue Catananche.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

Generic Character.

Recept. paleaceum. *Cal.* imbricatus. *Pappus* aristatus, caliculo 5-seto.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CATANANCHE cærulea squamis calicis inferioribus ovatis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 722. *Ait. Kew. v.* 3. *p.* 134.
CHONDRILLA cærulea cyani capitulo. *Bauh. Pin.* 130.

The *Catananche cerulea* is a native of the south of France, where it grows in hilly situations that are stony: it is a perennial herbaceous plant, moderately hardy, and has long been cultivated in our gardens, Aiton says, by Parkinson in 1640: Miller, who treats of it in his Dictionary, describes it as a pretty ornament to a garden, and one that is easily kept within bounds; there is certainly much about it to excite our admiration, more especially in the structure of the calyx, and the florets: the flowers, which are of a pale blue colour, with a dark eye, make their appearance from July to October.

It is propagated by seeds, which Miller recommends to be sown in the Spring; the seedlings should be transplanted in the Autumn, into the borders where they are to remain; it may also be increased by slips: the plant requires a situation moderately dry, and is most productive of flowers and seeds when it stands long in one spot.

In the 14th edit. of the *Systema Vegetab.* of Prof. Murray, mention is made of a variety with double flowers, which we believe has not been seen in this country.

Rubus Arcticus. Dwarf Bramble.

Class and Order.

ICOSANDRIA POLYGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cal. 5-fidus. Petala 5. *Bacca* composita acinis monospermis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

RUBUS *arcticus* foliis tenatis, caule inermi unifloro. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. p.* 476.

RUBUS humilis flore purpureo. *Buxb. Cent.* 5. *p.* 13. *t.* 26.

RUBUS trifolius humilis non spinosus, sapore et odore fragariæ, fructu rubro polycocco. *Amm. Ruth.* 185.

The Rubus arcticus grows wild in the northern parts of Europe and America, in moist, sandy, and gravelly places. Linnæus has figured and minutely described it in his *Flora Lapponica*, out of gratitude, as he expresses himself, for the benefits reaped from it in his Lapland journey, by the nectareous wine of whose berries he was so often recruited when sinking under hunger and fatigue: he observes, that the principal people in the north of Sweden make a syrup, a jelly, and a wine, from the berries, which they partly consume themselves, and partly transmit to Stockholm, as a dainty of the most delicious kind; and truly, he adds, of all the wild Swedish berries, this holds the first place.

Our figure does not correspond altogether with Linnæus's description, but it is drawn as the plant grew: culture doubtless made it produce more than its usual number of flowering stems and petals

It grows readily and increases rapidly in bog-earth, on a north border, and flowers in May and June, but very rarely ripens its fruit in gardens.

HELIANTHUS MULTIFLORUS. MANY-FLOWERED OR PERENNIAL SUN-FLOWER.

Class and Order.

SYNGENESIA POLYGAMIA FRUSTRANEA.

Generic Character.

Recept. paleaceum, planum. *Pappus* 2-phyllus. *Cal.* imbricatus, subsquarrosus.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

HELIANTHUS *multiflorus* foliis inferioribus cordatis trinervatis superioribus ovatis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 781.
CHRYSANTHEMUM Americanum majus perenne, floris solis foliis et floribus. *Moris. Hist.* 3. *p.* 23.

The Helianthus multiflorus, a native of North America, is a hardy, perennial, herbaceous plant, arising usually to the height of five or six feet, and producing a great number of large yellow showy blossoms, which renders it a suitable plant to ornament the shrubbery, or a garden of large extent; the variety with double flowers is the one most commonly cultivated, and this we find in almost every garden: it flowers from July to September, and is propagated by parting its roots in Autumn.

This is a hardy plant, of ready growth: will bear the smoke of London better than many others: if it continues in the same spot for a great number of years, the blossoms are apt to become single.

The single sort, according to Morison, was introduced before 1699, by Lord Lemster. *Ait. Kew.*

Camellia Japonica: Rose Camellia.

Class and Order.

MONADELPHIA POLYANDRIA.

Generic Character.

Calyx imbricatus, polyphyllus: foliolis interioribus majoribus.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CAMELLIA *Japonica* foliis acute serratis acuminatis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *p.* 632. *Thunberg Fl. Japon. t.* 273.
TSUBAKI *Kempfer Amæn.* 850. *t.* 851.
ROSA chinensis. *Ed. av.* 2. *p.* 67. *t.* 67.
THEA chinensis pimentæ jamaicensis folio, flore roseo. *Pet. Gaz. t.* 33. *fig.* 4.

This most beautiful tree, though long since figured and described, as may be seen by the above synonyms, was a stranger to our gardens in the time of Miller, or at least it is not noticed in the last edition of his Dictionary.

Thunberg, in his *Flora Japonica*, describes it as growing every where in the groves and gardens of Japan, where it becomes a prodigiously large and tall tree, highly esteemed by the natives for the elegance of its large and very variable blossoms, and its ever-green leaves: it is there found with single and double flowers, which also are white, red, and purple, and produced from April to October.

With us, the *Camellia* is generally treated as a stove plant, and propagated by layers; it is sometimes placed in the green-house; but it appears to us to be one of the properest plants imaginable for the conservatory. At some future time it may, perhaps, not be uncommon to treat it as a *Laurustinus* or *Magnolia:* the high price at which it has hitherto been sold may have prevented its being hazarded in this way.

The blossoms are of a firm texture, but apt to fall off long before they have lost their brilliancy; it therefore is a practice with some to stick such deciduous blossoms on some fresh bud, where they continue to look well for a considerable time.

Scabiosa Atropurpurea. Sweet Scabious.

Class and Order.

TETRANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cal. communis polyphyllus: proprius duplex, superus. *Recept.* paleaceum nudum.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

SCABIOSA *atropurpurea* corollulis quinquefidis radiantibus, foliis dissectis, receptaculis florum subulatis. *Linn. Syst. Vegetab. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 145. *Ait. Kew. v.* 1. *p.* 137.
SCABIOSA peregrina rubra capite oblongo. *Bauh. Pin.* 270.
SCABIOSA vi. indica. *Clus. Hist.* 2. *p.* 3.
Red-flowered Indian Scabious. *Park. Parad.* 324.

It is not a little singular that we should have no certain account of what country this species of Scabious is a native. Clusius, who describes and figures it accurately, relates, that he received seeds of it from Italy, under the name of Indian Scabious; he informs us also that he received seeds of a Scabious from Spain, which the same year produced flowers of a similar colour, but paler. Parkinson says this plant is verily thought to grow naturally in Spain and Italy. Does he borrow this idea from what Clusius has advanced? He certainly gives no authority for his supposition. Linnæus mentions it as a native of India with a note of doubt: Miller does the same, omitting any doubts about it: Mr. Aiton leaves its place of growth unsettled.

The Sweet Scabious has long and deservedly held a place as an ornamental plant in our gardens, the flowers are well adapted for nosegays, have a sweet musky smell, and are produced, in great profusion, from June to October.

It is a hardy biennial, requiring yearly to be raised from seeds; these should be sown about the latter end of May, or beginning of June, on a shady border of fresh earth, thinning the plants as they advance to the distance of three or four inches; in Autumn they should be removed into the border where they are intended to flower: thus treated they will become good strong plants against Winter, flower early the ensuing Summer, and produce abundance of perfect seeds.

Buchnera Viscosa. Clammy Buchnera.

Class and Order.

DIDYNAMIA ANGIOSPERMIA.

Generic Character.

Cal. obsolete 5-dentatus. *Corollæ* limbus 5-fidus, æqualis: lobis cordatis. *Caps.* 2-locularis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

BUCHNERA *viscosa* foliis lineari-lanceolatis laxe dentatis subglutinosis, floribus pedunculatis, caule fruticoso. *L'Herit. Strip. nov. tom.* 2. *tab.* 34. *Ait. Kew. v.* 2. *p.* 357.

Buchnera is a genus of plants established by Linnæus in honour of A. E. Buchner, a German naturalist.

Of this genus, nine species are enumerated in the 14th edition of the *Systema Vegetabilium*, by Professor Murray.

We learn from Mr. Aiton, that the present species (a native of the Cape) was introduced to the royal garden at Kew, in 1774.

It cannot boast much beauty, yet as it occupies but little room, grows readily from cuttings, and flowers during most of the summer, it obtains a place in most green-houses.



Clammy Buchnere

Orange Lily

Dwarf Bramble



Campanula Grandiflora. Great-Flowered Bell-Flower.

Class and Order.

PENTANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. campanulata fundo clauso valvis staminiferis. *Stigma* trifidum. *Caps.* infera poris lateralibus dehiscens.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

CAMPANULA *grandiflora* caule subunifloro, foliis sublanceolatis serratis, corolla patente. *Jacq. in. Litt. Hort. v.* 3. *t.* 2.

CAMPANULA *grandiflora* foliis ternis oblongis serratis, caule unifloro, flore patulo. *Linn. Suppl. p.* 140. *Syst. Veget. ed.* 14. *Murr. p.* 207. *Ait. Kew. v.* 1. *p.* 218.

Professor Jacquin is, we believe, the first author who has figured this species of Campanula, which he has done in his *Hortus Vendebonensis.* Linnæus the Son afterwards inserted it in his *Suppl. Pl.* assigning it the characters specified above, in the synonyms, and expressing his doubts whether it was not a variety of the *Campanula carpatica.* Prof. Jacquin clearly demonstrates that it cannot be so, as it differs most essentially from that plant, in a variety of particulars, *vide Linn. Syst. Veget. ed.* 14. *Murr.:* his specific description, there given, agrees much better with the plants we have seen flower here than that of Linnæus does, there being generally more than one flower on a stalk, and the leaves rarely growing three together.

The blossoms of this plant, when it grows in perfection, are very large, nearly twice the size of those of the *Campanula carpatica,* whence its name of *grandiflora;* previous to their opening fully, they somewhat resemble an air balloon, from which circumstance it has been called by some the balloon plant.

It is a hardy perennial, a native of Siberia and Tartary, and was introduced to this country by Mr. John Bell, in the year 1782.

It flowers in July, is as yet a rare plant in this country, and likely to continue so, as it is not easily increased, multiplying but little by its roots, scarcely to be struck from cuttings, and rarely producing perfect seeds.

Lilium Catesbæi. Catesby's Lily.

Class and Order.

HEXANDRIA MONOGYNIA.

Generic Character.

Cor. 6-petala campanulata: linea longitudinali nectarifera. *Caps.* valvulis pilo cancellato connexis.

Specific Character and Synonyms.

LILIUM *Catesbæi* caule unifloro, petalis erectis unguiculatis. *Linn. Syst. Nat. ed.* 13. *Gmel. p.* 545.

LILIUM *Catesbæi* foliis sparsis, bipedali, flore unico erecto, corolla campanulata, petalis unguibus angustis longis. *Walt. Fl. Carol. p.* 123.

LILIUM *Spectabile* foliis sparsis; floribus solitariis erectis; petalorum unguibus angustis, alternis extus utrinque sulcatis, laminis revolutis. *Salisb. Ic. Stirp. rar. t.* 5.

Catesby, in his Natural History of Carolina, gives a figure, and short account of it: Walter, in his *Flora Caroliniana*, describes it under the name of *Lilium Catesbæi:* Mr. Salisbury, in the first number of his very magnificent work, lately published, presents us with a very highly finished likeness of this Lily, accompanied by a most accurate and minute description of it, and judging from some appearances in Catesby's figure, that it was not the *Lilium Catesbæi* of Walter, names it *Spectabile;* but as we are assured by Mr. Squibb, who assisted his friend Walter in his publication, that it was the Lily figured by Catesby, we have continued the name given in honour of that Naturalist.

Of the different Lilies cultivated in this country, this is to be numbered among the least, the whole plant, when in bloom, being frequently little more than a foot high; in its native soil it is described as growing to the height of two feet; the stalk is terminated by one upright flower, of the form and colour represented on the plate; we have observed it to vary considerably in the breadth of its petals, in their colour, and spots.

It flowers usually in July and August.

This plant may be raised from seeds, or increased by offsets, which, however, are not very plentifully produced, nor is the plant to be made to grow in perfection without great care; the roots in particular to be guarded against frost: the soil and situation may be the same as recommended for the *Cyclamen Coum, p.* 4. *v.* 1.

Gardenia Lilly
Pine
Camellia
Bell Flower
No 29

REFLECTIONS

ON THE

VARIETY AND BEAUTY OF FLOWERS.

WHAT a surprising variety is observable among the flowery tribes! How has the bountiful hand of Providence diversified these nicest pieces of his workmanship! Added the charms of an endless novelty to all their other perfections! A constant uniformity would soon render the entertainment tiresome, or insipid; therefore every species is formed on a separate plan, and exhibits something entirely new. The fashion spreads not from family to family; but every one has a mode of its own, which is truly original. The most cursory glance perceives an apparent difference, as well as a peculiar delicacy, in the airs and habits, the attitudes and lineament of every distinct class.

Some rear their heads with a majestic mein, and overlook, like sovereigns or nobles, the whole parterre. Others seem more moderate in their aims, and advance only to the middle stations; a genius turned for heraldry might term them the gentry of the border. While others, free from all aspiring views, creep unambitiously on the ground, and look like the commonalty of the kind.—Some are intersected with elegant stripes, or studded with radiant spots. Some affect to be genteelly powdered, or neatly fringed; while others are plain in their aspect, unaffected in their dress, and content to please with a naked simplicity. Some assume the monarch's purple; some look most becoming in the virgin's white; but black, doleful black, has no admittance into the wardrobe of spring. The weeds of mourning would be a manifest indecorum, when nature holds an universal festival. She would now inspire none but delightful ideas, and therefore always makes her appearance in some amiable suit. Here stands a warrior clad with crimson; there sits a magistrate robed in scarlet; and yonder struts a pretty fellow that seems to have dipt his plumes in the rainbow, and glitters in all the gay colours of that resplen-

dent arch. Some rise into a curious cup, or fall into a set of beautiful bells. Some spread themselves into a swelling tuft, or crowd into a delicious cluster. In some, the predominant stain softens by the gentlest diminutions; till it has even stole away from itself. The eye is amused at the agreeable delusion, and we wonder to find ourselves insensibly decoyed into a quite different lustre. In others, you would think the fine tinges were emulous of pre-eminence. Disdaining to mingle, they confront one another, with the resolution of rivals, determined to dispute the prize of beauty; while each is improved by the opposition into the highest vivacity of complexion.

Nor is the simplicity of the operation less astonishing, than the accuracy of the workmanship, or the infinitude of the effects. Should you ask, "where, and what are the materials which beautify the blooming world? what rich tints, what splendid dies, what stores of shining crayons, stand by the heavenly limner when he paints the robe of nature?" 'Tis answered, his powerful pencil needs no such costly apparatus. A single principle, under his conducting hand, branches out into a variety of the most varied, and most finished forms. The moisture of the earth, and of the circumambient air, passed through proper strainers, and disposed in a range of pellucid tubes; this performs all the wonders, and produces all the beauties of vegetation. This creeps along the fibres of the low-spread moss, and climbs to the very tops of the lofty-waving cedars. This, attracted by the root, and circulating through invisible canals, this burst into gems, expands itself into leaves, and clothes the forest with all its verdant honours. This one plain and simple cause gives birth to all the charms which deck the youth and maturity of the year. This blushes in the early hepatica, and flames in the late advancing poppy. This reddens into blood in the veins of the mulberry, and attenuates itself into leafen gold, to create a covering for the quince. This breathes in all the fragrant gales of the garden, and weeps odorous gum in the groves of Arabia:—So wonderful is our Creator in council, so excellent in working!

Here let me stand awhile, to contemplate this distribution of flowers through the several periods of the year. Were they all to blossom together, there would be at once a promiscuous throng, and at once a total privation;—we should scarce have an opportunity of adverting to the dainty qualities of half, and must soon lose the agreeable company of them all. But now, since

every species has a separate post to occupy, and a distinct interval for appearing, we can take a leisure and minute survey of each succeeding set: we can view and review their forms, enter into a more intimate acquaintance with their charming accomplishments, and receive all those pleasing services which they are commissioned to yield. This remarkable piece of economy is productive of another very valuable effect; it not only places in the most advantageous light, every particular community, but it is also a sure provisionary resource against the frailty of the whole nation; or, to speak more truly, it renders the flowery tribes a sort of immortal corps; for, though some are continually dropping, yet by this expedient, others are as continually rising, to beautify our borders, and prolong the entertainment.

What goodness is this, to provide such a series of gratification for mankind! both to diversify and perpetuate the fine collation! to take care that our paths should be, in a manner, incessantly strewed with flowers! And what wisdom, to bid every one of these insensible beings know the precise juncture of their coming forth! insomuch that no actor on a stage can be more exact in performing his part, can make a more regular entry, or a more punctual exit.

Who emboldens the daffodil to venture abroad in February, and to trust her flowering gold with inclement and treacherous skies? Who informs the various tribes of fruit-bearing blossoms, that vernal suns, and a more genial warmth, are fittest for their delicate texture? Who teaches the clove to stay till hotter beams are prepared, to infuse a spicy richness into her odours, and tincture her complexion with the deepest crimson? Who disposes these beautiful troops in such orderly bodies, retarding some and accelerating others? Who has instructed them to file off with such perfect regularity, as soon as the duty of their respective station is over? and when one detachment retires, who gives the signal for another immediately to advance? Who but that unerring Providence, which, from the highest thrones of angels to the very lowest degrees of existence, orders all things in "number, weight, and measure?"

INDEX TO THE BRITISH FLORIST.

Primula Villosa.—Mountain Primula, 3
Dianthus Chinensis.—China or Indian Pink, 4
Sempervivum Monanthos.—Dwarf Houseleek, 5
Linum Arboreum.—Tree Flax, 6
Soldanella Alpina.—Alpine Soldanella, 7
Iris Sibirica.—Siberian Iris, 8
Cistus Ladaniferus.—Gum Cistus, 9
Bellis Perennis, *var.* Major Flore Pleno. Great Double Daisy, 10
Tagetes Patula.—Spreading Tagetes, or French Marigold, 12
Senecio Elegans.—Purple Groundsel, or Ragwort, 13
Primula Acaulis Fl. Pleno Carneo.—Double Lilac Primrose, 14
Cypripedium Album—White-petal'd Ladies' Slipper, 15
Cypripedium Acaule.—Two-leaved Ladies' Slipper, 17
Dracocephalum Denticulatum.—Toothed Dragon's Head, 18
Hibiscus Syriacus.—Syrian Hibiscus; commonly called Althæa Frutex, 19
Convolvulus Tricolor.—Small convolvulus, or Bindweed, 20
Stapelia Variegata.—Variegated Stapelia, 21
Primula Marginata.—Silver-edged Primula, 22
Adonis Vernalis.—Spring, or Perennial Adonis, 23
Aster Alpinus.—Alpine Aster, 24
Ixia Chinensis.—Chinese Ixia, 25
Iris Versicolor.—Particoloured Iris, 26
Alyssum Utriculatum.—Bladder-podded Alyssum, 27
Erica Ampullacea.—Flask Heath, 28
Franklin's Tartar, 29
Ixia Bulbocodium.—Crocus-leaved Ixia, 31
Lilium Bulbiferum.—Orange Lily, 32
Catananche Cærulea.—Blue Catananche, 33
Rubus Arcticus.—Dwarf Bramble, 34
Helianthus Multiflorus.—Many-flowered or Perennial Sun-Flower, 35
Camellia Japonica.—Rose Camellia, 36
Scabiosa Atropurpurea.—Sweet Scabious, 37
Buchnera Viscosa.—Clammy Buchnera, 38
Campanula Grandiflora.—Great-flowered Bell-flower, 39
Lilium Catesbæi.—Catesby's Lily, 40
Reflections on the variety and beauty of Flowers, 41

INDEX TO THE PLATES.

PLATE 13.

Gum Cistus, Alpine Soldanella, Purple Grounsel, 13

15. Tree Flax, Mountain Primula, China Pink, 3

16. Siberian Iris, Great Double Daisy, French Marigold, 8

17. Officinal or Red Rose, Dog Rose or Hep Tree, Hundred-leaved or Damask Rose, 36

20. Meadow Anemone, Mountain Arnica, Saffron Crocus, 31

21. Small Convolvulus, Syrian Hibiscus, Alpine Aster, 20

24. Silver-edged Primula, Double Lilac Primrose, Dragon's Head, 22

25. Bladder-podded Alyssum, Carnation, Crocus-leaved Ixia, 27

26. Perennial Adonis, Variegated Stapelia, White-petaled Ladies' Slipper, Two-leaved Ladies' Slipper, 23

27. Chinese Ixia, Flask Heath, Particoloured Iris, 25

29. Catesby's Lily, Rose Camellia, Bell-Flower, 40

32. Blue Catananche, Perennial Sun-Flower, Sweet Scabious, 33

33. Clammy Buchnera, Orange Lily, Dwarf Bramble, 38.

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

HERBAL.

Culpeper's Head to face Title.

Plate 12.	Agrimony	1
6.	Bedstraw	17
9.	Bifoil	21
22.	Broom	25
4.	Centaury	32
5.	Cuckoo Flower	37
8.	Dog's Grass	53
1.	Sweet Flag	57
23.	Spruce Fir	64
7.	Gold of Pleasure	65
11.	Hemlock	73
30.	Ladies' Smock	83
34.	St. John's Wort	85
2.	Milk Wort	90
35.	Mug Wort	95
28.	Parsnips	112
19.	Male Peony	115
31.	Rest-Harrow	138
36.	Staves-Acre	153
3.	Star Thistle	180
18.	Tutsan	187
10.	Fox glove	233

BRITISH FLORIST.

15.	Tree Flax	3
16.	Siberian Iris	8
13.	Gum Cistus	13
21.	Small Convolvulus	20
24.	Silver-edged Primula	22
26.	Perennial Adonis	23
27.	Chinese Ixia	25
25.	Bladder-podded Alyssum	27
20.	Meadow Anemone	31
32.	Blue Catananche	33
17.	Officinal or Red Rose	36
33.	Clammy Buchnera	38
29.	Catesby's Lily	40

The Binder is desired not to beat the Plates with the rest of the Work.

J. GLEAVE AND SON, PRINTERS, 191, DEANSGATE, MANCHESTER.

1860 Ills Prescot Eath

January the 29

Rev Johnson